



TYPE: Regular Board Meeting

DATE: 10/12/2023 **TIME:** 6:00 PM **CODE:**

LOCATION: Assembly Hall 1935 Bohemian Highway, Occidental, CA 95465

Closed session begins at 6 pm, open session begins at 7 pm. Open session will be recorded. All documents relating to the following agenda items are available for public review in the Administrative Office of the Harmony Union School District during office hours at least 72 hours prior to the scheduled Board meeting. The Harmony District Board of Education meetings are open to the public, except for certain subjects that are addressed in closed session in accordance with the Ralph M. Brown Act. If anyone wishes to attend and requires special accommodations due to a handicapping condition, as outlined in the Americans with Disabilities Act, please contact the superintendent at least two working days prior to the meeting.

1.0 Call to Order

2.0 Pledge of Allegiance

3.0 Approval of the Agenda

4.0 Public Comment

- 4.1 For Closed Session: Members of the public may address the Board briefly on matters not on the agenda and are within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. Please state your name and address. In accordance with Board Policy 9323, speakers are to keep comments concise and limited to three minutes. The Public Comment item will be limited to a total of 20 minutes, absent approval to extend by the Board President. If there are several people who share the same issue, please chose one as your representative, and that person may be given additional time, if necessary. The Board values public comment, but by the Brown Act the Board shall not act upon, respond to, or comment on the merits of any item presented. The Board may ask clarifying questions of the presenter or refer the presenter to the District procedures. Members of the public may address the Board regarding items on the agenda at the time the item appears on the agenda. The Board President may move any agenda item to a different place on the agenda in order to accommodate the public or improve the flow of the meeting. Info

5.0 Closed Session

- 5.1 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6: CONFERENCE WITH LABOR NEGOTIATOR Name of Agency Negotiator: Matthew Morgan Name of organization representing employees: CSEA Info/Action
- 5.2 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6: CONFERENCE WITH LABOR NEGOTIATOR Name of Agency Negotiator: Matthew Morgan Name of organization representing employees: HUTA Info/Action
- 5.3 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6 - Personnel- Discipline, Dismissal, Release Info
- 5.4 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session pursuant to Gov. Code Section 54957.6: Update on Anticipated Litigation items Info

6.0 Reconvene to Open Session

- 6.1 Report out on any action taken during closed session Info

7.0 Communication

A) Reports

7.1 HUTA Report

7.2 ARK Report

7.3 Student Report

7.4 Board Member Reports

7.5 Superintendent/Principal's Report

7.6 Pathways Director Report

B) Public Comment

7.7 For Open Session: Members of the public may address the Board briefly on matters not on the agenda and are within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. Please state your name and address. In accordance with Board Policy 9323, speakers are to keep comments concise and limited to three minutes. The Public Comment item will be limited to a total of 20 minutes, absent approval to extend by the Board President. If there are several people who share the same issue, please chose one as your representative, and that person may be given additional time, if necessary. The Board values public comment, but by the Brown Act the Board shall not act upon, respond to, or comment on the merits of any item presented. The Board may ask clarifying questions of the presenter or refer the presenter to the District procedures. Members of the public may address the Board regarding items on the agenda at the time the item appears on the agenda. The Board President may move any agenda item to a different place on the agenda in order to accommodate the public or improve the flow of the meeting.

C) Correspondence

8.0 Consent Agenda	Action
8.1 Vendor Warrants	Action
8.2 Approve Quarterly Report, April 1 to June 30, 2023, regarding any complaints covered by the Williams Act	Action
8.3 Approve Quarterly Report, July 1 to September 30, 2023, regarding any complaints covered by the Williams Act	Action
8.4 Approve minutes from regular meeting held 9/14/2023	Action
8.5 Approve the Consent Agenda	Action
9.0 Information/Correspondence/Discussion	
9.1 Enrollment Report	Info
9.2 Discussion regarding School Mascot and Colors- Survey Updates	Info/Action
9.3 Discussion regarding revised fee schedule for Aftercare	Info/Action
9.4 Continued discussion (future action) of Power Back Up Project- battery and diesel generator	Info/Action
9.5 Update on school security projects	Info/Action
9.6 Budget Update	Info

9.7 Discussion regarding public board meeting protocol Info/Action

A) Board Member Development

9.8 Board Member Self Evaluation

10.0 Action Items

10.1 Consideration of Board Member Self Evaluation through CSBA Info/Action

10.2 First reading: BP 0420.41 Charter School Oversight E(1) 0420.41 Charter School Oversight BP 1113 District and School Websites E(1) 1113 District and School Websites BP 4112.2 Certification AR 4112.2 Certification E(1) 4112.9 Employee Notifications E(1) 4212.9 Employee Notifications (1) 4312.9 Employee Notifications BP 4140 Bargaining Units BP 4240 Bargaining Units BP 4340 Bargaining Units AR 4161.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave AR 4261.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave AR 4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave AR 4161.2 Personal Leaves AR 4261.2 Personal Leaves AR 4361.2 Personal Leaves AR 4161.8 Family Care and Medical Leave AR 4261.8 Family Care and Medical Leave AR 4361.8 Family Care and Medical Leave BP 5117 Interdistrict Attendance BP 5141.5 Mental Health BP 5141.6 School Health Services AR 5141.6 School Health Services BP 5145.6 Parent/Guardian Notifications E(1) 5145.6 Parent/Guardian Notifications BP 5148 Child Care and Development AR 5148 Child Care and Development Fill in Blanks BP 6146.4 Differential Graduation and Competency Standards for Students with Disabilities BP 6159.2 Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School and Agency Services for Special Education BP 6173.4 Education for American Indian Students NEW POLICY AR 6173.4 Title VI Indian Education Program Delete AR *Yes *No BP 6174 Education for English Learners AR 6174 Education for English Learners BB 9322 Agenda/Meeting Materials

10.3 Consideration of Notice of Completion of Cistern Project Action

10.4 Consideration of new hires Idalia Pagan (3rd grade para), Noelle Heron (6th grade/7/8 math and science para) Action

10.5 Consideration of moving from Electronic School Board to GAMUT Meetings through CSBA (California School Boards Association) for \$500 per year. Action

10.6 Consideration of the joint sunshine openers from the District and Harmony Union Teachers Association (HUTA) Action

10.7 Consideration of comprehensive Health and Sex Education Curriculum Adoption: (Rights, Respect, Responsibility) (ETR Health Smart) Action

11.0 Next Board Meeting

12.0 Adjournment

Agendas have been posted at the Harmony School public bulletin board and the Harmony Union School District Website at www.harmonyusd.org.



Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM

Category: Public Comment

Type: Info

Subject:

4.1 For Closed Session: Members of the public may address the Board briefly on matters not on the agenda and are within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. Please state your name and address. In accordance with Board Policy 9323, speakers are to keep comments concise and limited to three minutes. The Public Comment item will be limited to a total of 20 minutes, absent approval to extend by the Board President. If there are several people who share the same issue, please chose one as your representative, and that person may be given additional time, if necessary. The Board values public comment, but by the Brown Act the Board shall not act upon, respond to, or comment on the merits of any item presented. The Board may ask clarifying questions of the presenter or refer the presenter to the District procedures.

Members of the public may address the Board regarding items on the agenda at the time the item appears on the agenda. The Board President may move any agenda item to a different place on the agenda in order to accommodate the public or improve the flow of the meeting.

Strategic Plans:

Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:

Description:

**Background
Information:**

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation:

Approvals:


Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District


AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Closed Session
Type:	Info/Action
Subject:	5.1 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6: CONFERENCE WITH LABOR NEGOTIATOR Name of Agency Negotiator: Matthew Morgan Name of organization representing employees: CSEA
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	-
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Closed Session
Type:	Info/Action
Subject:	5.2 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6: CONFERENCE WITH LABOR NEGOTIATOR Name of Agency Negotiator: Matthew Morgan Name of organization representing employees: HUTA
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	-
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Closed Session
Type:	Info
Subject:	5.3 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6 - Personnel- Discipline, Dismissal, Release
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	

Approvals:


Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Closed Session
Type:	Info
Subject:	5.4 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session pursuant to Gov. Code Section 54957.6: Update on Anticipated Litigation items
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	none- discussion only
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Reconvene to Open Session
Type:	Info
Subject:	6.1 Report out on any action taken during closed session
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	none- information only

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM

Category: Reports

Type: Info

Subject: 7.1 HUTA Report

Strategic Plans:

Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:

PBL Video 2.mp4

PBL Video 1 (1).mp4

Description:

**Background
Information:**

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation:

Approvals:



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM

Category: Reports

Type: Info

Subject: 7.2 ARK Report

Strategic Plans:

Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:

Description:

**Background
Information:**

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation:

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Matthew Morgan".

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM

Category: Reports

Type: Info

Subject: 7.3 Student Report

Strategic Plans:

Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:

Description:

**Background
Information:**

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation:

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Reports
Type:	Info
Subject:	7.4 Board Member Reports
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Reports
Type:	Info
Subject:	7.5 Superintendent/Principal's Report
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Matthew Morgan".

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Reports
Type:	Info
Subject:	7.6 Pathways Director Report
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	
Approvals:	



Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM

Category: Public Comment

Type: Info

Subject:

7.7 For Open Session: Members of the public may address the Board briefly on matters not on the agenda and are within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. Please state your name and address. In accordance with Board Policy 9323, speakers are to keep comments concise and limited to three minutes. The Public Comment item will be limited to a total of 20 minutes, absent approval to extend by the Board President. If there are several people who share the same issue, please chose one as your representative, and that person may be given additional time, if necessary. The Board values public comment, but by the Brown Act the Board shall not act upon, respond to, or comment on the merits of any item presented. The Board may ask clarifying questions of the presenter or refer the presenter to the District procedures.

Members of the public may address the Board regarding items on the agenda at the time the item appears on the agenda. The Board President may move any agenda item to a different place on the agenda in order to accommodate the public or improve the flow of the meeting.

Strategic Plans:

Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:

Description:

Background Information:

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation:

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Consent Agenda
Type:	Action
Subject:	8.1 Vendor Warrants
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	Approve through the consent agenda

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Consent Agenda
Type:	Action
Subject:	8.2 Approve Quarterly Report, April 1 to June 30, 2023, regarding any complaints covered by the Williams Act
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	 Williams 4012023-6302023.pdf
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	Approve through the consent agenda
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

Williams Settlement Quarterly Uniform Complaint Report - April 1, 2023 - June 30, 2023

Education Code §35186(d): A school district shall report summarized data on the nature and resolution of all complaints on a quarterly basis to the county superintendent of schools and the governing board of the school district. The summaries shall be publicly reported on a quarterly basis at a regularly scheduled meeting of the governing board of the school district. The report shall include the number of complaints by general subject area with the number of resolved and unresolved complaints. The complaints and written responses shall be available as public records.

sheron@harmonyusd.org [Switch account](#)



Not shared

* Indicates required question

Name of District *

Harmony Union

Name and Title of Person Reporting *

Suzi Heron



Phone Number *

707-874-1205

Email Address *

sheron@harmonyusd.org

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS *

- There were 0 complaints received during this quarter.
- YES, there were complaints, there were complaints resolved and/or there were complaints unresolved - please give detailed information below by listing each complaint and associated solution

TEACHER VACANCY AND/OR MISASSIGNMENT *

- There were 0 complaints received during this quarter
- YES, there were complaints, there were complaints resolved and/or there were complaints unresolved - please give detailed information below by listing each complaint and associated solution

FACILITIES *

- There were 0 complaints received during this quarter
- YES, there were complaints, there were complaints resolved and/or there were complaints unresolved - please give detailed information below by listing each complaint and associated solution



INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Complaint Details

Your answer

TEACHER VACANCY AND/OR MISASSIGNMENT

Complaint Details

Your answer

FACILITIES

Complaint Details

Your answer

Submit

Clear form

Never submit passwords through Google Forms.

This form was created inside of Sonoma County Office of Education. [Report Abuse](#)

Google Forms







Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Consent Agenda
Type:	Action
Subject:	8.3 Approve Quarterly Report, July 1 to September 30, 2023, regarding any complaints covered by the Williams Act
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	 Williams 070123-09302023.pdf
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	Approve through the consent agenda
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

Williams Settlement Quarterly Uniform Complaint Report - July 1, 2023 - September 30, 2023

Education Code §35186(d): A school district shall report summarized data on the nature and resolution of all complaints on a quarterly basis to the county superintendent of schools and the governing board of the school district. The summaries shall be publicly reported on a quarterly basis at a regularly scheduled meeting of the governing board of the school district. The report shall include the number of complaints by general subject area with the number of resolved and unresolved complaints. The complaints and written responses shall be available as public records.

sheron@harmonyusd.org [Switch account](#)



Not shared

* Indicates required question

Name of District *

Harmony Union

Name and Title of Person Reporting *

Suzi Heron



Phone Number *

707-874-1205

Email Address *

sheron@harmonyusd.org

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS *

- There were 0 complaints received during this quarter.
- YES, there were complaints, there were complaints resolved and/or there were complaints unresolved - please give detailed information below by listing each complaint and associated solution

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS *

- There were 0 complaints received during this quarter.
- YES, there were complaints, there were complaints resolved and/or there were complaints unresolved - please give detailed information below by listing each complaint and associated solution

TEACHER VACANCY AND/OR MISASSIGNMENT *

- There were 0 complaints received during this quarter
- YES, there were complaints, there were complaints resolved and/or there were complaints unresolved - please give detailed information below by listing each complaint and associated solution



FACILITIES *

- There were 0 complaints received during this quarter
- YES, there were complaints, there were complaints resolved and/or there were complaints unresolved - please give detailed information below by listing each complaint and associated solution

INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Complaint Details

Your answer

TEACHER VACANCY AND/OR MISASSIGNMENT

Complaint Details

Your answer

FACILITIES

Complaint Details

Your answer

Submit

Clear form

Never submit passwords through Google Forms.

This form was created inside of Sonoma County Office of Education. [Report Abuse](#)

Google Forms







Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Consent Agenda
Type:	Action
Subject:	8.4 Approve minutes from regular meeting held 9/14/2023
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	 HUSD Board meeting minutes 9.14.23.pdf
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	Approve through the consent agenda
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

Harmony Union School District School Board Meeting Minutes September 14, 2023

present:

Andrew Cone, Amadnda Solter, Yuri Koslen, Mariah Lander, Charlie Laird, Matthew Morgan, Stacy Kalember, Suzi Heron

1.0 Call to Order

2.0 Pledge of Allegiance

3.0 Approval of the Agenda

4.0 Public Comment

4.1 For Closed Session: Members of the public may address the Board briefly on matters not on the agenda and are within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. Please state your name and address. In accordance with Board Policy 9323, speakers are to keep comments concise and limited to three minutes. The Public Comment item will be limited to a total of 20 minutes, absent approval to extend by the Board President. If there are several people who share the same issue, please choose one as your representative, and that person may be given additional time, if necessary. The Board values public comment, but by the Brown Act the Board shall not act upon, respond to, or comment on the merits of any item presented. The Board may ask clarifying questions of the presenter or refer the presenter to the District procedures. Members of the public may address the Board regarding items on the agenda at the time the item appears on the agenda. The Board President may move any agenda item to a different place on the agenda in order to accommodate the public or improve the flow of the meeting.

Info 5.0 Closed Session

5.1 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6 - Personnel- Discipline, Dismissal, Release Info

5.2 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6: CONFERENCE WITH LABOR NEGOTIATOR Name of Agency Negotiator: Matthew Morgan Name of organization representing employees: CSEA Info/Action

5.3 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session Gov. Code Section 54957.6: CONFERENCE WITH LABOR NEGOTIATOR Name of Agency

Negotiator: Matthew Morgan Name of organization representing employees: HUTA
Info/Action

5.4 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session pursuant to Gov. Code Section 54957.6: Update on Anticipated Litigation items Info

5.5 With respect to every item of business to be discussed in closed session pursuant to Gov. Code Section 54957.6: Anticipated Litigation Info

6.0 Reconvene to Open Session

6.1 Report out on any action taken during closed session Info
Nothing to report.

7.0 Communication

A) Reports

7.1 HUTA Report

Erika F reported for HUTA. She gave a presentation about the first weeks of school and community building in the classrooms and the cardboard buildings the children are creating in aftercare.

7.2 ShARK Report

Eloisa read out notes. There's not a lot to report: gathering volunteers, planning events, and launching fall fundraiser. ShArk sent out a fall newsletter asking families for \$250 per child if they are able. Bagels at the big toy for new families on Sun., Oct. 1.

7.3 Pathways Director Report

Michele Blaisedell, Pathways Director, reported that enrollment fluctuates, but they have a solid reserve and are in good shape. Their charter with HUSD has been extended through June 2027. They have had some staffing changes, bringing on new teachers and losing one staff member who will do some remote work through December. They are still looking for instructional aides and a Vallejo class instructor. She briefly explained the structure of their hybrid program for those not familiar with it. They are planning for a governance retreat for the Board and Director, working with a consultant. She asked for questions: Yuri appreciated that she was able to visit in person. Matthew made some comments about the program. She promised to send links to the HUSD Board regarding Pathways Board meetings. She talked about their diverse student population—self motivated students and students who struggle in a variety of formats—they now offer 3 diploma tracks. SPED is becoming increasingly tricky.

7.4 Student Report

No report from students at this time.

7.5 Board Member Reports

Mariah went to the Welcome Back Dinner. She appreciated the new artwork, the community, and the campus. Andrew enjoyed speaking with new families who felt welcomed and appreciated the positive feelings; he was also happy with the spirit of openness at the meetings he went to (ie., Building Gender Inclusive Schools)—this speaks well of the community. Yuri seconded that the spaghetti dinner was great, and he enjoyed reffing the soccer games. He mentioned that the railing juts out into the track. There was a working group meeting regarding school name, mascot, and colors that included various stakeholders—he was impressed by student engagement. The goal is to have the survey by end of Sept. and a recommendation to the Board in Oct.

7.6 Superintendent/Principal's Report

Matthew Morgan reported that there has been a 20% increase in enrollment year over year.

They've been monitoring the new field.

Staffing: He talked about some new staffing and how staff are supporting programs. Tanya Turneure is joining to work on notes, newsletter, periodical, and website.

Discussed sports program and cheer program carwash.

Discussed events, including Welcome Back Dinner and Parent Nights.

Field trips: 7th/8th went to ropes course this week, 6th will do Paleo Day next week, and 5th grade will go to Monterey Bay Aquarium with both teachers and support staff.

Oct. 6 is an inservice with staff on campus.

Aftercare has approx. 45 students daily—thanks to Denise for work with students and Smartcare enrollment.

Thank you to Suzi for doing Aeries rollover on her own.

Learning Support: So far this year there have been 15 SSTs and 5 IEPs, and the resource team is humming along with Mariah M supporting students who are having tough moments—very thankful for her work.

COVID: 5 cases reported in the last 1.5 weeks; testing, staying home, and (optional) masking is happening.

New wifi network up—thank you to parent Jason Guerra; there is still more work to be done; conduits have been installed. Looking to get a new welcome sign with a security camera.

First 2 DEIA meetings were held; looking to meet twice monthly and working on logistics and survey for former Harmony families.

Common Ground group is doing multi-grade presentations to raise awareness re disabilities; fall visible disabilities and spring inclusion/social activities/play.

Hand in Hand is doing parenting classes starting October and possibly adding more sessions because signups are strong.

Weekly newsletters are coming out.

Upper grade periodic surveys are being developed. One is based on Youth Truth survey (re mental health)—Matthew shared some of the results and their implications. There was a club survey—lots of clubs were suggested, there was lots of interest, and Matthew will advise Pokemon Club. Putting word out to parents for club supervision and refereeing.

Amanda wanted Matthew to address the cost of aftercare after hearing concerns in the community: Could change to an hourly model rather than cost per day, which would bring costs down but would make logistics more difficult. Also, the program is breaking even, not making profit. Cost is way under Oak Grove's \$300/week. Yuri wondered if costs could max out costs after a certain number of hours. Matthew threw out the idea of a sliding scale. He said he'd take it back and discuss it with Stacy and Denise. Amanda also suggested the cost going down the more hours a family used.

Someone in the audience asked about language or Spanish clubs. Matthew says they are talking with Olivia about the possibility of a Spanish club (they had originally thought it might work as part of aftercare, but it didn't work out with availability). Olivia focuses more on younger grades. In the past she'd taught a program across the grades a few days a week, and there may be a new staff person who could run a Spanish elective. Mariah noted that there is a lot of interest in this topic; she asked for it to be added to the next agenda as a discussion item.

Yuri asked about procedures if someone on campus tests positive for COVID. Matthew explained that you have to be at home for 5 days; if you test negative on day 6 you can come back and don't have to mask; if you're still testing positive, you have to be masked until day 10; if you have symptoms, you have to stay home.

Yuri asked about his next steps on Aeries. Matthew said that Aeries is up, but not all the components are up.

B) Public Comment

7.7 For Open Session: Members of the public may address the Board briefly on matters not on the agenda and are within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. Please state your name and address. In accordance with Board Policy 9323, speakers are to keep comments concise and limited to three minutes. The Public Comment item will be limited to a total of 20 minutes, absent approval to extend by the Board President. If there are several people who share the same issue, please choose one as your representative, and that person may be given additional time, if necessary. The Board values public comment, but by the Brown Act the Board shall not act upon, respond to, or comment on the merits of any item presented. The Board may ask clarifying questions of the presenter or refer

the presenter to the District procedures. Members of the public may address the Board regarding items on the agenda at the time the item appears on the agenda. The Board President may move any agenda item to a different place on the agenda in order to accommodate the public or improve the flow of the meeting.

No public comments.

7.8 Public Hearing- Sufficient Instructional Materials

Matthew made a declaration that Harmony has provided adequate supplies to students in compliance with ed code 60605, 60605.8, and 60605.9 in ELA, math, science, and history-social studies.

No public comment or questions.

Suzi commented that there is no motion at this juncture; there is a resolution later under Action Items.

C) Correspondence

8.0 Consent Agenda Action

8.1 Vendor Warrants Action

8.2 6th grade Overnight in Sandy Flats with possible hike to CYO for campfire Action

8.3 6th Grade Field Trip to Pinnacles National Park- 10/24-10/26 2023 Action

8.4 Approve the Consent Agenda Action

Consent agenda approved.

9.0 Information/Correspondence/Discussion

9.1 Enrollment Report Info

Matthew: 239 students plus 2 more walk-ins this week, so we'll be at 241.

9.2 Discussion and future action regarding new Health and Sex Education Curriculum Adoption Info/Action

Matthew said that the meeting happened last week; the conversation was largely around gender; they didn't do a deep dive into content. 3Rs is the curriculum currently favored by the committee, and the Board will ultimately make the adoption. Help Connected's Teen Talk and Puberty Talk also garnered interest among committee members, but it's not superior to 3Rs, and the Teen Clinic uses 3Rs. People can look at 3R online, and all the curriculum under review is available in the office.

Yuri asked who was on the committee; Matthew replied himself, staff, school nurse, parents, community agency (Teen Clinic). The parents largely had a background in public health, and the Teen Clinic director and 2 of their instructors offered insights as to what other schools in the area are doing.

Amanda commented on the impressive list of people and that she's grateful for the time and thought that is going into this.

Yuri asked if anyone from the public wanted to comment: the Pathways Director made a comment about hearing the conversation at the last Board meeting and about sex ed at Pathways, noting that parents can opt out. Matthew commented that the packet includes opt-out forms.

Andrew shared an email he received from a parent who was on the call and agreed to have him read the email aloud. The gist of the email was that while some parents have had concerns about gender identity and sexual orientation, they understand the purpose of the curriculum is to protect all students and that families are free to have conversations in their homes about these topics, and 3R doesn't interfere with that. They encourage adoption of the curriculum.

Andrew spoke from his perspective and said he liked how open and accessible the curriculum is, especially in the current climate of mistrust in the country. Also, the Board needs to choose an approved curriculum. It's also flexible. If there's been enough process, he moves to accept it. Matthew responded that it's not an action item at this time, and parents need more time to review the curriculum. The public needs to digest and review it after the start of school; there won't be another September meeting, but there has been a request for an additional Zoom-accessible meeting to discuss it; Matthew hasn't scheduled it yet. The last meeting was in person, which possibly contributed to gracious sharing of different perspectives.

Andrew asked if anyone had raised concerns, but Matthew hasn't heard concerns yet. Mariah suggested a few more days for the public to sit with it along with an opportunity to come to another meeting and comment publicly. Matthew may meet with individual parents.

Amanda commented that painful things were said at the last meeting, and it made some people feel uncomfortable in the community; she wants to be sensitive to that; keeping people safe is important. She added that staff should also have the opportunity for additional training. Matthew responded that the current conversation is about adopting sex ed curriculum, but there is other curriculum about bullying and inclusion isn't contained in sex ed curriculum, and it will take further work to move that forward; it's hard to have these conversations because they can be theoretical/ideological, which can be dehumanizing to individuals. How do we help people feel honored and cherished and valued for who they are and help students learn this too? It can be difficult/vulnerable for staff people to articulate important ideas that are controversial.

Andrew asked what we can do to maximize safety, so he asked Amanda what made people feel uncomfortable. Amanda couldn't give specifics without having been there, but her understanding is that abstracting people's identities is painful, and furthermore, it's a life or death issue for trans people in this country.

An audience member who attended the parent meeting spoke to the question—they felt that the meeting was generally respectful, but for people who are “other” and have had bulls eyes on them, it’s difficult to hear that people don’t want to acknowledge their existence or even don’t want them to exist—that it makes others uncomfortable that they even exist. Very hard to hear this in a place where you think you’re safe—you’ve outed yourself and your kids, and now your family is not safe. The audience member clarified her statements after a question from a Board member. Matthew responded: When you’re educating people and helping to articulate identity, and a non-binary person is in the room, it’s undoubtedly difficult for them. Matthew talked about a teaching moment regarding both kids getting to play the role of mommy. The audience member responded that the hesitation on the part of staff is problematic, and they feel like people at the meeting heard that hesitation is ok. They want kids to feel good—how can people help the school? They want the school to make a definitive decision to support those who are othered and not validate perspectives that discount people’s humanity. Yuri acknowledged that they are grateful for the teachers; it’s their job to deliver the curriculum, and it’s a big role. Matthew agreed that there is more work to be done beyond the first step of curriculum adoption.

9.3 Discussion of board meeting logistics Info/Action

Discussion of how to improve communication:

Matthew has done some research. Tanya is taking Board meeting minutes and will work on posting agendas and minutes on the website, eventually improving functionality of the website. Minutes will be more fleshed out and capture details of discussion. Board members should have agendas and should have minutes as quickly as possible after each meeting so that they can see them and look at them at the next meeting.

Timeliness of agendas: Agendas are posted in accordance with the Brown Act. But having a draft out for Board members before the posting of the agenda is important, and so is having minutes within two weeks after a meeting occurs, so they can make changes at the next meeting.

Mariah asked about funds for paying for this. Stacy explained that Tanya is hired as a contractor. It wasn’t in the budget, but the District needs it, so they decided to move forward. Probably there will be more work up front, trying to figure out what is needed. It’s a cost, but not compared to other salaries. They don’t have a full understanding of the number of hours.

Yuri commented that meeting minutes are important for potential legal reasons and for the community to have access, but he doesn’t feel that minutes are that important beyond these obligations. Matthew responded: After the first set of minutes are shared, the Board can offer feedback. He commented that the videos do offer access to the community, but it’s reasonable to expect that the minutes be more substantive than they’ve been in the past.

Charlie commented that they are clear why they’re doing this, and now they are working on how to do it.

9.4 Discussion (future action) of Power Back Up Project Info/Action

Matthew explained that PG&E approached the District about three weeks ago, and said that they had grant money to distribute to schools and other agencies in the area; they are willing to pay for generators. The District had to move fast, and at this point they've moved to get some numbers. It's \$50,000 per generator per school site. Timeline is by Dec. 31, but Matthew doesn't know if they can get it figured out in terms of engineering and DSA. The people that did the temporary install have a 450 kw generator available (usually there is a 2–3 year backlog)—it's big and will use a lot of carbon-based fuel. But it would run the whole site. Logistics: some equipment would have to be relocated to be near the generator. The invoice is not \$50,000. Mariah commented that it would be more expensive, and Matthew recalled a quote for \$750,000 for a generator for the school. Mariah expressed concern that the generator might be taken from a natural disaster zone. Matthew explained that it's in Santa Rosa—someone purchased it and isn't using it.

Matthew also mentioned that you need a Tier 4 cleaning system with a catalytic converter if it's next to a school, which also raises the price.

Matthew said one option is a whole-school-site generator; another option is smaller "local" generators, but these pose problems regarding where to procure them. Another option is batteries that allow the school to stay open, powering water pressure lines, septic maceration, and kitchen. A parent who does this type of work is doing research on this. Each battery location would be \$40,000 or more. That system could come from bond money that the District does not have yet.

Andrew suggested a natural gas generator rather than diesel. Matthew said finding one is the issue.

There was conversation about the generator that was on campus being noisy, and smaller units don't power lights, etc. Matthew said that in the long term, the District needs a site-based power backup that does everything. With more frequent PSPSs, redundancy (cheaper piecemealed system now plus more expensive comprehensive system later) might be a good idea. Either way, it's a few years out, as it takes a while just to get supplies delivered. An engineer told Matthew that even getting the switch might take months.

Board member asked what Matthew wants help with, and he replied that he simply wants to keep the Board informed so that they can make decisions down the line.

Amanda is curious about the battery option, since we are a PBL school focused on a self-sustaining entity, living in harmony with its environment—curious about bandaids and larger possible bond project. Matthew isn't sure that cost-wise it's possible to power everything using just the batteries.

Yuri likes the idea that we use short-term strategies to keep the school open for now—parents he's heard from feel the same.

Andrew asked what our annual power level is. Matthew wasn't able to answer, and Andrew said it's important to know the number.

Charlie expressed concern about spending money and wants to look into whether a natural gas generator would be more cost effective. He wants to exhaust everything possible before the Board makes the choice to spend money—short-term measures may be more useful than big long-term projects.

A) Board Member Development
[not addressed]

10.0 Action Items

10.1 Board to consider Resolution 2023-24/1 declaring that the District has sufficient textbooks and instructional materials for students. Action
Matthew said that the District has sufficient textbooks for the current school year. In the spring they will be thinking about new adoption for English-Language Arts. No questions from the board or the public. Board passed the resolution.

10.2 Consideration of Unaudited Actuals for 2022-2023 Action
Stacy presented the unaudited actuals: Stacy explained that the unaudited actuals are the closing of the previous school year. The budget was adopted in June, and it's reviewed in December and again in March when new monies or new expenses are discussed. After all debts are paid, the unaudited actuals provide the final numbers for the year. Earlier in the summer, Stacy had asked the Board to move 1.1 million from the Budget Stabilization Fund to Fund 40 to cover things while accounts receivable were coming in and to cover inflated bond-related (Fund 21 bond and then Fund 20) spending. The funds were moved to cover the deficit. The 1.1 million doesn't show up in the bottom line because \$551,000 was needed in the summer when Stacy was closing her books—so \$551,000 (approximately half of the 1.1) that was moved from Fund 01 to Fund 40 shows up in the bottom line, and that's why the bottom line is so high at \$750,000. The other half (approx \$550,000) will show up in the first interim unless something changes. This is why the deficit is so large ("just to get to the goods"). (See page 1 of Unaudited Actuals Cliff Notes.) The second page tells the "story" of the year. The District received a great deal more taxes than previous years—average is 5%, and this year it increased by 6.6%, and Basic Aid supplemental increased by 9%. Last year BAS was 2.7%, so this has made up for the difference. Taxes are at a 10-year average of 5.6% per year, and BAS has a 10-year average of close to 8% per year. So the District brought in \$600,000 more than expected, but there were also significant expenses: 6% raise on-schedule and one-time 13% off schedule, so certificated cost \$300,000, and classified cost \$264,000—this brings the District close to the extra revenue they brought in. Employee benefits were about \$30,000 under original estimate (having to do with retirement numbers). Supply costs increased (due to inflation). The 4000 account paid for TV and countertops in the assembly room. The 5000 account money is reflected in the document—spikes in service costs from PG&E. Our capital outlay went up \$50,000, which hit the general fund (hired a local company to finish the road, which was separate from the bond).

There was deficit spending of \$138,000 within the general fund, plus the \$550 that was moved from Fund 01 to Fund 40, plus the money spent for the cafeteria, which all adds up to a total of \$749,000 for the school year.

Pages 4–10 go through every line item of the budget, comparing the second interim numbers to the final budget numbers.

The last few pages go through other funds: Fund 14 is for restricted maintenance (yearly maintenance work such as tree work, trail work, alarms, etc.); the District legally has to move \$25,000 from the general fund into Fund 14; it still had \$50,000 in there at the end of the year, plus \$25,000 was moved over, so it currently has \$75,000. Fund 17 is for technology, books, curriculum, special ed fees, etc., and it had \$480,000 at the end of last year. Fund 20 has \$250,000. Fund 40 has \$0.

Page 5, on the line item “fair value investment” (legally required of districts as of this year), which was \$52,000 for the general fund, and for the other funds (14, 17, 20, 40) it was a negative line item, which hit the books, but if this \$50,000 weren’t there, the deficit would be closer to \$700,000, and the general fund would be closer to a deficit of \$90,000. What this means is that any district’s extra cash sits at the county, and the county (or people who SCOE hires) invests it; there are ups and downs in the stock market; on June 30 the market was down, so the District cash had only about 95% of its worth. (This is not an actual reflection of what’s happening at the moment.)

Stacy hasn’t finished the budget for the current year since she’s working on unaudited actuals, but there will be a budget discussion in October, since there have been a lot of changes with staff, students, and construction.

Yuri and Andrew asked about annual money paid to PG&E on page 6.

Yuri asked about money spent on musical instruments. Matthew talked about donations of musical instruments, such as plastic trombones (100 students want to participate in band).

Motion to approve the 2022–2023 unaudited actuals was approved.

10.3 Consideration of Gann Limit Resolution 2023-24/2 Action

Stacy explained that she fills out the Gann document (in 1979, California adopted this proposition that if property taxes go sky high and our ADA doesn’t, the District doesn’t get all the money, and they refund it to taxpayers), and the resolution for it is attached.

The District is still below the threshold and needs the money that they’re getting.

Motion to approve the Gann Limit Resolution was approved.

10.4 Consideration to move up to \$175,000 from Fund 17 to Fund 01 to cover the cost of new radio system (sales order attached) and Verkada Security System (quote attached). Fund 17 currently has \$501,996 in it. Action

Matthew referred to security and emergency initiatives that have been discussed in committee—radios for communications (all the staff, plus boosters for the forest) were part of this.

Based on a comment from Amanda, Matthew said that wifi will be brought out to the garden, and a security camera will be installed.

Matthew said the cameras will be installed at the entrance and on the grounds; cameras draw a digital fence; the system can integrate with other security systems.

Per Mariah's question, Matthew mentioned that discussions need to be had if a new bond committee will be convened in October for the March election. The parent meeting on Sept. 27 is one component of this.

Motion to move the money was approved.

10.5 Consideration to move up to \$65,000 from Fund 25 to Fund 01 to cover the cost of the Front Office Remodel and new Cafeteria Tables. (\$19,840 Prosource Desk/Counter/Cupboards)(Mead Clark \$2,007 - pocket door)(QCP \$38,915 - Tables) Fund 25 currently has \$201,228 in it. Action

Stacy is asking for money for supplies for the front office remodel and outside tables (Matthew did the actual work). Any time someone in the District does a remodel, the District gets a percentage of the cost of the remodel; Stacy would like to move these funds to pay for the supplies.

The District ended at \$197,000–\$198,000, and Stacy was expecting \$225,000.

Matthew mentioned that bathrooms by the middle school and by the garden will be needed in the future.

There were no comments from the public.

Motion to move the money was approved.

10.6 Consideration of CO3 (change order #3) from Counterpoint Construction Action *Matthew believes this is the last one (\$123,000) that will close out the whole project and start the last stage.*

No questions or concerns from the Board, and no comments from the public.

Motion to approve change order #3 was approved.

11.0 Next Board Meeting

Thursday, October 12, 2023

12.0 Adjournment

Agendas have been posted at the Harmony School public bulletin board and the Harmony Union School District Website at www.harmonyusd.org.



Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category: Consent Agenda
Type: Action
Subject: 8.5 Approve the Consent Agenda

Strategic Plans:

Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:

Description:

The Consent Agenda, sometimes called the Consent Calendar, is for routine items that require Board action. Board members may request that any consent item be removed for purposes of discussion, and then acted upon as a separate item.

Background Information:

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation: That Board approves the consent agenda as shown.

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category: Information/Correspondence/Discussion
Type: Info
Subject: 9.1 Enrollment Report
Strategic Plans:
Policy:
Enclosure

File Attachment:  Enrollment Report 10_12_2023
(1).pdf

Description:

**Background
Information:**

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation: Information - No action needed

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Matthew Morgan".

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

Enrollment Report 10/12/2023

Grade	Count
TK	17
KINDER	23
1ST	20
2ND	21
3RD	24
4TH	26
5TH	34
6TH	28
7TH	25
8TH	22
Totals	240

2 new students:

4th grade

6th grade



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Information/Correspondence/Discussion
Type:	Info/Action
Subject:	9.2 Discussion regarding School Mascot and Colors- Survey Updates
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	future action

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM




Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Information/Correspondence/Discussion
Type:	Info/Action
Subject:	9.3 Discussion regarding revised fee schedule for Aftercare
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	discussion only- possible future action

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Information/Correspondence/Discussion
Type:	Info/Action
Subject:	9.4 Continued discussion (future action) of Power Back Up Project- battery and diesel generator
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	 Harmony USD.pdf  C15 450kW specs.pdf
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	Discussion only- future action item
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

Date: August 28, 2023

Thank you for the opportunity to propose new Caterpillar power equipment from Peterson Power Systems. Selecting Caterpillar equipment assures you of durable, reliable, and high quality products. Choosing Peterson assures you detailed customer service throughout the purchase, start up, and ownership process.

I am pleased to quote as follows:

Item	Qty	Description	Unit Price	Ext. Price
1	1	Caterpillar C15 450kW Standby Generator Set Inventory Unit - Instock at San Leandro, CA yard 480V, 3PH, 60 Hz, 1800 RPM, including: UL2200 IBC Seismic Certification EPA Certified for Stationary Emergency Use Caterpillar Control Panel NFPA 110 Local Alarm Panel Circuit Breakers 1 x 800A 100% Rated Main CB, LSI w/ Shunt Trip and Aux Contacts 1 x 400A 100% Rated Main CB, LSI w/ Shunt Trip and Aux Contacts Ground Fault Relay PMG Excitation, 105C Temp Rise, Random Wound Anti-Condensation Alternator Winding Space Heater, Unit Mounted Jacket Water Heater DC Charging Alternator Starting Motor AC Battery Charger Starting Batteries Integral Seismic Vibration Isolators (1) Remote Annunciator Module, 16 Light, Shipped Loose (1) Remote E-Stop, Shipped Loose 2 Year Standard Manufacturers Warranty Package Genset Test Operation and Maintenance Manuals Freight: FOB Jobsite Off loading, crane, rigging and installation by others Fuel provided by others	\$134,926.00	\$134,926.00
1	1	Caterpillar Outdoor Enclosure – Sound Attenuated, Weather Protected Sound Level 2 Rated at 74dBA @23' External Emergency Stop	-	-

Date: August 28, 2023

2	1	Free Standing Day Tank – UL 142 type 400 gallon, 8+ Hour Run Time at 100% Load, Supply & return fuel pump Level and Leak Alarms Dimensions: 91"L x 45"W x 80"H	25,100.00	25,100.00
3	1	Tier 4F Compliant Exhaust Aftertreatment - Safety Power Tier 4 Final Compliant Exhaust Aftertreatment system SCR / DPF package DEF tank Shipped loose for On-Site Installation by others	266,758.00	266,758.00
4	1	Start Up, Testing, and Commissioning Services Genset start-up, testing and commissioning services ATS startup combined with generator startup, separate dedicated trips are charged at an additional hourly charge. Performed during regular business hours Standard start up includes: fuel alarm setup, interconnect wiring verification 4 hour, 1.0 PF Load Bank Test w/50' cable standard length Fuel not included Fuel tank pressure tested w/Fire Marshall during regular business hours	-	-
5	1	Training One 4 hours on site session w/ owner's representatives during regular business hours	-	-

Note: After expiration of quote, add 1% escalation per month (compounding).

BASE BID – Subtotal F.O.B jobsite less sales tax

\$426,784.00

Date: August 28, 2023

Optional Adders & Deducts

Item	Qty	Description	Unit Price	Ext Price
1	1	Extended Service Coverage , 5 years, 2500 hours	Included	Included
2	1	<p>Customer Value Agreement (CVA)</p> <p>An Annual Service includes a full inspection of each unit and a full service, which includes; the replacement of engine oil, oil filters, and fuel filters.</p> <p>* Quoted for normal working hours (Mon-Fri 7am to 3:30pm)</p> <p>* Access to equipment is on ground level within 50 ft. of Service Truck.</p> <p>* Services are quoted for One Technician, 1mW and below.</p> <p>* Travel is included within 30 miles radius of Peterson Shop or dispatch location, including minimum fuel surcharge.</p> <p>* Annual Servies to include Peterson PM Checklist found on CAT Inspect App.</p> <p>* Includes pricing for Oil Sample in Annual Service pricing.</p> <p>Important Note: Additional charges will apply for generator sets and engines located more than 50 ft from Peterson service truck or located on floors above or below the service truck. Additional charges will apply to a location more than 30 miles from a Peterson Power facility.</p>	\$1,505.00	\$1,505.00
3	1	<p>Diesel Particulate Filter -</p> <p>**If the Tier 4 Final Aftertreatment system is not needed, and a DPF filter will meet requirements**</p> <p>Johnson Matthey DPF</p> <p>CARB 3+ Verified Passive DPF</p> <p>Soot Alert Module</p> <p>Shipped loose for On-Site Installation by others</p>	\$20,143.00	<p>\$20,143.00</p> <p>If acceptable this price will replace line item 3 in the proposa;</p>

Notes (N), Deviations (D), Exceptions (E):

No Formal Plans and specifications provided at time of quoting

(N) Fuel not included

Dimensions: Estimated L x W x H of generator, and enclosure assembly

Length	Width	Height
195"	81"	92"

Date: August 28, 2023**Weight:** Estimated pounds of assembled generator, enclosure and fuel tank

14,000 lbs

Equipment Available: Estimated weeks after submittal approval

Generator	Inventory unit
Tier 4 Final Aftertreatment system	18-20 weeks

Submittal Availability: Estimated 4-6 weeks**Freight: FOB Jobsite.** Off loading, crane, rigging, and installation by others**Credit:** Order subject to approval. Ten percent (10%) down with order, twenty five percent (25%) due at submittal approval, and sixty five percent (65%) due at delivery of equipment. Payment due net 30 days from date of invoice.**Standard Exclusions (unless expressly provided for in writing in the quote):**

- All off engine piping, hangers, flanges, gasket, bolts, insulation, other materials and labor to install.
- Items noted are "shipped loose" for contractor installation including any required interconnecting piping or to customer connections.
- Permits: Any and all permit applications or costs including but not limited to local City, County, State and AQMD. Peterson Power will provide information as requested for use with permit application but assumes no responsibility or obligation to apply for or obtain subject permits. Peterson Power has provided equipment that to the best of our knowledge complies with all local, state and federal requirements.
- Testing: Any and all associated testing, inspection, equipment, and certifications requested or required to be performed by a third party including circuit breaker coordination, system commissioning or building load testing. Not limited to NETA testing, infrared scanning, harmonic content or other 3 party agency testing of switchgear, switchboards, protective relays, circuit breakers, arc flash studies and reactive load testing.
- Additional items that may be required by local utility for interconnection and parallel operation.
- Electrical, Mechanical, Civil, and Structural professional engineering and design services. Peterson is not responsible for systems design or engineering and does not guarantee system performance standards. Peterson will provide documentation and assistance to others responsible for engineering, design and performance.
- Engineering services other than supply of Peterson Power Systems standard drawings, equipment cut-sheets and controls per quoted scope of supply.
- Startup and Commissioning service charges other than as noted in the quoted scope of supply. Additional field or shop labor including travel costs to/from the jobsite will be quoted and charged separately at time of requested services.
- Balance of plant equipment, controls, and monitoring except as quoted.
- All fuel system piping and equipment not limited to: supply, return, venting, vent extensions, flame arrestors, coolers, valves, pumps, filters, storage tank and senders external to the generator set package. All fuel for testing and initial fill and on site fuel tank pressure testing.
- Intake and exhaust louvers, air dampers, sheet metal ducting, flex adapters, sound baffles, all off engine piping, connectors, labor, and coolant for remote cooling systems.
- All off engine wiring, field terminations of wiring, lugs and connectors.
- Mounting bolts and anchors.
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), local air quality district or Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), including acoustical.
- All protective relay settings, breaker settings, PLC programming and all other device programming.
- Site specific labeling, exhaust back pressure, vibration analysis and airflow restriction.
- Any bonds, payment, or performance bond or other type of bond.
- Any application sales tax, permits, fees, or licenses.
- All items listed above are excluded and will only be supplied by Peterson Power Systems if agreed upon, in writing, by sales representative for Peterson.

Date: August 28, 2023

Quote Term, Scope:

The Quote is valid for 14 days. The price is firm provided drawings are approved and returned within 14 days after submission and ship date is not extended beyond published lead times. Any delays may result in escalation charges. Inclusion of dates or delivery times in this Quote or any purchase order connected with a Quote are for reference purposes only. Please collaborate closely with Peterson as you make commitments to your customers to assure we can meet your budget and delivery requirements. A Sales Order for Equipment is accepted on hold for release basis. The Sales Order will not be released and scheduled for production until written approval to proceed is received. The Quote is limited to plans and specifications section set forth in the Quote. No other sections shall apply. Additional requirements for administrative items may require additional costs. The Quote does not include off unit wiring, off unit plumbing, offloading, rigging, installation, exhaust insulation, or fuel, unless otherwise stated. This Quote / Proposal is subject to the Standard Commercial Terms and Conditions on the attached to this Quote/Proposal.

SPECIAL NOTE ON COMMODITIES COSTS

Due to the increasing cost of commodities, (steel and copper) Peterson is making the following changes to our terms effectively immediately. Quote validity is 14 days.

Inclusion of dates or delivery times in this Quote or any purchase order connected with a Quote are for reference purposes only. Please collaborate closely with Peterson as you make commitments to your customers to assure we can meet your budget and delivery requirements.

Be assured that Peterson is working diligently to manage costs and lead times. Our entire staff is focused on managing our way thru these volatile times. Your sales rep or project manager is the best source for accurate up to the minute information.

Thank you for considering Peterson Power Systems. Please contact me with any questions regarding this proposal. I am available to discuss design and planning concerns with you.

Sincerely,

Konstantin Rehbein
PPSI Sales Rep
(510) 421-4288

Accepted By:

Signature

Date

Printed Name

Company Name

Purchase Order #

Date: August 28, 2023

Standard Commercial Terms and Conditions

- 1 Conditions. These Terms and Conditions (collectively, "Terms") together with the Quote, Sales Order and/or Credit Application on the front side, are hereinafter referred to as this "Agreement" and shall constitute the entire agreement between the customer ("Customer") identified in this Agreement and Peterson Power Systems, Inc. ("Peterson") and supersede any previous agreement or understanding (oral or written) between the parties with respect to the equipment ("Equipment") identified in this Agreement.
2 Quote Term, Scope: The Quote is valid for 14 days. The price is firm provided drawings are approved and returned within 14 days after submission and ship date is not extended beyond published lead times. Any delays may result in escalation charges. A Sales Order for Equipment is accepted on hold for release basis. The Sales Order will not be released and scheduled for production until written approval to proceed is received. The Quote is limited to plans and specifications section set forth in the Quote. No other sections shall apply. Additional requirements for administrative items may require additional costs. The Quote does not include off unit wiring, off unit plumbing, offloading, rigging, installation, exhaust insulation, fuel, or permits unless otherwise stated.
3 Order and Delivery of Equipment. Any and all references to dates or delivery are for planning and scheduling purposes only. No guaranty is stated or implied, retention and or back charges are expressly excluded. All orders for equipment are subject to credit approval, which is subject to final acceptance by Company in its sole discretion. Peterson will exercise commercially reasonable efforts to meet any performance dates set forth in the Agreement, but Customer understands and agrees that any such dates are estimates only and failure by Peterson to deliver any equipment by such date shall not be deemed a breach of the sales agreement. Company will have no liability for any loss associated with the delay in the delivery of equipment, additionally, Peterson will not be deemed in breach of its obligations under this Agreement or otherwise liable to Customer or any third party for any costs, charges, losses sustained or incurred by Customer or applicable third party for any delay in the delivery or equipment arising out of, caused by or in any way related or connected with any circumstances beyond Peterson's control, including, but not limited to delays caused by acts or omissions to acts by Customer or its Agents (defined below), acts of God, acts of war or terrorism, fire or other casualty, storms or adverse weather, strikes, labor shortages or disturbances, shortages of materials, manufacturer delays, theft or vandalism, transport and handling accidents, or revisions to laws, regulations or governmental requirements. As used herein, the term "Agents" means principals, employees, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, agents, representatives and any persons within the direction or control of Customer or acting on behalf of or for the benefit of Customer.
4 Customer's Obligations. Customer shall comply with Applicable Law (defined below) in connection with its use, handling, maintenance, storage and operation of the machinery and equipment and shall cause its Agents to comply with all such Applicable Law. As used herein "Applicable Law" means all applicable federal, state and local laws pertaining to its covenants and obligations under the Agreement and its performance of the same, together with these Terms and all rules, regulations, standards, procedures and protocols pertaining or related to the equipment and each and all of them, subject to the Agreement, as stated or endorsed by Company or the manufacturer of such applicable equipment Customer shall cooperate with Peterson in all matters relating to the sale and delivery by Peterson of the equipment The representations and warranties of Customer under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the foregoing, shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.
5 Cancellation; Charges. If Customer cancels all or a portion of this Agreement after its release to Peterson, written cancellation notice is required.

Table with 3 columns: Calendar Days (From), Cancellation Schedule (To), and Cancellation Charge (Percent of Order). Rows include Order, 16 ARO, 31 ARO, 61 ARO, and 90 before RTS.

ARO - After receipt of order, RTS - Ready to ship

Date: August 28, 2023

- 6 **Pricing:** Unless expressly provided for in writing on a quote, pricing for future orders is subject to change without notice. Unless otherwise stated pricing and risk of loss for purchased equipment is FOB Peterson's site. If purchased equipment is shipped FOB factory, pricing and risk of loss is the responsibility of the customer and any claims for shortages, damages, or delays must be made by Customer direct to the carrier.
- 7 **Taxes:** Customer will promptly pay to Peterson any taxes that Peterson is required to collect with respect to the purchase of the equipment or any amounts payable by Customer under the Agreement, including, but not limited to, value added, personal property, sales, use, excise and similar taxes, duties and charges of any kind imposed by any federal, state or local governmental entity (collectively, "Taxes"). For any Taxes on which Customer claims exemption, Customer must provide Peterson with properly completed exemption certificates and any documentation needed to validate the exemption. If Customer refuses or fails to provide an appropriate exemption certificate and supporting documentation, as determined by Peterson, Customer will remain liable for all such Taxes. Customer will indemnify, defend and hold harmless Peterson for any and all claim, loss or liability related to Taxes for the equipment. To the extent any taxing authority audits Peterson and assess any taxes related to this purchase, the Customer shall provide proper documentation to support that such taxes have been paid, and will be responsible for any unpaid assessments, interest, penalties, withholdings, defense cost and/or reimbursement to Peterson of defense cost.
- 8 **Freight:** Freight costs indicated in the Agreement/Quote are estimated and subject to change. Any delivery, shipping, installation or performance dates indicated in this Agreement/Quote are estimated and not guaranteed. Peterson shall use best efforts to meet estimated dates, but shall not be liable for any delay in delivery, shipping, installation or performance, however occasioned.
- 9 **Title, Risk of Loss:** Title and risk of loss for the Equipment shall pass to Customer with delivery made in accordance with the delivery terms set forth above.
- 10 **Inspection and Acceptance:** Customer shall inspect the Equipment upon delivery, before offloading, for damage, defects and shortage. Any and all claims which could have been discovered by such inspection shall be deemed absolutely and unconditionally waived unless noted by Customer on the bill of lading. Where Equipment is alleged to be non-conforming or defective, written notice of defect must be given to Peterson within five (5) days from date of delivery after which time Equipment shall be deemed accepted. Peterson shall have a commercially reasonable period of time in which to correct such non-conformity or defect. If non-conformity or defect is not eliminated to Customer's satisfaction. Customer may reject the Equipment (but shall protect the Equipment until returned to Peterson) or allow Peterson another opportunity to undertake corrective action. In the event startup of the Equipment is included in the services, acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred upon successful startup.
- 11 **Payment Terms, Credit, Retainage:** For Customers with an open credit account with Peterson, payments terms are 10% with order, 25% due at submittal approval, and 65% at delivery of material unless otherwise stated in the proposal. Payment due Net 30 from the date of invoice. For Customers who do not have an open credit account with Peterson, progress payments with full payment in advance may be required. Peterson may, in its sole discretion, at any time: (a) revoke credit; (b) modify terms and conditions of credit; (c) require payment in advance; and/or (d) withhold equipment until receipt of full payment then owing by Customer to Peterson, whether such outstanding obligation of Customer is for the equipment described on the reverse side or otherwise. If payment is not received when due, in an addition to any rights Peterson has under the law and charges that Peterson may levy against Customer under statute (including attorney fees and costs of collection), Peterson may charge customer eighteen percent (18%) interest annually, or the maximum amount allowed by law, on late payments. Payment shall be due in advance if Customer does not have approved credit. Retainage is not acceptable nor binding, unless accepted and confirmed in writing by Peterson prior to shipment.
- 12 **Invoice, Fees and Expenses:** Failure to notify Peterson in writing of any dispute regarding an invoice within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof will be deemed a waiver by Customer of Customer's right to dispute such invoice. Customer's obligation to pay amounts invoiced is and will be absolute and unconditional and shall not be subject to any delay, reduction, set-off, defense or counter-claim.
- 13 **Bonds:** Cost for any required bid bond, payment and performance bond, or any other type of bond will be reimbursed to Peterson by Customer.
- 14 **Permits, Fees, & Licenses:** Cost for any permits, fees, and licenses are the responsibility of the customer and if paid for by Peterson, will be reimbursed to Peterson by Customer.

Date: August 28, 2023

- 15 **Temporary Storage of Equipment Purchase:** Whereas Customer has purchased the equipment listed in this agreement from Peterson, and Customer has requested that Peterson provide storage for the equipment until such time as Peterson has the equipment delivered to their site, Customer will pay Peterson a monthly storage fee, and Exhibit A will be applicable and incorporated in these Terms.
- 16 **Training, Startup Services, Installation:** Startup services, load bank testing, commissioning, and owner training are not provided, unless otherwise stated in the quote. Site startup services require customer's account be current and will be performed during regular Peterson business hours, Monday through Friday. Additional charges may be added for work requested to be done outside normal business hours, on weekends or holidays. One visit for startup is allowed unless specified otherwise in the quote. A minimum of two weeks prior notice is required to schedule site startup and subject to availability of startup technicians and prior commitments of equipment. A signed site check sheet confirming system readiness is required, including and not limited to; wire termination, fuel lines connected, fuel tank full, and exhaust system complete. Peterson personnel may perform an installation audit prior to startup being completed to assure system readiness for startup. Any issues identified by the installation audit may be corrected at the customer's expense prior to startup. Portable load banks for site test (if offered in the Quote) are equipped with only 50 feet of cable. Additional lengths may be arranged at an extra cost. Installation of equipment is performed by others and not included unless otherwise stated in the quote.
- 17 **Warranties:**
- (a) **Equipment.** For new equipment purchased by Customer from Peterson, Customer understands and acknowledges that (i) Peterson is not the manufacturer of the equipment or any parts thereof; (ii) Peterson does not and will not have any liability or responsibility to Customer or any third party with respect to any warranty for the Goods, except that Peterson will pass through to Customer the manufacturer's warranty to the extent permitted by the terms of such warranty; and (iii) any claims Customer or its Agents may have with respect to the manufacturer's warranty shall be made solely against the manufacturer. Notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in this Agreement, including this [Section 17\(a\)](#), Peterson makes no representation or warranty as to the equipment, its condition, purpose or use, or as to any manufacturer's warranty for such Goods.
- (b) **Extended Protection or Coverage.** Customer acknowledges that Customer may have the option of purchasing an equipment protection plan or extended services coverage (each, an "Extended Protection Plan") and Customer agrees that if an Extended Protection Plan is available and purchased by Customer at the time of sale, the Extended Protection Plan will be subject to the terms, conditions and exclusions contained in such applicable Extended Protection Plan.
- (c) **Disclaimer of Warranties.** Except as may be expressly described in the Agreement and these terms, company makes no warranty of any nature, scope or kind whatsoever hereunder. Peterson disclaims any warranty, express or implied, including, but not limited to, any (i) warranty of merchantability; (ii) warranty of fitness for a particular purpose; (iii) warranty of title; or (iv) warranty against infringement of intellectual property rights of a third party, whether express or implied by law, course of dealing, course of performance, usage of trade or otherwise. Peterson is neither a manufacturer of the goods or any parts thereof nor an agent of a manufacturer of such goods. Although Peterson may administer warranties issued by a manufacturer, Customer acknowledges and agrees that: (1) any express warranties by such manufacturer are not the responsibility of Peterson; (2) such manufacturer's warranty may contain limitations; and (3) Customer may incur certain repair, transportation or other charges by Peterson which are not covered by such manufacturer's warranty. Any warranty by Peterson shall be null and void and have no legal effect if Customer has failed to pay for the equipment at issue. Except for any express warranties contained hereunder, no other representation or warranty of any kind or nature will be binding on or obligate Peterson.

Date: August 28, 2023

- 18 **Limitation on Warranties:** Peterson expressly disclaims all warranties, either express or implied, including any implied warranty of merchantability and warranty for fitness or a particular purpose, to the extent permitted by law. The warranties set forth herein are the sole warranties made by Peterson. Some states do not allow limitation on warranties, so these limitations may not apply to you. The limited warranty does not cover Equipment failures resulting from: (a) inappropriate use relative to application guidelines; (b) normal wear and tear; (c) improper and/or unauthorized installation; (d) negligence, accidents or misuse; (e) lack of maintenance or unauthorized repair; (f) noncompliance with any Peterson published guideline or policy; (g) use of improper or contaminated fuels, coolant or lubricants; (h) improper storage before and after commissioning; (i) owners delay in making Equipment available after notification of potential equipment problem; (j) replacement parts and accessories not authorized by Peterson; (k) owner or operator abuse or neglect such as: operation without adequate coolant or lubricants; over fueling; over speeding; lack of maintenance to lubricating, cooling or air intake systems; late servicing and maintenance; improper storage; starting, warm-up, run-in or shutdown practices, or (l) damage to parts, fixtures, housings, attachments and accessory items that are not part of the generating set.
- 19 **Limitation of Liability:**
- (a) IN NO EVENT SHALL PETERSON, ANY PETERSON ENTITIES, AFFILIATES OR ITS PRINCIPALS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, CONTRACTORS, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS OR SUCCESSORS OR ASSIGNS (collectively, "Company Party") BE LIABLE TO CUSTOMER, ITS AGENTS OR ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY LOST PROFITS, LOST REVENUE, LOST BUSINESS, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, EXEMPLARY OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, HOWEVER ARISING WHETHER OR NOT THAT PARTY WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF THOSE DAMAGES AND DESPITE THE FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY STATED IN THIS AGREEMENT.
- (b) EXCEPT FOR DAMAGES FOR PERSONAL INJURY, INCLUDING DEATH AND PROPERTY DAMAGE RESULTING FROM THE GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT IN CONNECTION WITH THE SALE OR DELIVERY BY PETERSON OF THE GOODS, OF ANY EMPLOYEES, CONTRACTORS, REPRESENTATIVES OR AGENTS OF PETERSON OR ANY COMPANY ENTITY OR THE PRINCIPALS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, CONTRACTORS, REPRESENTATIVES OR AGENTS OF COMPANY OR ANY COMPANY ENTITIES, IN NO EVENT WILL THE AGGREGATE LIABILITY OF PETERSON OR ANY PETERSON PARTY ARISING OUT OF THIS CSA EXCEED THE LESSER OF THE AMOUNT CUSTOMER HAS ACTUALLY PAID TO COMPANY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT FOR THE PREVIOUS TWELVE (12) MONTHS IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO THE SUBJECT CLAIM OR TEN MILLION DOLLARS \$10,000,000.
- (c) THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THIS SECTION 19 REPRESENTS A REASONABLE ALLOCATION OF RISK.
- (d) THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION 19 SHALL SURVIVE ANY TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION OF THIS AGREEMENT.
- 20 **Indemnification:** Neither Peterson nor any Peterson Party will be responsible for any loss or injury resulting from the condition of the Goods sold, including, but not limited to, any defects in the equipment or from the subsequent use of the equipment. Customer expressly agrees as a condition of the purchase and sale of the equipment that Customer will indemnify, defend and hold harmless Peterson and any applicable Peterson Party from and against any and all claims that may hereafter at any time be asserted by any subsequent owner or user of the items sold hereunder or asserted by any agent, contractor, employee, heirs, or successor or assigns of such owner or user or by any third party arising from the condition of the equipment, including but not limited to, any purported defect in the equipment or parts thereof, or by reason of the use of the equipment. Customer agrees to assume all responsibility in connection with the equipment upon delivery thereof to Customer or to a common carrier.

Customer shall indemnify and hold harmless Peterson and the Peterson Party from and against any and all losses, expenses, demands, and claims made against Peterson by Customer, its Agents, any subsequent owner or user of the equipment or any persons claiming under or through such persons because of injury or illness (including death), actual or alleged, whether caused by the sole negligence of Customer, its Agents, such subsequent owner or user or person claiming under or through such persons (the "Customer Parties"), the concurrent negligence of Peterson with Customer, or any Customer Parties arising from, resulting from, or in any way connected with the operation, maintenance, possession, use, transportation, or disposition of the equipment. Customer agrees to defend any suit action or cause of action brought against Peterson or the Peterson Party based on any such alleged injury, illness, or damage and to pay all damages, costs and expenses including reasonable attorney's fees in connection therewith or resulting therefrom.

Date: August 28, 2023

- 21 **Force Majeure:** Peterson shall not be liable, nor be deemed to have defaulted or breached this Agreement, for any failure or delay in fulfilling or performing any term of this Agreement to the extent such failure or delay is caused by or results from acts or circumstances beyond Peterson's reasonable control including, without limitation, acts of God, flood, fire, earthquake, explosion, governmental actions, war, invasion or hostilities (whether war is declared or not), terrorist threats or acts, riot or other civil unrest, national emergency, revolution, insurrection, pandemic/epidemic, Bankruptcy, lock-outs, strikes or other labor disputes (whether or not relating to either Party's workforce), restraints or delays affecting carriers, and inability or delay in obtaining supplies of adequate or suitable materials, telecommunication breakdown or power outage.
- 22 **Privacy Statement:** Customer consents to the collection, use, retention and disclosure of information by Peterson and/or a Peterson Party in accordance with Peterson's Privacy Statement, which is posted on Peterson's website (as such statement may be revised from time to time), and agrees that such information may be accessed by Peterson or a Peterson Party and their partners and manufacturers with a legitimate business reason to access it, as well as third parties who may process such information on their behalf.
- 23 **Entire Agreement:** This Agreement and the exhibits and attachments hereto, represent and constitute the entire agreement between the parties, may only be amended in writing signed by both parties, and supersede all prior agreements and understandings with respect to the matters covered by this Agreement.
- 24 **Binding Effect:** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of the Parties hereto.
- 25 **Severability:** If any provision of this Agreement is found unenforceable or invalid, the remainder of the Agreement will remain in full force and effect and it and any related provisions will be interpreted to best accomplish the unenforceable provision's essential purpose.
- 26 **Counterparts:** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, including facsimile, PDF and other electronic copy, each of which when taken together shall constitute one instrument. No counterpart shall be effective until each Party has executed at least one counterpart.
- 27 **Assignment:** Neither Party may assign, convey or transfer this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without the prior written consent of the other party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, except that Peterson may assign this Agreement or any portion thereof without the prior consent of Purchaser to a person or entity controlling, controlled by or affiliated with Peterson or its parent company.
- 28 **No Waiver:** A waiver of any term, right or condition of this Agreement by a party must be in writing to be effective and will in no way be construed as a waiver of any later breach of that provision. No express waiver of any term, right or condition of this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of any other term, right or condition.
- 29 **Relationship of the Parties:** No employment, agency, joint venture, or similar arrangement is created or intended between Customer and Peterson.
- 30 **Construction:** Words used herein, regardless of the number or gender specifically used, shall be deemed and construed to include any other number, singular or plural, and any other gender, masculine, feminine, or neuter, as the context requires. The provisions of this Agreement and the documents and instruments referred to herein, have been examined by the parties and no implication shall be drawn nor made against any party hereto by virtue of drafting this Agreement. The term "including" used herein shall mean "including, but not limited to". The subject headings of the sections and subsections of this Agreement are included for purposes of convenience only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of any of the provisions herein. Each Party acknowledges that they have read this Agreement, have had an opportunity to review with an attorney of their respective choice, and have agreed to all of its terms, including these Terms. Each Party agrees that the rule of construction that a contract be construed against the drafter shall not be applied in interpreting this Agreement and that in the event of any ambiguity in any provisions of this Agreement, including any Exhibits or attachments or agreed upon Change Orders hereto and whether or not placed of record, such ambiguity shall not be construed for or against any Party hereto on the basis of such Party did or did not author the same.
- 31 **No Third Party Beneficiaries:** Unless otherwise expressly provided, no provisions of this Agreement are intended or will be construed to confer upon or give to any person or entity other than Customer and Peterson any rights, remedies or other benefits under or by reason of this Agreement.
- 32 **Attorneys' Fees, Enforcement Costs and Expenses:** If any claim or action is brought by either party hereunder against the other party regarding the subject matter hereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the non-prevailing party, in addition to any other relief granted, reasonable attorneys' fees and the expense of litigation.
- 33 **Governing Law, Venue:**

Date: August 28, 2023

(a) This Agreement and any attachments or documents related thereto shall be governed, construed and enforced in accordance with (i) the laws of the State of California, excluding conflict of law rules, for all sales made or accepted by Peterson at its offices within such state, (ii) with the laws of the State of Oregon, excluding conflict of law rules, for all sales made or accepted by Peterson at its office within such state, and (iii) with the laws of the State of Washington, excluding conflict of law rules, for all sales made or accepted by Peterson at its office within such state. For agreements made or accepted by Peterson in the State of California, each party hereby irrevocably submits to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction of the state courts of Alameda County, California and the United States District Court for the Northern District of California, for the purposes of any action, proceeding, suit or claim arising out of this Agreement. For agreements made or accepted by Peterson in the State of Oregon, each party hereby irrevocably submits to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction of the state courts of Multnomah County, Oregon and the United States District Court for the District of Portland in Portland, Oregon. For agreements made or accepted by Company in the State of Washington, each party hereby irrevocably submits to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction of the state courts of Cowlitz County, Oregon and the United States District Court for the Western District of Washington in Seattle, Washington.

(b) Each party irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue as described herein.

34 **Survival:** Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, Sections 7, 17(c), 19, 20, 21, 22, 30, 32, 33, and 34 will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

Standby & Prime: 60Hz



Image shown might not reflect actual configuration

Engine Model	Cat® C15 ACERT™ In-line 6, 4-cycle diesel
Bore x Stroke	137mm x 171mm (5.4in x 6.8in)
Displacement	15.2 L (928 in³)
Compression Ratio	16.1:1
Aspiration	Turbocharged Air-to-Air Aftercooled
Fuel Injection System	MEUI
Governor	Electronic ADEM™ A4

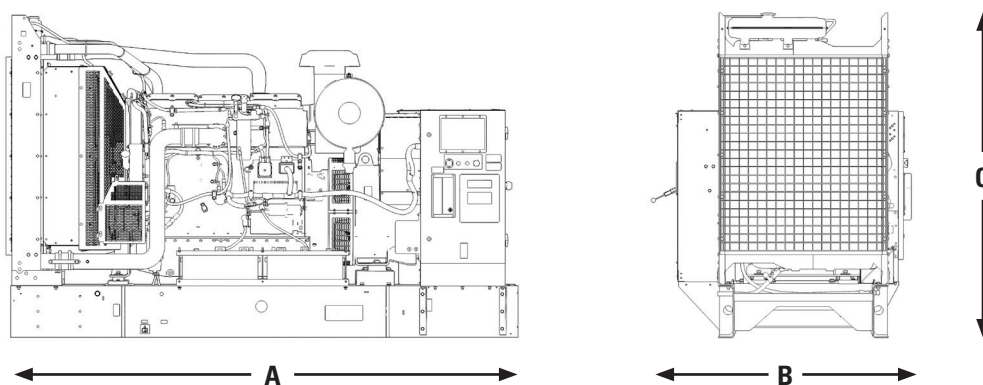
Model	Standby	Prime	Emission Strategy
C15	450 ekW, 563 kVA	410 ekW, 513 kVA	TIER III Non-Road

PACKAGE PERFORMANCE

Performance	Standby	Prime
Frequency	60 Hz	
Genset Power Rating	563 kVA	513 kVA
Genset power rating with fan @ 0.8 power factor	450 ekW	410 ekW
Emissions	TIER III Non-Road	
Performance Number	DM8153-05	DM8152-04
Fuel Consumption		
100% load with fan, L/hr (gal/hr)	131.7 (34.8)	121.7 (32.2)
75% load with fan, L/hr (gal/hr)	106.1 (28.0)	99.1 (26.2)
50% load with fan, L/hr (gal/hr)	79.1 (20.9)	72.9 (19.3)
25% load with fan, L/hr (gal/hr)	45.1 (11.9)	41.9 (11.1)
Cooling System¹		
Radiator air flow restriction (system), kPa (in. Water)	0.12 (0.48)	0.12 (0.48)
Radiator air flow, m³/min (cfm)	720 (25426)	720 (25426)
Engine coolant capacity, L (gal)	20.8 (5.5)	20.8 (5.5)
Radiator coolant capacity, L (gal)	54 (14)	54 (14)
Total coolant capacity, L (gal)	75 (20)	75 (20)
Inlet Air		
Combustion air inlet flow rate, m³/min (cfm)	41.9 (1479.3)	40.1 (1415.0)
Max. Allowable Combustion Air Inlet Temp, °C (°F)	48 (118)	47 (116)
Exhaust System		
Exhaust stack gas temperature, °C (°F)	491.3 (916.3)	482.0 (899.6)
Exhaust gas flow rate, m³/min (cfm)	111.3 (3929.1)	104.9 (3702.6)
Exhaust system backpressure (maximum allowable) kPa (in. water)	10.0 (40.0)	N/A
Heat Rejection		
Heat rejection to jacket water, kW (Btu/min)	177 (10047)	166 (9450)
Heat rejection to exhaust (total) kW (Btu/min)	505 (28699)	470 (26711)
Heat rejection to aftercooler, kW (Btu/min)	133 (7546)	119 (6778)
Heat rejection to atmosphere from engine, kW (Btu/min)	70 (4000)	71 (4025)

Emissions (Nominal) ²	Standby		Prime	
NOx, mg/Nm ³ (g/hp-hr)	1704.7 (3.7)		1519.4 (3.4)	
CO, mg/Nm ³ (g/hp-hr)	118.2 (0.3)		199.2 (0.4)	
HC, mg/Nm ³ (g/hp-hr)	10.6 (0.03)		14.3 (0.04)	
PM, mg/Nm ³ (g/hp-hr)	9.9 (0.03)		10.9 (0.03)	
Alternator ³				
Voltages	480V	600V	480V	600V
Motor starting capability @ 30% Voltage Dip	1089 skVA	1714 skVA	1089 skVA	1714 skVA
Current	677 amps	541 amps	616 amps	493 amps
Frame Size	LC6114D	LC6124F	LC6114D	LC6124F
Excitation	SE	AR	SE	AR
Temperature Rise	130 ° C	105 ° C	105 ° C	105 ° C

WEIGHTS & DIMENSIONS



Dim "A" mm (in)	Dim "B" mm (in)	Dim "C" mm (in)	Dry Weight kg (lb)
3476 (137)	1628 (64)	2128 (84)	4115 (9071)

APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS:

AS1359, CSA C22.2 No100-04, UL142, UL489, UL869, UL2200, NFPA37, NFPA70, NFPA99, NFPA110, IBC, IEC60034-1, ISO3046, ISO8528, NEMA MG1-22, NEMA MG1-33, 2006/95/EC, 2006/42/EC, 2004/108/EC.

Note: Codes may not be available in all model configurations. Please consult your local Cat Dealer representative for availability.

STANDBY: Output available with varying load for the duration of the interruption of the normal source power. Average power output is 70% of the standby power rating. Typical operation is 200 hours per year, with maximum expected usage of 500 hours per year.

PRIME: Output available with varying load for an unlimited time. Average power output is 70% of the prime power rating. Typical peak demand is 100% of prime rated kW with 10% overload capability for emergency use for a maximum of 1 hour in 12. Overload operation cannot exceed 25 hours per year.

RATINGS: Ratings are based on SAE J1349 standard conditions. These ratings also apply at ISO3046 standard conditions.

DEFINITIONS AND CONDITIONS

¹ For ambient and altitude capabilities consult your Cat dealer. Air flow restriction (system) is added to existing restriction from factory.

² Emissions data measurement procedures are consistent with those described in EPA CFR 40 Part 89, Subpart D & E and ISO8178-1 for measuring HC, CO, PM, NOx. Data shown is based on steady state operating conditions of 77° F, 28.42 in HG and number 2 diesel fuel with 35° API and LHV of 18,390 BTU/lb. The nominal emissions data shown is subject to instrumentation, measurement, facility and engine to engine variations. Emissions data is based on 100% load and thus cannot be used to compare to EPA regulations which use values based on a weighted cycle.

³ UL 2200 Listed packages may have oversized generators with a different temperature rise and motor starting characteristics. Generator temperature rise is based on a 40° C ambient per NEMA MG1-32.

LET'S DO THE WORK.™

LEHE1578-02 (05/20)

www.Cat.com/electricpower
All rights reserved.

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. The International System of Units (SI) is used in this publication. © 2020 Caterpillar. All Rights Reserved. CAT, CATERPILLAR, LET'S DO THE WORK, their respective logos, "Caterpillar Corporate Yellow", the "Power Edge" and Cat "Modern Hex" trade dress as well as corporate and product identity used herein, are trademarks of Caterpillar and may not be used without permission.



Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Information/Correspondence/Discussion
Type:	Info/Action
Subject:	9.5 Update on school security projects
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	possible future action

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Matthew Morgan".

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category: Information/Correspondence/Discussion
Type: Info
Subject: 9.6 Budget Update

Strategic Plans:

Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:  DRAFT 1st Interim Budget.pdf

Description:

**Background
Information:**

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation:

Approvals:

Recommended
By:

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Matthew Morgan".

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

HARMONY UNION SCHOOL DISTRICT
BUDGET PROJECTIONS 2023-24 through 2025-26

2023-24 Budget Development

	Unaudited	Budget	Estimated	Estimated
	Actuals	Development	Budget	Budget
	2022-23	2023-24	2024-25	2025-26
<i>ADA (Projected in out years)</i>	173.05	206.26	208.45	209.00
<i>COLA (Cost of Living Adj. on the Revenue Limit)</i>	6.56%	8.22%	3.94%	3.29%
BEGINNING BALANCE	\$3,591,626	\$3,333,032	\$3,274,842	\$3,095,385
LCFF Revenue	\$2,202,009	\$2,727,414	\$2,794,407	\$2,865,428
Basic Aid Supplemental	\$2,051,716	\$2,200,000	\$2,285,000	\$2,375,000
Special Ed In-Lieu Property Tax	\$25,199	\$23,959	\$24,250	\$24,250
Federal Revenues	\$95,292	\$276,572	\$100,700	\$100,700
State Revenues	\$919,052	\$546,004	\$493,507	\$503,979
Local Revenues	\$285,422	\$271,261	\$258,893	\$261,800
TOTAL REVENUE:	\$5,578,690	\$6,045,210	\$5,956,757	\$6,131,157
EXPENDITURES				
Certificated Salaries (years 2&3 include a 3% increase)	\$1,996,659	\$2,206,035	\$2,139,822	\$2,189,174
Classified Salaries (years 2&3 include a 3% increase)	\$1,256,161	\$1,148,516	\$1,180,937	\$1,218,866
Employee Benefits (years 2&3 include a 2.5% increase)	\$1,459,911	\$1,689,751	\$1,731,961	\$1,786,709
<i>STRS included in employee benefits (19.10%)</i>	<i>\$359,984</i>	<i>\$396,836</i>	<i>\$408,741</i>	<i>\$421,004</i>
<i>PERS included in employee benefits (26.68%)</i>	<i>\$226,907</i>	<i>\$263,701</i>	<i>\$281,996</i>	<i>\$296,747</i>
<i>Retiree Health Benefits</i>	<i>\$15,000</i>	<i>\$15,000</i>	<i>\$0</i>	<i>\$0</i>
Books, Supplies & Equipment	\$206,136	\$313,790	\$298,211	\$304,404
Services & Operating Expenses (including transportation)	\$848,531	\$840,308	\$699,783	\$708,151
Capital Outlay and Land Improvements	\$10,500	\$85,000	\$10,500	\$10,500
TOTAL EXPENSE:	\$5,777,897	\$6,283,401	\$6,061,214	\$6,217,804
BALANCE BEFORE TRANSFERS:	(\$199,207)	(\$238,191)	(\$104,457)	(\$86,646)
Transfer In from Retiree Benefits Fund	\$15,000	\$15,000	\$0	\$0
Transfer Into Salmon Creek Charter	\$1,752,631	\$1,550,293	\$1,530,000	\$1,530,000
Transfer In from Fund 17 re Security	\$0	\$175,000	\$0	\$0
Transfer In from Fund 25 re Remodel	\$0	\$65,000	\$0	\$0
Transfer Out to Salmon Creek Charter	(\$1,730,000)	(\$1,535,293)	(\$1,500,000)	(\$1,500,000)
Transfer Out to SC Advisory Board (site council)	(\$22,631)	(\$15,000)	(\$30,000)	(\$30,000)
Transfer Out to Cafeteria	(\$74,387)	(\$75,000)	(\$75,000)	(\$75,000)
BALANCE AFTER TRANSFERS:	(\$258,594)	(\$58,191)	(\$179,457)	(\$161,646)
GENERAL FUND ENDING BALANCE:	\$3,333,032	\$3,274,842	\$3,095,385	\$2,933,738
Components of General Fund Ending Balance				
Economic Uncertainties (5% of Exp.) Board Designated	\$288,895	\$314,170	\$269,295	\$271,561
Budget Stabilization	\$2,400,000	\$2,400,000	\$2,400,000	\$2,400,000
1) Revolving Fund	\$500	\$500	\$500	\$500
2) Restricted Ending Balance	\$172,998	\$120,044	\$120,000	\$120,000
3) Assigned Ending Balance (Lottery 1100 & EPA 1400)	\$9,350	\$9,500	\$9,500	\$9,500
4) Unassigned Ending Balance	\$461,297	\$430,628	\$296,090	\$132,177

**HARMONY UNION SCHOOL DISTRICT
BUDGET PROJECTIONS 2022-23 through 2024-25**

REVENUE

LCFF Revenue

HUSD

K - 2 District Property Tax	\$3,110,000	
EPA (Education Protection Account)	\$71,048	
State Aid	\$523,123	
Basic Aid Charter Supplemental	\$2,200,000	LCFF Calc as of 10/12/2023
In-Lieu of Property Tax	(\$2,793,178)	
Transfer out to FD 14 - Deferred Maint	(\$25,000)	
Sp. Ed. In Lieu Property Tax	\$23,959	SELPA Est.

Salmon Creek

S. C. Charter in Lieu Property Taxes	\$970,391	
EPA (Education Protection Account)	\$206,481	LCFF Calc as of 8/30/2023
State Aid	\$664,549	
	<u>\$2,727,414</u>	

Federal Revenues

Title I RS3010	\$30,000	updated 2/18
Title II RS4035	\$5,700	updated 2/18
Title IV RS4127	\$10,000	no change from 1st Interim
SELPA Mental Health Federal REV	\$2,499	
Sp. Ed. Federal Revenues RS3310	\$25,522	SELPA 4/2023
Comprehensive Support and Improvement Plan (CSI Grant)	\$178,351	updated 8/1/23
REAP Grant (SRSA) RS5810	\$24,500	updated 9/19/2022
	<u>\$276,572</u>	

State Revenues

ELOP - RS2600	\$108,000	no change from 1st Interim
Lottery RS1100 - May 2023 Dartboard	\$39,660	updated 5/27/23
Lottery Prop 20 RS6300 - May 2023 Dartboard	\$16,133	updated 5/27/23
Mandated Block Grant HUSD - May 2023 Dartboard	\$2,085	updated 5/27/23
Mandated Block Grant SCC - May 2023 Dartboard	\$3,353	updated 5/27/23
Transportation REV	\$55,500	
CSESAP Program REV	\$50,000	
SELPA Mental Health State REV	\$12,380	SELPA 5/2023
STRS - On-Behalf RS7690	\$183,916	updated 5/2023 SCOE BIZ
Proposition 28 - Arts and Music Funding Guarantee	\$24,976	SSC 5/24
School Food Best Practices (SFBP) Funds	\$50,000	
	<u>\$546,004</u>	

Local Revenues

ARK Donation RS0242	\$50,000	
Rent/Misc	\$15,500	
RESIG Safety Credit RS9090	\$1,685	RESIG 11/7 email
State Special Education (AB602 REV)	\$156,794	2023-24 AB602 Est REV
SELPA - Out of Home Care	\$22,282	updated 8/2/2023
Interest Income	\$25,000	
	<u>\$271,261</u>	

TOTAL REVENUE

\$6,045,210

EXPENDITURES**Certificated Salaries (budget includes step and column and 3% increase each year)**

Classroom Teachers, Counselor and Music	\$1,776,485	updated 5/27/23
Substitutes	\$60,000	updated 5/27/23
Teacher Stipends	\$75,000	updated 5/27/23
ELOP Salaries	\$42,500	updated 5/27/23
	<u>\$1,953,985</u>	

Administrative/Confidential Salaries

Superintendent/Principal	\$190,550	updated 5/27/23
Chief Business Official	\$119,070	updated 5/27/23
Asst. CBO	\$74,583	updated 5/27/23
Administrative Assistant	\$81,554	updated 5/27/23
School Psychologist (0.3 FTE)	\$40,000	updated 5/27/23
	<u>\$505,756</u>	

Classified Salaries (budget includes step and column and 3% increase each year)

Homework Club	\$21,500
Classified Salaries Additional Pay / Stipends	\$41,000
CSESAP Match	\$50,000
Custodial and Maintenance	\$138,138
Head of Farm and Garden	\$69,072
Farm and Garden Assistant	\$25,522
Library and Media Services Technician	\$35,891
Paraeducators and Instructional Assistants (5 Para, 2IAs, 1 Bilingual)	\$336,232
Special Education (2-1:1s & RSP)	\$115,455
ELOP Afterschool	\$47,110
ELOP Summer School	\$14,890
	<u>\$873,310</u>

Employee Benefits

Payroll costs (Medicare, FICA, Workers Comp., Unemp Ins.)	\$330,914	
STRS	\$212,920	updated 05/30/23
PERS	\$263,701	
STRS - On-Behalf (RS 7690)	\$183,916	updated 5/2023 SCOE BIZ
Retiree Benefits	\$15,000	
Health Benefits (Medical, Dental, Vision, Cash in Lieu)	\$683,299	updated 05/30/23
	<u>\$1,689,751</u>	

Books/Materials/Supplies

Athletics	\$5,750
Basic Order (Paper, etc.)	\$3,000
Books other than textbooks	\$1,725
Computer Software	\$3,000
COVID Materials	\$750
Curriculum/Curriculum Materials	\$17,500
Custodial Supplies (includes RS 8150 Custodial Supplies)	\$16,000
Drama Materials and Supplies	\$3,500
ELOP Summer School materials and supplies	\$3,500
Electronic Curriculum (Lexia/TCI/LCAP/TPT)	\$18,500
Equipment - Front Office and Bsn Office	\$5,000
Equipment - technology (iPads, Chromebooks, etc)	\$30,065
First Aid Supplies (616)	\$2,500
Food for Meetings	\$7,500
Front Office, Bsn Office and Staff Room Supplies	\$10,000
Furniture (Staff room/Sup Desk)	\$15,000
Garden Maintenance Supplies - custodial maintenance of garden (8200)	\$5,500
Garden Supplies	\$2,500
Music (instrument replacements/repair)	\$1,500
Positive Behavior Incentives	\$1,500
Site Council (Grants + annual costs of library and recess equipment)	\$40,000
Spanish Club Materials	\$500
Special Education Classroom Materials	\$1,500
Teacher Classroom Allocations (\$750 x 16 teachers)	\$10,500
Technology Supplies	\$105,000
Textbooks	\$2,000
	<u>\$313,790</u>

Sub-Agreements

Technology Contract (SCOE)	\$2,500	
SCOE - Emergency Sub Exp.	\$110	
		<u>\$2,610</u>

Travel/Workshops/Conferences

Board & Superintendent Workshops	\$1,300	
School Admin Conference	\$600	
Mileage and Reimbursement	\$500	
Professional Development - Certificated	\$3,500	
Professional Development - Parent Participation	\$1,250	
School Sponsored Field Trips	\$10,000	
		<u>\$17,150</u>

Dues/Memberships

Electronic School Board Membership	\$6,500	
School Admin Memberships	\$4,700	
Superintendent Memberships	\$2,700	
Instructional Subscriptions	\$2,975	
		<u>\$16,875</u>

Insurance

Food Service	\$750	
Property and Liability Insurance Premium - HUSD	\$52,939	RESIG 23-24 Est.
Property and Liability Insurance Premium - OCC	\$2,049	
Pupil Insurance	\$2,200	
		<u>\$57,938</u>

Utilities

Water - due to broken well control panel	\$4,000	
Waste Disposal	\$6,250	
Building Security/Fire Alarm Monitoring - Major Alarm	\$500	
Propane	\$24,000	
Electric	\$52,500	
		<u>\$87,250</u>

Leases/Rentals

Other Equipment - rentals	\$3,000	
Routine Repair and Maintenance (including well)	\$14,950	
Repairs - Technology/music instruments	\$2,350	
		<u>\$20,300</u>

Services and Operations

Athletics/Referee Fees	\$500	
Audit	\$10,500	
Copier Lease (term date 9/2027)	\$22,260	
Data Processing	\$1,250	
Employment Advertising (Obj5865) and all other Advertising (Obj5825)	\$340	
Fees	\$1,500	
Fingerprinting Costs	\$2,000	
Frontline	\$4,432	
Legal Services (School & College Legal Services)	\$8,500	
Library Management Fees (Power School)	\$3,090	
Living Roof (LVRF)	\$2,000	
Negotiator Costs (School & College Legal; Paul Boyland)	\$750	
OPEB Actuarial	\$1,750	
Other Service, Instruction	\$5,000	
Other Services, Admin	\$2,500	
Other Services, Operations	\$7,500	
SCOE contract to digitize boxes from storage room	\$500	
Sex Education Class (West County Health) - funding covered by Site Council	\$1,500	
Shredding Costs	\$1,300	
Youth Survey for LCAP	\$5,150	
Water/Well Testing	\$13,275	
Website (Blackboard)	\$4,528	(Year 3 of 5)
		<u>\$100,125</u>

Communications

Telephone (AT&T/PYS Communications)	\$7,700	
Cellular hot spots (10)(Verizon)	\$500	
Internet Access - Schools Connect	\$5,413	SCOE Est 4/2023
Postage	\$250	
	<hr/>	
	\$13,863	

Repairs/Land Improvements

Facility/Land Improvements	\$85,000	
	<hr/>	
	\$85,000	

Transportation Costs

Home to school transportation (revenue added in LCFF Calc)	\$115,000	
SPED Bus Service Cost	\$41,897	
ELOP Bussing	\$3,500	
Home to school transportation (excess cost NOT included in LCFF Calc)	\$93,500	
	<hr/>	
	\$253,897	

Special Education - estimated costs and students

Consortium SDC - 1 student (student ages out 6/24)	\$55,000	
Consortium - OT	\$40,000	
Consortium - Speech	\$37,500	
Consortium - Nurse	\$9,000	
Consortium - Admin/Indirect costs	\$13,000	
Non Public School - 2 students (thru 6/24 and 6/31)	\$115,000	updated 5/27/23
SpEd Conferences	\$500	
SpEd Software	\$300	
	<hr/>	
	\$270,300	




Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category: Information/Correspondence/Discussion
Type: Info/Action
Subject: 9.7 Discussion regarding public board meeting protocol

Strategic Plans:


Policy:


Enclosure

File Attachment:

 Policy 1313.01 ^Civility Policy.pdf

 Public Comment Card rv 2022.pdf

 Policy 1313.01 ^Civility Policy DRAFT.pdf

 Board Meeting Protocol.pdf

Description:

Background Information:

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation: Discussion only- first reading

Approvals:

Recommended
By:



Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

Policy 1313.01: ^Civility Policy

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/10/2013 | **Last Reviewed Date:** 12/10/2013

Preamble

Maintaining an environment supportive of learning and free of disruptive conduct is important to the success of our children's education. To further this goal, it is the intent of the district to promote, through this policy, mutual respect, civility and orderly conduct among district employees, parents/guardians, and other members of the public. It is also the intent of this policy to encourage positive communication and discourage disruptive, volatile, hostile or aggressive communication or actions. Furthermore, this policy is intended to maintain, to the extent possible, a safe, harassment-free workplace for teachers, students, administrators, other staff, parents/guardians and the public. It is not the district's intent to deprive any person of his/her right to freedom of expression. The district encourages the public's cooperation with and adherence to this policy.

Expected Level of Behavior

1. District employees and representatives should treat parents/guardians, other members of the public, and each other with civility, courtesy and respect.
2. Parents/guardians and other members of the public should treat staff and students and each other, while on school grounds and/or participating in school-related activities, with civility, courtesy and respect.

Unacceptable/Disruptive Behavior

Any conduct that disrupts or interferes with the discipline, good order, lawful conduct or administration of any school class or activity of the school or district, constitutes unacceptable conduct behavior. Unacceptable conduct includes but is not limited to:

1. Disruption of or threats to disrupt school classrooms, activities, and/or operations;
2. Threats to the health and safety of students or district employees;
3. Unauthorized entry onto district premises and school grounds;
4. Using obscenities or speaking in a demanding, loud, insulting and/or demeaning manner;
5. Making harassing telephone calls to an individual;
6. Sending harassing correspondence to an individual by any means including but not limited to:
 - a. Mail (Private, or school mail)
 - b. District email accounts
 - c. Personal email accounts
 - d. Interoffice mail
 - e. Text Messages
 - f. Facsimile (Fax)
7. Following or stalking of any individual; and/or
8. Battery or assault upon students, district employees or other persons

The Superintendent or designee shall establish regulations and procedures as necessary to provide a complaint process for alleged violations of the Civility Policy.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Notice References

Description

This policy is unique to the district/COE and is not connected to an existing CSBA sample policy or included in regular quarterly updates from CSBA.

SPEAKER CARD/TARJETA DE HABLANTE # _____ (For Staff Use/ Para el Uso del Personal)

WELCOME TO THE BELLEVUE UNION SCHOOL DISTRICT BOARD OF EDUCATION MEETING
Bienvenidos a la Reunión de la Mesa Directiva de BELLEVUE UNION SCHOOL DISTRICT

To address the Board, please present this card to the Superintendent.
Para Dirigirse a la Mesa Directiva, favor de presentar esta tarjeta al superintendente.

Name/Nombre: _____ Phone/Teléfono: _____

Resident of the District? / ¿Residente del Distrito? Yes/Sí No ¿En español? Sí

Address/Dirección _____

General topic/comentario general: _____

Closed Agenda Item No. / Número de Asunto de Agenda Cerrada _____

Open Agenda Item No. / Número de Asunto de Agenda Abierta _____

Public Comments/ Comentarios del Público: The Board may be addressed on matters not listed on the agenda. However, the Board may not legally take action on any item that is not specifically listed on the agenda, nor will the Board engage in a discussion, but they are listening carefully. **Speakers are limited to 3 minutes each.** The Board values community comments and suggestions, and welcomes your participation in the democratic process. *Se puede dirigir a la Mesa Directiva sobre asuntos no enumerados en la agenda. Sin embargo, la Mesa no puede legalmente tomar acción sobre ningún asunto que no está específicamente enumerado en la agenda, ni participará la Mesa en discusión, pero ellos escuchan cuidadosamente. Se limitan a los hablantes a 3 minutos cada uno. La Mesa valora los comentarios y sugerencias de la comunidad, y da valor a su participación en el proceso democrático.*

District Employees, parents and community members shall treat each other with civility, courtesy and respect. *Los Empleados del Distrito, padres y miembros de la comunidad se tratarán con civilidad, cortesía y respeto.*

-Civility Policy (BP 1313)/Política de Civildad (BP 1313)

SPEAKER CARD/TARJETA DE HABLANTE # _____ (For Staff Use/ Para el Uso del Personal)

WELCOME TO THE BELLEVUE UNION SCHOOL DISTRICT BOARD OF EDUCATION MEETING
Bienvenidos a la Reunión de la Mesa Directiva de BELLEVUE UNION SCHOOL DISTRICT

To address the Board, please present this card to the Superintendent.
Para Dirigirse a la Mesa Directiva, favor de presentar esta tarjeta al superintendente.

Name/Nombre: _____ Phone/Teléfono: _____

Resident of the District? / ¿Residente del Distrito? Yes/Sí No ¿En español? Sí

Address/Dirección _____

General topic/comentario general: _____

Closed Agenda Item No. / Número de Asunto de Agenda Cerrada _____

Open Agenda Item No. / Número de Asunto de Agenda Abierta _____

Public Comments/ Comentarios del Público: The Board may be addressed on matters not listed on the agenda. However, the Board may not legally take action on any item that is not specifically listed on the agenda, nor will the Board engage in a discussion, but they are listening carefully. **Speakers are limited to 3 minutes each.** The Board values community comments and suggestions, and welcomes your participation in the democratic process. *Se puede dirigir a la Mesa Directiva sobre asuntos no enumerados en la agenda. Sin embargo, la Mesa no puede legalmente tomar acción sobre ningún asunto que no está específicamente enumerado en la agenda, ni participará la Mesa en discusión, pero ellos escuchan cuidadosamente. Se limitan a los hablantes a 3 minutos cada uno. La Mesa valora los comentarios y sugerencias de la comunidad, y da valor a su participación en el proceso democrático.*

District Employees, parents and community members shall treat each other with civility, courtesy and respect. *Los Empleados del Distrito, padres y miembros de la comunidad se tratarán con civilidad, cortesía y respeto.*

-Civility Policy (BP 1313)/Política de Civildad (BP 1313)

**STATEMENT RE PUBLIC COMMENT
DECLARACION RESPECTO AL COMENTARIO PÚBLICO**

1. If you wish to address the Board on any topic, including any item on the agenda, you should make your request to the Board President by completing a card prior to the meeting and turning it in to Board Secretary/Superintendent. The President will recognize those who desire to speak during the "Public Comment" section./Si Ud. desea dirigirse a la Mesa Directiva sobre algún tema, incluyendo cualquier asunto en la agenda, Ud. debe hacer su solicitud al Presidente de la Mesa con completar una tarjeta antes de la reunión y entregarla al Secretario de la Mesa/Superintendente. El Presidente reconocerá a aquellos quienes desean hablar sea durante la sección de "Comentario Publico".
2. Each speaker should move quickly to the microphone. Announce your name before beginning your comments./Cada hablante debe adelantarse con rapidez al micrófono. Anunciar su nombre antes de su comentarios.
3. Each speaker is allocated a maximum of 3 minutes. / A cada hablante se le permite el máximo de 3 minutos.
4. Comments should be brief and to the point; speaker should not repeat testimony already presented. /Testimonio debe ser breve y al punto; el hablante no debe repetir comentarios ya presentado.
5. Board action may not legally be taken on any item not specifically listed on the agenda. The Board may ask that such items be placed on the next agenda for consideration./Acción por la Mesa no se puede legalmente tomar sobre cualquier asunto no específicamente enumerado en la agenda. La Mesa puede pedir que tales asuntos se pongan en la agenda siguiente para consideración.
6. The Board values constructive community comments and suggestions. It welcomes your participation in the democratic process./La mesa valora a los comentarios y sugerencias constructivos de la comunidad. Da la bienvenida de su participación en el proceso democrático.

**STATEMENT RE PUBLIC COMMENT
DECLARACION RESPECTO AL COMENTARIO PÚBLICO**

1. If you wish to address the Board on any topic, including any item on the agenda, you should make your request to the Board President by completing a card prior to the meeting and turning it in to Board Secretary/Superintendent. The President will recognize those who desire to speak during the "Public Comment" section./Si Ud. desea dirigirse a la Mesa Directiva sobre algún tema, incluyendo cualquier asunto en la agenda, Ud. debe hacer su solicitud al Presidente de la Mesa con completar una tarjeta antes de la reunión y entregarla al Secretario de la Mesa/Superintendente. El Presidente reconocerá a aquellos quienes desean hablar sea durante la sección de "Comentario Publico".
2. Each speaker should move quickly to the microphone. Announce your name before beginning your comments./Cada hablante debe adelantarse con rapidez al micrófono. Anunciar su nombre antes de su comentarios.
3. Each speaker is allocated a maximum of 3 minutes. / A cada hablante se le permite el máximo de 3 minutos.
4. Comments should be brief and to the point; speaker should not repeat comments already presented. /Comentarios debe ser breve y al punto; el hablante no debe repetir comentarios ya presentado.
5. Board action may not legally be taken on any item not specifically listed on the agenda. The Board may ask that such items be placed on the next agenda for consideration./Acción por la Mesa no se puede legalmente tomar sobre cualquier asunto no específicamente enumerado en la agenda. La Mesa puede pedir que tales asuntos se pongan en la agenda siguiente para consideración.
6. The Board values constructive community comments and suggestions. It welcomes your participation in the democratic process./La mesa valora a los comentarios y sugerencias constructivos de la comunidad. Da la bienvenida de su participación en el proceso democrático.

Policy 1313.01: ^Civility Policy

Status: DRAFT

Original Adopted Date: Pending

Preamble

Maintaining an environment supportive of learning and free of disruptive conduct is important to the success of our children's education. To further this goal, it is the intent of the district to promote, through this policy, mutual respect, civility and orderly conduct among district employees, parents/guardians, and other members of the public. It is also the intent of this policy to encourage positive communication and discourage disruptive, volatile, hostile or aggressive communication or actions. Furthermore, this policy is intended to maintain, to the extent possible, a safe, harassment-free workplace for teachers, students, administrators, other staff, parents/guardians and the public. It is not the district's intent to deprive any person of his/her right to freedom of expression. The district encourages the public's cooperation with and adherence to this policy.

Expected Level of Behavior

1. District employees and representatives should treat parents/guardians, other members of the public, and each other with civility, courtesy and respect.
2. Parents/guardians and other members of the public should treat staff and students and each other, while on school grounds and/or participating in school-related activities, with civility, courtesy and respect.

Unacceptable/Disruptive Behavior

Any conduct that disrupts or interferes with the discipline, good order, lawful conduct or administration of any school class or activity of the school or district, constitutes unacceptable conduct behavior. Unacceptable conduct includes but is not limited to:

1. Disruption of or threats to disrupt school classrooms, activities, and/or operations;
2. Threats to the health and safety of students or district employees;
3. Unauthorized entry onto district premises and school grounds;
4. Using obscenities or speaking in a demanding, loud, insulting and/or demeaning manner;
5. Making harassing telephone calls to an individual;
6. Sending harassing correspondence to an individual by any means including but not limited to:
 - a. Mail (Private, or school mail)
 - b. District email accounts
 - c. Personal email accounts
 - d. Interoffice mail
 - e. Text Messages
 - f. Facsimile (Fax)
7. Following or stalking of any individual; and/or
8. Battery or assault upon students, district employees or other persons

The Superintendent or designee shall establish regulations and procedures as necessary to provide a complaint process for alleged violations of the Civility Policy.

Policy Reference Disclaimer: These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those

interested in the subject matter of the policy.

Notice References

Unique Policy

an existing CSBA sample policy or included in regular quarterly updates from CSBA.

~~connected to an existing CSBA sample policy or included in regular quarterly updates from CSBA.~~

Description

This policy is unique to the district/COE and is not connected to

~~This policy is unique to the district/COE and is not~~

Provided by SCOE:

As you prepare for board meetings and district meetings that may be disrupted by members of the public who, legally, seek to share their points of view with members of your district leadership team, I know that you are contemplating your legal options for helping to ensure meetings and public education spaces are civil, respectful, and focused on productive discussions. The negative and sharp criticism may be addressed without being hateful and hurtful.

Here are some options provided to us by F3 Law that you may want to consider. These are not recommendations per se, rather options for you to consider with your leadership and governance teams. Please let me know if you would like support to examine and or adopt any of these options.

Board Agenda: Print your board's civility policy on the agenda. See attached

Board Meeting

- President to open public comments restating the civility policy and asking members of the public, both those in person and participating online, to honor this policy.
- Consider reviewing the time allowed to individuals to make public comments.
- Consider moving comments on items that are not on the agenda to the end of the meeting in effort to preserve and protect the top of the meeting for district business and student learning.

Response: Comments Do Not Reflect the Values of this Organization

The superintendent or board president may comment after a speaker to offer the following sentiment:

For members of our school community who found those comments offensive, I want to assure everyone that what was said does not reflect the opinion of this organization. To that point, you may wonder why I did not cut the microphone or ask the speaker to stop, so I want to explain that government agencies, and public education is a government agency, are legally required to conduct their business before the public and allow the public to address the body regardless of personal opinions. Our goal is to create schools and working environments that are safe and welcoming, free from harassment, hate and hurtful comments. While I have no legal authority to cut a speaker's time or halt their speech, I can offer an apology to anyone who was offended by those comments.

Provide example from Bellevue Union School District:

"One of the things we have always done is have public comment at the start of the meeting and not with every action item. The following language is also included on the agenda and the board president reads it for every public comment period:

At this time, members of the public may express opinions or make statements regarding issues pertinent to the District. Action may not be taken on statements or testimony made regarding any item not on the agenda, per Government Code 54954.2. There will be a limit of three minutes placed on each individual making a statement and a total 30 minute time allocation. Persons wishing to comment should complete the public comment form and give it to the Superintendent prior to the start of the public comment.

Because this is the time for the public to comment, it is our time to hear from you. Although Government Code Section 54954.2(a) limits the ability of Board Members to respond to public comments we want you to know that we are listening to you carefully.

Our speakers card (see attached) paraphrases that text as well as our civility policy."


We always paraphrase the civility policy on the bottom of our board agendas:

"District Employees, parents and community members shall treat each other with civility, courtesy and respect. Civility Policy (BP 1313)"




Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category: Board Member Development
Type: Info/Action
Subject: 9.8 Board Member Self Evaluation
Strategic Plans:
Policy:
Enclosure

File Attachment:

 20180613_WhatItTakesToLead
_Final.pdf

 BSE Description.pdf

 BSEFactSheet.pdf

Description:

**Background
Information:**

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation: see action item

Approvals:

Recommended
By:



Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

What It Takes To Lead

The role and function of California's school boards



What It Takes To Lead

The role and function of California's school boards

This guide by the California School Boards Association provides answers to frequently asked questions about school board service. In particular, it may assist those:

- › seeking a better understanding of school board members' responsibilities;
- › seeking a better understanding of how public schools are overseen by school boards acting on behalf of the public;
- › considering whom to encourage to run for the school board;
- › considering whom to vote for in a school board election; or
- › considering whether to run for the school board themselves.

Who are school board members?

School board members are locally elected public officials entrusted with governing public schools in the community. While school board members are elected as individuals, they serve as part of a governance team — one which includes each board member and the superintendent.

Why do we have school boards?

Citizen oversight of local government is the cornerstone of democracy in the United States. It's the foundation that has lasted through the turbulent centuries since our nation came into being. In the book, *Time for Curriculum*, Henry Brickell and Regina Paul note that we use citizen control for "...cities, counties, states, regions, the nation. We use it for sewers, police, roads, firefighting, rivers, libraries, airplanes, prisons, forests, the military – every government function; all staffed by experts, without exception; and all governed by civilians."

It's appropriate, then, that we entrust the governance of our schools to citizens elected by their communities to oversee both school districts and county offices of education. Today, nearly 100,000 citizens serve local communities throughout the nation as school board members, the largest category of elected public officials in the United States. School boards provide direction and oversight for the professionals who manage the day-to-day operations of the schools. They also provide accountability to the community.

What's unique about California's schools?

In California, the public schools serve more than six million students — a collective student body larger than the total population of many other states. Over 5,000 school board members govern the nearly 1,000 school districts and county offices of education in our state. Ours is the largest public school system in the nation, with the most diverse student body. While approximately 40 percent of the state general fund goes to support PreK-14 public education California still lags most other states in per-pupil funding, spending almost \$2,000 less than the national average per pupil and ranking 41st in the nation when considering the cost of living and doing business in California. The state spends less of its overall economy (called effort) relative to the rest of the states.

California school districts vary widely, from isolated rural districts with fewer than 20 students to the largest urban district with over 700,000 students. There are "elementary districts" with grades kindergarten through 6 or 8, "high school districts" with grades 9 through 12 and "unified districts" with grades Pre-K through 12 — all overseen by local boards of education.

The school districts and county offices of education for which board members are responsible are multi-million dollar enterprises. Often they are the largest employer in a community, have the largest transportation and food service operations, and have the greatest number of facilities to maintain.

Serving as a school board member

What is the school board's role and what are its responsibilities?

It's easy to say that school boards "govern" their schools. But what does that mean in everyday practice? The role of the board is to be responsive to the values, beliefs and priorities of its community.

A note regarding county boards of education

Each of the 58 counties in California has a county office of education (COE) that provides valuable services and support to the districts and directly to students in their county. County boards of education and county superintendents are established as a shared governance model. Board responsibilities and the board–superintendent relationship differ between school districts and county offices. For example, the majority of county superintendents are elected, while five are appointed, whereas district superintendents are hired by the school board. Also, there are seven counties in the state that operate as both a county office and a school district. The laws that govern board meetings, however, are generally similar.

The board has five major governing responsibilities:

1. Setting the direction for public schools in the community

Of all the responsibilities of governing boards, none is more central to the purpose of local governance than ensuring that a long-term vision is established for the school system. The vision reflects the consensus of the entire board, the superintendent and district staff, and the community as to what the students need in order to achieve their highest potential. The vision should set a clear direction for the school district/COE, driving every aspect of the district's/COE's program.

2. Establishing an effective and efficient structure

The board is responsible for establishing and maintaining an organizational structure that supports the district's/COE's vision and empowers the professional staff. Although the board doesn't implement policies or programs, the board is responsible for:

- › employing the superintendent and setting policy for hiring other personnel*;
- › overseeing the development and adoption of bylaws and policies;
- › setting a direction for and approving adoption of the curriculum;

- › establishing budget priorities*, adopting the budget and Local Control and Accountability Plan, and overseeing facilities issues*; and
- › providing direction for and adopting collective bargaining agreements*.

3. Providing support

Through its behavior and actions, the board has a responsibility to support the superintendent and staff as they implement the established vision. This involves:

- › acting with a professional demeanor that models the district's/COE's beliefs and vision;
- › making decisions and providing resources that support mutually agreed upon priorities and goals;
- › upholding district/COE bylaws and policies the board has approved;
- › ensuring a positive personnel climate exists*; and
- › being knowledgeable enough about district/COE efforts to explain them to the public.

4. Ensuring accountability to the public

The board represents the community and is accountable to the public for the performance of the schools in the community. The board establishes systems and processes to monitor results, evaluates the school system's progress toward accomplishing the district's vision and communicates that progress to the local community. In order to ensure personnel, program and fiscal accountability, the board is responsible for:

- › evaluating the superintendent and setting policy for the evaluation of other personnel*;
- › monitoring, reviewing and revising policies;
- › serving as a judicial and appeals body;
- › monitoring student achievement and program effectiveness and requiring program changes as indicated;
- › monitoring and adjusting district finances*;
- › monitoring the collective bargaining process*; and
- › evaluating its own effectiveness through board self-evaluation.

5. Demonstrating community leadership

As the only locally elected officials chosen solely to represent the interests of students, board members have

* Area where county board responsibilities may differ from school board responsibilities.

a responsibility to speak out on behalf of children. Board members are advocates for students, the district's/COE's educational programs and public education. They build support within their communities and at the state and national levels.

The board has a responsibility to involve the community in appropriate, meaningful ways and to communicate clear information to the community about district/COE policies, educational programs, fiscal condition and progress on goals. Governing boards must also ensure that the community and stakeholders have engaged in the LCAP development process. These five responsibilities are so fundamental to a school system's accountability to the public in our democratic society that they can only be performed by an elected governing body. Board members fulfill these roles by working together as a governance team with the superintendent to make decisions that will best serve all the students in the community.

What makes an effective school board member?

How board members perform their role is as important as the role itself. Board members' relationships with each other, with the superintendent and other staff, and with the public have a profound impact on a board's effectiveness. These boardsmanship skills affect the board's ability to come to consensus about the direction of the school system, advocate with credibility, and establish a positive climate that encourages the best from staff.

While there is no ideal model of a board member, and while each serves with a unique style, background and perspective, there are some basic characteristics which effective board members have in common. Many of these qualities are acquired through experience and all are important to consider. Fundamental principles of effective governance are reflected in a series of Professional Governance Standards developed with input from board members and superintendents throughout California. Following adoption by the California School Boards Association's Delegate Assembly, the standards have been adopted locally by hundreds of district and county boards across the state. These standards recognize that to be an effective trustee, an individual board member:

- › keeps learning and achievement for all students as the primary focus;
- › values, supports and advocates for public education;

- › recognizes and respects differences of perspective and style on the board and among staff, students, parents and the community;
- › acts with dignity, and understands the implications of demeanor and behavior;
- › keeps confidential matters confidential;
- › participates in professional development and commits the time and energy necessary to be an informed and effective leader;
- › understands the distinctions between board and staff roles, and refrains from performing management functions that are the responsibility of the superintendent and staff; and
- › understands that authority rests with the board as a whole and not with individuals.

Furthermore, working with the superintendent as a "governance team," the board must have a unity of purpose and must:

- › keep the district/COE focused on learning and achievement for all students;
- › communicate a common vision;
- › operate openly, with trust and integrity;
- › govern in a dignified and professional manner, treating everyone with civility and respect;
- › govern within board-adopted bylaws, policies and procedures;
- › take collective responsibility for the board's performance;
- › periodically evaluate its own effectiveness; and
- › ensure opportunities for the diverse range of views in the community to inform board deliberations.

Finally, effective board members focus on closing opportunity gaps. Given persistent gaps that have denied opportunity to many students based on their economic status, race and other factors, board members that are focused on closing these gaps can help to ensure that public schools truly serve all students. Effective board members look at all decisions through an equity lens, meaning that they are focused on allocating resources to students based on their needs and constantly consider how board actions can help to close or widen access to opportunity.

It is vitally important that voters carefully choose the citizens to oversee their schools to whom they entrust their children and their tax dollars. It is equally important that school board

candidates understand the depth of commitment required to effectively fulfill the school board role.

For example, school districts and COEs are governed by boards, not by individual trustees. Understanding the collective decision-making process is an important step in becoming an effective board member. Optional Board Bylaw 9230, Orientation, provides guidance on how newly elected board members will be oriented to their role on the board.

Becoming a school board member

How does someone become a school board member?

The vast majority of California school board members are locally elected. In only one case are county board members appointed by the county board of supervisors.

When a vacancy occurs on a board, the remaining members of the school board may order an election or appoint a board member to serve until the next regularly scheduled election in accordance with law. If the vacancy occurs within four months of the end of the board member's term, the board does not fill the vacancy.

Who is eligible to serve on a school board?

School boards are nonpartisan. Candidates for boards are not required to belong to a political party. In California, you may be elected or appointed to a governing board of a school district if you are:

- › 18 years of age or older;
- › a citizen of the state;
- › a resident of the school district (or county for COE members)
- › a registered voter; and
- › not disqualified by the constitution or laws of the state from holding a civil office.

An employee of a school district may not be sworn into office as an elected or appointed member of that school district's governing board unless and until he or she resigns as an employee. If the employee does not resign, the employment automatically terminates upon being sworn into office.

Any registered voter is eligible to be a member of the county board of education except the county superintendent of schools, any member of his or her staff, or any employee of a school district that is within the jurisdiction of that county board.

How many people serve on a school board?

While boards may consist of three, five or seven members, the majority of California school boards are composed of five members.

How long are school board terms?

School board members serve for terms of four years. Terms are usually staggered so there will be openings every two years.

When are elections held?

Most school board elections are held in conjunction with November general elections in even-numbered years. The best way to find out the date of the next election is to call the office of the superintendent of the local school district or county office of education.

How are board members elected?

Board members are elected in one of three ways:

- › **At large:** Board members can live anywhere in the district and are elected by all the voters in the district.
- › **By trustee area:** Board members have specific geographic trustee areas in which they must live and are elected only by the residents of that area. It is important to note that all county board members are elected by trustee area.
- › **From trustee area:** Board members must live in particular geographic areas but are elected "at large" by all the voters in the district.

How does someone become a candidate for school board?

Candidates must fill out a "declaration of candidacy" form. In most cases, this must be picked up and filed at the county elections office. In a few counties, it's possible to get forms at the local school district administration office or the county office of education. According to the state Elections Code, declaration of candidacy forms must be filed during a period extending from 113 days to 88 days before the election is to be held. For November elections, candidate filing takes place for several weeks during the summer.

Candidates should consult the county elections office to determine whether or not filing fees or nominating signatures are required. Occasionally a school district election is influenced by a city charter and filing procedures may vary somewhat.

There may be a fee if a candidate wishes to have a candidate statement printed in the voter's guide distributed to all local voters. Some school districts and county offices pay for the printing of this statement for all candidates to their board.

Are there rules about school board campaigns?

School board campaigns range from simple to sophisticated, depending on the candidate and the community. One element all campaigns have in common, however, is the state requirement for reporting campaign finances. State law governs the reporting procedures to be followed. School board candidates who have over \$1,000 in expenditures or receive contributions totaling \$1,000 or more must report contributions and loans received, and expenditures and loan repayments, to the county elections office. School board campaigns range from simple to sophisticated, depending on the candidate and the community.

Once elected, school board members must abide by state requirements dealing with the filing of Statements of Economic Interest relating to conflict-of-interest regulations. These involve public disclosure of economic interests and require public officials, under certain circumstances, to disqualify themselves from making governmental decisions which could affect their financial interests. More information on this topic is available from the California Fair Political Practices Commission in Sacramento.

Where is more information available about the election process?

The county elections office has complete information about the local elections process. The superintendent's office in the local school district or county office of education should be able to provide the name and phone number of the county government office that handles elections. In many counties, candidate handbooks are available. Additional information is available in California's Education Code, Government Code and Elections Code.

Newly elected school board member resources

The California School Boards Association offers a variety of resources and training specific to the needs of school board members.

Professional development

www.csba.org/TrainingAndEvents/GovernanceBasics

CSBA's Orientation for New Trustees at the Annual Education Conference – This one-day, preconference orientation for new trustees prepares new board members for their first 100 days of service.

Institute for New and First-Term Board Members – This innovative two-day seminar is one of the best opportunities for newly elected and first-term trustees to learn about their unique role and responsibilities.

Professional development continues throughout your journey as a school board member. Visit www.csba.org/TrainingAndEvents for a full list of all CSBA trainings.

Publications

Call to Order: A Blueprint for Great Board Meetings – This comprehensive resource includes content regarding the structure and leadership for board meetings as well as parliamentary procedure.

The Brown Act: School Boards and Open Meeting Laws – This guide to the Brown Act is a must-have for any board member.

The School Board Role in Creating the Conditions for Student Achievement: A Review of the Research – This report synthesizes district improvement research and demonstrates how school boards can impact student outcomes.

To view all of CSBA's publications, visit www.csba.org/CSBAStore.

The CSBA website provides a wealth of resources and information for all board members. Visit us at www.csba.org.



California School Boards Association
3251 Beacon Blvd., West Sacramento, CA 95691
800.266.3382 | F 916.371.3407 | www.csba.org

© 2018 CSBA



School District Governance Team Board Self–Evaluation Survey

Overview

One of the primary ways a governance team can strengthen or maintain its effectiveness is to periodically assess its own performance. A governance team self–assessment provides the opportunity to step back and reflect on how well it is meeting its responsibilities. This governance team self–assessment will provide the board and superintendent with valuable perception data, revealing the range of perceptions among board members regarding the performance of the board and the governance team.

Individuals will rank the performance of the board and governance team on important characteristics. CSBA determined these characteristics through collaborative efforts with board members from around the state—who defined the *CSBA Professional Governance Standards* for boards; and through our experiences providing board development to school boards across California for more than 30 years.

Content

The evaluation is divided into two parts. Part one consists of questions regarding the conditions of effective governance. Part two contains questions that address the board’s five major responsibilities. For each statement, Individuals should select the descriptor that most accurately describes the extent to which the board demonstrates the quality or characteristic.

FactSheet

November 2017

Board Self-Evaluation: Results and Recommendations from an Analysis of CSBA's Board Survey Tool

by Michael S. Hill and Mary Briggs

Introduction

School boards support improved student outcomes by creating and sustaining the conditions that support effective and equitable teaching and learning.¹ Governance teams bring together community members with a broad range of backgrounds, educational experience, and goals. Board training can improve the likelihood that boards will be able to coordinate their efforts on behalf of students.

Board self-evaluation is one powerful way to support effective governance. Since 2011, CSBA's Governance Consulting Services Department has offered boards a tool and access to consultants to help them evaluate their local practices. The tool includes a survey designed to be completed by each member of a participating board. Once the survey responses are collected, CSBA generates a report that serves as the foundation for a facilitated conversation on how to build on strengths and address areas for improvement.

Overview: The CSBA Board Survey Tool

The CSBA Board Survey Tool aligns with the Association's Professional Governance Standards, research, and good governance practice, and is divided into two areas: (1) Conditions of Effective Governance and (2) Board Responsibilities. Questions are divided into subcategories within each section. Participants rank their district or county board performance on a four-point scale: Almost Always (4), Often (3), Less Often (2), Rarely (1), or Not Sure (not weighted).

CSBA's Governance Consulting Services Department provides two options for conducting the self-evaluation. Following completion of the electronic survey, participating districts either review the results on their own, using written guidance provided by CSBA, or with in-person facilitation by a CSBA consultant.

In this fact sheet, you'll find:

- » A description of CSBA's Board Self-Evaluation Tool
- » Key findings from prior participants in the Board Self-Evaluation process
- » Planned modifications to the survey

Recent Analysis of the Survey Tool

CSBA Member Services recently evaluated the survey tool to ensure it provides meaningful, accurate information to participating boards. Michael S. Hill, a consultant from the University of California, Davis, analyzed the existing data to ensure that the survey reliably measures what it is intended to measure. The analysis revealed opportunities for improvements and offered insight into board member perspectives about governance within their districts or county offices of education.

Our sample included 478 surveys completed by 351 board members. Because some districts conduct regular self-evaluation, approximately one-fifth of the districts completed the survey more than once. When districts took the survey more than once, only the results from the first administration were included in the analysis to avoid skewing the data.

Excerpted Findings

Data from boards that have taken the survey in the past offer insights into what participants perceive to be their governance team's strengths and areas for growth. The results

could inform future professional learning opportunities that CSBA offers our members. Importantly, each district voluntarily opted to participate in the self-evaluation, so the findings might not be broadly representative of all CSBA members. Despite that caveat, the perceptions of 70 different boards point to common themes that can inform the professional development that CSBA offers and can prompt rich dialogue within local governance teams.

In general, average responses suggest members have confidence in board operations and support for the district priorities and superintendent. Yet they also noted room for improvement in the areas of community leadership and regular review of board performance and actions.

Board Strengths

- » Board members generally reported their superintendents were met with respect (78%) and their board demonstrated support for the superintendent in carrying out board directives (75%).
- » On most boards, participants reported that the role of the board president was clear (80%).
- » Most participants reported their board meeting agendas reflected district priorities (77%).
- » Respondents rated their board's fiscal planning responsibilities highly (75% for budget adoptions aligned with district goals and 79% for monitoring).
- » Items related to board support of district goals were also rated highly:
 - › 78% of participants reported their boards as a whole were focused on achievement for all students *always* or *often*.
 - › 76% also reported their boards *always* or *often* demonstrated commitment to district priorities and goals.

Areas for Growth

- » Half of the participants reported that individual members attempt to influence superintendents *often* or *always*.
- » Nearly half of participants reported that the effective orientation of new members and the review of governance procedures are conducted *less often* or *rarely*.

- » Board members reported that they do not frequently engage in self-evaluation; nearly 60% of board members indicated board self-evaluation is done *less often* or *rarely*.
- » Board members indicated that their governance teams could strengthen their community leadership:
 - › 51% reported their boards *always* or *often* advocate on behalf of students and public education at the local state and federal level.
 - › 55% reported they *always* or *often* inform the community about district priorities, progress, needs, and opportunities for involvement.

Upcoming Changes to the Survey

While the statistical analysis indicated that the existing Board Self-Evaluation Tool is a valid and meaningful survey, the consultant's report recommended several small modifications that CSBA could make to improve the survey, primarily through reorganization and shortening of the sections. These adjustments will maintain the overall validity of the tool while reducing the time it will take for participants to complete the survey.

Conclusion

Self-evaluation allows boards to pause and reflect on how well they are meeting their responsibilities, as well as potential changes to positively impact governance on behalf of students. CSBA's analysis of existing board self-evaluation results shows how these boards learned about their strengths as well as areas for improvement. Districts that are interested in conducting a board self-evaluation can reach out to CSBA's [Governance Consulting Services](#).

Endnotes

- 1 Briggs, M., Buenrostro, M., & Maxwell-Jolly, J. (2017). *The school board role in creating the conditions for student achievement: A review of the research*. Sacramento, CA: California School Boards Association.

Michael S. Hill is a Ph.D. candidate at the UC Davis School of Education. His work focuses on quantitative analysis and educational program evaluation.

Mary Briggs is an Education Policy Analyst for the California School Boards Association.



Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Action Items
Type:	Info/Action
Subject:	10.1 Consideration of Board Member Self Evaluation through CSBA
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	 20180613_WhatItTakesToLead_Final.pdf  BSE Description.pdf  BSEFactSheet.pdf
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	That the board approve initiating self evaluation through CSBA
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

What It Takes To Lead

The role and function of California's school boards



What It Takes To Lead

The role and function of California's school boards

This guide by the California School Boards Association provides answers to frequently asked questions about school board service. In particular, it may assist those:

- › seeking a better understanding of school board members' responsibilities;
- › seeking a better understanding of how public schools are overseen by school boards acting on behalf of the public;
- › considering whom to encourage to run for the school board;
- › considering whom to vote for in a school board election; or
- › considering whether to run for the school board themselves.

Who are school board members?

School board members are locally elected public officials entrusted with governing public schools in the community. While school board members are elected as individuals, they serve as part of a governance team — one which includes each board member and the superintendent.

Why do we have school boards?

Citizen oversight of local government is the cornerstone of democracy in the United States. It's the foundation that has lasted through the turbulent centuries since our nation came into being. In the book, *Time for Curriculum*, Henry Brickell and Regina Paul note that we use citizen control for "...cities, counties, states, regions, the nation. We use it for sewers, police, roads, firefighting, rivers, libraries, airplanes, prisons, forests, the military – every government function; all staffed by experts, without exception; and all governed by civilians."

It's appropriate, then, that we entrust the governance of our schools to citizens elected by their communities to oversee both school districts and county offices of education. Today, nearly 100,000 citizens serve local communities throughout the nation as school board members, the largest category of elected public officials in the United States. School boards provide direction and oversight for the professionals who manage the day-to-day operations of the schools. They also provide accountability to the community.

What's unique about California's schools?

In California, the public schools serve more than six million students — a collective student body larger than the total population of many other states. Over 5,000 school board members govern the nearly 1,000 school districts and county offices of education in our state. Ours is the largest public school system in the nation, with the most diverse student body. While approximately 40 percent of the state general fund goes to support PreK-14 public education California still lags most other states in per-pupil funding, spending almost \$2,000 less than the national average per pupil and ranking 41st in the nation when considering the cost of living and doing business in California. The state spends less of its overall economy (called effort) relative to the rest of the states.

California school districts vary widely, from isolated rural districts with fewer than 20 students to the largest urban district with over 700,000 students. There are "elementary districts" with grades kindergarten through 6 or 8, "high school districts" with grades 9 through 12 and "unified districts" with grades Pre-K through 12 — all overseen by local boards of education.

The school districts and county offices of education for which board members are responsible are multi-million dollar enterprises. Often they are the largest employer in a community, have the largest transportation and food service operations, and have the greatest number of facilities to maintain.

Serving as a school board member

What is the school board's role and what are its responsibilities?

It's easy to say that school boards "govern" their schools. But what does that mean in everyday practice? The role of the board is to be responsive to the values, beliefs and priorities of its community.

A note regarding county boards of education

Each of the 58 counties in California has a county office of education (COE) that provides valuable services and support to the districts and directly to students in their county. County boards of education and county superintendents are established as a shared governance model. Board responsibilities and the board–superintendent relationship differ between school districts and county offices. For example, the majority of county superintendents are elected, while five are appointed, whereas district superintendents are hired by the school board. Also, there are seven counties in the state that operate as both a county office and a school district. The laws that govern board meetings, however, are generally similar.

The board has five major governing responsibilities:

1. Setting the direction for public schools in the community

Of all the responsibilities of governing boards, none is more central to the purpose of local governance than ensuring that a long-term vision is established for the school system. The vision reflects the consensus of the entire board, the superintendent and district staff, and the community as to what the students need in order to achieve their highest potential. The vision should set a clear direction for the school district/COE, driving every aspect of the district's/COE's program.

2. Establishing an effective and efficient structure

The board is responsible for establishing and maintaining an organizational structure that supports the district's/COE's vision and empowers the professional staff. Although the board doesn't implement policies or programs, the board is responsible for:

- › employing the superintendent and setting policy for hiring other personnel*;
- › overseeing the development and adoption of bylaws and policies;
- › setting a direction for and approving adoption of the curriculum;

- › establishing budget priorities*, adopting the budget and Local Control and Accountability Plan, and overseeing facilities issues*; and
- › providing direction for and adopting collective bargaining agreements*.

3. Providing support

Through its behavior and actions, the board has a responsibility to support the superintendent and staff as they implement the established vision. This involves:

- › acting with a professional demeanor that models the district's/COE's beliefs and vision;
- › making decisions and providing resources that support mutually agreed upon priorities and goals;
- › upholding district/COE bylaws and policies the board has approved;
- › ensuring a positive personnel climate exists*; and
- › being knowledgeable enough about district/COE efforts to explain them to the public.

4. Ensuring accountability to the public

The board represents the community and is accountable to the public for the performance of the schools in the community. The board establishes systems and processes to monitor results, evaluates the school system's progress toward accomplishing the district's vision and communicates that progress to the local community. In order to ensure personnel, program and fiscal accountability, the board is responsible for:

- › evaluating the superintendent and setting policy for the evaluation of other personnel*;
- › monitoring, reviewing and revising policies;
- › serving as a judicial and appeals body;
- › monitoring student achievement and program effectiveness and requiring program changes as indicated;
- › monitoring and adjusting district finances*;
- › monitoring the collective bargaining process*; and
- › evaluating its own effectiveness through board self-evaluation.

5. Demonstrating community leadership

As the only locally elected officials chosen solely to represent the interests of students, board members have

* Area where county board responsibilities may differ from school board responsibilities.

a responsibility to speak out on behalf of children. Board members are advocates for students, the district's/COE's educational programs and public education. They build support within their communities and at the state and national levels.

The board has a responsibility to involve the community in appropriate, meaningful ways and to communicate clear information to the community about district/COE policies, educational programs, fiscal condition and progress on goals. Governing boards must also ensure that the community and stakeholders have engaged in the LCAP development process. These five responsibilities are so fundamental to a school system's accountability to the public in our democratic society that they can only be performed by an elected governing body. Board members fulfill these roles by working together as a governance team with the superintendent to make decisions that will best serve all the students in the community.

What makes an effective school board member?

How board members perform their role is as important as the role itself. Board members' relationships with each other, with the superintendent and other staff, and with the public have a profound impact on a board's effectiveness. These boardsmanship skills affect the board's ability to come to consensus about the direction of the school system, advocate with credibility, and establish a positive climate that encourages the best from staff.

While there is no ideal model of a board member, and while each serves with a unique style, background and perspective, there are some basic characteristics which effective board members have in common. Many of these qualities are acquired through experience and all are important to consider. Fundamental principles of effective governance are reflected in a series of Professional Governance Standards developed with input from board members and superintendents throughout California. Following adoption by the California School Boards Association's Delegate Assembly, the standards have been adopted locally by hundreds of district and county boards across the state. These standards recognize that to be an effective trustee, an individual board member:

- › keeps learning and achievement for all students as the primary focus;
- › values, supports and advocates for public education;

- › recognizes and respects differences of perspective and style on the board and among staff, students, parents and the community;
- › acts with dignity, and understands the implications of demeanor and behavior;
- › keeps confidential matters confidential;
- › participates in professional development and commits the time and energy necessary to be an informed and effective leader;
- › understands the distinctions between board and staff roles, and refrains from performing management functions that are the responsibility of the superintendent and staff; and
- › understands that authority rests with the board as a whole and not with individuals.

Furthermore, working with the superintendent as a "governance team," the board must have a unity of purpose and must:

- › keep the district/COE focused on learning and achievement for all students;
- › communicate a common vision;
- › operate openly, with trust and integrity;
- › govern in a dignified and professional manner, treating everyone with civility and respect;
- › govern within board-adopted bylaws, policies and procedures;
- › take collective responsibility for the board's performance;
- › periodically evaluate its own effectiveness; and
- › ensure opportunities for the diverse range of views in the community to inform board deliberations.

Finally, effective board members focus on closing opportunity gaps. Given persistent gaps that have denied opportunity to many students based on their economic status, race and other factors, board members that are focused on closing these gaps can help to ensure that public schools truly serve all students. Effective board members look at all decisions through an equity lens, meaning that they are focused on allocating resources to students based on their needs and constantly consider how board actions can help to close or widen access to opportunity.

It is vitally important that voters carefully choose the citizens to oversee their schools to whom they entrust their children and their tax dollars. It is equally important that school board

candidates understand the depth of commitment required to effectively fulfill the school board role.

For example, school districts and COEs are governed by boards, not by individual trustees. Understanding the collective decision-making process is an important step in becoming an effective board member. Optional Board Bylaw 9230, Orientation, provides guidance on how newly elected board members will be oriented to their role on the board.

Becoming a school board member

How does someone become a school board member?

The vast majority of California school board members are locally elected. In only one case are county board members appointed by the county board of supervisors.

When a vacancy occurs on a board, the remaining members of the school board may order an election or appoint a board member to serve until the next regularly scheduled election in accordance with law. If the vacancy occurs within four months of the end of the board member's term, the board does not fill the vacancy.

Who is eligible to serve on a school board?

School boards are nonpartisan. Candidates for boards are not required to belong to a political party. In California, you may be elected or appointed to a governing board of a school district if you are:

- › 18 years of age or older;
- › a citizen of the state;
- › a resident of the school district (or county for COE members)
- › a registered voter; and
- › not disqualified by the constitution or laws of the state from holding a civil office.

An employee of a school district may not be sworn into office as an elected or appointed member of that school district's governing board unless and until he or she resigns as an employee. If the employee does not resign, the employment automatically terminates upon being sworn into office.

Any registered voter is eligible to be a member of the county board of education except the county superintendent of schools, any member of his or her staff, or any employee of a school district that is within the jurisdiction of that county board.

How many people serve on a school board?

While boards may consist of three, five or seven members, the majority of California school boards are composed of five members.

How long are school board terms?

School board members serve for terms of four years. Terms are usually staggered so there will be openings every two years.

When are elections held?

Most school board elections are held in conjunction with November general elections in even-numbered years. The best way to find out the date of the next election is to call the office of the superintendent of the local school district or county office of education.

How are board members elected?

Board members are elected in one of three ways:

- › **At large:** Board members can live anywhere in the district and are elected by all the voters in the district.
- › **By trustee area:** Board members have specific geographic trustee areas in which they must live and are elected only by the residents of that area. It is important to note that all county board members are elected by trustee area.
- › **From trustee area:** Board members must live in particular geographic areas but are elected "at large" by all the voters in the district.

How does someone become a candidate for school board?

Candidates must fill out a "declaration of candidacy" form. In most cases, this must be picked up and filed at the county elections office. In a few counties, it's possible to get forms at the local school district administration office or the county office of education. According to the state Elections Code, declaration of candidacy forms must be filed during a period extending from 113 days to 88 days before the election is to be held. For November elections, candidate filing takes place for several weeks during the summer.

Candidates should consult the county elections office to determine whether or not filing fees or nominating signatures are required. Occasionally a school district election is influenced by a city charter and filing procedures may vary somewhat.

There may be a fee if a candidate wishes to have a candidate statement printed in the voter's guide distributed to all local voters. Some school districts and county offices pay for the printing of this statement for all candidates to their board.

Are there rules about school board campaigns?

School board campaigns range from simple to sophisticated, depending on the candidate and the community. One element all campaigns have in common, however, is the state requirement for reporting campaign finances. State law governs the reporting procedures to be followed. School board candidates who have over \$1,000 in expenditures or receive contributions totaling \$1,000 or more must report contributions and loans received, and expenditures and loan repayments, to the county elections office. School board campaigns range from simple to sophisticated, depending on the candidate and the community.

Once elected, school board members must abide by state requirements dealing with the filing of Statements of Economic Interest relating to conflict-of-interest regulations. These involve public disclosure of economic interests and require public officials, under certain circumstances, to disqualify themselves from making governmental decisions which could affect their financial interests. More information on this topic is available from the California Fair Political Practices Commission in Sacramento.

Where is more information available about the election process?

The county elections office has complete information about the local elections process. The superintendent's office in the local school district or county office of education should be able to provide the name and phone number of the county government office that handles elections. In many counties, candidate handbooks are available. Additional information is available in California's Education Code, Government Code and Elections Code.

Newly elected school board member resources

The California School Boards Association offers a variety of resources and training specific to the needs of school board members.

Professional development

www.csba.org/TrainingAndEvents/GovernanceBasics

CSBA's Orientation for New Trustees at the Annual Education Conference – This one-day, preconference orientation for new trustees prepares new board members for their first 100 days of service.

Institute for New and First-Term Board Members – This innovative two-day seminar is one of the best opportunities for newly elected and first-term trustees to learn about their unique role and responsibilities.

Professional development continues throughout your journey as a school board member. Visit www.csba.org/TrainingAndEvents for a full list of all CSBA trainings.

Publications

Call to Order: A Blueprint for Great Board Meetings – This comprehensive resource includes content regarding the structure and leadership for board meetings as well as parliamentary procedure.

The Brown Act: School Boards and Open Meeting Laws – This guide to the Brown Act is a must-have for any board member.

The School Board Role in Creating the Conditions for Student Achievement: A Review of the Research – This report synthesizes district improvement research and demonstrates how school boards can impact student outcomes.

To view all of CSBA's publications, visit www.csba.org/CSBAStore.

The CSBA website provides a wealth of resources and information for all board members. Visit us at www.csba.org.



California School Boards Association
3251 Beacon Blvd., West Sacramento, CA 95691
800.266.3382 | F 916.371.3407 | www.csba.org

© 2018 CSBA



School District Governance Team Board Self-Evaluation Survey

Overview

One of the primary ways a governance team can strengthen or maintain its effectiveness is to periodically assess its own performance. A governance team self-assessment provides the opportunity to step back and reflect on how well it is meeting its responsibilities. This governance team self-assessment will provide the board and superintendent with valuable perception data, revealing the range of perceptions among board members regarding the performance of the board and the governance team.

Individuals will rank the performance of the board and governance team on important characteristics. CSBA determined these characteristics through collaborative efforts with board members from around the state—who defined the *CSBA Professional Governance Standards* for boards; and through our experiences providing board development to school boards across California for more than 30 years.

Content

The evaluation is divided into two parts. Part one consists of questions regarding the conditions of effective governance. Part two contains questions that address the board's five major responsibilities. For each statement, Individuals should select the descriptor that most accurately describes the extent to which the board demonstrates the quality or characteristic.

FactSheet

November 2017

Board Self-Evaluation: Results and Recommendations from an Analysis of CSBA's Board Survey Tool

by Michael S. Hill and Mary Briggs

Introduction

School boards support improved student outcomes by creating and sustaining the conditions that support effective and equitable teaching and learning.¹ Governance teams bring together community members with a broad range of backgrounds, educational experience, and goals. Board training can improve the likelihood that boards will be able to coordinate their efforts on behalf of students.

Board self-evaluation is one powerful way to support effective governance. Since 2011, CSBA's Governance Consulting Services Department has offered boards a tool and access to consultants to help them evaluate their local practices. The tool includes a survey designed to be completed by each member of a participating board. Once the survey responses are collected, CSBA generates a report that serves as the foundation for a facilitated conversation on how to build on strengths and address areas for improvement.

Overview: The CSBA Board Survey Tool

The CSBA Board Survey Tool aligns with the Association's Professional Governance Standards, research, and good governance practice, and is divided into two areas: (1) Conditions of Effective Governance and (2) Board Responsibilities. Questions are divided into subcategories within each section. Participants rank their district or county board performance on a four-point scale: Almost Always (4), Often (3), Less Often (2), Rarely (1), or Not Sure (not weighted).

CSBA's Governance Consulting Services Department provides two options for conducting the self-evaluation. Following completion of the electronic survey, participating districts either review the results on their own, using written guidance provided by CSBA, or with in-person facilitation by a CSBA consultant.

In this fact sheet, you'll find:

- » A description of CSBA's Board Self-Evaluation Tool
- » Key findings from prior participants in the Board Self-Evaluation process
- » Planned modifications to the survey

Recent Analysis of the Survey Tool

CSBA Member Services recently evaluated the survey tool to ensure it provides meaningful, accurate information to participating boards. Michael S. Hill, a consultant from the University of California, Davis, analyzed the existing data to ensure that the survey reliably measures what it is intended to measure. The analysis revealed opportunities for improvements and offered insight into board member perspectives about governance within their districts or county offices of education.

Our sample included 478 surveys completed by 351 board members. Because some districts conduct regular self-evaluation, approximately one-fifth of the districts completed the survey more than once. When districts took the survey more than once, only the results from the first administration were included in the analysis to avoid skewing the data.

Excerpted Findings

Data from boards that have taken the survey in the past offer insights into what participants perceive to be their governance team's strengths and areas for growth. The results

could inform future professional learning opportunities that CSBA offers our members. Importantly, each district voluntarily opted to participate in the self-evaluation, so the findings might not be broadly representative of all CSBA members. Despite that caveat, the perceptions of 70 different boards point to common themes that can inform the professional development that CSBA offers and can prompt rich dialogue within local governance teams.

In general, average responses suggest members have confidence in board operations and support for the district priorities and superintendent. Yet they also noted room for improvement in the areas of community leadership and regular review of board performance and actions.

Board Strengths

- » Board members generally reported their superintendents were met with respect (78%) and their board demonstrated support for the superintendent in carrying out board directives (75%).
- » On most boards, participants reported that the role of the board president was clear (80%).
- » Most participants reported their board meeting agendas reflected district priorities (77%).
- » Respondents rated their board's fiscal planning responsibilities highly (75% for budget adoptions aligned with district goals and 79% for monitoring).
- » Items related to board support of district goals were also rated highly:
 - › 78% of participants reported their boards as a whole were focused on achievement for all students *always* or *often*.
 - › 76% also reported their boards *always* or *often* demonstrated commitment to district priorities and goals.

Areas for Growth

- » Half of the participants reported that individual members attempt to influence superintendents *often* or *always*.
- » Nearly half of participants reported that the effective orientation of new members and the review of governance procedures are conducted *less often* or *rarely*.

- » Board members reported that they do not frequently engage in self-evaluation; nearly 60% of board members indicated board self-evaluation is done *less often* or *rarely*.
- » Board members indicated that their governance teams could strengthen their community leadership:
 - › 51% reported their boards *always* or *often* advocate on behalf of students and public education at the local state and federal level.
 - › 55% reported they *always* or *often* inform the community about district priorities, progress, needs, and opportunities for involvement.

Upcoming Changes to the Survey

While the statistical analysis indicated that the existing Board Self-Evaluation Tool is a valid and meaningful survey, the consultant's report recommended several small modifications that CSBA could make to improve the survey, primarily through reorganization and shortening of the sections. These adjustments will maintain the overall validity of the tool while reducing the time it will take for participants to complete the survey.

Conclusion

Self-evaluation allows boards to pause and reflect on how well they are meeting their responsibilities, as well as potential changes to positively impact governance on behalf of students. CSBA's analysis of existing board self-evaluation results shows how these boards learned about their strengths as well as areas for improvement. Districts that are interested in conducting a board self-evaluation can reach out to CSBA's [Governance Consulting Services](#).

Endnotes

- 1 Briggs, M., Buenrostro, M., & Maxwell-Jolly, J. (2017). *The school board role in creating the conditions for student achievement: A review of the research*. Sacramento, CA: California School Boards Association.

Michael S. Hill is a Ph.D. candidate at the UC Davis School of Education. His work focuses on quantitative analysis and educational program evaluation.

Mary Briggs is an Education Policy Analyst for the California School Boards Association.



Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM

Category: Action Items

Type: Info/Action

Subject:

10.2 First reading:
 BP 0420.41 Charter School Oversight
 E(1) 0420.41 Charter School Oversight
 BP 1113 District and School Websites
 E(1) 1113 District and School Websites
 BP 4112.2 Certification
 AR 4112.2 Certification
 E(1) 4112.9 Employee Notifications
 E(1) 4212.9 Employee Notifications
 (1) 4312.9 Employee Notifications
 BP 4140 Bargaining Units
 BP 4240 Bargaining Units
 BP 4340 Bargaining Units
 AR 4161.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave
 AR 4261.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave
 AR 4361.1 Personal Illness/Injury Leave
 AR 4161.2 Personal Leaves
 AR 4261.2 Personal Leaves
 AR 4361.2 Personal Leaves
 AR 4161.8 Family Care and Medical Leave
 AR 4261.8 Family Care and Medical Leave
 AR 4361.8 Family Care and Medical Leave
 BP 5117 Interdistrict Attendance
 BP 5141.5 Mental Health
 BP 5141.6 School Health Services
 AR 5141.6 School Health Services
 BP 5145.6 Parent/Guardian Notifications
 E(1) 5145.6 Parent/Guardian Notifications
 BP 5148 Child Care and Development
 AR 5148 Child Care and Development Fill in Blanks
 BP 6146.4 Differential Graduation and Competency Standards for Students with Disabilities
 BP 6159.2 Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School and Agency Services for Special Education
 BP 6173.4 Education for American Indian Students NEW POLICY
 AR 6173.4 Title VI Indian Education Program Delete AR *Yes *No
 BP 6174 Education for English Learners
 AR 6174 Education for English Learners


BB 9322 Agenda/Meeting Materials


Strategic Plans:


Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:

 Guidesheet draft policies jun 2023.pdf

 Track Changes 062023.pdf

 Conditionally Mandated Policy List 62023.pdf

Description:

Background Information:

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation:

First reading

Approvals:

Recommended
By:



Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

CSBA POLICY GUIDE SHEET June 2023

Note: Descriptions below identify revisions made to CSBA's sample board policies, administrative regulations, board bylaws, and/or exhibits. Editorial changes have also been made. Districts and county offices of education should review the sample materials and modify their own policies accordingly.

Board Policy 0420.41 - Charter School Oversight

Policy updated to reflect that the Governing Board may deny a request for an expansion that constitutes a material revision to a charter if the request to expand operations is demonstrably unlikely to serve the interests of the entire community in which the school is proposing to locate or the district is not in a position to absorb the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school, and to include a general reference to exemptions from the geographic boundary requirement that charter schools be located within the geographic boundaries of the authorizing district. Policy also updated to include that the district may charge the charter school for the actual costs of supervisory oversight up to one percent of the charter school's revenue if the district provides the charter school with facilities and charges the charter school a pro-rata share of the facilities costs. Additionally, policy updated to reference additional components that must be included in the procedures specified in the charter for when a charter school ceases operation.

Exhibit(1) 0420.41 - Charter School Oversight

Exhibit updated to include that admission preferences may not result in limited enrollment access for specified students and that mandatory parental volunteer hours may not be the basis of a preference or criterion for admission or continued enrollment, reflect **NEW LAW (AB 181, 2022)** which requires identified schools to complete and adopt an Individuals with Disabilities Act Addendum as part of the local control and accountability adoption and annual update, delete the requirement, based on changed guidance from the California Department of Education, to offer transitional kindergarten if the charter school offers a kindergarten program, add material regarding exemption for eligible students with disabilities from coursework and other requirements adopted by the charter school board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements, reflect **NEW LAW (AB 748, 2022)** which requires each school serving students in any of grade 6-12 to create and prominently display, as specified, a student mental health poster, and clarify that the charter school's policy on bullying and harassment be posted on the charter school's website.

Board Policy 1113 - District and School Websites

Policy updated to incorporate concepts from **NEW LAW (AB 2273, 2022)** which, although not necessarily applicable to districts, requires a business that provides an online service, product, or feature likely to be accessed by children to comply with specified requirements and provides good guidance for districts seeking to create a safe online space for students.

Exhibit(1) 1113 - District and School Websites

Exhibit updated to reflect that the California Department of Fair Employment and Housing is now named the Civil Rights Department, amend the title of one of the employment related posters for consistency with other sample policy materials, reflect **NEW LAW (SB 1479, 2022)** which requires the district to post on its website its COVID-19 testing plan, **NEW LAW (AB 185, 2022)** which requires the district to post on its website interim expenditure reports on the use of Learning Recovery Emergency Funds and **NEW LAW (AB 748, 2022)** which requires each school site serving students in any of grades 6-12 to have a digitized mental health poster that is distributed online to students through social media, web sites, portals, and learning platforms at the beginning of each school year.

Board Policy 4112.2 - Certification

Policy updated to reference that the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) has adopted regulations to implement statutory changes to the subject matter competence requirements, add, to the first philosophical paragraph, demonstration of competency in the subject matter to be taught to the attributes of certificated staff, provide that the Governing Board is required to adopt an annual resolution that it has made reasonable efforts to recruit a fully prepared teacher before hiring, in accordance with a specified hiring hierarchy, a candidate who is not fully credentialed, clarify that the Board's obligation to take action to approve a notice

of intent to employ a provisional internship permit does not require that the item be an action item, and add that the Declaration of Need specify each subject to be listed on the General Education Limited Assignment Single Subject Teaching Permits and the target language on Emergency Bilingual Permits.

Administrative Regulation 4112.2 - Certification

Regulation updated to clarify that the district may charge a fee to persons being tested to cover the cost of developing, administering, and grading the district proficiency test, include administrative leave related to dismissal and suspension proceedings and military leave as types of leaves for which the Superintendent or designee may request the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) to issue a Teaching Permit for Statutory Leave, and add a new section "Early Childhood Education Emergency Specialist Permit/Emergency Transitional Kindergarten Permit" (ETK) which reflects **NEW LAW (AB 210, 2022)** authorizing the district to request a one-year early childhood education emergency specialist permit which allows the teaching of all subjects in a self-contained transitional kindergarten general education classroom. Regulation also updated to reference **NEW LAW (SB 1397, 2022)** which requires CTC, until July 1, 2024, to waive the basic skills proficiency requirement for the issuance of an emergency 30-day substitute permit and **NEW LAW (AB 1876, 2022)** which requires CTC to accept an alternative verification of substitute teaching as part of the requirements for initial issuance of an emergency career substitute teaching permit.

Exhibit(1) 4112.9/4212.9/4312.9 - Employee Notifications

Exhibit updated to add employee notifications related to (1) homeless liaison services and training, (2) transfer of coursework and credits for highly mobile students, (3) training of volunteers in regard to the administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, and (4) nondiscrimination in the offering of career and technical education courses. Exhibit also updated to clarify that the notice regarding (1) potential exposure to COVID-19 remain posted for not less than 15 calendar days, (2) disability insurance rights and benefits be given upon employment and when the employee goes on leave for pregnancy or non-occupational sickness or injury, and (3) employees assigned to a work area in a laboratory setting be given, within 15 days after receiving a monitoring result related to an employee exposure determination, specified notices. Exhibit additionally updated for conforming changes.

Board Policy 4140/4240/4340 - Bargaining Units

Policy updated to align the definition of "management employee" with code language and to reference **NEW LAW (SB 931, 2022)** which provides that any district found by the Public Employment Relations Board to be in violation of the prohibition against deterring or discouraging district employees or job applicants from becoming or remaining members of an employee organization, authorizing representation by an employee organization, or authorizing dues or fee deductions to an employee organization, may be subject to civil penalties of \$1,000 for each affected employee, up to a maximum of \$100,000 in total, and may be ordered to pay attorney's fees and costs to the employee organization. Policy also updated to specify that the Superintendent or designee may communicate with district employees regarding their rights to join and/or support an officially recognized employee organization or to refrain from joining or supporting an officially recognized employee organization, add applicable number of days for compulsory interest arbitration related to access to new employee orientation, expand the material regarding district requirements for new employee orientations that are applicable until June 30, 2025, reference **NEW LAW (SB 1131, 2022)** which extends the Safe at Home address confidentiality program to employees who face threats of violence, or violence or harassment from the public because of the employee's work for the district, and clarify language regarding information that should not be disclosed when an employee submits a written request to keep specified information private.

Administrative Regulation 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Regulation updated to delete outdated material and to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 1041, 2022)** which includes a "designated person" in the definition of family member for whom an employee may take leave to care for.

Administrative Regulation 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Regulation updated to align language regarding miscarriage with analogous language in administrative regulation for certificated staff, delete outdated material, and reflect **NEW LAW (AB 1041, 2022)** which includes a "designated person" in the definition of family member for whom an employee may take leave to care for.

Administrative Regulation 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves

Regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 1949, 2022)** which requires a district to provide up to five days of bereavement leave to a qualified employee for the death of a family member, and provide clarifying language regarding the definitions of "family member" and "immediate family" and implications for bereavement leave. Regulation also updated to reference **NEW LAW (AB 1041, 2022)** which expands the definition of a family member for whom an eligible employee may take leave to care for to include a "designated person."

Administrative Regulation 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave

Regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 1041, 2022)** which expands the definition of a family member for whom an eligible employee may take leave to care for to include a "designated person," provide that an employee may identify the designated person at the time of the employee's request for leave, and include that the district may limit an employee's use of CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period.

Board Policy 5117 - Interdistrict Attendance

Policy updated to reference **NEW LAW (AB 185, 2022)** which extends the school district of choice program to July 1, 2028, and to reflect **NEW LAW (SB 941 2022)** which authorizes a district to enter into an Instruction Collaboration Agreement with another local educational agency(ies) (LEA) to offer the same or similar courses and coursework to students from another LEA who have been impacted by teacher shortages, disruptions, or cancelations in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics classes, or dual language immersion programs.

Board Policy 5141.5 - Mental Health

Policy updated to expand the first philosophical paragraph and reflect the U.S. Surgeon General's **NEW GUIDANCE** regarding the importance of social connection and the impact of social media on health and well-being. Policy also updated to reflect **NEW LAW (SB 14, 2021)** which requires the California Department of Education (CDE) to recommend best practices and identify training programs to address student behavioral and mental health, including common psychiatric conditions and substance use disorders, safely deescalating crisis situations involving students with a behavioral health disorder, linking students with referrals, and providing instruction on how to maintain student privacy and confidentiality. Policy also updated to reflect that districts are required to notify students and parents/guardians twice a year about how to access mental health services, **NEW LAW (AB 748, 2022)** which requires each school site serving students in any of grades 6-12 to create a mental health poster, and **NEW LAW (AB 167, 2021)** which requires CDE to develop guidelines for the use of telehealth technology in schools.

Board Policy 5141.6 - School Health Services

Policy updated to expand the first philosophical paragraph to include the unique position of districts to increase health equity and the utilization of telehealth as a method to deliver health care services in schools. Policy also updated to provide for preventative programming and intervention strategies as types of health services to be provided by districts.

Administrative Regulation 5141.6 - School Health Services

Regulation updated to include behavioral health services in the list of school health services that the district may provide, and that the district may deliver health care services to students by way of telehealth technology. Regulation also updated to reflect Department of Healthcare Services Policy and Procedure Letters No. 21-017R and No. 23-004 which require districts to develop a plan to ensure that individuals with disabilities are able to effectively communicate and participate in the Medi-Cal program. Additionally, regulation updated to provide that a district may seek reimbursement from a student's health care service plan when the district provides services or arranges for the provision of services to a student for treatment of a mental health or substance use disorder.

Policy 5145.6 - Parent/Guardian Notifications

Policy updated to reflect Health Care Services Policy and Procedures letter No. 21-017R and No. 23-004 which require districts to develop a plan to meet alternative formatting requirements for individuals with disabilities to enable individuals with speech, vision, and hearing disabilities to effectively communicate and participate in the Medi-Cal program.

Exhibit(1) 5145.6 - Parent/Guardian Notifications

Exhibit updated to add parent/guardian notifications related to (1) the manner in which district-established graduation requirements and career and technical education courses satisfy college entrance A-G course criteria, (2) California's child access prevention laws and laws related to the safe storage of firearms, (3) transfer of coursework and credits for highly mobile student populations, (4) how to access mental health services at school and/or in the community, (5) the online distribution of a digitized mental health poster, (6) type 1 diabetes information, (7) the opportunity to submit written comments on the local control and accountability plan, (8) student's participation in state assessments and option to request an exemption from testing, (9) information related to the district's food service programs, (10) upcoming eye examinations at school site and option to opt-out of eye examinations, (11) potential eligibility for services or accommodations pursuant to Section 504 or an individualized education program, (12) limitations on disenrollment of a child in a preschool or child care program, including expulsion and suspension, including how to file an appeal in the event of expulsion or suspension, (13) program plan for maintaining a child's safe participation in a preschool or child care program when a child exhibits persistent and serious challenging behaviors, (14) receipt of a "Notice of Action, Recipient of Services," prior to suspending or expelling a child in a preschool program, (15) the provision of a suspension and expulsion notice, manifestation determination notice, involuntary transfer notice, and related information to a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker, and an Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, county social worker, (16) findings from an evaluation of participating in an independent study course when satisfactory education progress is not being met, (17) exemption from district-established graduation requirements for students with disabilities, (18) requirement to stock and make available an adequate supply of menstrual products free of cost, (19) posting of child care license, and (20) requirement to post rates, discounts and scholarship options at child care facilities. exhibit also updated for conforming changes.

Board Policy 5148 - Child Care and Development

Policy updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 210, 2022)** which (1) provides grant funding until June 30, 2027 for the purpose of increasing access to inclusive early care and education programs, (2) extends the date by which the California Department of Education and the California Department of Social Services (CDSS) are required to adopt implementing regulations related to early childhood development, and (3) specifies as one of the indicators for the implementation of quality child care and development programs that staff have the appropriate and required training, or any combination of qualifications, experience, or training. Policy also updated to delete material specific to COVID-19 and reflect a district's obligation to provide distance learning when a child care program is physically closed by a local or state public health order, reference that the Commission on Teacher Credentialing has adopted regulations pertaining to the prekindergarten-grade 3 early childhood education specialist credential that include requirements, and accelerated pathways to meet the requirements, in an effort to increase the number of early childhood education teachers, and reference **NEW LAW (AB 2827, 2022)** which requires CDSS to revise its regulations to permit children with disabilities to use outdoor play spaces simultaneously with children who do not have disabilities without having to first seek a regulatory waiver and to specify any health and safety requirements that are required to be met when simultaneous play occurs.

Administrative Regulation 5148 - Child Care and Development

Regulation updated to reference **NEW LAW (AB 2131, 2022)** which authorizes the California Department of Social Services (CDSS) to implement and administer the creation of a single child care center license through all-county or similar written instruction until regulations are adopted and to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 210, 2022)** which (1) specifies as one of the indicators for the implementation of quality child care and development program activities that meet the needs of dual language learners, and (2) provides that when eligibility for child care and development services are based on an adjusted monthly family income at or below 85 percent of the state median income, adjusted for family size, that calculation does not include foster care payments made on behalf of a child or guaranteed income payments. Regulation also updated to delete

outdated material regarding the requirement to test for lead contamination in drinking water for buildings constructed before January 1, 2010, reference **NEW LAW (AB 185, 2022)** which requires CDSS to adopt regulations regarding the exclusion from family income of foster care payments made on behalf of a child or income guaranteed income payments, as described above, and reflect **NEW LAW (SB 1047, 2022)** which (1) extends eligibility for child care and development programs to families in which a member of the family has been certified as eligible to receive benefits from specified means tested government programs and that priority for enrollment must be based on the income declared on the application of the government program, and (2) provides that upon establishing initial eligibility or ongoing ability for child care and development services, a family is considered to meet eligibility and need requirements for services for not less than 24 months before having eligibility or need recertified, unless an exceptions exists. In addition, regulation updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 321, 2022)** which provides that in the second priority category for enrollment, when there are two or more families with the same income ranking, children who reside in homes in which the primary language is not English are required to be admitted first, add material regarding a family establishing eligibility for child care and development services on the basis of receiving services under a CalWORKs Stage 1,2, or 3 program since this differs from the 24 month eligibility period as described above, delete material applicable only to the 2021-22 school year, add that licensed child care centers are required to post their rates, and discounts or scholarship policies, if any, in a prominent location adjacent to the license at the child care facility, add a new section entitled "Expulsion/Unenrollment and Suspension Based on Behavior" which reflects **NEW LAW (AB 2806, 2022)** establishing requirements for expulsion, unenrollment, or suspension of a child from a child care and development program and reflects a joint statement by the U.S. Department of Education and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services in regard to ensuring that children with disabilities are not suspended or expelled because of disability-related behaviors. Additionally, regulation updated to more closely align with law the order of disenrollment when necessary due to a reduction in state reimbursements, delete material related to the personal belief exemption as this exemption no longer exists, clarify that medical exemptions are required to specify how long the exemption is expected to be needed and that it may not extend beyond the current grade span, reflect **NEW LAW (AB 1797, 2022)** which requires child care centers to disclose specified immunization information to local health departments operating countywide or regional immunization information and reminder systems and the California Department of Public Health, clarify that verification of an excused absence be signed by the district's authorized representative if verification is made by telephone, include procedures districts are required to follow when a child has been absent and the family has not been in communication with the district's child care and development services program coordinator or site supervisor for seven consecutive calendar days, specify that any appeal from a hearing requested by a parent/guardian regarding a Notice of Action be appealed to the Child Development Division, and add a new section entitled "Coordinating Transitions" which includes material regarding the district's obligations when a child in the district's child care and development program transfers to a local public school and reflects **NEW LAW (SB 188, 2022)** which requires districts to designate a main point of contact for coordinating and completing the transition of a child and family from Part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), infant/toddler programs, to Part B of IDEA, preschool.

Board Policy 6146.4 - Differential Graduation and Competency Standards for Students with Disabilities

Policy updated to reflect **NEW LAW (AB 181, 2022)** which (1) requires districts to exempt an eligible student with a disability from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the Board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements and award such student a high school diploma, and (2) provides that any such exempted student is eligible to participate in any graduation ceremony and school activity in which a student of similar age without a disability would be eligible to participate.

Board Policy 6159.2 - Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School and Agency Services for Special Education

Policy updated to reflect a December 2022 Davis Joint Unified School District Resolution Agreement with the U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights, regarding the use of seclusion and restraint as it relates to a free appropriate public education for students with disabilities placed in nonpublic schools.

NEW - Board Policy 6173.4 - Education for American Indian Students

New policy addresses legal implications and best practices for the education of American Indian students, including a philosophical statement which recognizes the unique cultural, language, and educational needs of Indian students and the ways those needs may be addressed, the importance of culturally relevant

curriculum for all students related to local American Indian tribes, and the practice of implementing strategies necessary for the improvement of the academic achievement of American Indian students. Policy also provides for the involvement of a California Indian Education Task Force as encouraged by **NEW LAW (AB 1703, 2022)**, the identification of and related supports for American Indian students most at-risk of not meeting state academic standards, the additional protections for American Indian students prior to a suspension, expulsion, assignment to a supervised suspension classroom, or involuntary transfer to a continuation school in accordance with **NEW LAW (AB 740, 2022)**, the provision of programs to facilitate the successful transition of American Indian students to post-secondary education and employment, professional development to assist those working with students regarding the unique needs of American Indian students, and annual reporting to the Governing Board regarding the outcomes of American Indian students. Additionally, policy includes a section entitled, "Title VI Indian Education Program," with material moved from deleted Administrative Regulation 6173.4 - Title VI Indian Education Program, and reflects major requirements for districts that receive Title VI Indian education funding.

DELETE - Administrative Regulation 6173.4 - Title VI Indian Education Program

Regulation deleted as unnecessary with material moved to new Board Policy 6173.4 - Education for American Indian Students.

Board Policy 6174 - Education for English Learners

Policy updated to remove outdated material and reflect **NEW LAW (SB 941, 2022)** which permits a district to enter into an instruction collaboration agreement with another school district, county office of education, or charter school to offer the same or similar courses and coursework to students who have been impacted by teacher shortages, disruptions, or cancellations to science, technology, engineering, and mathematics classes, or dual language immersion programs.

Administrative Regulation 6174 - Education for English Learners

Regulation updated to remove outdated material and reflect updated information from the California Department of Education's (CDE) English Learner Federal Program Monitoring 2022-23 Instrument, CDE's Reclassification Criteria website, and letters from CDE which provide updated reclassification guidance regarding the criteria used to determine whether an English learner should be reclassified, including a review of the student's curriculum mastery and academic performance, the provision of an interpreter for parents/guardians, when necessary, as part of the parent/guardian involvement, comparison of student performance on an objective assessment of basic skills in English against an empirically established range of performance in basic skills, based on the performance of English proficient students of the same age, which demonstrates whether the student is sufficiently proficient in English to participate effectively in a curriculum designed for students of the same age whose native language is English. Regulation also updated to include that the four years of post-reclassification monitoring should be utilized to ensure that students have not prematurely exited, any academic deficit incurred through participation in the English learner program has been remedied, and the students are meaningfully participating in the standard instructional program compared to students who had never participated in an English learner program. Additionally, regulation updated to clarify that the LCAP advisory committee provides input regarding exiting language acquisition programs and the possible establishment of other programs.

Board Bylaw 9322 - Agenda/Meeting Materials

Bylaw updated to move material regarding public comments to be with content related language, amend language to be more closely aligned with code language, add material regarding the means for in-person and remote public comments, and reflect **NEW LAW (AB 2449, 2022)**, which requires boards to maintain and implement a procedure for receiving and swiftly resolving requests for reasonable accommodation to board meetings for individuals with disabilities. Bylaw also updated to provide that each agenda for a regular meeting is required to list the address designated by the Superintendent or designee for public inspection of documents related to records of a statement threatening litigation against the district to be discussed in closed session, in addition to documents related to open session, when such documents have been distributed to the Governing Board less than 72 hours before a Board meeting, clarify that the Board president and Superintendent decide when an item is placed on the agenda, include that public records under the Public Records Act and which relate to an agenda item which contain a claim or written threat of litigation which will be discussed in closed session are required to be made available to the public, in addition to documents

which relate to an agenda item scheduled for the open session of a regular meeting, and **NEW LAW (AB 2647, 2022)** which clarifies how districts can, without opening their offices after normal business hours, comply with the portion of the Brown Act that requires writings or documents distributed to a majority of a local legislative body less than 72 hours before a meeting to also be distributed to the public.

Policy 0420.41: Charter School Oversight

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/2013 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect district practice. The Governing Board is obligated to monitor the performance of any charter school it authorizes in order to ensure the school's compliance with legal requirements and progress toward meeting measurable outcomes specified in the charter. Information about the school's performance is necessary when determining whether to grant a renewal of the charter or whether a revocation of the charter is warranted; see BP 0420.42 - Charter School Renewal and BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 47604, if the district complies with all oversight responsibilities required by law, it will not be liable for the debts or obligations of any charter school that operates as or is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation pursuant to Corporations Code 5110-6910.

Pursuant to Education Code 47605, if the State Board of Education (SBE) approves a petition upon appeal after the Board and County Board of Education have denied the petition, SBE is required to designate, in consultation with the petitioner, either the Board or the County Board as the chartering authority.

The Governing Board recognizes its ongoing responsibility to oversee that any charter school authorized by the Board is successfully fulfilling the terms of its charter and is providing a high-quality educational program for students enrolled in the charter school.

The Superintendent or designee shall identify at least one staff member to serve as a contact person for each charter school authorized by the Board. (Education Code 47604.32)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47604.32 requires the district to visit each charter school at least once every year. CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends more frequent visits, perhaps two or three times during the school year, in order to monitor school operations more closely and develop relationships with the staff at the charter school.

The Superintendent or designee shall visit each charter school at least annually and may inspect or observe any part of a charter school at any time. (Education Code 47604.32, 47607)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 47604, if a charter school operates as or is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation, the Board is entitled to a single representative on the board of directors of the nonprofit public benefit corporation. CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends that the district consult with legal counsel and consider any potential conflict of interest that may arise from having an individual Board member vote as a member of the charter board of directors on issues on which the Board will need to provide oversight. CSBA's guide suggests that an alternative approach may be for the district to

designate its charter school contact, appointed pursuant to Education Code 47604.32, to attend meetings of the charter school board.

The Superintendent or designated charter school contact shall attend meetings of the charter school governing body whenever possible and shall periodically meet with a representative of the charter school.

Waivers

CSBA NOTE: A charter school is not authorized to submit general waiver requests to SBE on its own behalf, unless an exception applies. Rather, a charter school may submit a waiver request through the district. A general waiver request form is available on the California Department of Education's (CDE) web site.

If the charter school wishes to request a general waiver of any state law or regulation applicable to it, it shall request that the district submit a general waiver request to the State Board of Education (SBE) on its behalf. Upon approval of the Board, the Superintendent or designee shall submit such a waiver request to SBE on behalf of the charter school.

Provision of District Services

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends one or more memoranda of understanding to clarify the financial and operational agreements between the district and the charter school, including any services that will be provided by the district; see BP 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization.

The charter school may purchase administrative or other services from the district or any other source. (Education Code 47613)

Whenever the district agrees to provide administrative or support services to a charter school, the district and the charter school shall develop a memorandum of understanding (MOU) which clarifies the financial and operational agreements between them.

At the request of a charter school, the Superintendent or designee shall create and submit any reports required by the State Teachers' Retirement System or Public Employees' Retirement System on behalf of the charter school. The district may charge the charter school for the actual costs of the reporting services, but shall not require the charter school to purchase payroll processing services from the district as a condition for creating and submitting these reports. (Education Code 47611.3)

Material Revisions to Charter

Material revisions to a charter may only be made with Board approval. Material revisions shall be governed by the same standards and criteria that apply to petitions for the authorization of charter schools as set forth in Education Code 47605 and shall include, but not be limited to, a reasonably comprehensive description of any new requirement for charter schools enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed. (Education Code 47607)

The Board shall determine whether a proposed change in charter school operations would constitute a material revision of the approved charter.

If an approved charter school proposes to expand operations to one or more additional sites or grade levels, whether concurrently with or unrelated to a renewal, the charter school shall request a material revision to its charter and shall notify the Board of those additional locations or grade levels. The Board shall consider approval of the additional locations or grade levels at an open, public meeting. (Education Code 47605, 47607)

CSBA NOTE: The Board shall have the authority Pursuant to determine whether Education Code 47607, a district may deny a proposed change in expansion of an existing charter school operations constitutes constituting a material revision on the basis of community impact and/or fiscal impact of the approved proposed material revision, as described below. If a finding is made that, due to any of the conditions specified below, the district is not positioned to absorb the fiscal impact of the proposed expansion, the charter school requesting the expansion is subject to a rebuttable presumption of denial of the request for expansion.

Pursuant to Education Code 47605, the Board may deny a request to expand operations if it finds that the proposed expansion would render the charter school demonstrably unlikely to serve the interests of the entire community in which the school is located or proposes to locate. In making this finding, the Board shall consider all of the following:

1. The fiscal impact of the proposed expansion on the district
2. The extent to which the expansion would substantially undermine existing services, academic offerings, or programmatic offerings
3. Whether the expansion would duplicate a program currently offered within the district that has sufficient capacity for the students proposed to be served

Additionally, pursuant to Education Code 47605, the Board may deny a request to expand charter school operations if it finds that the district is not positioned to absorb the fiscal impact of the proposed charter school expansion. The Board shall make this finding if the district has a qualified interim certification pursuant to Education Code 42131 and the County Superintendent of Schools, in consultation with the County Office Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team, certifies that approving the charter school would result in the district having a negative interim certification pursuant to Education Code 42131, or if the district has a negative interim certification pursuant to Education Code 42131, or is under state receivership.

Location of Charter Schools

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 and 47605.1 establish geographic and site requirements for charter schools. Pursuant to Education Code 47605, a charter school must be located within the geographic boundaries of the authorizing district. However, Education Code 47605 permits the location of some charter schools outside of the authorizing district's boundaries under specified conditions. For example, a charter school in operation before October 1, 2019, on a federally recognized California Indian tribe is exempted from the geographic restrictions of Education Code 47605.1. For information about geographic and site requirements for new charter schools, see AR 0420.4 – Charter School Authorization.

Except when permitted to operate outside district boundaries pursuant to Education Code 47605 and 47605.1, a charter school shall be located within district boundaries. (Education Code 47605.1)

Monitoring Charter School Performance

CSBA NOTE: The district has a responsibility to oversee that the charter school complies with all applicable legal requirements. Violation of any law may subject the charter school to revocation pursuant to Education Code 47607. See the accompanying Exhibit for a list of legal requirements pertaining to the operation of charter schools.

Any charter school authorized by the Board shall be monitored by the Superintendent or designee to determine whether the charter school complies with all legal requirements applicable to charter schools, including all reports required of charter schools by law, as specified in Education Code 47604.32. Any violations of law shall be reported to the Board.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 requires that measurable student outcomes for all students of the charter school, including numerically significant student subgroups as defined in Education Code 52052, be included in the school's charter petition and that these outcomes be aligned with the state priorities for the local control and accountability plan (LCAP) as stated in Education Code 52060; see AR 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization. Pursuant to Education Code 52052, numerically significant subgroups include ethnic subgroups, socioeconomically disadvantaged students, English learners, students with disabilities, foster youth, and homeless students, when the subgroup consists of at least 30 students (or at least 15 foster youth or homeless students) in the school.

Education Code 47605 requires that the charter petition include methods for measuring the charter school's progress toward achieving student outcomes. Although the measures of the school's progress may vary, Education Code 47605 requires that charter schools conduct any statewide assessments applicable to other public schools. In addition, charter schools are included in the California School Dashboard, which reports the status of school performance on multiple state and local indicators and is intended to assist schools and districts in identifying strengths and areas in need of improvement in each priority area addressed by the LCAP. Charter schools that serve high-risk students may qualify for the state's Dashboard Alternative School Status program, which uses modified methods of measurement for accountability indicators when appropriate.

The Board shall monitor each charter school to determine whether it is achieving the measurable student outcomes set forth in the charter, both schoolwide and for each numerically significant student subgroup served by the school as defined in Education Code 52052. This determination shall be based on the measures specified in the approved charter and any applicable MOU, and on the charter school's annual review and assessment of its progress toward the goals and actions identified in its local control and accountability plan (LCAP), as reported in the California School Dashboard.

The Board shall monitor the fiscal condition of the charter school based on any financial report or information obtained from the charter school, including, but not limited to, the charter school's preliminary budget, LCAP and annual update of the charter school's LCAP, first and second interim financial reports, and final unaudited report for the full prior year. (Education Code 47604.32, 47604.33, 47606.5)

Fees/Charges for Supervisorial Oversight

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47613 authorizes the district to charge the charter school, within specified limits, for the costs of supervisorial oversight of the school. Education Code 47613 provides that the costs of supervisorial oversight include, but are not limited to, costs incurred for technical assistance or intervention pursuant to Education Code 47607.3; see the section "Technical Assistance/Intervention" below. CSBA's publication, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," suggests that supervisorial oversight activities also might include site visits and site visit protocols, development of memorandums of understanding, reviews of performance data and financial reports, review of governance procedures, monitoring of teacher credentialing and assignments, facilities compliance, and legal auditing.

The district may charge for district supervisorial oversight as follows: (Education Code 47613; 5 CCR 11969.7)

1. Actual costs up to one percent of the charter school's revenue if
2. Actual costs up to three percent of the charter school's revenue if the district provides the charter school substantially rent-free facilities
1. If the district provides the charter school with facilities under Education Code 47614 and charges the charter school a pro-rata share of the facilities cost costs calculated pursuant to 5 CCR 11969.7, the district may only charge the charter school for the actual costs of supervisorial oversight up to one percent of the charter school's revenue.
2. ~~Actual costs up to three percent of the charter school's revenue if the district provides the charter school substantially rent-free facilities~~
3. Actual costs if the district is assigned supervisorial oversight responsibility for the charter school by SBE when authorized on appeal

Technical Assistance/Intervention

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47607.3 establishes criteria for the provision of technical assistance to charter schools including, but not limited to, the option to request assistance from the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence (CCEE). If, after providing technical assistance, the CCEE informs the Board that the charter school has failed or is unable to implement the CCEE's recommendations or continues to have persistent or acute inadequate performance, then the Board must consider revocation of the charter; see BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation.

Whenever a charter school is identified for technical assistance based on the performance of one or more numerically significant student subgroups on SBE-established criteria, the charter school shall receive technical assistance from the County Superintendent of Schools. Such technical assistance shall be focused on building the charter school's capacity to develop and implement actions and services responsive to student and community needs, including, but not limited to, any of the following: (Education Code 47607.3)

1. 1. Assisting the charter school to identify its strengths and weaknesses in regard to the state priorities applicable to the charter school pursuant to Education Code 47605:(c). This shall include working collaboratively with the charter school to review performance data on the state and local indicators included in the California School Dashboard and other relevant local data and to identify effective, evidence-based programs or practices that address any areas of weakness.
2. 2. Working collaboratively with the charter school to secure assistance from an academic, programmatic, or fiscal expert or team of experts to identify and implement effective programs and practices that are designed to improve performance in any areas of weakness identified by the charter school. Another service provider, including, but not limited to, a school district, county office of education, or charter school, may be solicited to act as a partner to the charter school in need of technical assistance.
3. 3. Obtaining from the charter school timely documentation demonstrating that it has completed the activities described in Items #1 and 2 or substantially similar activities, or has selected another service provider to work with the charter school to complete the activities described in Items #1 and 2 or substantially similar activities, and ongoing communication with the Board to assess the charter school's progress in improving student outcomes.

In addition, if, in three out of four consecutive school years, a charter school fails to improve outcomes for three or more numerically significant student subgroups, or for all of the student subgroups if the school has fewer than three subgroups, in regard to one or more state or school priorities identified in the charter, the County Superintendent may request that the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI), with SBE approval, assign the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence to provide advice and assistance to the charter school pursuant to Education Code 52074. (Education Code 47607.3; 52072)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47607 requires the Board to consider specified criteria of academic performance when determining whether to deny a petition for charter renewal or to revoke a charter, with achievement of all student subgroups served by the charter school being the most important factor; see BP 0420.42 - Charter School Renewal and BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation. In addition, Education Code 47607.3 requires the Board to consider revocation of a charter whenever it finds that the charter school has failed, or is unable, to implement the recommendations of the CCEE or continues to demonstrate persistent or acute inadequate performance.

In accordance with law, the Board may deny a charter school's renewal petition or may revoke a charter based on the charter school's poor performance, especially with regard to inadequate academic achievement of all numerically significant subgroups of students served by the charter school. ([Education Code 47607](#), [47607.2](#))

Complaints

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 52075, charter schools are required to establish policies and procedures for addressing complaints of noncompliance with Education Code 47606.5 (annual update of school goals, actions, and related expenditures) or 47607.3 (technical assistance or

intervention based on the school's failure to improve student outcomes). See AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures for applicable procedures.

Each charter school shall establish and maintain policies and procedures in accordance with the uniform complaint procedures as specified in 5 CCR 4600-4670 to enable any person alleging the school's noncompliance with Education Code 47606.5 or 47607.3 to file a complaint with the charter school. (Education Code 52075)

A complaint may be filed anonymously if the complaint provides evidence or information leading to evidence to support an allegation of noncompliance. A complainant who is not satisfied with the decision may appeal the decision to the SPI. (Education Code 52075)

If the charter school finds merit in the complaint or the SPI finds merit in an appeal, a remedy shall be provided to all affected students and parents/guardians. (Education Code 52075)

School Closure

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 47605, procedures to be followed in the event a charter school ceases operation for any reason must be specified in the charter; see AR 0420.4 - Charter School Authorization. 5 CCR 11962 lists components that must be included in these procedures, including (1) designation of a responsible entity to conduct closure-related activities; (2) notifications to specified persons and entities; (3) provision of information about students' grade level, course completion, and district of residence; (4) transfer and maintenance of student and personnel records; (5) completion of an independent final audit; ~~and~~ (6) disposal of any net assets remaining after all liabilities of the charter school have been paid or otherwise addressed; (7) completion and filing of any annual reports required pursuant to Education Code 47604.33; and (8) identification of funding for the activities identified in Items #1-7.

Depending on the terms of the charter, these duties may be performed by the charter school, the district, or another specified entity. However, Education Code 47604.32 specifies that it is the responsibility of the district to notify CDE when a charter school ceases operation for any reason. CSBA's, "Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams," recommends that, in addition to the notifications required by 5 CCR 11962, either the district or the charter school should announce the closure to any school districts that may be responsible for providing education services to the former students of the charter school.

In the event that the Board revokes or denies renewal of a charter or the charter school ceases operation for any reason, the Superintendent or designee shall, when applicable in accordance with the charter and/or an MOU, provide assistance to facilitate the transfer of the charter school's former students and to finalize financial reporting and close-out of the charter school.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide notification to the California Department of Education, within 10 calendar days of the Board's action, if renewal of a charter is denied, a charter is revoked, or a charter school will cease operation for any reason. Such notification shall include, but not be limited to, a description of the circumstances of the closure, the effective date of the closure, and the location of student and personnel records. (Education Code 47604.32; 5 CCR 11962.1)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 11700-11705	Independent study
5 CCR 11960-11969.10	Charter schools
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Bus. And Prof. Code 7583.45	Training for security officers
CA Constitution Article 16, Section 8.5	Public finance; school accountability report card
CA Constitution Article 9, Section 5	Common school system
Corp. Code 5110-6910	Nonprofit public benefit corporations
Ed. Code 1006	Prohibition against school district employees serving on county board of education
Ed. Code 17070.10-17079.30	Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act
Ed. Code 17280-17317	Field Act; approval of plans and supervision of construction
Ed. Code 17365-17374	Field Act; fitness for occupancy; liability of board members
Ed. Code 215	Suicide prevention policies
Ed. Code 215.5	Student identification cards; inclusion of safety hotlines
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 221.61	Posting of Title IX information on web site website
Ed. Code 221.9	Sex equity in competitive athletics
Ed. Code 222	Reasonable accommodations; lactating students
Ed. Code 222.5	Pregnant and parenting students; notification of rights
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 234.4	Mandated policy on bullying prevention
Ed. Code 234.6	Bullying and harassment prevention information
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 32283.5	Bullying; online training
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act

Ed. Code 35179.4-35179.6	Interscholastic athletic programs, safety; swimming pool safety that is not part of interscholastic athletic program
Ed. Code 35183.1	Graduation ceremonies; tribal regalia or recognized object of religious/cultural significance
Ed. Code 35292.6	Stocking of menstrual products
Ed. Code 35330	Field trips and excursions; student fees
Ed. Code 38001.5	Training for security officers
Ed. Code 38080-38086	School meals
Ed. Code 39831.3	Transportation safety plan
Ed. Code 39843	Disciplinary action against bus driver; report to Department of Motor Vehicles
Ed. Code 41024	Report of expenditure of state facility funds
Ed. Code 42100	Annual statement of receipts and expenditures
Ed. Code 44030.5	Reporting change in employment status due to alleged misconduct
Ed. Code 44237	Criminal record summary
Ed. Code 44258.9	Monitoring of teacher assignments
Ed. Code 44691	Information on detection of child abuse; annual training
Ed. Code 44830.1	Certificated employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45122.1	Classified employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45125.1	Criminal records summary; employees of contracting entity
Ed. Code 46015	Accommodations for pregnant and parenting students; parental leave
Ed. Code 46390-46393	Emergency average daily attendance
Ed. Code 47600-47616.7	Charter Schools Act of 1992
Ed. Code 47634.2	Nonclassroom-based instruction
Ed. Code 47640-47647	Special education funding for charter schools
Ed. Code 47651	Apportionment of funds; charter schools
Ed. Code 48000	Minimum age of admission for kindergarten; transitional kindergarten
Ed. Code 48010	Minimum age of admission (first grade)
Ed. Code 48206.3-48208	Students with temporary disabilities; individual instruction

Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48901.1	Suspension and expulsion; willful defiance
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48913.5	Suspended students; homework assignments
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 49005-49006.4	Seclusion and restraint
<u>Ed. Code 49010</u>	<u>Pupil fees</u>
Ed. Code 49011	Student fees
Ed. Code 49014	Public School Fair Debt Collection Act
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49062.5	Student records; name or gender change
Ed. Code 49070	Challenging student records
Ed. Code 49073.2	Privacy of student and parent/guardian personal information; minutes of board meeting
Ed. Code 49076.7	Student records; data privacy; social security numbers
Ed. Code 49110	Authority to issue work permits
Ed. Code 49381	Human trafficking prevention
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Ed. Code 49428	Notification of mental health services
<u>Ed. Code 49428.5</u>	<u>Employment of medical personnel</u>
Ed. Code 49430-49434	The Pupil Nutrition, Health, and Achievement Act of 2001
Ed. Code 49431.9	Prohibition of advertisement of non-nutritious foods
Ed. Code 49475	Health and safety; concussions and head injuries
Ed. Code 49501.5	Free breakfast and lunch to all students
Ed. Code 49557.5	Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017
Ed. Code 49564	Meals for needy students
Ed. Code 49564.3	Provision of federal universal meal service
Ed. Code 49700-49701	Education of children of military families

Ed. Code 51224.7	Mathematics placement policy
Ed. Code 51225.1-51225.2	Exemption from local graduation requirements; acceptance of coursework
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.6	Instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation; districts that require health education for graduation
Ed. Code 51225.7-51225.8	Completion and submission of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and California Dream Act Application
Ed. Code 51413	Diploma of graduation without passage of high school exit examination
Ed. Code 51744-51749.6	Independent study
Ed. Code 51925-51929	Mandatory mental health education
Ed. Code 51930-51939	California Healthy Youth Act
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 52075	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code 56026	Special education
Ed. Code 56040.3	Availability of assistive technology device
Ed. Code 56145-56146	Special education services in charter schools
Ed. Code 56365-56366.12	Nonpublic, nonsectarian schools
<u>Ed. Code 56521.1-56521.2</u>	<u>Emergency Interventions</u>
Ed. Code 60600-60648.5	Assessment of academic achievement
Ed. Code 64000	Categorical programs included in consolidated application
Ed. Code 64001	School plan for student achievement; consolidated application programs
Ed. Code 65000-65001	School site councils
Ed. Code 69432.9-69432.92	Cal Grant program; notification of grade point average and high school graduation
Gov. Code 1090-1099	Prohibitions applicable to specified officers
Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
Gov. Code 3555-3559	Public employee communication, information, and orientation
Gov. Code 54950-54963	The Ralph M. Brown Act
Gov. Code 7920.000 - 7930.170 <u>215</u>	California Public Records Act

Gov. Code 81000-91014	Political Reform Act of 1974
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco Use Prevention Education grant program
H&S Code 104559	Tobacco-free schools
Lab. Code 1198.5	Personnel records related to performance and grievance
Lab. Code 3074.2	College and career fairs; notice to apprenticeship programs
Pen. Code 1192.7	Definition of serious felony
Pen. Code 667.5	Definition of violent felony
Veh. Code 28160	Child safety alert system
Federal	Description
20 USC 1681-1688	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; discrimination based on sex
20 USC 6311	State plan
20 USC 7221-7221j	Charter schools
34 CFR 200.1-200.78	Accountability
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
Management Resources	Description
Attorney General Opinion	104 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 66 (2021)
Attorney General Opinion	101 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 92 (2018)
<u>Attorney General Opinion</u>	<u>79 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 155 (1996)</u>
Attorney General Opinion	78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 297 (1995)
Attorney General Opinion	89 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 166 (2006)
Attorney General Opinion	80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 52 (1997)
CA Department of Education Publication	California School Accounting Manual
CA Office of Administrative Hearings Decisions	Student v. Horizon Instructional Systems Charter School; (2012) OAH Case No. 2011060763
California Department of Education Publication	Pupil Fees, Deposits, and Other Charges, Fiscal Management Advisory 20-01, July 23, 2020
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>Model Youth Suicide Prevention Policy (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/mh/documents/modelpolicy.docx)</u>
California Dept. of Pesticide Reg. Publication	School District Integrated Pest Management Plan Template
California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999

Court Decision	Ridgecrest Charter School v. Sierra Sands Unified School District (2005) 130 Cal.App.4th 986
CSBA Publication	Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams, rev. 2021
CSBA Publication	Uncharted Waters: Recommendations for Prioritizing Student Achievement and Effective Governance in California's Charter Schools, September 2018
CSBA Publication	Charter Schools in Focus, Issue 2: Ensuring Effective Oversight, Governance Brief, October 2017
U.S. DOE Guidance	Charter Schools Program: Title V, Part B of the ESEA, Nonregulatory Guidance, January 2014
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Agriculture
Website	National Suicide Prevention Lifeline
Website	National Domestic Violence Hotline
Website	California State Teachers Retirement System
Website	California Public Employees Retirement System
Website	California Department of General Services, Office of Administrative Hearings
Website	California Commission on Teacher Credentialing
Website	California Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Training
Website	California Bureau of Security and Investigative Services
Website	California Department of Pesticide Regulation
Website	California State Controller
Website	California Student Aid Commission
Website	National Association of Charter School Authorizers
Website	California Charter Schools Association
Website	California Department of Education, Charter Schools
Website	California Interscholastic Federation
Website	California Office of the Attorney General
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education

Cross References

Code	Description
0420.4	Charter School Authorization
0420.4	Charter School Authorization
0420.42	Charter School Renewal
0420.43	Charter School Revocation
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0500	Accountability
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1431	Waivers
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
7160	Charter School Facilities
7160	Charter School Facilities

Exhibit 0420.41-E(1): Charter School Oversight

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed
Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~

REQUIREMENTS FOR CHARTER SCHOOLS

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 47610, charter schools are exempt from Education Code provisions governing school districts unless otherwise specified in law. However, charter schools, like other public schools, are subject to the state and federal constitutions, applicable federal laws, state laws that apply to governmental agencies in general, and state laws that are expressly applicable to charter schools. The following Exhibit lists some, but not necessarily all, legal requirements that apply to charter schools and may be used by districts to monitor a charter school's compliance with law. Violation of any law may subject the charter school to revocation pursuant to Education Code 47607; see BP 0420.43 - Charter School Revocation.

A charter school shall be subject to the terms of its charter; any memorandum of understanding between the school and the district Governing Board; the state and federal constitutions; applicable federal laws; state laws that apply to governmental agencies in general; and other legal requirements that are expressly applicable to charter schools, including, but not limited to, the following requirements.

Governance

1. Comply with the Ralph M. Brown Act (Government Code 54950-54963), California Public Records Act (Government Code ~~6250-6270~~7920.000- 7930.215), conflict of interest laws (Government Code 1090-1099), and Political Reform Act (Government Code 81000-91014), including the adoption of a conflict of interest code pursuant to Government Code 87300 (Education Code 47604.1)
2. Except as otherwise authorized by Government Code 54954, hold the meetings of its governing body within the physical boundaries of the county in which the charter school is located or, if a nonclassroom-based charter school that does not have a facility or operates one or more resource centers, hold governing body meetings within the physical boundaries of the county in which the greatest number of students enrolled in the charter school reside. In addition, a two-way teleconference location shall be established at the school site and/or resource center, as applicable. (Education Code 47604.1)
3. The charter school's executive director or any of the charter school's employees shall not serve as a member of the county board of education in the county where the charter school is located (Education Code 1006; Government Code 1099)

Operations

4. Not be operated as, or be operated by, a for-profit corporation, a for-profit educational management organization, or a for-profit charter management organization (Education

Code 47604)

5. Be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations (Education Code 47605)

Admission/Enrollment

6. Adhere to all laws establishing the minimum age for public school attendance (Education Code 47610)
7. Serve students who are California residents and who, if over 19 years of age, are continuously enrolled in a public school and making "satisfactory progress" toward a high school diploma as defined in 5 CCR 11965 (Education Code 47612)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56145 requires charter schools to serve students with disabilities in the same manner as other public schools. Pursuant to Education Code 47646, districts must ensure that each charter school that is deemed to be a public school of the district, and is not its own local educational agency (LEA) for special education purposes, receives an equitable share of special education funding and services for students with disabilities who are enrolled in the charter school.

If a charter school is operating as a public school of the district for purposes of special education, the district retains responsibility and must determine how to ensure that students with disabilities receive a free appropriate public education (FAPE). However, as indicated in the California Office of Administrative Hearings ruling in *Student v. Horizon Instructional Systems Charter School*, a charter school operating as its own LEA for purposes of special education, including a charter school offering an independent study program, is the entity responsible for providing FAPE.

8. Serve students with disabilities in the same manner as such students are served in other district schools (Education Code 47646, 56145)
9. Admit all students who wish to attend the charter school, according to the following criteria and procedures:
 - a. Admission to the charter school shall not be determined according to the student's or parent/guardian's place of residence within the state, except that any existing public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school shall adopt and maintain a policy giving admission preference to students who reside within that school's former attendance area. (Education Code 47605)

If a charter school will be physically located in a public elementary school attendance area in which 50 percent or more of the student enrollment is eligible for free or reduced-price meals, it may also establish an admission preference for students who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and for students who reside in the public school attendance area. (Education Code 47605.3)

- b. If the number of students who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the school's capacity, attendance shall be determined by a public random drawing, with preference extended to students currently attending the charter school and students who reside in the district, except as provided for in Education Code

47614.5: (Education Code 47605)

- c. Other admission preferences may be permitted by the Board of the district on an individual school basis consistent with law. (~~Education Code 47605~~)
Preferences shall not result in limited enrollment access for students with disabilities, academically low-achieving students, English learners, neglected or delinquent students, students experiencing homelessness, foster youth, students who are economically disadvantaged, or on the basis of nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation. Mandatory parental volunteer hours shall not be the basis of a preference or a criterion for admission or continued enrollment. (Education Code 47605)
10. Not discourage a student from enrolling or seeking to enroll in the charter school, nor encourage a current student from disenrolling, for any reason, including, but not limited to, the student's academic performance, nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation or because the student is a student with disabilities, academically low achieving, an English learner, neglected or delinquent, ~~homeless~~experiencing homelessness, economically disadvantaged, or a foster youth. The charter school shall not request or require a student's records to be submitted before enrollment. The charter school shall post on its ~~web site~~website the California Department of Education's (CDE) notice of these requirements and shall provide the notice to parents/guardians or students age 18 and older when the parent/guardian or student inquires about enrollment, before conducting an enrollment lottery, and before disenrollment of a student. (Education Code 47605)
11. Comply with the requirements of Education Code 48850-48859 regarding enrollment, identification, and placement of ~~homeless children~~students experiencing homelessness and unaccompanied youth (Education Code 48850, 48851, 48852.5, 48852.6; 42 USC 11431-11435)
12. Comply with the requirements of Education Code 48850-48859 regarding the enrollment and placement of foster youth (Education Code 48853.5, 48859)
13. Allow a student who is enrolled in the charter school but receiving individual instruction at home or a hospital due to a temporary disability to return to the charter school when well enough to do so, provided the student returns during the school year in which the individual instruction was initiated (Education Code 48207.3)

Nondiscrimination

14. Not discriminate against any student on the basis of the characteristics listed in Education Code 220 (Education Code 47605)
15. Adopt policy that is consistent with the model policy developed by the California Attorney General addressing the charter school's response to immigration enforcement, notify parents/guardians of their children's right to a free public education regardless of immigration status or religious beliefs, prohibit the collection of information or documents regarding the immigration status of students or their family members, and fulfill other requirements of Education Code 234.7
16. Post specified information related to the prohibition against discrimination under Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 in a prominent and conspicuous location on the school ~~web site~~website or on the ~~web site~~website of the charter operator (Education Code

221.61)

17. If the charter school offers competitive athletics, annually post on the school's ~~web site~~[website](#) or on the ~~web site~~[website](#) of the charter operator the total enrollment of the school classified by gender, the number of students who participate in competitive athletics classified by gender, and the number of boys' and girls' teams classified by sport and by competition level (Education Code 221.9)
18. Provide specified accommodations to pregnant and parenting students, including, but not limited to, the provision of parental leave and reasonable accommodations on campus to a lactating student to express breast milk, breastfeed an infant child, or address other needs related to breastfeeding. The charter school shall notify pregnant and parenting students and parents/guardians of the rights and options available to pregnant and parenting students. (Education Code 222, 222.5, 46015)
19. If a direct-funded charter school, adopt and implement uniform complaint procedures to resolve complaints of unlawful discrimination or alleged violation of a state or federal law or regulation governing educational programs, in accordance with 5 CCR 4600-4670 (5 CCR 4600)

Tuition and Fees

20. Not charge tuition (Education Code 47605)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47605 specifically prohibits a charter school from charging tuition, but does not mention fees or other charges. As clarified in the California Department of Education's (CDE) advisory ["Pupil Fees, Deposits, and Other Charges,"](#) because charter schools are subject to the California Constitution, the free school guarantee of the California Constitution, Article 9, Section 5, applies to charter schools. Charter schools may only charge fees which are explicitly authorized by law for charter schools.

21. Not charge student fees for any activity that is an integral component of the educational program, except as authorized by those Education Code provisions that explicitly apply to charter schools ([Education Code 49010, 49011](#))

Not bill, nor take any negative action against, a student or former student for a debt owed to the charter school. The school shall provide an itemized invoice for any amount owed by the parent/guardian on behalf of a student or former student before pursuing payment of the debt and shall provide a receipt to the parent/guardian for each payment made to the school. (Education Code 49014)

School Plans [School Plans](#)

[CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 52064.3, as added by AB 181 \(Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022\), by January 31, 2025, charter schools that are identified by CDE as needing an improvement plan pursuant to 34 CFR 300.600-300.647 are required to complete an Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Addendum adopted by SBE relating to improvements in services for students with disabilities. See BP 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan for more information.](#)

22. Adopt a local control and accountability plan (LCAP) and update the plan by July 1 each year, after holding a public hearing, consulting with specified stakeholders, and using the

template adopted by the State Board of Education (SBE). As part of the LCAP adoption and annual update to the LCAP, the governing body of the charter school shall separately adopt a local control funding formula budget overview for parents/guardians and as appropriate, an Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Addendum, based on the ~~template~~templates developed by the SBE. (Education Code 47604.33, 47606.5, 52064, 52064.1, 52064.3)

23. If the charter school applies for federal and/or state categorical program funding through the state's consolidated application, establish a school site council to develop and annually review a school plan for student achievement, unless the school chooses to use its LCAP for this purpose (Education Code 64000-64001, 65000-65001)
24. Develop a comprehensive safety plan in accordance with Education Code 32282 and review and update the plan by March 1 each year (Education Code 47605)
25. Develop a transportation safety plan that includes procedures to ensure that a student is not left unattended on a school bus, student activity bus, youth bus, or child care motor vehicle and procedures for designating an adult chaperone, other than the driver, to accompany students on a school activity bus. In addition, ensure that each school bus, student activity bus, youth bus, or child care motor vehicle is equipped with a child safety alert system that requires the driver to either manually contact or scan the device, thereby prompting the driver to inspect the entirety of the interior of the vehicle before exiting, unless the student activity bus is exempted by law. (Education Code 39831.3; Vehicle Code 28160)

Curriculum and Instruction

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47612.5 specifies, by grade level, the minimum number of instructional minutes that must be offered each fiscal year. Any charter school that fails to meet this requirement will have its state apportionment reduced in proportion to the percentage of instructional minutes that the school fails to offer. Education Code 47612.5 and 47612.6 provide that neither the State Board of Education nor the Superintendent of Public Instruction may waive the required number of instructional minutes but may waive the fiscal penalties under specified conditions.

26. Offer at least the number of instructional minutes required by law for the grade levels provided by the charter school (Education Code 47612.5)
- ~~27.~~ If the charter school offers a kindergarten program, also offer a transitional kindergarten (TK) program to students in accordance with Education Code 48000
- ~~28.~~27. If the charter school serves students in grade 9, adopt a fair, objective, and transparent mathematics placement policy with specified components (Education Code 51224.7)
- ~~29.~~28. If the charter school serves students in any of grades 7-12, provide comprehensive sexual health education and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) prevention education at least once in junior high or middle school and once in high school (Education Code 51931, 51934)

- ~~30.~~29. If the charter school serves students in any of grades 6-12, identify and implement methods of informing parents/guardians of human trafficking prevention resources (Education Code 49381)
- ~~31.~~30. If the charter school serves students in middle or high school and offers one or more courses in health education, include in those courses instruction in mental health, as specified (Education Code 51925-51929)
- ~~32.~~31. If the charter school serves students in grade 12, comply with the requirements for student completion and submission of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and California Dream Act Application (Education Code 51225.7, 51225.8)
- ~~33.~~32. If the charter school is planning to hold a college or career fair, the charter school shall notify each apprenticeship program in the same county as the charter school with the planned date, time, and location of the fair (Labor Code 3074.2)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 47612.5 provides that charter schools offering independent study are subject to Education Code 51745-51749.6. Education Code 51745 requires that no course included among the courses required for graduation may be offered solely through independent study. However, pursuant to 5 CCR 11705, a charter school offering grades 9-12 shall be deemed to be an "alternative school" for purposes of independent study and thus, according to CDE, would comply with this provision because students in such alternative schools are enrolled voluntarily and, if they wished, could attend any other district high school in which the courses were offered via classroom instruction.

- ~~34.~~ 33. If the charter school provides independent study, meet the requirements of Education Code 51745-51749.6, except that the school may offer courses required for graduation solely through independent study as an exception to Education Code 51745(e) (Education Code 47612.5, 51747.3; 5 CCR 11705)
- ~~35.~~ 34. Develop a plan for offering independent study to affected students pursuant to Education Code 46393 if the governing body of the charter school submits an affidavit pursuant to Education Code 46392 necessitated by an emergency condition that resulted in a school closure (Education Code 46392, 46393)
- ~~36.~~ 35. Accept and provide full or partial credit for coursework satisfactorily completed by a foster youth, homeless student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, migrant student, or a student participating in a newcomer program while attending another school (Education Code 51225.2)
- ~~37.~~ 36. Meet all statewide standards and conduct any statewide assessments applicable to noncharter public schools (Education Code 47605, 47612.5, 60605)

Special Education

~~38.~~ 37. Provide assistive technology devices in a student's home or other settings if the individualized education program team determines that such access is necessary. The charter school shall also provide an assistive technology device or comparable device to a student who enrolls in another local educational agency, for two months after the student leaves the charter school or until alternative arrangements can be made, whichever occurs first. (Education Code 56040.3)

~~39.~~ 38. If the charter school is an independent member of a special education local plan area and has a master contract with a nonpublic, nonsectarian school:

- a. Pay the full amount of the tuition or fees for students with disabilities enrolled in programs or services provided pursuant to that contract (Education Code 56365)
- b. Conduct at least one onsite visit to the nonpublic, nonsectarian school prior to a student's placement and at least once each school year (Education Code 56366.1)

High School Graduation

~~41.~~ 39. Exempt a foster youth, homeless student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of a military family, or migrant student who transfers between schools after the second year of high school, or a student participating in a newcomer program for newly immigrant students in grades 11-12, from any of the charter school's graduation requirements that exceed state requirements, unless the charter school determines that the student is reasonably able to complete the requirements by the end of the fourth year of high school (Education Code 51225.1, 51225.2)

40. In accordance with Education Code 51225.31, exempt an eligible student with disabilities from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the charter school board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements specified in Education Code 51225.3, and award such student a high school diploma (Education Code 51225.31)

~~42.~~41. Grant a high school diploma to any student who completed grade 12 in the 2003-04 through 2014-15 school year and met all applicable graduation requirements other than the passage of the high school exit examination (Education Code 51413)

~~43.~~42. Require students to meet the state minimum course requirements for graduation as specified in Education Code 51225.3, as well as any additional graduation requirements required by the governing body (Education Code 51225.3)

Student Expression

~~44.~~43. Allow a student to wear traditional tribal regalia or recognized objects of religious or cultural significance as an adornment at school graduation ceremonies, unless the charter school determines that an item is likely to cause a substantial disruption of, or material interference with, the ceremony (Education Code 35183.1)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48907 requires charter schools to establish a written "publications code" related to students' rights to freedom of speech and of the press. These written rules and regulations must include reasonable provisions for the time, place, and manner in which free expression may take place within the charter school's jurisdiction.

~~45.44.~~ Provide students the right to exercise freedom of speech and of the press including, but not limited to, the use of bulletin boards; the distribution of printed materials or petitions; the wearing of buttons, badges, and other insignia; and the right of expression in official publications (Education Code 48907, 48950)

Staffing

~~46.45.~~ Require its teachers to hold a certificate, permit, or other document issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) as required for the teacher's certificated assignment. Teachers employed by the charter school during the 2019-20 school year shall have until July 1, 2025 to obtain the required certificate required. (Education Code 47605, 47605.4)

~~47.46.~~ If the charter school offers TK, require credentialed teachers first assigned to a TK class to meet one of three specified criteria establishing qualification for the position by August 1, 2023, and to maintain adult to student ratios as specified in Education Code 48000 (Education Code 48000)

~~48.47.~~ Review potential misassignments and vacant positions in the charter school, including data from CTC, respond to the County Superintendent of Schools when necessary to show that an employee is legally authorized for an assignment, and correct any misassignments if notified by the County Superintendent that an assignment is not legally authorized (Education Code 44258.9)

~~49.48.~~ Not hire any person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony except as otherwise provided by law, and, if the charter school contracts with an entity for specified services, verify that any employee of that entity who interacts with students outside of the immediate supervision and control of the student's parent/guardian or a school employee has a valid criminal records summary, unless an exception applies (Education Code 44830.1, 45122.1, 45125.1)

~~50.49.~~ Report to CTC any change in a certificated employee's employment status (dismissal, nonreelection, resignation, suspension, unpaid administrative leave for more than 10 days, retirement, or other decision not to employ or reemploy) as a result of an allegation of misconduct or while an allegation of misconduct is pending (Education Code 44030.5)

~~51.50.~~ If the charter school chooses to make the state teachers' retirement plan and/or the public employees retirement system available to its employees, meet the requirements of Education Code 47611 (Education Code 47610)

~~52.51.~~ Meet the requirements of Government Code 3540-3549.3 related to collective bargaining in public education employment (Education Code 47611.5)

~~53.52.~~ If the charter school employs security officers and/or security officers work on the charter school campus, provide the latest course of training developed by the Bureau of Security and Investigative Services of the Department of Consumer Affairs in consultation

with the Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Training, as specified (Education Code 38001.5; Business and Professions Code 7583.45)

Parent/Guardian Involvement

- ~~54.~~53. On a regular basis, consult with parents/guardians and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs (Education Code 47605)
- ~~55.~~54. Notify parents/guardians of applicant students and currently enrolled students that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school (Education Code 47605)
- ~~56.~~55. If 15 percent or more of the students at the charter school speak a single primary language other than English, provide all notices, reports, statements, or records sent to parents/guardians in English and in the primary language (Education Code 48985)

Nutrition

- ~~57.~~56. Provide breakfast and/or lunch free of charge during each school day to students requesting a meal regardless of the student's free or reduced-price meal eligibility. If the charter school participates in the National School Lunch Program ([NSLP](#)) and School Breakfast Program ([SBP](#)) and is a ~~very~~ high poverty school, as defined, the charter school shall apply to operate a federal universal meal service provision, and upon approval, apply such service. (Education Code 49501.5, 49564.3)
- ~~58.~~57. ~~Not~~If the charter school participates in the NSLP or SBP, not promote any food or beverage during the school day that does not comply with state nutritional standards pursuant to Education Code 49430-49434, and not participate in a corporate incentive program that offers free or discounted non-nutritious foods or beverages as rewards for students who reach certain academic goals (Education Code 49431.9)

Student Health

- ~~59.~~58. Adopt a policy on suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention for grades 7-12, and an age-appropriate policy for grades K-6, and review the policy at least every five years (Education Code 215)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.5, as added by AB 748 (Ch. 431, Statutes of 2022), each school serving students in any of grades 6-12 is required to create a poster that identifies approaches and resources about student mental health, and prominently display such poster in public areas that are accessible to and commonly frequented by students at each school site. See 5141.5 – Mental Health

59. Each charter school that serves students in any of grades 6-12 shall create and prominently display an age appropriate and culturally relevant poster that identifies approaches and resources about student mental health. (Education Code 49428.5)
60. If the charter school serves grades 7-12 and issues student identification cards, print the telephone numbers of the National Suicide Prevention Lifeline and the National Domestic Violence Hotline on the identification cards (Education Code 215.5)

61. Notify students and parents/guardians at least twice during the school year on how to initiate access to available student mental health services on campus or in the community (Education Code 49428)
62. Provide annual training on child abuse and neglect reporting requirements to employees and persons working on the charter school's behalf who are mandated reporters, within the first six weeks of each school year or within six weeks of employment (Education Code 44691)
63. If the charter school offers an athletic program, annually provide information sheets about concussions/head injuries and sudden cardiac arrest to athletes and their parents/guardians, which must be signed and returned to the school before the athlete initiates practice or competition. In the event that an athlete is suspected of sustaining a concussion or head injury, passes out, or faints during or immediately after participation in an athletic activity, the student shall be immediately removed from the activity for the remainder of the day and shall not be permitted to return to the activity until the student is evaluated by a licensed health care provider and receives written clearance to do so. (Education Code 33479-33479.5, 49475)
64. If the charter school offers an interscholastic athletic program, develop and post a written emergency action plan that describes procedures to be followed in the event of sudden cardiac arrest and other medical emergencies, acquire at least one automated external defibrillator (AED) for the school, and make the AED available at on-campus athletic activities or events (Education Code 35179.4, 35179.6)
65. If the charter school sponsors or hosts an on-campus event in or around a swimming pool that is not part of an interscholastic athletic program, provide for the presence of at least one adult with a valid certification of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training throughout the duration of the event (Education Code 35179.6)
66. Provide school nurses or other voluntary, trained personnel with emergency epinephrine auto-injectors of the type required pursuant to Education Code 49414 (Education Code 49414)
67. If the charter school chooses to make an opioid antagonist available to persons suffering, or reasonably believed to be suffering, from an opioid overdose, comply with the requirements of Education Code 49414.3, including, but not limited to, providing training to personnel who volunteer to administer the opioid antagonist

Student Conduct/Discipline

68. Adopt a policy on bullying and cyberbullying prevention, post specified information on bullying and harassment prevention [on the charter school's website](#), and annually make CDE's online training module on bullying prevention available to school site certificated employees and other employees who have regular interaction with students (Education Code 234.4, 234.6, 32283.5)
69. Adopt and display a written policy on sexual harassment, include the policy as part of any orientation for new and continuing students, and post a poster notifying students of the policy (Education Code 231.5, 231.6)

70. Prohibit seclusion and behavioral restraint of students as a means of discipline, and only use such methods to control student behavior that poses a clear and present danger of serious physical harm to a student or others that cannot be immediately prevented by a less restrictive response (Education Code 49005-49006.4)
71. Neither recommend for expulsion a student in grades K-12 nor suspend a student in grades K-8 for disrupting school activities or otherwise willfully defying the authority of school personnel in the performance of their duties (Education Code 48901.1)
72. Upon request, provide a student who is suspended for two or more days with the homework assigned during the period of suspension (Education Code 47606.2, 48913.5)

Student and Parent/Guardian Records

73. Not collect or solicit social security numbers or the last four digits of social security numbers from students or their parents/guardians unless otherwise required to do so by state or federal law (Education Code 49076.7)
74. Upon written request, not include the directory information of a student or the personal information of a parent/guardian, as defined, in the minutes of a meeting of the governing body (Education Code 49073.2)
75. If a student subject to compulsory full-time education is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, notify the Superintendent of the school district of the student's last known address within 30 days and, upon request, provide that district with a copy of the student's cumulative record, including a transcript of grades or report card, and health information (Education Code 47605)
76. If the charter school serves high school students, submit to the Student Aid Commission (CSAC), for use in the Cal Grant program, the grade point average (GPA) of all students in grade 12 and verification of high school graduation or its equivalent for students who graduated in the prior academic year. However, such information shall not be submitted when students opt out or are permitted by the rules of CSAC to provide test scores in lieu of the GPA. (Education Code 69432.9, 69432.92)
77. Upon receipt of government-issued documentation of a change of name or gender or, if such documentation is not available, upon request in accordance with the procedure in Education Code 49070, update, and reissue if requested, a former student's records to include the student's updated legal name or gender. (Education Code 49062.5, 49070)

Facilities

78. Comply with the California Building Standards Code as adopted and enforced by the local building enforcement agency with jurisdiction over the area in which the charter school is located, unless the charter school facility meets either of the following conditions: (Education Code 47610, 47610.5)
 - a. The facility complies with the Field Act pursuant to Education Code 17280-17317 and 17365-17374.

- b. The facility is exclusively owned or controlled by an entity that is not subject to the California Building Standards Code, including, but not limited to, the federal government.
79. If the charter school serves students in any of grades 6-12, stock the school's restrooms at all times with an adequate supply of menstrual products available and accessible free of cost in all women's restrooms, all-gender restrooms, and in at least one men's restroom (Education Code 35292.6)

Finance

80. Promptly respond to all reasonable inquiries from the district, the county office of education, or the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI), including, but not limited to, inquiries regarding the charter school's financial records (Education Code 47604.3)
81. Maintain written contemporaneous records that document all student attendance and make these records available for audit and inspection (Education Code 47612.5)
82. Identify and report to the SPI any portion of the charter school's average daily attendance that is generated through nonclassroom-based instruction, including, but not limited to, independent study, home study, work study, and distance and computer-based education (Education Code 47612.5, 47634.2; 5 CCR 11963.2)
83. Annually prepare and submit financial reports to the Board and the County Superintendent in accordance with the following reporting cycle:
- a. By July 1, a preliminary budget for the current fiscal year. For a charter school in its first year of operation, financial statements submitted with the charter petition pursuant to Education Code 47605(g) will satisfy this requirement. (Education Code 47604.33)
 - b. By December 15, an interim financial report for the current fiscal year reflecting changes through October 31. (Education Code 47604.33)
 - c. By March 15, a second interim financial report for the current fiscal year reflecting changes through January 31. (Education Code 47604.33)
 - d. By September 15, a final unaudited report for the full prior year. The report submitted to the Board shall include an annual statement of all the charter school's receipts and expenditures for the preceding fiscal year. (Education Code 42100, 47604.33)
 - e. By December 15, a copy of the charter school's annual, independent financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, unless the charter school's audit is encompassed in the district's audit. The audit report shall also be submitted to the State Controller and CDE. (Education Code 47605)
84. If the charter school receives state facilities funding pursuant to the Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act (Education Code 17070.10-17079.30), annually report a detailed list of all expenditures of state funds, and of the school's matching funds for completed projects, and submit an audit of completed facilities projects within one year of project completion (Education Code 41024)

Accountability

85. Annually adopt a school accountability report card (Education Code [33126](#), 47612; California Constitution, Article 16, Section 8.5)

85.

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 11700-11705	Independent study
5 CCR 11960-11969.10	Charter schools
5 CCR 4600-4670	Uniform complaint procedures
Bus. Code 7583.45	Training for security officers
CA Constitution Article 16, Section 8.5	Public finance; school accountability report card
CA Constitution Article 9, Section 5	Common school system
Corp. Code 5110-6910	Nonprofit public benefit corporations
Ed. Code 1006	Prohibition against school district employees serving on county board of education
Ed. Code 17070.10-17079.30	Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act
Ed. Code 17280-17317	Field Act; approval of plans and supervision of construction
Ed. Code 17365-17374	Field Act; fitness for occupancy; liability of board members
Ed. Code 215	Suicide prevention policies
Ed. Code 215.5	Student identification cards; inclusion of safety hotlines
Ed. Code 220	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 221.61	Posting of Title IX information on web site website
Ed. Code 221.9	Sex equity in competitive athletics
Ed. Code 222	Reasonable accommodations; lactating students
Ed. Code 222.5	Pregnant and parenting students; notification of rights
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy

Ed. Code 234.4	Mandated policy on bullying prevention
Ed. Code 234.6	Bullying and harassment prevention information
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 32283.5	Bullying; online training
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35179.4-35179.6	Interscholastic athletic programs, safety; swimming pool safety that is not part of interscholastic athletic program
Ed. Code 35183.1	Graduation ceremonies; tribal regalia or recognized object of religious/cultural significance
Ed. Code 35292.6	Stocking of menstrual products
Ed. Code 35330	Field trips and excursions; student fees
Ed. Code 38001.5	Training for security officers
Ed. Code 38080-38086	School meals
Ed. Code 39831.3	Transportation safety plan
Ed. Code 39843	Disciplinary action against bus driver; report to Department of Motor Vehicles
Ed. Code 41024	Report of expenditure of state facility funds
Ed. Code 42100	Annual statement of receipts and expenditures
Ed. Code 44030.5	Reporting change in employment status due to alleged misconduct
Ed. Code 44237	Criminal record summary
Ed. Code 44258.9	Monitoring of teacher assignments
Ed. Code 44691	Information on detection of child abuse; annual training
Ed. Code 44830.1	Certificated employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45122.1	Classified employees; conviction of a violent or serious felony
Ed. Code 45125.1	Criminal records summary; employees of contracting entity
Ed. Code 46015	Accommodations for pregnant and parenting students; parental leave
Ed. Code 46390-46393	Emergency average daily attendance
Ed. Code 47600-47616.7	Charter Schools Act of 1992

Ed. Code 47634.2	Nonclassroom-based instruction
Ed. Code 47640-47647	Special education funding for charter schools
Ed. Code 47651	Apportionment of funds; charter schools
Ed. Code 48000	Minimum age of admission for kindergarten; transitional kindergarten
Ed. Code 48010	Minimum age of admission (first grade)
Ed. Code 48206.3-48208	Students with temporary disabilities; individual instruction
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48901.1	Suspension and expulsion; willful defiance
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48913.5	Suspended students; homework assignments
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 49005-49006.4	Seclusion and restraint
Ed. Code 49010	Pupil fees
Ed. Code 49011	Student fees
Ed. Code 49014	Public School Fair Debt Collection Act
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49062.5	Student records; name or gender change
Ed. Code 49070	Challenging student records
Ed. Code 49073.2	Privacy of student and parent/guardian personal information; minutes of board meeting
Ed. Code 49076.7	Student records; data privacy; social security numbers
Ed. Code 49110	Authority to issue work permits
Ed. Code 49381	Human trafficking prevention
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Ed. Code 49428	Notification of mental health services
Ed. Code 49428.5	Employment of medical personnel
Ed. Code 49430-49434	The Pupil Nutrition, Health, and Achievement Act of 2001
Ed. Code 49431.9	Prohibition of advertisement of non-nutritious foods

Ed. Code 49475	Health and safety; concussions and head injuries
Ed. Code 49501.5	Free breakfast and lunch to all students
Ed. Code 49557.5	Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017
Ed. Code 49564	Meals for needy students
Ed. Code 49564.3	Provision of federal universal meal service
Ed. Code 49700-49701	Education of children of military families
Ed. Code 51224.7	Mathematics placement policy
Ed. Code 51225.1-51225.2	Exemption from local graduation requirements; acceptance of coursework
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.6	Instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation; districts that require health education for graduation
Ed. Code 51225.7-51225.8	Completion and submission of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid and California Dream Act Application
Ed. Code 51413	Diploma of graduation without passage of high school exit examination
Ed. Code 51744-51749.6	Independent study
Ed. Code 51925-51929	Mandatory mental health education
Ed. Code 51930-51939	California Healthy Youth Act
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 52075	Uniform complaint procedures
Ed. Code 56026	Special education
Ed. Code 56040.3	Availability of assistive technology device
Ed. Code 56145-56146	Special education services in charter schools
Ed. Code 56145-56146	Special education services in charter schools
Ed. Code 56365-56366.12	Nonpublic, nonsectarian schools
<u>Ed. Code 56521.1-56521.2</u>	<u>Emergency Interventions</u>
Ed. Code 60600-60648.5	Assessment of academic achievement
Ed. Code 64000	Categorical programs included in consolidated application
Ed. Code 64001	School plan for student achievement; consolidated application programs

Ed. Code 65000-65001	School site councils
Ed. Code 69432.9-69432.92	Cal Grant program; notification of grade point average and high school graduation
Gov. Code 1090-1099	Prohibitions applicable to specified officers
Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
Gov. Code 3555-3559	Public employee communication, information and orientation
Gov. Code 54950-54963	The Ralph M. Brown Act
Gov. Code 7920.000 - 7930.170 215	California Public Records Act
Gov. Code 81000-91014	Political Reform Act of 1974
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco Use Prevention Education grant program
H&S Code 104559	Tobacco-free schools
Lab. Code 1198.5	Personnel records related to performance and grievance
Lab. Code 3074.2	College and career fairs; notice to apprenticeship programs
Pen. Code 1192.7	Definition of serious felony
Pen. Code 667.5	Definition of violent felony
Veh. Code 28160	Child safety alert system
Federal	Description
20 USC 1681-1688	Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972; discrimination based on sex
20 USC 6311	State plan
20 USC 7221-7221j	Charter schools
34 CFR 200.1-200.78	Accountability
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
Management Resources	Description
Attorney General Opinion	104 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 66 (2021)
Attorney General Opinion	101 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 92 (2018)
Attorney General Opinion	78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 297 (1995)
Attorney General Opinion	89 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 166 (2006)
Attorney General Opinion	80 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 52 (1997)
<u>Attorney General Opinion</u>	<u>79 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 155, 157 (1996)</u>
CA Department of Education Publication	California School Accounting Manual

CA Office of Administrative Hearings Decisions	Student v. Horizon Instructional Systems Charter School, (2012) OAH Case No. 2011060763
California Department of Education Publication	Pupil Fees, Deposits, and Other Charges, Fiscal Management Advisory 20-01, July 23, 2020
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>Model Youth Suicide Prevention Policy (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/mh/documents/modelpolicy.docx)</u>
California Dept. of Pesticide Reg. Publication	School District Integrated Pest Management Plan Template
California Interscholastic Federation Publication	Pursuing Victory with Honor, 1999
Court Decision	Ridgecrest Charter School v. Sierra Sands Unified School District (2005) 130 Cal.App.4th 986
CSBA Publication	Charter Schools: A Guide for Governance Teams, rev. 2021
CSBA Publication	Uncharted Waters: Recommendations for Prioritizing Student Achievement and Effective Governance in California's Charter Schools, September 2018
CSBA Publication	Charter Schools in Focus, Issue 2: Ensuring Effective Oversight, Governance Brief, October 2017
U.S. DOE Guidance	Charter Schools Program: Title V, Part B of the ESEA, Nonregulatory Guidance, January 2014
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Agriculture
Website	National Suicide Prevention Lifeline
Website	National Domestic Violence Hotline
Website	California State Teachers Retirement System
Website	California Public Employees Retirement System
Website	California Department of General Services, Office of Administrative Hearings
Website	California Commission on Teacher Credentialing
Website	California Commission on Peace Officer Standards and Training
Website	California Bureau of Security and Investigative Services
Website	California Department of Pesticide Regulation
Website	California State Controller
Website	California Student Aid Commission
Website	National Association of Charter School Authorizers

Website	California Charter Schools Association
Website	California Department of Education, Charter Schools
Website	California Interscholastic Federation
Website	California Office of the Attorney General
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education

Cross References

Code	Description
0420.4	Charter School Authorization
0420.4	Charter School Authorization
0420.42	Charter School Renewal
0420.43	Charter School Revocation
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0500	Accountability
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1431	Waivers
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
7160	Charter School Facilities
7160	Charter School Facilities

Policy 1113: District And School Web Sites ~~Web Sites~~ Websites

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2007 | Last Revised Date: ~~1006/01/2017~~ 2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~1006/01/2017~~ 2023

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy is for use by districts that maintain their own ~~web site~~ website(s) and may be revised to reflect district practice. District strategies for effective use of ~~web sites~~ websites may be incorporated into the district's comprehensive communications plan; see BP 1100 - Communication with the Public.

To enhance communication with students, parents/guardians, staff, and community members, the Governing Board encourages the Superintendent or designee to develop and maintain district and school ~~web sites~~ websites. The use of district and school ~~web sites~~ websites shall support the district's vision and goals and shall be coordinated with other district communications strategies.

Design Standards

The Superintendent or designee shall establish design standards for district and school ~~web sites~~ websites in order to maintain a consistent identity, professional appearance, and ease of use.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Pursuant to Civil Code 1798.99.28-1798.99.40, as added by AB 2273 (Ch. 320, Statutes of 2022), businesses that provide online services, products, or features that are likely to be accessed by children are required to prioritize the best interests of students in designing such products or features, to ensure that children are not exposed to harmful or potentially harmful content, contact, or conduct. Though this law is not necessarily applicable to districts, it is good guidance for districts seeking to create a safe online space for students.

District design standards shall require an evaluation of products, features, and content accessible to students on district and school websites to prevent access to harmful or potentially harmful material.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 USC 12131-12134) and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 705, 794; 34 CFR 104.1-104.39), districts have an obligation to provide an equal opportunity to individuals with disabilities to participate in and receive the benefits of the educational program, and must provide accommodations or modifications when necessary to ensure equal treatment. ~~Such obligations have been interpreted by the~~ The U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights (OCR) to June 2010 and May 2011 Dear Colleague Letters interpret that such obligations include the requirement that district ~~web sites~~ websites be accessible to individuals with disabilities. See the OCR's June 2010 and May 2011 Dear Colleague Letters. Thus, districts must consider the needs of individuals with disabilities and identify features that would enable such persons to access all the information on district and school web sites.

A U.S. Department of Justice technical assistance publication, "Accessibility of State and Local Government Websites to People with Disabilities," states that an agency with a web site website

that is otherwise inaccessible to individuals with disabilities may meet its legal obligations by providing an alternative accessible way for them to use the programs or services (e.g., a staffed telephone information line), but points out that these alternatives are unlikely to provide an equal degree of access in terms of hours of operation or range of options and programs available. See the accompanying administrative regulation for accessibility guidelines.

The district's design standards shall address the accessibility of district and school ~~web sites~~websites to individuals with disabilities, including compatibility with commonly used assistive technologies.

Web Site Content

The Superintendent or designee shall develop content guidelines for district and school ~~web sites~~ and assign staff to review and approve content prior to posting.

Website Content

The Superintendent or designee shall develop content guidelines for district and school websites and assign staff to review and approve content prior to posting.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph ensures consistency of district policies regarding advertising and may be revised to reflect district practice.

Board policy pertaining to advertising in district and school publications, as specified in BP 1325 - Advertising and Promotion, shall also apply to advertising on district and school ~~web sites~~websites.

Privacy Rights

CSBA NOTE: Business and Professions Code 22580-22582 prohibit an operator of a ~~web site~~website from knowingly using, disclosing, compiling, or allowing a third party to use, disclose, or compile the personal information of a minor for the purpose of marketing or advertising specified types of products or services. Business and Professions Code 22584-22585 prohibit the operator of a ~~web site~~website that provides services to K-12 students from selling or disclosing specified student information or knowingly using that student information to engage in targeted advertising to students or parents/guardians or to amass a profile about a student. Business and Professions Code 22586, as added by AB 2799 (Ch. 620, Statutes of 2016), provides a similar prohibition for the operator of a ~~web site~~website used, designed, and marketed primarily for preschool or prekindergarten purposes from knowingly engaging in specified activities, including targeted advertising, selling, or disclosing a student's information, and using specified information to amass a profile about a student except in furtherance of preschool or prekindergarten purposes. See BP 5125 - Student Records for further information regarding protection of student information.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the privacy rights of students, parents/guardians, staff, Board members, and other individuals are protected on district and school ~~web sites~~websites.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. The district should carefully consider whether to place personally identifiable information on district or school ~~web sites~~websites since release of such information may put individuals, including students, at risk and also may violate Education Code 49073 which prohibits disclosure of student

directory information to any private profit-making entity; see BP/AR/E 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information.

Telephone numbers and home and email addresses of students and/or their parents/guardians shall not be published on district or school ~~web sites~~websites.

CSBA NOTE: The following options address the use of students' photographs on district or school ~~web sites~~websites. Option 1 is for use by districts that, pursuant to Education Code 49061 and 34 CFR 99.3, include photographs in the definition of directory information, as specified in AR 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information, and publish student photographs along with ~~their~~student names unless a parent/guardian requested in writing that no photographs of ~~their~~the child be released without ~~their~~ prior written consent. Option 2 is for use by districts that do not allow ~~students'~~student photographs to be published along with ~~their~~student names unless specific consent for such publication is received from the parent/guardian.

OPTION 1: The district regards photographs as a category of directory information that would not generally be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed. Therefore, a student's photograph, together with ~~his/her~~the student's name, may be published on district or school ~~web sites~~websites unless the student's parent/guardian has notified the district in writing to not release the student's photograph without prior written consent, in accordance with BP/AR 5125.1 - Release of Directory Information.

END OF OPTION 1

OPTION 2: Photographs of individual students shall not be published on district or school ~~web sites~~websites accompanied by the student's name or other personally identifiable information without the prior written consent of the student's parent/guardian.

END OF OPTION 2

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this policy is for use by all districts.

If students' names are not included, photographs of individual students or groups of students, such as at a school event, may be published on school or district ~~web sites~~websites.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. It is recommended that districts not post employees' CSBA NOTE: Posting of Employees' home addresses, personal telephone numbers, or personal email addresses on district or school ~~web sites~~, in order to maintain employee privacy and safety. If such information is posted, employees should be informed that using a personal account or device to receive communications regarding district business does not categorically exclude these records from disclosure upon request under the California Public Records Act (Government Code 7920.000 - 7930.170), pursuant to the California Supreme Court's decision in *City of San Jose v. Superior Court*. websites is prohibited by law in certain circumstances in order to maintain employee privacy and safety. See BP 1340 - Access to District Records, AR 3580 - District Records, and BB 9012 - Board Member Electronic Communications.

Employees' home addresses, personal telephone numbers, and personal email addresses shall not be posted on district or school ~~web sites~~websites.

The home address or telephone number of any elected or appointed official including, but not limited to, a Board member or public safety official, shall not be posted on district or school ~~web sites~~websites without the prior written permission of that individual. (Government Code 3307.5, 6254.21, 6254.24 7928.205, 7920.535)

No public safety official shall be required to consent to the posting on the Internet of ~~his/her~~[the public safety official's](#) photograph or identity as a public safety officer for any purpose if that officer reasonably believes that the disclosure may result in a threat, harassment, intimidation, or harm to the officer or ~~his/her~~[the officer's](#) family. (Government Code 3307.5)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Bus. and Prof. Code 22580-22582	Privacy Rights for California Minors in the Digital World Privacy rights for California minors in the digital world
Bus. and Prof. Code 22584-22585	Student Online Personal Information Protection Act
Bus. and Prof. Code 22586-22587	Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act
Civ. Code 1798.99.31	California Age-Appropriate Design Code Act
Ed. Code 32096	COVID-19 testing in schools
Ed. Code 32526	COVID Emergency Appropriations for Education
Ed. Code 35182.5	Contracts for advertising
Ed. Code 35258	Internet access to school accountability report cards
Ed. Code 48852.6	Information regarding homelessness
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place, and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49073	Release of directory information
Ed. Code 60048	Commercial brand names, contracts, or logos
Gov. Code 11135	Prohibition of discrimination
Gov. Code 12950	California Civil Rights Department of Fair Employment and Housing posters
Gov. Code 3307.5	Publishing identity of public safety officers
Gov. Code 6254.21	Publishing addresses and telephone numbers of officials
Gov. Code 6254.24	Definition of public safety official

Gov. Code 7920.000 - 7930.170 215	California Public Records Act
Pen. Code 14029.5	Prohibition against publishing personal information of person in witness protection program
Pub. Res. Code 21082.1	California Environmental Quality Act environmental review documents
Federal	Description
16 CFR 312.1-312.42 13	Children's Online Privacy Protection Act
17 USC 101-122	Subject matter and scope of copyright
17 USC 504	Penalties for copyright infringement
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
29 USC 705	Definitions; Vocational Rehabilitation Act
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 104.1-104.61	Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability
34 CFR 99.1-99.67	Family Educational Rights and Privacy
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
Management Resources	Description
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	Family Care and Medical Leave and Pregnancy Disability Leave
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	California Law Prohibits Workplace Discrimination and Harassment
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	The Rights of Employees Who Are Transgender or Gender Nonconforming Rights in the Workplace
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	Your Rights and Obligations as a Pregnant Employee
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	Sexual Harassment
Court Decision	Aaris v. Las Virgenes Unified School District, (1998) 64 Cal.App.4th 1112
Court Decision	City of San Jose v. Superior Court, (2017) 2 Cal.5th 608
U.S. Department of Agriculture Publication	Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies, SP 46-2016, July 2016
U.S. Department of Justice Publication	Accessibility of State and Local Government Websites to People with Disabilities, June 2003
U.S. DOE Office for Civil Rights Publication	Joint Dear Colleague Letter: Electronic Book Readers, June 29, 2010
U.S. DOE, Office for Civil Rights Publication	Dear Colleague Letter, May 26, 2011

Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	Governor's Office of Planning and Research, The California Environmental Quality Act
Website	California Department of Education, Web Accessibility Standards
Website	California School Public Relations Association
Website	U.S. Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability Rights Section
Website	World Wide Web Consortium, Web Accessibility Initiative
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights
Website	California Civil Rights Department
World Wide Web Consortium Publication	Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, December 2008

Cross References

Code	Description
0000	Vision
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0440	District Technology Plan
0440	District Technology Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0500	Accountability
0510	School Accountability Report Card
1100	Communication With The Public
1112	Media Relations
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1325	Advertising And Promotion
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
3290	Gifts, Grants And Bequests
3311	Bids
3311	Bids
<u>3515</u>	<u>Campus Security</u>
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.7	Firearms On School Grounds
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516.5	Emergency Schedules
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4040	Employee Use Of Technology
4040-E(1)	Employee Use Of Technology
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4131	Staff Development
4132	Publication Or Creation Of Materials

4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4231	Staff Development
4232	Publication or Creation of Materials
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4331	Staff Development
4332	Publication or Creation of Materials
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6162.6	Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6162.6	Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6163.4	Student Use Of Technology

6163.4-E(1)	Student Use Of Technology
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
7150	Site Selection And Development
7150	Site Selection And Development
7214	General Obligation Bonds
7214	General Obligation Bonds
9010	Public Statements
9012	Board Member Electronic Communications
9310	Board Policies
9320	Meetings And Notices
9322	Agenda/Meeting Materials

Exhibit 1113-E(1): District And School ~~Web Sites~~Websites

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 10/01/2020 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/20222023 | Last Reviewed
Date: 06/01/20222023

MATERIALS REQUIRED TO BE POSTED ON DISTRICT ~~WEB SITE~~WEBSITE

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists material which the law explicitly requires be posted on district or school ~~web sites~~websites. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related requirements. The exhibit does not include other postings that may be recommended throughout CSBA's sample policy manual but are not required by law.

Materials to Prominently Display

The following must be posted in a prominent location on the district's ~~web site~~website, such as on the home page when required by law:

1. 1. The district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP), any updates or revisions to the LCAP, and the local control funding formula budget overview (Education Code 52064.1, 52065). See AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.
2. 2. A direct link to the current board agenda containing the time and location of the meeting and a brief general description of each item of business to be transacted or discussed at the meeting, including items to be discussed in closed session, or a link to the district's agenda management platform where the current agenda shall be the first available (Government Code 54954.2, 54956). Post at least 72 hours before a regular board meeting or 24 hours before a special meeting. See BB 9320 - Meetings and Notices and BB 9322 - Agenda/Meeting Materials.
3. 3. The district's policy on student suicide prevention including, for grades K-6, the age appropriateness of the policy (Education Code 234.6). See BP 5141.52 - Suicide Prevention.
4. 4. The district's policies and procedures prohibiting discrimination, harassment, student sexual harassment, intimidation, bullying, and cyberbullying, including a section on social media bullying that includes all of the references described in Education Code 234.6 as possible forums for social media (Education Code 234.6). See AR 5131.2 - Bullying and AR 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment.
5. 5. The district's policy on preventing and responding to hate violence, if the district has adopted such a policy (Education Code 234.6). See BP 5145.9 - Hate-Motivated Behavior.

6. 6. The definition of discrimination and harassment based on sex as described in Education Code 230, including the rights set forth in Education Code 221.8 (Education Code 234.6). See AR 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment.
7. 7. Information regarding Title IX prohibitions against discrimination based on a student's sex, gender, gender identity, pregnancy, and parental status, including the name and contact information of the Title IX Coordinator, the rights of students and the public as specified in Education Code 221.8, the responsibilities of the district under Title IX, web links to information about those rights and responsibilities on the ~~web sites~~ websites of the Office for Equal Opportunity and the U.S. Department of Education's Office for Civil Rights, a description of how to file a complaint of noncompliance under Title IX with specified components, and a link to Title IX information posted on the California Department of Education's (CDE) ~~web site~~ website (Education Code 221.6, 221.61, 234.6; 34 CFR 106.8). See AR 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment and AR 5145.7 - Sexual Harassment.
8. 8. A link to statewide CDE-compiled resources, including community-based organizations, that provide support to youth who have been subjected to school-based discrimination, harassment, intimidation, or bullying and to their families (Education Code 234.5, 234.6). See AR 5145.3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment.
9. 9. Posters published by the California Civil Rights Department of Fair Employment and Housing (DFEH) (CRD) including, "California Law Prohibits Workplace Discrimination and Harassment," and for districts with five or more employees, "The Rights of Employees Who Are Transgender Rights in the Workplace or Gender Nonconforming," "Your Rights and Obligations as a Pregnant Employee," and "Family Care and Medical Leave and Pregnancy Disability Leave" (Government Code 12950). See AR 4030 - Nondiscrimination in Employment and AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.
10. 10. If the district has formed a community facilities district (Mello-Roos district) for the acquisition or improvement of school facilities, a copy of the annual report for the fiscal year if requested pursuant to Government Code 53343.1, the report provided to the California Debt and Investment Advisory Commission pursuant to Government Code 53359.5, and the report provided to the State Controller's office pursuant to Government Code 12463.2 (Government Code 53343.2). Post within seven months after the last day of the fiscal year. See BP 7212 - Mello-Roos Districts.

Other Postings

The following materials are also required to be posted on the district ~~web site~~ website. However, there are no specific requirements related to where they are posted on the ~~web site~~ website.

1. 1. The Special Education Local Plan Area's approved comprehensive local plan for special education, annual budget plan, annual service plan, and annual assurances support plan and any updates or revisions to the plans (Education Code 56205.5). See AR 0430 - Comprehensive Local Plan for Special Education.

2. 2. The district's nondiscrimination policy and regulation, including the complaint procedure and the compliance coordinator's contact information (34 CFR 100.6, 106.8). See BP 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities and AR 4030 - Nondiscrimination in Employment.
3. 3. Training materials used to train the Title IX Coordinator, investigator(s), decisionmaker(s), and any person(s) who ~~facilitate~~ facilitates an informal resolution process in response to a Title IX sexual harassment complaint (34 CFR 106.45). See AR 4119.12/4219.12/4319.12 - Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures and AR 5145.71 - Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures.
4. 4. Contact information for the district's liaison(s) for homeless students and other persons as required by Education Code 48852.6, and information regarding the educational rights and resources available to persons experiencing homelessness (Education Code 48852.6). See AR 6173 - Education for Homeless Children.
5. 5. For all schools offering competitive athletics, the total enrollment of the school classified by gender, the number of students enrolled at the school who participate in competitive athletics classified by gender, and the number of boys' and girls' teams classified by sport and by competition level (Education Code 221.9). The information shall be posted at the end of the school year on the school's ~~web site~~ website or, if the school does not have a ~~web site~~ website, on the district's ~~web site~~ website. See AR 6145.2 - Athletic Competition.
6. 6. If the district has interdistrict attendance agreement(s), the procedures and timelines for requesting an interdistrict transfer permit, including, but not limited to, a link to the board's policy on interdistrict attendance, the date that the district will begin accepting applications, reasons that the district may approve/deny the request, the process for appeal, that failure to meet timelines will be deemed an abandonment of the request, and the condition under which an existing interdistrict transfer permit may be revoked or rescinded (Education Code 46600.2). See AR 5117 - Interdistrict Transfer.
7. 7. If the district has elected to be a school district of choice, application information including, at a minimum, any applicable form, the timeline for a transfer, and an explanation of the selection process (Education Code 48301). See AR 5117 - Interdistrict Transfer.
8. 8. For districts that offer grade 9, the district's policy and protocols related to student placement in mathematics courses (Education Code 51224.7). See AR 6152.1 - Placement in Mathematics Courses.
9. 9. The section(s) of the district's employee code of conduct addressing interactions with students (~~Education Code 44050~~). ~~Post these.~~ These section(s) or a link to them shall be posted on each ~~school's web site~~ school's website or, if a school does not have its own ~~web site~~ website, on the district's ~~web site~~ website in a manner that is accessible to the public without a password. (Education Code 44050) See BP 4119.21/4219.21/4319.21 -

Professional Standards and BP 4119.24/4219.24/4319.24 - Maintaining Appropriate Adult-Student Interactions.

10. 10. The district's meal payment collection policy and procedures (U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Memorandum SP 46-2016). See BP/AR 3551 - Food Services Operations/Cafeteria Fund.
11. 11. If the district includes information about the free and reduced-priced meal program on its ~~web site~~website, a nondiscrimination statement about the district's status as an equal opportunity provider and the address of the agency with responsibility to handle complaints made against the district (USDA FNS Instruction 113-1). For the required wording of the statement, see E(1) 3555 - Nutrition Program Compliance.
12. 12. The school's or district's integrated pest management plan, whenever a school chooses to use a pesticide not exempted pursuant to Education Code 17610.5 (~~Education Code 17611.5~~). Post The plan shall be posted on the school's ~~web site~~school's website or, if the school does not have a ~~web site~~website, then on the district's ~~web site~~. website. (Education Code 17611.5) See AR 3514.2 Integrated Pest Management.
13. 13. When the California Environmental Quality Act requires an environmental impact report, negative declaration, or mitigated negative declaration, those environmental review documents, public notice of the preparation and availability of such documents within a reasonable period of time prior to certification of the environmental impact report, adoption of a negative declaration, or determination that a proposed subsequent project will have no additional significant effect on the environment, and specified notices when written requests for notices have been filed (Public Resources Code 21082.1, 21092, 21092.2).
14. 14. When a citizens' oversight committee is formed after the approval of a bond under the 55 percent majority threshold, the committee's minutes, documents received, and reports issued (Education Code 15280). See AR 7214 - General Obligation Bonds.
15. 15. Copy of each school's school accountability report card, on or before February 1 of each year (Education Code 35258). See BP 0510 - School Accountability Report Card.
16. 16. Results of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC) or other accrediting agency's inspection of a school, within 60 days of receiving the results. (This notification could be made in writing to parents/guardians instead of or in addition to posting the results on the district's ~~web site~~.) website.) In addition, if a school loses its WASC or other agency's accreditation, the district and school shall post on their ~~web sites~~websites a notice of the loss of accreditation and potential consequences (Education Code 35178.4). See BP 6190 - Evaluation of the Instructional Program.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 32096, as added by SB 1479 (Ch. 850, Statutes of 2022), a district is required to publish its COVID-19 testing plan on the district website.

17. [The district's COVID-19 testing plan \(Education Code 32096\).](#)

[CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 32526, as amended by AB 185 \(Ch. 571, Statutes of 2022,\) a district is required to make publicly available on its website interim expenditure reports on the use of Learning Recovery Emergency Funds by December 1, 2024 and December 1, 2027, and a final report on expenditures no later than December 1, 2029.](#)

18. [Using the template developed by CDE, the use of Learning Recovery Emergency Funds, with interim reports posted by December 1, 2024 and December 1, 2027, and a final report by December 1, 2029. \(Education Code 32526\)](#)

[CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.5, as added by AB 748 \(Ch. 431, Statutes of 2022\), each school site serving students in any of grades 6-12 is required to have a digitized mental health poster that is distributed online to students through social media, websites, portals, and learning platforms at the beginning of each school year.](#)

19. [An age appropriate and culturally relevant digitized poster that identifies approaches and shares resources about student mental health, distributed to students online at the beginning of each school year. \(Education Code 49428.5\)](#)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Bus. and Prof. Code 22580-22582	Privacy Rights for California Minors in the Digital World Privacy rights for California minors in the digital world
Bus. and Prof. Code 22584-22585	Student Online Personal Information Protection Act
Bus. and Prof. Code 22586-22587	Early Learning Personal Information Protection Act
Civ. Code 1798.99.31	California Age-Appropriate Design Code Act
Ed. Code 32096	COVID-19 testing in schools
Ed. Code 32526	COVID Emergency Appropriations for Education
Ed. Code 35182.5	Contracts for advertising
Ed. Code 35258	Internet access to school accountability report cards
Ed. Code 48852.6	Information regarding homelessness
Ed. Code 48907	Exercise of free expression; time, place, and manner rules and regulations
Ed. Code 48950	Speech and other communication

Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49073	Release of directory information
Ed. Code 60048	Commercial brand names, contracts, or logos
Gov. Code 11135	Prohibition of discrimination
Gov. Code 12950	California Civil Rights Department of Fair Employment and Housing posters
Gov. Code 3307.5	Publishing identity of public safety officers
Gov. Code 6254.21	Publishing addresses and telephone numbers of officials
Gov. Code 6254.24	Definition of public safety official
Gov. Code 7920.000 - 7930.170 215	California Public Records Act
Pen. Code 14029.5	Prohibition against publishing personal information of person in witness protection program
Pub. Res. Code 21082.1	California Environmental Quality Act environmental review documents
Federal	Description
16 CFR 312.1-312.12 13	Children's Online Privacy Protection Act
17 USC 101-122	Subject matter and scope of copyright
17 USC 504	Penalties for copyright infringement
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
29 USC 705	Definitions; Vocational Rehabilitation Act
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 104.1-104.61	Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability
34 CFR 99.1-99.67	Family Educational Rights and Privacy
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
Management Resources	Description
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	Family Care and Medical Leave and Pregnancy Disability Leave
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	California Law Prohibits Workplace Discrimination and Harassment
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	The Rights of Employees Who Are Transgender or Gender Nonconforming Rights in the Workplace
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	Your Rights and Obligations as a Pregnant Employee
CA Civil Rights Department Publication	Sexual Harassment

Court Decision	Aaris v. Las Virgenes Unified School District; (1998) 64 Cal.App.4th 1112
Court Decision	City of San Jose v. Superior Court; (2017) 2 Cal.5th 608
U.S. Department of Agriculture Publication	Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies, SP 46-2016, July 2016
U.S. Department of Justice Publication	Accessibility of State and Local Government Websites to People with Disabilities, June 2003
U.S. DOE Office for Civil Rights Publication	Joint Dear Colleague Letter: Electronic Book Readers, June 29, 2010
U.S. DOE, Office for Civil Rights Publication	Dear Colleague Letter, May 26, 2011
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	Governor's Office of Planning and Research, The California Environmental Quality Act
Website	California Department of Education, Web Accessibility Standards
Website	California School Public Relations Association
Website	U.S. Department of Justice, Civil Rights Division, Disability Rights Section
Website	World Wide Web Consortium, Web Accessibility Initiative
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office for Civil Rights
Website	California Civil Rights Department
World Wide Web Consortium Publication	Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, December 2008

Cross References

Code	Description
0000	Vision
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0440	District Technology Plan
0440	District Technology Plan
<u>0450</u>	<u>Comprehensive Safety Plan</u>
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan

0500	Accountability
0510	School Accountability Report Card
1100	Communication With The Public
1112	Media Relations
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1114	District-Sponsored Social Media
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1325	Advertising And Promotion
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
3290	Gifts, Grants And Bequests
3311	Bids
3311	Bids
<u>3515</u>	<u>Campus Security</u>
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.7	Firearms On School Grounds
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516	Emergencies And Disaster Preparedness Plan
3516.5	Emergency Schedules
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3580	District Records
3580	District Records

4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4040	Employee Use Of Technology
4040-E(1)	Employee Use Of Technology
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4119.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4131	Staff Development
4132	Publication Or Creation Of Materials
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4219.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4231	Staff Development
4232	Publication or Creation of Materials
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4319.23	Unauthorized Release Of Confidential/Privileged Information
4331	Staff Development
4332	Publication or Creation of Materials
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying

6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6162.6	Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6162.6	Use Of Copyrighted Materials
6163.4	Student Use Of Technology
6163.4-E(1)	Student Use Of Technology
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
7150	Site Selection And Development
7150	Site Selection And Development
7214	General Obligation Bonds
7214	General Obligation Bonds
9010	Public Statements
9012	Board Member Electronic Communications
9310	Board Policies
9320	Meetings And Notices
9322	Agenda/Meeting Materials

Policy 4112.2: Certification

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2008 | Last Revised Date: 03/06/01/20202023 | Last Reviewed Date: 07/06/01/20162023

CSBA NOTE: Under the authority granted by Education Code 44252, the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) establishes standards and procedures for the issuance and renewal of multiple subject, single subject, education specialist, and other credentials, certificates, and permits and approves applications. Pursuant to Education Code 44251, a preliminary credential is generally valid for five years, during which time the employee must complete the requirements for the clear credential in order to continue to serve in a certificated position. The clear credential must be renewed every five years, but renewal does not require completion of additional coursework or service requirements.

All candidates for a teaching credential must demonstrate proficiency in the subject matter area of the intended credential as specified in Education Code 44259. To implement statutory changes to the subject matter competence requirements pursuant to AB 130 (Ch. 44, Statutes of 2021), CTC has adopted 5 CCR 80096, which includes revisions based on the Office of Administrative Law's feedback; see CTC Coded Correspondence 22-06 for more information on the regulation.

Assignment to certain positions within the district may require additional qualifications. For example, see AR 4112.22 - Staff Teaching English Learners, AR 4112.23 - Special Education Staff, and BP/AR 4113 - Assignment.

The Governing Board recognizes that the district's ability to provide a high-quality educational program is dependent upon the employment of certificated staff who are adequately prepared and have demonstrated proficiency in basic skills and competency in the subject matter to be taught. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that persons employed to fill positions requiring certification qualifications possess the appropriate credential, permit, or other certification document from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) and fulfill any additional state, federal, or district requirements for the position.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide assistance and support to teachers holding preliminary credentials to enable them to meet the qualifications required for the clear credential.

Priorities for Hiring Based on Unavailability of Credentialed Teacher

CSBA NOTE: To the extent possible, the district must hire a "fully prepared" teacher who holds a clear or preliminary teaching credential in the subject or setting of the assignment. The Governing Board may authorize a fully credentialed teacher to serve in an assignment outside the area authorized by the credential if specified criteria are met; see BP/AR 4113 - Assignment and CTC's Credential Information Guide. ~~When the district is unable to hire a fully credentialed teacher,~~ "Assignment Resources," available on its web site. Education Code 44225.7 permits the district to hire a candidate ~~without those credentials~~ who is not a fully credentialed teacher in accordance with the hiring hierarchy provided in ~~items~~ Items #1-3 below if the Board has adopted an annual resolution that it has made reasonable efforts to recruit a fully prepared teacher for the

assignment.

The Superintendent or designee shall make reasonable efforts to recruit a fully prepared teacher who is authorized in the subject or setting for each assignment or, when necessary, a fully prepared teacher serving on a local assignment option. Whenever a teacher with a clear or preliminary credential is not available, and the Board adopts a resolution that it has made reasonable efforts to recruit a fully prepared teacher for the assignment, the Superintendent or designee shall make reasonable efforts to recruit an individual for the assignment in the following order: (Education Code 44225.7)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44225.7, if a credentialed teacher is not available, priority for employment must be given to an individual who is enrolled in an approved ~~intern~~internship program, as provided in ~~item~~Item #1 below. CTC Coded Correspondence 13-01 clarifies that such an individual must possess a CTC-issued intern credential.

1. 1. A candidate who enrolls in an approved ~~intern~~internship program in the region of the district and possesses an intern credential

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44225.7, next priority for filling a position should be for a candidate who is scheduled to complete preliminary credential requirements within six months, as provided in ~~item~~Item #2 below. CTC Coded Correspondence 13-01 clarifies that such an individual must qualify for and obtain a provisional internship permit (PIP) or short-term staff permit (STSP).

Pursuant to 5 CCR 80021-80021.1, the district may employ persons with a PIP when the district has conducted a diligent search but has been unable to recruit a credentialed teacher, or an STSP when needed to immediately staff classrooms based on unforeseen circumstances. Each of these options requires the district to provide orientation, training, and/or guidance; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

2. 2. A candidate who is scheduled to complete preliminary credential requirements within six months and who is granted a provisional internship permit (PIP) or short-term staff permit issued by the CTC

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 80021.1 requires that a notice of intent to employ a person with a PIP be made public as described in the following paragraph. A copy of the agenda item and the Superintendent or designee's verification of the ~~Governing~~ Board's favorable action must be included as part of the application to the CTC along with other required verifications; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

3. _____ The Board shall take action to approve, as an ~~action item~~ at an open Board meeting, a notice of its intent to employ a PIP applicant for a specific position. (5 CCR 80021.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44225.7, when the district is unable to recruit a credentialed teacher or a teacher who meets the qualifications specified in ~~items~~Items #1-2 above, it may request CTC to approve the assignment of a person who does not meet those criteria. According to CTC Coded Correspondence 13-01, such an individual would need to qualify for a "variable term waiver." For further information about variable term waivers, see 5 CCR 80125 and CTC's "Waiver Requests Guidebook and 5 CCR 80125."

4. 3. An individual who has been granted a credential waiver by the CTC

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 80023.2, 80026, and 80027-80027.1, the Board must annually approve a Declaration of Need for Fully Qualified Educators prior to hiring a person with an emergency permit or a limited assignment permit to teach outside the area of certification. The form for the Declaration of Need is available on CTC's web site. Pursuant to 5 CCR 80026, the Declaration of Need must be approved at a regularly scheduled public Board meeting and is valid for up to 12 months, expiring on June 30 following its submission to CTC.

~~Prior~~Annually, the Board shall, prior to requesting that the CTC issue an emergency permit or a limited assignment permit, ~~the Board shall annually~~ approve a Declaration of Need for Fully Qualified Educators. The Declaration of Need shall be approved by the Board as an action item at a regularly scheduled open Board meeting, with the entire Declaration of Need being included in the Board agenda. (Education Code 44225, 44225.7; 5 CCR 80023.2, 80026, 80027, 80027.1)

The Declaration of Need shall certify that there is an insufficient number of certificated persons who meet the district's specified employment criteria for the position(s) and that the district has made reasonable efforts to recruit individuals who meet the qualifications specified in ~~items~~Items #1-2 above. The Declaration of Need shall also indicate the number and type of emergency permits and limited assigned permits that the district estimates it will need during the valid period of the Declaration of Need, based on the previous year's actual needs and projections of enrollment. It shall also specify each subject to be listed on the General Education Limited Assignment Single Subject Teaching Permits and the target language on Emergency Bilingual Permits. Whenever the actual number of permits needed exceeds the estimate by 10 percent, the Board shall revise and resubmit the Declaration of Need. (5 CCR 80026)

Whenever it is necessary to employ noncredentialed teachers to fill a position requiring certification qualifications, the Superintendent or designee shall provide support and guidance in accordance with law to ensure the quality of the instructional program.

National Board for Professional Teaching Standards Certification

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. The National Board for Professional Teaching Standards (NBPTS) offers teachers a voluntary, rigorous advanced certification process to improve their practice as educators. Districts can encourage teacher participation by coordinating a cohort of teachers through school or district-based programs, their county office of education, or the NBPTS Resource Center at Stanford University or other NBPTS support networks. A list of current NBPTS support networks can be found on the NBPTS web site.

Additionally, the California NBPTS provides grants to districts through the NBPTS Incentive Program, for the purpose of providing incentives to teachers who have attained certification from NBPTS and agree to teach at a high-priority school for at least five years, and teachers who initiate the process of pursuing a NBPTS certification when teaching at a high-priority school. Pursuant to Education Code 44395, as amended by AB 181 (Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022), grants for teachers who have attained certification will be disbursed from the California Department of Education (CDE), and funds that are unused for teachers initiating the program are required to be applied to future candidates; see CDE's web site for more information.

Districts and schools may use U.S. Department of Education grant funds (e.g., Title I, Part A; Title II, Part A; Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, Part B), as well as district resources for beginning teachers, for costs associated with teachers pursuing, achieving, and maintaining National Board certification.

The Superintendent or designee shall promote a career continuum that includes participation of district teachers in professional learning that supports their completion of advanced certification awarded by the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards (NBPTS). The Superintendent or designee may coordinate a cohort of teachers through school or district programs or other available networks.

With Board approval and funding, and consistent with the collective bargaining agreement and applicable law, the Superintendent may provide an incentive program for teacher participation in NBPTS certification, which may include:

1. 1. Defraying, subsidizing, or reimbursing the registration, certification, or maintenance fees for NBPTS certification
2. 2. Providing bonuses, step increases, or differential pay for teachers who maintain their certification and continue to teach in the district, with priority given to teachers at Title I schools and schools serving a majority of low-income students
3. 3. Providing substitute teachers to provide release time for participating teachers
4. 4. Providing stipends for teacher participation that match other professional development stipends
5. 5. Compensating mentor teachers who support other teachers' professional learning aligned to NBPTS standards

Parental Notifications

CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts that receive federal Title I funds, and may be used or adapted by other districts at their discretion.

20 USC 6312 requires districts receiving federal Title I funds to provide the following annual notification to parents/guardians of students in any school receiving Title I funds. Such districts may choose to provide the same notification to all schools, regardless of whether ~~or not~~ they receive Title I funds.

At the beginning of each school year, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the parents/guardians of each student attending a school receiving Title I funds that they may request information regarding the professional qualifications of their child's classroom teacher including, but not limited to, whether the teacher: (20 USC 6312)

1. 1. Has met state qualification and licensing criteria for the grade levels and subject areas in which the teacher provides instruction
2. 2. Is teaching under emergency or other provisional status through which state qualification or licensing criteria have been waived
3. 3. Is teaching in the field of discipline of the teacher's certification

In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians in a timely manner whenever their child has been assigned, or has been taught for four or more consecutive weeks by, a teacher who does not meet applicable state certification or licensure requirements at the grade level and subject area to which the teacher has been assigned. (20 USC 6312)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 80001-80674.6 80694	Commission on Teacher Credentialing
Ed. Code 32340-32341	Unlawful issuance of a credential
Ed. Code 35186	Complaints regarding teacher vacancy or misassignment
Ed. Code 44066	Limitations on certification requirements
Ed. Code 44200-44418	Teacher credentialing
Ed. Code 44250-44277	Credentials and assignment of teachers
Ed. Code 44300-44302	Emergency permit
Ed. Code 44325-44328	District interns
Ed. Code 44330-44355	Certificates and credentials
Ed. Code 44395	National Board for Professional Teaching Standards Certification Incentive Program
Ed. Code 44420-44440	Revocation and suspension of credentials
Ed. Code 44450-44468	University internship program
Ed. Code 44830-44929	Employment of certificated persons; requirement of proficiency in basic skills
Ed. Code 56060-56063	Substitute teachers in special education
Ed. Code 8295-8305	Child development program; personnel qualifications

Federal 20 USC 6312	Description Title I local educational agency plans; notifications regarding teacher qualifications
34 CFR 200.61	Parent notification regarding teacher qualifications
Management Resources Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Description Proposed Amendments to Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations Pertaining to Subject Matter Competency, Coded Correspondence 22-06, October 21, 2022
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Proposed Amendments and Additions to Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations Pertaining to Subject Matter Competence, Coded Correspondence 21-06, September 20, 2021
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Assembly Bill 320: Regional Accreditation for Coursework and Degrees Used for Certification Purposes, Credential Information Alert 22-02, March 1, 2022
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Waiver Requests Guidebook, 2015
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Credential Information Guide
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Hiring Hierarchy in Education Code 44225.7, Coded Correspondence 13-01, January 30, 2013
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Approved Addition and Amendments to Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations Pertaining to Teaching Permit for Statutory Leave (TPSL), Coded Correspondence 16-10, Aug 23, 2016
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	California Standards for the Teaching Profession (CSTP), October 2009
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	CL-667 Basic Skills Requirement
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	CL-856 Provisional Internship Permit
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	CL-858 Short-Term Staff Permit
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Subject Matter Authorization Guideline Book, December 2019
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Supplementary Authorization Guideline Book, December 2019
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	The Administrator's Assignment Manual, 2021
Court Decision	Association of Mexican-American Educators (AMAE) et al. v. State of California and the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, (1993) 836 (2000) 231 F.Supp. 1534 3d 572
Nat'l Board for Prof. Teaching Stds.	Using Federal Funds for National Board Activities: An Action-

Publication	Planning Guide
Nat'l Board for Prof. Teaching Stds. Publication	Considerations for Using Federal Funds to Support National Board Certification
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Department of Education, CA NBPTS Certification Incentive Program
Website	National Board Resource Center (https://nbrc.stanford.edu/)
Website	National Board for Professional Teaching Standards
Website	Office of Administrative Law (https://oal.ca.gov/)
Website	Commission on Teacher Credentialing (https://www.ctc.ca.gov/)
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education

Cross References

Code	Description
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1312.4	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.4-E(1)	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.4-E(2)	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4111	Recruitment And Selection
4112	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4112.21	Interns
4112.21	Interns
4112.22	Staff Teaching English Learners
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4113	Assignment
4113	Assignment

4114	Transfers
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4131	Staff Development
4131.1	Teacher Support And Guidance
4131.1	Teacher Support And Guidance
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.3	Professional Leaves
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4211	Recruitment And Selection
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4311	Recruitment And Selection
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards

4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6163.1	Library Media Centers
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6170.1	Transitional Kindergarten
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6200	Adult Education
6200	Adult Education

Regulation 4112.2: Certification

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2011 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~

Verification of Credentials

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Education Code 44330, 44332.5, and 44857, each person employed in a position requiring certification qualifications must register a valid credential not later than 60 days after beginning employment in the district or not later than 60 days after renewing a credential. Pursuant to Education Code 44332.5, a district with over 10,000 average daily attendance (ADA) may provide for the registration of its own certificated employees' credentials. If it does not do so, or if the district has 10,000 ADA or less, certificated employees' credentials must be registered with the county office of education (COE). ~~The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.~~

~~The Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC) does not provide credentials in a paper format.~~

Pursuant to 5 CCR 80001, the official record of a credential includes any credential in a paper or electronic format, including, but not limited to, information obtained from CTC's web site. ~~For all other certificated staff~~ Since CTC does not provide credentials in a paper format, the district must obtain verification of its employees' certification through CTC's online service and may print the displayed information.

The Superintendent or designee shall verify that each employee in a position requiring certification qualifications possesses a valid certification document issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (CTC). Such verification shall occur not later than 60 days after the commencement of employment or the renewal of a credential. (Education Code 44857)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44332, 44332.5, and 44332.6, an individual may be employed while CTC is processing the application if the individual holds a temporary certificate issued by a district with over 10,000 ADA or the COE, indicating that the individual has passed the state assessment of teachers' basic skills and completed a criminal record check. Education Code 44332, 44332.5, and 44332.6 require the district or COE, prior to issuing a temporary certificate, to obtain a certificate of clearance (fingerprint clearance) from CTC to satisfy the criminal record check requirement.

The Superintendent or designee shall verify that any person who is employed by the district while CTC is processing the application for certification possesses a temporary certificate based on a demonstration of basic skills and completion of a criminal background check. (Education Code 44332, 44332.5, 44332.6)

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain records of the appropriate certification of all employees serving in certificated positions.

Basic Skills Proficiency

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44830 provides that a district cannot employ an individual in a position requiring certification unless that person has met the basic skills proficiency requirement or is exempted from the requirement by law. Such exemptions are specified in Education Code 44252 and 44830. Unless exempted, persons who have been granted a credential by CTC have met the basic skills proficiency requirement as a condition of obtaining the credential.

The district shall not initially hire a person in a position requiring certification, on a permanent, temporary, or substitute basis, unless that person has demonstrated basic skills proficiency in reading, writing, and mathematics or is specifically exempted from the requirement by law. (Education Code 44252, 44252.6, 44830)

CSBA NOTE: According to CTC leaflet CL-667, "Basic Skills Requirement", the basic skills proficiency requirement may be met as reflected in Items #1-8, below.

A person may demonstrate basic skills proficiency in reading, writing, and mathematics by:

1. 1. Passage of the California Basic Educational Skills Test (CBEST) (Education Code 44252.5)
2. 2. Passage of the California Subject Examinations for Teachers: Multiple Subjects plus Writing Skills Examination
3. 3. Passage of the California State University (CSU) Early Assessment Program or the CSU Placement Examinations (Education Code 44252)
4. 4. Achieving a qualifying score on the Scholastic Aptitude Test or the American College Test (Education Code 44252)
5. 5. Achieving a qualifying score on College Board Advanced Placement Examinations
6. 6. Passage of a basic skills examination from another state

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44252, as amended by AB 130 (Ch. 44, Statutes of 2021), a person is exempt from the basic skills proficiency test requirement by earning at least a letter grade of B in qualifying coursework determined by a credential preparation program, or determined by CTC for an applicant not enrolled in a California credential preparation program. "Qualifying coursework" means a course or courses taken at a regionally accredited institution of higher education for academic credit that applies toward the requirements for an associate's degree, baccalaureate degree, or higher degree. Qualifying coursework does not include professional development or continuing education units, inservice training or workshops, or courses where credits do not apply toward the requirements for an associate's degree, baccalaureate degree, or higher degree. Pursuant to Education Code 44203, as amended by AB 320 (Ch. 663, Statutes of 2021), the definition of a "regionally accredited institution" includes an institution of higher education that held preaccreditation status at the time the degree of an applicant for a credential was conferred if the institution achieved full accreditation status within five years of earning preaccreditation status in addition to an institution of higher education that

has already been designated as regionally accredited. CTC is proposing emergency regulations to implement the statutory changes to subject matter competence requirements enacted by AB 130; see CTC Coded Correspondence 21-06 for more information on the proposed regulations.

7. 7. Qualifying coursework (Education Code 44252)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44252, as amended by AB 130 and AB 167 (Ch. 252, Statutes of 2021), a person is exempt from the basic skills proficiency test requirement if a credential preparation program or CTC determines that an applicant has demonstrated proficiency through a combination of coursework, as described in Item #7, above, passage of a component or components of the basic skills proficiency test, and scores described in Items #3 and 4, above.

8. 8. Qualifying coursework and exams (Education Code 44252)

The district may hire a certificated employee who has not taken a test of basic skills proficiency if the employee has not yet been afforded the opportunity to take the test, provided that the employee takes the test at the earliest opportunity. The employee may remain employed by the district pending the receipt of the test results. (Education Code 44830)

An out-of-state prepared teacher shall meet the basic skills requirement within one year of being issued a California preliminary credential by CTC unless the teacher has completed a basic skills proficiency test in another state, passed a basic skills proficiency test developed and administered by the district, by cooperating districts or by the county office of education (COE), or is otherwise exempted by law. The district shall develop a basic skills proficiency test, which shall be at least equivalent to the district test required for high school graduation, for purposes of assessing out-of-state prepared teachers pending completion of the basic skills requirement. (Education Code 44252, 44274.2; 5 CCR 80071.4, 80413.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44252 and 44830, persons holding or applying for a "designated subjects special subjects" credential must be assessed with a district basic skills proficiency test, unless their credential requires possession of a bachelor's degree in which case they are required to meet the state basic skills proficiency requirement. When such persons are employed by a consortium of districts or a joint powers agreement, the test may instead be established by the boards of those entities.

Any person holding or applying for a "designated subjects special subjects" credential which does not require possession of a bachelor's degree shall pass a district proficiency test in lieu of meeting the state basic skills proficiency requirement. (Education Code 44252, 44830)

The district may charge a fee to persons being tested to cover the costs of developing, administering, and grading the district proficiency test. (Education Code 44252, 44830)

Short-Term Staff Permit

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 80021 establishes the short-term staff permit (STSP) to immediately fill teacher vacancies based on unforeseen circumstances. Pursuant to 5 CCR 80021, CTC will issue the STSP to an individual only once and for no more than one year. The STSP will expire no later than July 1, unless the STSP is for a summer school assignment in which case the STSP will expire no later than September 1.

The district may request that CTC issue a short-term staff permit (STSP) to a qualified applicant whenever there is a need to immediately fill a classroom based on unforeseen circumstances, including, but not limited to: (5 CCR 80021)

1. 1. Enrollment adjustments requiring the addition of another teacher
2. 2. Inability of the teacher of record to finish the school year due to approved leave or illness
3. 3. The applicant's need for additional time to complete preservice requirements for enrollment into an approved internship program
4. 4. Inability of the applicant to enroll in an approved internship program due to timelines or lack of space in the program
5. 5. Unavailability of a third-year extension of an internship program or the applicant's withdrawal from an internship program

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the applicant possesses a bachelor's or higher degree from a regionally accredited college or university, has met the basic skills proficiency requirement unless exempted by state law or regulations, and has satisfied the coursework/experience requirements specified in 5 CCR 80021 for the multiple subject, single subject, or education specialist STSP as appropriate. (5 CCR 80021)

When requesting issuance of an STSP, the Superintendent or designee shall submit to CTC: (5 CCR 80021)

1. 1. Verification that the district has conducted a local recruitment for the permit being requested
2. 2. Verification that the district has provided the permit holder with orientation to the curriculum and to instruction and classroom management techniques and has assigned a mentor teacher for the term of the permit
3. 3. Written justification for the permit signed by the Superintendent or designee

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 80021 provides that a holder of the STSP is authorized to provide the same service as a holder of the preliminary or clear credential of the same type (i.e., multiple subject, single subject, education specialist). 5 CCR 80021 provides that all STSPs will also include an English learner authorization allowing the holder to provide services in English language development (ELD) ~~or~~ and specially designed academic instruction in English (SDAIE); see AR 4112.22 - Staff Teaching English Learners. Upon request by the district and verification of the applicant's target-language proficiency, the STSP may instead include a bilingual authorization allowing the holder to provide instruction for primary language development or content instruction

delivered in the primary language, in addition to ELD and SDAIE.

The holder of an STSP may be assigned to provide the same service as a holder of a multiple subject, single subject, or education specialist credential in accordance with the authorizations specified on the permit. (5 CCR 80021)

Provisional Internship Permit

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 80021.1 establishes the provisional internship permit (PIP) to staff classrooms when appropriately credentialed teachers cannot be found after a diligent search. 5 CCR 80021.1 provides that the PIP will be issued for one calendar year and may not be renewed.

Before requesting that CTC issue a provisional internship permit (PIP), the district shall conduct a diligent search for a suitable credentialed teacher or intern, including, but not limited to, distributing job announcements, contacting college and university placement centers, and advertising in print or electronic media. (5 CCR 80021.1)

Whenever a suitable credentialed teacher cannot be found after a diligent search, the Superintendent or designee may request that CTC issue a PIP to an applicant who possesses a bachelor's or higher degree from a regionally accredited college or university, has met the basic skills proficiency requirement unless exempted by state law or regulations, and has satisfied the coursework/experience requirements specified in 5 CCR 80021.1 for the multiple subject, single subject, or education specialist PIP as appropriate. (5 CCR 80021.1)

When submitting the request for a PIP, the district shall provide verification of all of the following: (5 CCR 80021.1, 80026.5)

1. 1. A diligent search has been conducted for a suitable credentialed teacher or suitable qualified intern as evidenced by documentation of the search.
2. 2. Orientation, guidance, and assistance ~~shall~~will be provided to the permit holder as specified in 5 CCR 80026.5.

The orientation shall include, but not be limited to, an overview of the curriculum the permit holder is expected to teach and effective instruction and classroom management techniques at the permit holder's assigned level. The permit holder also shall receive guidance and assistance from an experienced educator who is a certificated district employee or a certificated retiree from a California district or COE and who has completed at least three years of full-time classroom teaching experience.

3. 3. The district ~~shall~~will assist the permit holder in developing a personalized plan through a district-selected assessment that would lead to subject-matter competence related to the permit.
4. 4. The district ~~shall~~will assist the permit holder to seek and enroll in subject-matter training, such as workshops or seminars and site-based courses, along with training in test-taking strategies, and shall assist the permit holder in meeting the credential subject-matter

competence requirement related to the permit.

5. 5. A notice of intent to employ the applicant in the identified position has been made public.

The district shall submit a copy of the agenda item presented at an open Governing Board meeting which shall ~~state~~ states the name of the applicant, the assignment in which the applicant will be employed including the name of the school, subject(s), and grade(s) that the applicant will be teaching, and that the applicant will be employed on the basis of a PIP. The district also shall submit a signed statement from the Superintendent or designee that the agenda item was acted upon favorably.

6. 6. The candidate has been apprised of steps to earn a credential and enroll in an ~~intern~~ internship program.

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 80021.1 provides that a holder of the PIP is authorized to provide the same service as a holder of the preliminary or clear credential of the same type (i.e., multiple subject, single subject, education specialist). In addition, 5 CCR 80021.1 provides that all PIPs will include an English learner authorization allowing the holder to provide services in ELD ~~or~~ and SDAIE; see AR 4112.22 - Staff Teaching English Learners. Upon request by the district and verification of the applicant's target-language proficiency, the PIP may instead include a bilingual authorization allowing the holder to provide instruction for primary language development or content instruction delivered in the primary language, in addition to ELD and SDAIE.

The holder of a PIP may be assigned to provide the same service as a holder of a multiple subject, single subject, or education specialist credential in accordance with the authorizations specified on the permit. (5 CCR 80021.1)

Teaching Permit for Statutory Leave

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 80022 establishes the Teaching Permit for Statutory Leave (TPSL), which authorizes the holder to serve as the interim teacher of record when a teacher takes a statutory leave. The applicable statutory leaves are specified in 5 CCR 80022 ~~and, as clarified by CTC Coded Correspondence 16-10, exclude administrative leave.~~ The TPSL is valid for one calendar year from the first day of the month immediately following the date of issuance, but may be renewed on an annual basis provided that the holder completes additional requirements as specified and the district verifies that it will provide continued mentoring and support.

Qualifications required for the TPSL include possession of a bachelor's or higher degree, completion of the basic skills requirement unless exempted by state law or regulations, completion of the subject-matter requirement for the authorization, and 45 hours of preservice preparation in the content areas listed in 5 CCR 80022. The design and delivery of the preservice preparation are at the discretion of the district and, as described in CTC Coded Correspondence 16-10, may include existing training and development programs, new preparation courses or modules, and/or partnerships with the COE, neighboring districts, colleges and universities, or private companies. CTC does not accredit or oversee any TPSL preparation. The following paragraph may be revised to

reflect district practice.

Whenever there is an anticipated need for the district to temporarily fill the teaching assignment of a teacher of record who will be on sick leave, differential sick leave, industrial accident or illness leave, pregnancy disability leave, [administrative leave related to dismissal and suspension proceedings](#), [military leave](#), or family care and medical leave under the federal Family and Medical Leave Act or California Family Rights Act, the Superintendent or designee may request that CTC issue a Teaching Permit for Statutory Leave (TPSL) to a qualified individual who will be serving as the interim teacher of record. Prior to submitting an application to CTC, the district shall provide the applicant with 45 hours of preparation in the content areas listed in 5 CCR 80022. (5 CCR 80022)

A request for the TPSL shall only be submitted if the district has made reasonable efforts to hire a substitute with a full teaching credential that matches the setting and/or subject for the statutory leave position and no such candidate is available. (5 CCR 80022)

The district shall verify to CTC that it will provide the interim teacher: (5 CCR 80022)

1. [1.](#) An orientation to the assignment before or during the first month of service in the statutory leave assignment
2. [2.](#) An average of two hours of mentoring, support, and/or coaching per week through a system of support coordinated and/or provided by a mentor who possesses a valid life or clear credential that would also authorize service in the statutory leave assignment
3. [3.](#) Lesson plans for the first four weeks of the assignment as well as continued assistance in the development of curriculum, lesson planning, and individualized education programs

CSBA NOTE: The TPSL authorizes the interim teacher of record to serve for the full length of the statutory leave. CTC Coded Correspondence 16-10 clarifies that, when more than one acceptable leave is taken consecutively, the holder of the TPSL may continue to serve as the interim teacher of record for the entire length of those leaves.

The holder of the TPSL may serve as the interim teacher of record for up to the full length of the leave(s) during the school year. (5 CCR 80022)

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain documentation on the assignment in accordance with 5 CCR 80022 and annually report data on the use of the TPSL to the County Superintendent of Schools for assignment monitoring pursuant to Education Code 44258.9. (5 CCR 80022)

The Superintendent or designee may annually request renewal of the TPSL, provided that no substitute with a full teaching credential is available for the assignment. The application for each reissuance shall include verification that the interim teacher has completed an additional 45 hours of preparation and the district is continuing to provide mentoring in accordance with ~~items~~[Items](#) #2-3 above. (5 CCR 80022)

Long-Term Emergency Permits

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44225.7, the district may request that CTC grant an applicant a one-year emergency permit (in accordance with Education Code 44300; and 5 CCR 80023-80026.6) when a "fully prepared teacher," defined as a teacher who has completed a teacher preparation program, is unavailable to the district. Emergency permits may only be issued for the resource specialist permit (5 CCR 80024.3.1), teacher librarian services permit (5 CCR 80024.6), crosscultural, language and academic development permit (CLAD) (5 CCR 80024.8), and bilingual authorization permit (5 CCR 80024.7).

Pursuant to 5 CCR 80023.1, an emergency permit may be renewed for up to two additional one-year periods (for a maximum of three years of service).

In order to request an emergency permit, the district must first demonstrate that it has made reasonable efforts to recruit candidates who are enrolled in an intern program or are scheduled to complete preliminary credential requirements within six months and must submit a Declaration of Need for Fully Qualified Educators; see the accompanying Board policy.

As necessary, the Superintendent or designee may request that CTC issue an emergency resource specialist permit, emergency teacher librarian services permit, emergency crosscultural language and academic development permit (CLAD), or emergency bilingual authorization permit. (5 CCR 80024.3.1, 80024.6, 80024.7, 80024.8)

The Superintendent or designee shall provide any first-time recipient of an emergency teaching permit with an orientation which, to the extent reasonably feasible, shall occur before beginning a teaching assignment. The Superintendent or designee may vary the nature, content, and duration of the orientation to match the amount of training and experience previously completed by the emergency permit teacher. The orientation shall include, but not be limited to, the curriculum the teacher is expected to teach and effective techniques of classroom instruction and classroom management at the assigned grade-level span. The emergency permit holder also shall receive guidance and assistance from an experienced educator who is a certificated district employee or a certificated retiree from a California district or COE and who has completed at least three years of full-time classroom teaching experience. (5 CCR 80026.5)

Early Childhood Education Emergency Specialist Permit/Emergency Transitional Kindergarten Permit (ETK)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44300, as amended by AB 210 (Ch. 62, Statutes of 2022), the district may request a one-year early childhood education (ECE) emergency specialist permit that authorizes the teaching of all subjects in a self-contained transitional kindergarten (TK) general education classroom. Applicants for an ECE emergency specialist permit must meet the following qualifications and possess a baccalaureate or higher degree from a regionally accredited institution of higher education, hold a valid CTC-issued child development permit at the teacher or higher level, and satisfy subject matter requirements in accordance with Education Code 44300. For more information regarding staffing requirements for TK, see BP 6170.1 – Transitional Kindergarten.

If, after conducting a diligent search, the district has been unable to recruit a sufficient number of certificated teachers, including teacher candidates pursuing full certification through internship,

district internship, or other alternative routes established by CTC, the Superintendent or designee may request CTC to issue a one-year early childhood education (ECE) emergency specialist permit that authorizes the teacher to teach all subjects in a self-contained transitional kindergarten (TK) general education classroom. (Education Code 44300)

The request to CTC shall include the following justifications for the need for the ECE emergency specialist permit: (Education Code 44300)

1. Annual documentation that the district has adopted in policy and practice a process for conducting a diligent search as defined in Education Code 44300
2. A Declaration of Need for Fully Qualified Educators based on the documentation set forth in Item #1, and adopted by the Board at a regularly scheduled Board meeting
3. Verification that the district will provide the required orientation, mentoring, and support
4. The Board's receipt, at a regularly scheduled Board meeting, of a report on the orientation, mentoring, and support described in Item #3

The district may request CTC to renew the ECE emergency specialist permit for one additional year provided the following occurs: (Education Code 44300)

1. The applicant verifies current enrollment in a commission-approved teacher preparation program that will result in a credential authorizing teaching TK
2. The district submits a Declaration of Need for Fully Qualified Educators in the same manner as described in Item #2, above
3. The district verifies that the applicant continues to successfully serve in the assignment on the basis of the ECE emergency specialist permit
4. The district verifies continued orientation, mentoring, and support, with reporting to the Board in the same manner as described in Item #3, above

Substitute Teaching Permits

The district may employ a person whose credential or permit authorizes substitute teaching services, provided that:

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44300, as amended by SB 1397 (Ch. 335, Statutes of 2022), CTC is required, until July 1, 2024, to waive the basic skills proficiency requirement for the issuance of an emergency 30-day substitute permit. This waiver may not be used to satisfy the basic skills proficiency requirement for any other teaching credential, permit, or certificate.

1. 1. A person holding an emergency 30-day substitute teaching permit, STSP, PIP, TPSP, or any valid teaching or services credential that requires at least a bachelor's degree and completion of the CBEST, shall not serve as a substitute for more than 30 days for any one teacher during the school year or as a substitute in a special education classroom for more than 20 days for any one teacher during the school year. (5 CCR 80025, 80025.3, 80025.4)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 80025.1, an emergency career substitute teaching permit requires the individual to possess a baccalaureate or higher degree from a regionally accredited institution of higher education and pass the CBEST unless exempted by state law or regulations. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 44300.5, as added by AB 1876 (Ch. 113, Statutes of 2022), the district must verify that either the applicant has completed three consecutive years of at least 90 days per year of day-to-day substitute teaching in the district in the three years immediately preceding the application, that the applicant has completed at least 90 days per year of day-to-day substitute teaching accumulated from one or more districts participating in a consortium with the district in the three years immediately preceding the application, or if the COE is responsible for the assignment of day-to-day substitutes for the districts in its jurisdiction, that the applicant has completed three consecutive years of at least 90 days per year of day-to-day substitute teaching accumulated from one or more districts in the county requesting the permit in the three years immediately preceding the date of application.

2. 2. A person with an emergency career substitute teaching permit shall not serve as a substitute for more than 60 days for any one teacher during the school year. (5 CCR 80025.1)
3. 3. A person with an emergency substitute teaching permit for prospective teachers shall not serve as a substitute for more than 30 days for any one teacher during the school year and not more than 90 days total during the school year. (5 CCR 80025.2)
4. 4. A person with an emergency designated subjects 30-day substitute teaching permit for career technical education shall teach only in a program of technical, trade, or vocational education and shall not serve as a substitute for more than 30 days for any one teacher during the school year. (5 CCR 80025.5)

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 80025 and 80025.5 require the district to have a Statement of Need on file before employing a person with an emergency substitute permit pursuant to ~~item~~Item #1 or 4 above. The CTC form for the CTC's Statement of Need may be found in form is available on CTC's online, "Credential Information Guide," which may be accessed only by employers web site.

Before employing a person with an emergency substitute permit pursuant to ~~item~~Item #1 or 4 above, the Superintendent or designee shall prepare and keep on file a signed Statement of Need for the school year. The Statement of Need shall describe the situation or circumstances that necessitate the use of a 30-day substitute permit holder and state either that a credentialed person is not available or that the available credentialed person does not meet the district's specified employment criteria. (5 CCR 80025, 80025.5)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 80001- 80674.6 80694	Commission on Teacher Credentialing
Ed. Code 32340-32341	Unlawful issuance of a credential
Ed. Code 35186	Complaints regarding teacher vacancy or misassignment
Ed. Code 44066	Limitations on certification requirements
Ed. Code 44200-44418	Teacher credentialing
Ed. Code 44250-44277	Credentials and assignment of teachers
Ed. Code 44300-44302	Emergency permit
Ed. Code 44325-44328	District interns
Ed. Code 44330-44355	Certificates and credentials
Ed. Code 44395	National Board for Professional Teaching Standards Certification Incentive Program
Ed. Code 44420-44440	Revocation and suspension of credentials
Ed. Code 44450-44468	University internship program
Ed. Code 44830-44929	Employment of certificated persons; requirement of proficiency in basic skills
Ed. Code 56060-56063	Substitute teachers in special education
Ed. Code 8295-8305	Child development program; personnel qualifications
Federal	Description
20 USC 6312	Title I local educational agency plans; notifications regarding teacher qualifications
34 CFR 200.61	Parent notification regarding teacher qualifications
Management Resources	Description
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Proposed Amendments to Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations Pertaining to Subject Matter Competency, Coded Correspondence 22-06, October 21, 2022
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Proposed Amendments and Additions to Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations Pertaining to Subject Matter Competence, Coded Correspondence 21-06, September 20, 2021
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Assembly Bill 320: Regional Accreditation for Coursework and Degrees Used for Certification Purposes, Credential Information Alert 22-02, March 1, 2022
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Waiver Requests Guidebook, 2015
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Credential Information Guide

Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Hiring Hierarchy in Education Code 44225.7, Coded Correspondence 13-01, January 30, 2013
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Approved Addition and Amendments to Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations Pertaining to Teaching Permit for Statutory Leave (TPSL), Coded Correspondence 16-10, Aug 23, 2016
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	California Standards for the Teaching Profession (CSTP), October 2009
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	CL-667 Basic Skills Requirement
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	CL-856 Provisional Internship Permit
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	CL-858 Short-Term Staff Permit
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Subject Matter Authorization Guideline Book, December 2019
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Supplementary Authorization Guideline Book, December 2019
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	The Administrator's Manual, 2021
Court Decision	Association of Mexican-American Educators (AMAE) et al. v. State of California and the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, (1993) 836 (2000) 231 F.Supp. 1534 3d 572
Nat'l Board for Prof. Teaching Stds. Publication	Using Federal Funds for National Board Activities: An Action-Planning Guide
Nat'l Board for Prof. Teaching Stds. Publication	Considerations for Using Federal Funds to Support National Board Certification
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Department of Education, CA NBPTS Certification Incentive Program
Website	National Board Resource Center (https://nbrc.stanford.edu/)
Website	National Board for Professional Teaching Standards
Website	Office of Administrative Law (https://oal.ca.gov/)
Website	Commission on Teacher Credentialing (https://www.ctc.ca.gov/)
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education

Cross References

Code	Description
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1312.4	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.4-E(1)	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.4-E(2)	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4111	Recruitment And Selection
4112	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4112.21	Interns
4112.21	Interns
4112.22	Staff Teaching English Learners
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4113	Assignment
4113	Assignment
4114	Transfers
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4119.21	Professional Standards
4119.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4131	Staff Development
4131.1	Teacher Support And Guidance
4131.1	Teacher Support And Guidance
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.3	Professional Leaves

4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4211	Recruitment And Selection
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4311	Recruitment And Selection
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency

6158	Independent Study
6158	Independent Study
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6163.1	Library Media Centers
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6170.1	Transitional Kindergarten
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6178.1	Work-Based Learning
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6200	Adult Education
6200	Adult Education

Exhibit 4112.9-E(1): Employee Notifications

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 03/06/01/20222023 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/06/01/20222023

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists notices which the law requires be provided to employees. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related program and notice requirements.

I. To All Employees

When/Whom to Notify: At the beginning of school year or upon employment
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 231.5, Government Code 12950
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11
Subject: The district's policy on sexual harassment, legal remedies, complaints

When/Whom to Notify: Annually and 72 hours before pesticide application
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17612
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.2
Subject: Use of pesticide ~~product~~products, active ingredients, Internet address to access information on pesticides

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing year-round schedule
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 37616
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6117
Subject: Public hearing on ~~year-round~~ implementing year-round program schedule

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing alternative schedule
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46162
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6112
Subject: Public hearing on alternative schedule in secondary grades

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49013; 5 CCR 4622
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 1312.3; BP 0460; BP 3260
Subject: Uniform complaint procedures, appeals, civil law remedies, coordinator, complaints about student fees and local control accountability plan

When to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49069.5, 51225.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173, AR 6173.1, 6173.3, 6175
Subject: Transfer of coursework and credits for foster youth, students experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school students, children of military family, migrant students, and students participating in a newcomer program.

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer epinephrine auto-injectors

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer opioid antagonist

When to Notify: When a parent/guardian requests for district designation of volunteers is received for training on emergency use of anti-seizure medication for a student diagnosed with seizures
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: To be included in AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained in recognition and response to seizures, including administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, description of training, right to rescind offer to volunteer, prohibition against retaliation.

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 1126

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4136/4236/4336

Subject: Prohibition of activities that are inconsistent, incompatible, in conflict with, or inimical to duties; discipline; appeal

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 8355; 41 USC 8102; 34 CFR 84.205, 84.210

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4020, BP 4159/4259/4359

Subject: District's drug- and alcohol-free workplace; actions that will be taken if violated; available employee assistance programs

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 21029

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Right to purchase PERS service credit for military service performed prior to public employment

When/Whom to Notify: Upon placement of automated external defibrillator (AED) in school, annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1797.196

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141

Subject: Proper use of AED; location of all AEDs on campus, sudden cardiac arrest, school's emergency response plan

When/Whom to Notify: If the district receives Tobacco-Use Prevention Education funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104420

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3513.3

Subject: District's tobacco-free schools policy and enforcement procedures

When/Whom to Notify: Annually, or more frequently if there is new information

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 120875, 120880

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.43/4219.43/4319.43

Subject: AIDS and hepatitis B, methods to prevent exposure

When/Whom to Notify: To new employees upon hire and other employees upon request, in

districts with 25 or more employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2

Subject: Rights pursuant to Labor Code 230-230.1 pertaining to leaves and accommodations for victims of crime or abuse

When/Whom to Notify: With each paycheck

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 246

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.1/4261.1/4361.1

Subject: Amount of sick leave available

When/Whom to Notify: Upon hire, in employee handbook, and upon request for parental leave

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 1034

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4033

Subject: The district's policy on lactation accommodation

When/Whom to Notify: To covered employees and former employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2800.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354

Subject: Availability of COBRA/Cal-COBRA continuation and conversion coverage; statement encouraging careful examination of options before declining coverage

When/Whom to Notify: To employees participating in a flexible spending account

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2810.7

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Deadline to withdraw funds from account before the end of the plan year

When/Whom to Notify: To every new employee, either at the time employee is hired or by end of first pay period

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3551

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Workers' compensation benefits, how to obtain medical care, role of primary physician, form for reporting personal physician/chiropractor

When/Whom to Notify: Within one day of receiving notice of potential exposure to COVID-19, and remain posted for not less than 15 calendar days, to employees who were on the premises during the infectious period, the exclusive representative, and the employer of subcontracted employees as applicable

Where: Prominently display in all places where notices to employees concerning workplace rules or regulations are customarily posted

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 6409.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: Potential exposure to COVID-19; benefits to which employees may be entitled; available leave options; protection against discrimination and retaliation; district's disinfection and safety plan

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to beginning employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11165.7, 11166.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.4

Subject: Status as a mandated reporter of child abuse, reporting obligations, confidentiality rights, copy of law

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment; and when employee goes on leave for specified reasons and when leaving work due to pregnancy or nonoccupational sickness or injury
Education or Other Legal Code: Unemployment Insurance Code 2613
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354
Subject: Disability insurance rights and benefits

When/Whom to Notify: To principal, counselor who directly supervises or reports on student's behavior or progress, and teacher and other administrators who directly supervise or report on student's behavior or progress when ~~principal~~ the superintendent or designee believes the employee needs the information for the protection of self or others when working with the student, when Superintendent or designee receives written notification that minor student has committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses
Education or Other Legal Code: Welfare and Institutions Code 827
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Limited exception to juvenile court record confidentiality to ensure rehabilitation of juvenile criminal offenders and protect students and staff

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees and job applicants
Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11023; 34 CFR 104.8, 106.9
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 0410, AR 4030
Subject: District's policy on nondiscrimination and related complaint procedures

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees via employee handbook, or to each new employee
Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11091, 11095; 29 CFR 825.300
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8
Subject: Benefits through Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA); obligation to provide 30 days' notice of need for leave when possible

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees
Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3203
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357
Subject: The right and procedure to access the injury and illness prevention program

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees ~~working with homeless families~~
~~Education or Other Legal Code: 42 USC 11432~~
~~Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173~~
~~Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students~~

~~When/Whom to Notify: To all employees~~
~~Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 106.8~~
~~Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11~~
~~Subject: Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex; contact information for district's Title IX Coordinator; referral of inquiries to Title IX Coordinator and/or Office for Civil Rights~~

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: 40 CFR 763.84, 763.93
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514
Subject: Availability of asbestos management plan; any inspections, response actions or post-response actions planned or in progress

##

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to the beginning of school year or upon employment
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 2354; 34 CFR 100 Appendix B, 104.8
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6178
Subject: All career and technical education opportunities are offered without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, or disability in accordance with 34 CFR 100

II. To Certificated Employees

When/Whom to Notify: To eligible certificated employees in a timely manner, and to part-time and substitute certificated employees within 30 days of hire

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22455.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4121

Subject: Criteria for membership in retirement system; right to elect membership at any time

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment of a retired certificated individual

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22461

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.14/4317.14

Subject: Postretirement earnings limitation or employment restriction; monthly report of compensation

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35171

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115, BP 4315

Subject: District regulations related to performance evaluations

When/Whom to Notify: 30 days before last day of school year for instructional staff, or by June 30 for noninstructional certificated staff, in any year in which employee is evaluated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44663

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Copy of employee's evaluation

When/Whom to Notify: To a certificated employee with unsatisfactory evaluation, once per year for probationary employee or at least once every other year for permanent employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44664

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Notice and description of the unsatisfactory performance

When/Whom to Notify: By May 30, if district elects to issue reemployment notices to certificated employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44842

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1

Subject: Request that the employee notify district of intent to remain in service next year

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary and temporary certificated employees upon employment and every July thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44916

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1, AR 4121

Subject: Employment status and salary

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee, by March 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44929.21, 44929.23, 44948.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4116

Subject: Whether or not employee is reelected for next school year

When/Whom to Notify: When certificated employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, at any time of year or, for charge of unsatisfactory performance, during instructional year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44934, 44934.1, 44936

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118; AR 4118

Subject: Notice of charges, procedures, and employee rights; intent to dismiss or suspend 30 days after notice

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unprofessional conduct, at least 45 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118

Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unsatisfactory performance, at least 90 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice or prior to last quarter of school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118

Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with mandatory leave of absence offense, within 10 days of entry of judgment in proceedings

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44940.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Notice of intent to dismiss 30 days from notice unless employee demands hearing

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee 30 days prior to dismissal during school year, but not later than March 15 for a second- year probationary employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44948.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Reasons for dismissal and opportunity to appeal

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 when necessary to reduce certificated personnel, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44949, 44955

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Reasons for personnel reduction and employees' right to hearing; final notice of Board decision re: termination

When/Whom to Notify: Before the end of the school year to temporary employee who served 75 percent of school year but will be released

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44954
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4121
Subject: District's decision not to reelect employee for following school year

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to any permanent or probationary certificated employee, including an employee holding a position that requires administrative or supervisory credential, whose services are terminated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44955.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3
Subject: Decrease in the number of permanent employees in accordance with a schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher, when a student engages in or is reasonably suspected of specified acts

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49079
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher of a student who is suspended or expelled, when Superintendent or designee receives transfer student's record regarding acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48201
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee upon change in employment status due to alleged misconduct

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 80303
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.7/4317.7
Subject: Contents of state regulation re: report to Commission on Teacher Credentialing

III. To Classified Employees

When/Whom to Notify: When classified employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, in nonmerit district

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45113
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4218
Subject: Notice of charges, right to hearing, timeline for requesting hearing

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15, when laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3
Subject: Notice of layoff, displacement and reemployment rights, right to hearing; final notice of Board decision regarding termination

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to classified employees who are laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: District Statement of Reduction in Force to affected employees in accordance with a schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: At least 60 days prior to the effective date of layoff, if the employee's position must be eliminated due to the expiration of a specially funded program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff date, displacement and reemployment rights

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and upon each change in classification

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45169

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4212

Subject: Employee's class specification, salary data, assignment or work location, duty hours, prescribed workweek

When/Whom to Notify: To permanent employee whose leave is exhausted

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45192, 45195

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4261.1, AR 4261.11

Subject: Exhaustion of leave, opportunity to request additional leave

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers prior to expiration of specified documents

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 1234

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Expiration date of driver's license, driver's certificate and medical certificate; need to renew

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers upon employment and at least once per year thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 2480

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Limitations on vehicle idling; consequences of not complying

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to district drug testing program and thereafter upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.113, 382.601

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42

Subject: Explanation of federal requirements for drug testing program and district's policy; prior to administration of each drug or alcohol test

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to operating school bus
Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.303
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42
Subject: Post accident information, procedures, and instruction

IV. To Administrative/Supervisory Personnel

When/Whom to Notify: To superintendent, deputy, associate, or assistant superintendent or senior manager of classified service, at least 45 days before expiration of contract
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35031
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 2121, BP 4312.1
Subject: Decision not to reelect or reemploy upon expiration of contract or term

When/Whom to Notify: Upon request by administrative or supervisory employee transferred to teaching position
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44896
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2
Subject: Statement of the reasons for the reassignment

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 to employee who may be released/reassigned the following school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44951
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2
Subject: Notice that employee may be released or reassigned the following school year

V. To Individual Employees Under Special Circumstances

When/Whom to Notify: In the event of a breach of security of district records to affected employees
Education or Other Legal Code: Civil Code 1798.29
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 3580
Subject: Types of records affected, date of breach, description of incident, and, as applicable, contact information for credit reporting agencies

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to placing derogatory information in personnel file
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44031
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6
Subject: Notice of derogatory information, opportunity to review and comment

When/Whom to Notify: To employees who volunteer to administer epinephrine auto-injector
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21
Subject: Defense and indemnification from civil liability by the district

When/Whom to Notify: To district police officer, within 30 days of decision to impose discipline
Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 3304
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3515.3
Subject: Decision to impose discipline, including the date that discipline will be imposed

When/Whom to Notify: To employee returning from military leave of absence, within 30 days of return

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 20997

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Right to receive PERS service credit for military service; application form

When/Whom to Notify: 24 hours before Board meets in closed session to hear complaints or charges against employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54957

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BB 9321

Subject: Employee's right to have complaints/charges heard in open session

When/Whom to Notify: When taking disciplinary action against employee for disclosure of confidential information

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54963

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.23/4219.23/4319.23

Subject: Law prohibiting disclosure of confidential information obtained in closed session

When/Whom to Notify: When document identifying employee who is victim of domestic violence is disclosed

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence

When/Whom to Notify: Within one working day of work-related injury or victimization of crime

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3553, 5401

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Potential eligibility for workers' compensation benefits, claim form

When/Whom to Notify: When adverse employment action is based on DOJ criminal history information or subsequent arrest notification

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11105, 11105.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5

Subject: Copy of DOJ notification

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee with exposure to blood or potentially infectious materials, upon initial employment and at least annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3204

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.42/4219.42/4319.42

Subject: The existence, location, and availability of exposure and medical records; person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; right to access records

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee assigned to a work area in a laboratory setting where hazardous chemical chemicals are present, upon initial assignment and upon new within 15 working days after receiving a monitoring result related to an employee exposure situation determination

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5191

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: ~~Location~~ [Contents of 8 CCR 5191, including location](#) and availability of chemical hygiene plan, exposure limits, signs and symptoms of exposure, location of reference material

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee who may be exposed to hazardous substances in the work area, upon initial assignment and when new hazard is introduced into work area

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5194

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: ~~Any~~ [Requirements of 8 CCR 5194, including any](#) presence of hazardous substances in the work area, location and availability of hazard communication program, new material safety data sheet, employee rights

When/Whom to Notify: To employee eligible for military leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 38 USC 4334

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Notice of rights, benefits, and obligations under military leave

When/Whom to Notify: Within five days of employee's request for family care and medical leave, receipt of supporting information, or district's knowledge that the requested leave may qualify as FMLA leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300; 2 CCR 11049, 11091

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Designation of leave as FMLA or non-FMLA; if not eligible, reason not eligible; requirement to use paid leave; any requirement for fitness-for-duty certification; any subsequent changes in designation notice

When/Whom to Notify: Whenever notice of eligibility for FMLA is provided to employee

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Rights and responsibilities re: use of FMLA; consequences of failure to meet obligations

[When/Whom to Notify: To all employees working with families experiencing homelessness](#)

[Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48851.3, 42 USC 11432](#)

[Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173](#)

[Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students and availability of training and services](#)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
13 CCR 1234	Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480	Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination: pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303	Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204	Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194	Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 22455.5	STRS information to potential members
Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Notice of public hearing on year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause
Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss
Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees

Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
<u>Ed. Code 48851.3</u>	<u>Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless</u>
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts re: grounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	Complaints against employees; right to open session
Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B

H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications re: workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. Ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal	Description
29 CFR 825.300	Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement
<u>34 CFR 100</u>	<u>Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance</u>
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Drug-free workplace statement
<u>20 USC 2354</u>	<u>Local application for career and technical education programs</u>
38 USC 4334	Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
41 USC 8101-8106	Drug-Free Workplace Act
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
49 CFR 382.113	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications
49 CFR 382.303	Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions
49 CFR 382.601	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification

Management Resources
Website

Description
CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Cross References

Code	Description
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
2121	Superintendent's Contract
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check

4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	Employment Status Reports
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4136	Nonschool Employment
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment

4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4236	Nonschool Employment
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4315	Evaluation/Supervision

4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4317.7	Employment Status Reports
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
<u>6178</u>	<u>Career Technical Education</u>
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session

9321-E(1)

Closed Session

9321-E(2)

Closed Session

Policy 4140: Bargaining Units

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2011 | Last Revised Date: ~~09/06/01/2022~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~09/06/01/2022~~2023

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3544, an employee organization may become the employees' exclusive representative for negotiations by filing a request with the district providing proof that a majority of the employees in an appropriate unit wish to be represented by that organization. Notice of such request must be immediately posted conspicuously on all employee bulletin boards in each district facility in which members of the unit are employed. Government Code 3544.1 requires the district to grant the request for recognition unless (1) the district doubts the appropriateness of the unit, (2) another employee organization files a challenge to the appropriateness of the unit or submits a competing claim of representation within 15 work days of the posting of notice of the written request, or (3) the district currently has a lawful written agreement with another employee organization representing the same employees.

"Exclusive representative," as defined in Government Code 3540.1, means an employee organization recognized or certified as the exclusive negotiating representative for all district employees other than management and confidential employees.

Government Code 3543 provides that public school employees have the right to represent themselves individually in their employment relations with the district except that, once an exclusive representative has been recognized, an employee in that unit is prohibited from meeting and negotiating with the district.

The Governing Board recognizes the right of district employees to form a bargaining unit and to select an employee organization as the exclusive representative to represent the employees in the employees' employment relationship with the district. The Board is committed to negotiating in good faith with recognized employee organizations and respecting the rights of employees and employee organizations.

The district shall not dominate or interfere with the formation or administration of any employee organization or contribute financial or other support to it. (Government Code 3543.5)

CSBA NOTE: In *East Whittier School District*, the Public Employment Relations Board (PERB) found that the district's policy limiting the wearing of union buttons that favor or oppose any matter that is the subject of negotiations in the classroom or in other instructional areas in the presence of students violated the Educational Employment Relations Act, [\(EERA\)](#), as there was no finding of special circumstances which would limit the established right of employees to wear union buttons in the workplace, nor was there a finding that wearing the union buttons was a political activity. PERB continues to use a case-by-case approach to determine whether a district's policy restricting the wearing of union buttons by employees is justified by special circumstances. See, as seen in PERB's ruling in *City of Sacramento*: [with regard to union insignia on employees' hardhats](#). Due to the legal uncertainty in this area, districts are encouraged to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's [district](#) legal counsel prior to limiting the

wearing of union buttons that support the union's position in collective bargaining.

Employees shall not be prohibited from wearing union buttons or other items that favor or oppose the formation of a bargaining unit or any matter that is the subject of negotiations.

Formation of Bargaining Units

CSBA NOTE: The following section contains legal requirements for the certification or recognition of bargaining units for different categories of employees.

Certificated and classified employees shall not be included in the same bargaining unit. (Government Code 3545)

A bargaining unit of supervisory employees may be recognized if the bargaining unit includes all supervisory employees and is not represented by an employee organization that represents district employees who are supervised by the supervisory employees. (Government Code 3545)

For this purpose, *supervisory employee* means any employee, regardless of job description, having authority, in the interest of the district, to hire, transfer, suspend, lay off, recall, promote, discharge, assign, reward, or discipline other employees, or the responsibility to assign work to, direct, or adjust grievance of other employees, or effectively recommend that action, when the exercise of that authority is not of a merely routine or clerical nature, but requires the use of independent judgment. (Government Code 3540.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3543.4, management and confidential employees, as defined in Government Code 3540.1, are excluded from the right to be represented in negotiations by an employee organization. PERB ultimately determines, based upon the duties of the position, which positions qualify as "management" or "confidential" and thus are excluded from bargaining.

Employees serving in management, senior management, or confidential positions shall not be represented by an exclusive representative. In the employment relationship with the district, such employees may represent themselves or be represented by an employee organization whose membership is composed entirely of employees designated as holding those positions. An employee organization representing management or confidential employees shall not be permitted to meet and negotiate with the district on behalf of the employees. (Government Code 3543.4)

Management employee means ~~any~~an employee ~~who has~~in a position having significant responsibilities for formulating district policies or administering district programs, ~~and whose position is~~. Management positions shall be designated as a management position by the Board which may be subject to review by the Public Employment Relations Board. (Government Code 3540.1)

Confidential employee means any employee who is required to develop or present management positions with respect to employer-employee relations or whose duties normally require access to confidential information that is used to contribute significantly to the development of management positions. (Government Code 3540.1)

Membership

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 3550 prohibits districts from deterring or discouraging district employees or job applicants from becoming or remaining members of an employee organization, authorizing representation by an employee organization, or authorizing dues or fee deductions to an employee organization. Pursuant to Government Code 3551.5, as added by SB 931 (Ch. 823, Statutes of 2022), any district found by PERB to be in violation of this prohibition may be subject to civil penalties of \$1,000 for each affected employee, up to a maximum of \$100,000 in total, and may be ordered to pay attorney's fees and costs to the employee organization.

The district shall not deter or discourage employees or job applicants from becoming or remaining members of an employee organization, authorizing representation by an employee organization, or authorizing dues or fee deductions to an employee organization. In addition, the district shall not impose or threaten to impose reprisals on employees, discriminate or threaten to discriminate against employees, or otherwise interfere with, restrain, or coerce employees because of their membership or nonmembership in an employee organization. (Government Code 3543.5, 3550, 3551.5)

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this section is optional. Government Code 3553 establishes requirements for districts that choose to disseminate a mass communication regarding employees' rights to join, support, or refrain from joining or supporting an employee organization. A "mass communication" means any written document, including a script for an oral or recorded presentation or message, intended for multiple employees.

Districts should exercise caution and consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's district legal counsel before communicating with employees about their rights to join or not join an employee organization to avoid violating the law against unfair labor practices. When an employee approaches the district with questions specifically about the benefits of the membership in an employee organization, the employee should be referred to the employee organization.

The Superintendent or designee may communicate with district employees regarding their rights ~~under the law.~~ to join and/or support an officially recognized employee organization or to refrain from joining or supporting an officially recognized employee organization. Such communications shall be factual and accurate, and may not promise a benefit, threaten a reprisal, or in any way deter or discourage employees from joining an employee organization or paying dues.

However, before disseminating to multiple employees any mass communication concerning employees' ~~right to join or support an employee organization or to refrain from joining or supporting an employee organization~~ rights under the law, such as a written document or script for oral or recorded presentation or message, the Superintendent or designee shall meet and confer with the employees' exclusive representative regarding the content of the communication. If the district and exclusive representative do not come to agreement on the content of the mass communication, the Superintendent or designee may disseminate the district's mass communication, provided that at the same time, copies of the exclusive representative's communication, which shall be of reasonable length, are also distributed. (Government Code 3553)

Access to New Employee Orientations

The district shall permit employee organizations access to new employee orientation or onboarding process where newly hired employees are advised, whether in person, online, or through other

means or mediums, of their employment status, rights, benefits, duties, responsibilities, or any other employment-related matters. The district shall provide employee organizations at least 10 days' notice in advance of an orientation, except that a shorter notice may be provided if an unforeseeable, urgent need critical to the district's operation prevents the required 10 days' notice. (Government Code 3555.5, 3556)

Following a request to negotiate by either party, the structure, time, and manner of access to new employee orientations shall be determined by mutual agreement of the district and the exclusive representative. If the district and exclusive representative fail to reach an agreement, matters related to access to the new employee orientation shall be subject to compulsory interest arbitration. The district and employee organization may mutually agree to submit any dispute to compulsory interest arbitration at any time. In addition, if any dispute arises during negotiations and is not resolved within 45 days after the first meeting or within 60 days after the initial request to negotiate, whichever is earlier, either party may make a demand for compulsory interest arbitration. The arbitrator selection process shall commence within 14 days of a party's demand for compulsory interest arbitration. When any such dispute arises during the summer when the district's administrative office is closed, the timeline shall commence on the first day the administrative office reopens. The decision of the arbitrator shall be issued within 10 days and shall be final and binding on the parties. (Government Code 3556, 3557)

The date, time, and place of a new employee orientation shall not be disclosed to anyone other than employees, the exclusive representative, or a vendor that is contracted to provide a service for purposes of the orientation. (Government Code 3556)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies until June 30, 2025, unless the date is extended by law. Government Code 3556, as amended by SB 191 (Ch. 67, Statutes of 2022), provides additional obligations for public employers under the conditions specified in the following paragraph.

Until June 30, 2025, in addition to above provisions regarding new employee orientations, the district shall ensure the following: (Government Code 3556)

1. When an inperson new employee orientation has not been conducted within 30 days of hiring any new employee who is working in person, the Superintendent or designee shall permit the exclusive representative to schedule an inperson meeting which newly hired employees shall have an opportunity to attend, at the employee's worksite and during employment hours. Each newly hired employee within the bargaining unit shall be provided at least 30 minutes of paid time to attend the meeting:

Upon the request of an exclusive representative scheduling, during which the exclusive representative shall be permitted to communicate directly with the newly hired employees.

Within seven days of an exclusive representative's request to schedule such an inperson meeting, the Superintendent or designee shall provide an appropriate on-site meeting space within seven days of receiving the exclusive representative's request.

2. When, by reason of a state or local public health order limiting the size of gatherings, the district is prohibited from organizing a new employee orientation, an exclusive representative may schedule multiple meetings to ensure that newly hired employees have an opportunity to attend without exceeding the maximum allowable number of people. If

such an order prohibits all gatherings, the exclusive representative may schedule a meeting(s) once the order is lifted or modified to permit gatherings.

Alternative access to these meetings shall be determined through mutual agreement between the district and the exclusive representative.

Access to Employee Contact Information

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3558, districts are required to provide recognized employee organizations with specified contact information for new employees in the bargaining unit, as provided below. The information required by Government Code 3558 must be provided in a manner consistent with Government Code ~~6254.3~~7928.300, which authorizes disclosure of an employee's home address, home telephone number(s), and personal cell phone number to an employee organization unless the district receives a written request by the employee to not disclose the information. Pursuant to Government Code ~~6254.3~~7928.300, the personal email address of an employee is not disclosable unless used by the employee to conduct public business. The following paragraph should be revised if districts have an agreement with their employee organization(s) requiring more frequent or more detailed contact lists.

In *County of Los Angeles v. Service Employees International Union, Local 721* Los Angeles County Employee Relations Commission, the California Supreme Court held that (1) an employer has a duty to provide information relevant to collective bargaining to the applicable bargaining unit and failure to do so is a violation of the employer's obligation to bargain in good faith; (2) the disclosure of an employee's home address and phone number(s) by an employer to the union is presumptively relevant to the union's role as bargaining agent and does not violate the employee's constitutional right of privacy; and (3) other avenues for implementing privacy safeguards are available, such as bargaining for a notice and opt-out procedure or drafting employment contracts that will notify employees that their home contact information is subject to disclosure to the union and that they may request nondisclosure.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide an exclusive representative with the name, job title, department, work location, telephone numbers (work, home, and personal cell phone), personal email address(es) on file with the district, and home address of any newly hired employee in the bargaining unit, within 30 days of hire or by the first pay period of the month following hire, unless the exclusive representative has agreed to a different interval for the provision of the information. In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the exclusive representative the same information in regard to all employees in the bargaining unit at least every 120 days, unless more frequent or detailed lists are required by agreement with the exclusive representative.
(Government Code 3558, ~~6254.3~~

7928.300)

However, the Superintendent or designee shall not disclose the: (Government Code 3558, 6207, 6215, 6215.2, 7928.300)

1. The home address and any phone numbers on file for employees performing law enforcement-related functions; ~~nor disclose the home address, home~~

CSBA NOTE: The Safe at Home address confidentiality program has been in existence pursuant to Government Code 6207 to protect victims of domestic violence, sexual

assault, and stalking. This type of protection has been extended, pursuant to Government Code 6215 and 6215.2, as amended by SB 1131 (Ch. 554, Statutes of 2022), to employees who face threats of violence, or violence or harassment from the public because of the employee's work for the district.

2. The home address, home telephone or personal cell phone number(s), or personal email address(es) of any employee who is a participant in the Safe at Home address confidentiality program pursuant to Government Code 6207 ~~or of any employee who provides a written request that the information not be disclosed to the exclusive representative. Following receipt of a written request, the district shall remove the~~
3. The employee's home address, home telephone and personal cell phone numbers, and personal email address of an employee not performing law enforcement related functions if the employee has submitted a written request to keep such information private. In such instances, the Superintendent or designee shall also remove the employee's home address, and home telephone and personal cell phone numbers from any mailing list maintained by the district unless the list is only used by the district to contact the employee. (~~Government Code 3558, 6207, 6254.3~~)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3558, an employee organization is authorized, after notifying the district of a violation of the district's employee information disclosure obligations, to file a special unfair labor practice charge with PERB. ~~Government Code 3558, as amended by SB 270 (Ch. 330, Statutes of 2021), allows the district 20 calendar days to cure an~~ if the alleged violation ~~that~~ involves the provision of an inaccurate or incomplete list of employees, Government Code 3558 allows the district 20 calendar days to cure the alleged violation and to give the exclusive representative written notice of the actions taken. If a violation is found, PERB is required to assess against the district a civil penalty of \$10,000 and attorney's fees and costs in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

Within 20 calendar days after an exclusive representative notifies the Superintendent or designee that a list of employees provided by the district is inaccurate or incomplete, the Superintendent or designee shall take steps to correct the list and provide a new list of employees to the exclusive representative. (Government Code 3558)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 3558, ~~as amended,~~ limits to three times within any 12-month period a district's opportunity to cure when an inaccurate or incomplete list has been provided to an exclusive representative. The following paragraph offers a way to avoid or minimize possible violation and may be revised to reflect district practice.

~~At least, at the beginning of each school year,~~ To provide accurate information, the Superintendent or designee shall review the list of contact information for district employees ~~to ensure that the list is complete and contains accurate information.~~ at the beginning of each school year, or more often as appropriate.

Communications with Employees

Employee organizations may have access at reasonable times to areas in which employees work and may use district facilities at reasonable times for the purpose of meetings. Subject to reasonable regulation, employee organizations may also use institutional bulletin boards, mailboxes, and other means of communication to communicate with employees. (Government Code 3543.1)

Access to district means of communication shall be limited in cases where such access would be disruptive to district operations.

Membership Dues or Other Payments to an Employee Organization

CSBA NOTE: Bargaining unit employees who choose to join the employee organization pay membership dues, which are deducted from the employee's salary or wage payment as provided below. Pursuant to the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *Janus v. American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees*, bargaining unit employees who choose not to join an employee organization cannot be required to pay any fees to the employee organization. However, pursuant to Education Code 45060 and 45168, an employee who chooses not to join an employee organization may be charged fees for applicable services, programs, or committees provided to the employee by the employee organization if that nonmember employee first affirmatively and voluntarily consents to pay those fees to the employee organization, as required by *Janus v. AFSCME*.

Education Code 45060 and 45168 set forth the process for handling authorizations, changes, and cancellations for dues or other payments, and provide safeguards for districts that rely on information provided by an employee organization concerning such payroll deductions (i.e., the employee organization's indemnification of the district against any employee's claim based on such reliance).

When drawing an order for the salary or wage payment of a bargaining unit employee of an employee organization, the district shall deduct any amount which has been requested by the employee in a revocable written authorization for the purpose of paying dues or other payments for any service, program, or committee provided or sponsored by the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

An employee organization that certifies that it has and will maintain individual employee authorizations shall handle and process employee written authorizations for payroll deductions. When an employee organization provides such a certification to the district, the district shall rely on information from the employee organization regarding the amounts of such payroll deductions and from which employees. The employee organization shall not be required to submit to the district a copy of the written authorization in order for the payroll deductions to be effective. However, when there is a dispute about the existence or terms of the written authorization, a copy of the employee's written authorization shall be submitted to the district. The employee organization shall indemnify the district for any employee claims regarding payroll deductions made by the district in reliance on notification from the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

When an employee organization which has declined to certify that it will handle and process employee written authorizations makes a request for payroll deductions, the district shall request a copy of the employee's written authorization before making the payroll deductions. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

A written authorization shall remain in effect until expressly revoked in writing by the employee and pursuant to the terms of the written authorization. Employee requests to cancel or change authorizations for payroll deductions for employee organizations shall be directed to the employee organization rather than the district. The employee organization shall be responsible for processing

these requests. The district shall rely on the information provided by the employee organization regarding whether deductions for an employee organization were properly canceled or changed. The employee organization shall be required to indemnify the district for any claims made by an employee for deductions made by the district in reliance on information from the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
8 CCR 33015-33490	Recognition of exclusive representative; proceedings
8 CCR 33700-33710	Severance of established unit
8 CCR 34020	Petition to rescind organizational security arrangement
8 CCR 34055	Reinstatement of organizational security arrangement
Ed. Code 45060-45061.5	Deduction of fees from salary or wage payment; certificated employees
Ed. Code 45100.5	Senior classified management positions
Ed. Code 45104.5	Abolishment of senior classified management positions
Ed. Code 45108.5	Definition of senior classified management employees
Ed. Code 45108.7	Waiver of provisions of 45108.5
Ed. Code 45168	Deduction of fees from salary or wage payment; classified employees
Ed. Code 45220-45320	Merit system; classified employees
Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
Gov. Code 3540.1	Public employment; definitions
Gov. Code 3543.4	Management position <u>and confidential positions</u> ; representation
Gov. Code 3545	Appropriateness of unit; basis
Gov. Code 3550-3552	Prohibition on public employers deterring or discouraging union membership
Gov. Code 3555-3559	Public employee communication, information, and orientation
Gov. Code 53260-53264	Employment contracts
Gov. Code 6205-6210	Confidentiality of addresses for victims of domestic violence,

	sexual assault, or stalking
Gov. Code 6254.3 6215-6216	Disclosure of employee contact information to employee organization Address confidentiality for individuals who face threats or violence because of work for a public entity
Gov. Code 6503.5	Joint powers agencies; agreement
Gov. Code 7920.200-7930.215	Public Records Act
Gov. Code 7928.300	Personal information of agency employee
Federal	Description
8 CFR 33015-33490	Recognition of exclusive representative; proceedings
8 CFR 33700-33710	Severance of established unit
8 CFR 34020	Petition to rescind organizational security arrangement
8 CFR 34055	Reinstatement of organizational security arrangement
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	County of Los Angeles v. Service Employees International Union, Local 721, Los Angeles County Employee Relations Commission (2013) 56 Cal. 4th 905
Court Decision	Friedrichs v. California Teachers Association, et al., (2016) 136 S.Ct. 1083
Court Decision	Janus v. American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, Council 31, (2018) 138 S.Ct. 2448
Public Employment Relations Board Ruling	East Whittier School District, (2004) PERB Dec. No. 1727
Public Employment Relations Board Ruling	City of Sacramento, (2019) PERB Dec. No. 2702m
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Federation of Teachers
Website	California Public Employment Relations Board
Website	California School Employees Association
Website	California Teachers Association
Website	Association of California School Administrators
Website	CSBA

Cross References

Code	Description
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
1431	Waivers
4113	Assignment
4113	Assignment
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4119.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4151	Employee Compensation
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4219.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4251	Employee Compensation
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel

4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4301	Administrative Staff Organization
4312.1	Contracts
4315	Evaluation/Supervision
4319.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4351	Employee Compensation
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4361.2	Personal Leaves
9000	Role Of The Board
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

Regulation 4161.1: Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: ~~03/06/01/2019~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~03/06/01/2019~~2023

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining. Education Code 44978 provides a minimum of 10 days of personal illness or injury leave (sick leave) per year for certificated employees working five days a week. The Governing Board may allow additional days at its discretion; if it does so, the following paragraph should be revised accordingly.

Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act) require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days or more within a year of their employment, including temporary and substitute employees. Pursuant to Labor Code 246, a district may use a different sick leave accrual method which provides for the accrual to be on a regular basis so that employees accrue at least 24 hours of sick leave or paid time off by the 120th calendar day of their employment or each calendar year or 12-month period.

The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and only district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. Since many districts may not satisfy all of the conditions for this exemption, this administrative regulation has been drafted to include the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district which has a collective bargaining agreement that meets all of the conditions for exemption may modify this administrative regulation accordingly.

For additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see the section titled "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" below. For paid sick leave for temporary and substitute certificated employees, see BP/AR 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel. For sick leave for classified employees, see AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Certificated employees employed five school days per week are entitled to 10 days' leave of absence with full pay for personal illness or injury (sick leave) per school year of service. Employees who work less than five school days per week (part-time employees) shall be granted sick leave in proportion to the time they work. However, any part-time employees who are entitled to less than three days of paid sick leave per year due to the amount of time worked shall be granted sick leave pursuant to Labor Code 246, if they are eligible. (Education Code 44978; Labor Code 245-249)

Use of Sick Leave

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-8 below reflect allowable uses of sick leave specified in law. The district may expand this list to include any additional purposes authorized by law, authorized by the district, or included in a bargaining agreement.

Certificated employees may use sick leave for absences due to:

1. Accident or illness, whether or not the absence arises out of and in the course of employment; quarantine which results from contact in the course of employment with other persons having a contagious disease; or temporary inability to perform assigned duties because of illness, accident, or quarantine (Education Code 44964)
2. Pregnancy, miscarriage, childbirth, and related recovery (Education Code 44965, 44978)
3. Personal necessity (Education Code 44981)

CSBA NOTE: Optional ~~item~~ Item #4 below may be revised as desired to specify a different minimum increment for sick leave.

4. Medical and dental appointments, in increments of not less than one hour
5. Industrial accidents or illnesses when leave granted specifically for that purpose has been exhausted (Education Code 44984)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) (29 USC 2612) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA) (Government Code 12945.2), a district is required to grant leave to an eligible employee to bond with a child after the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the child; if the district employs 50 or more employees within 75 miles of the worksite where the employee requesting the leave is employed. For this purpose, employees may, but are not required to, use sick leave for any otherwise unpaid FMLA or CFRA leave.

Government Code 12945.6 extends the right to parental leave to an eligible employee who is not covered by FMLA or CFRA when the district employs 20-49 employees within 75 miles of the worksite where the employee requesting the leave is employed.

For further information regarding parental leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

6. Need of the employee to bond with a child within one year of the child's birth, adoption, or foster care placement (parental leave) (Education Code 44977.5; Government Code 12945.2; ~~12945.6~~; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 233, any district that provides sick leave to its employees is required to permit ~~them~~ an employee to use sick leave, in an amount not less than the sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement, for the purposes specified in ~~items #7-8 below~~ Items #7-8 below. Pursuant to Labor Code 233, designation of sick leave taken under this provision is at the sole discretion of the employee. Labor Code 233 does not extend the maximum period of leave to which an employee is entitled under CFRA or FMLA, regardless of whether the employee receives sick leave compensation during that leave.

For the purpose of using sick leave to attend to the health care needs of a family member, as specified in ~~item~~Item #7 below, Labor Code 245.5 defines, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), includes a designated person in the definition of a "family member" as," in addition to an employee's spouse, registered domestic partner, child (biological, adopted, or foster child; stepchild; legal ward; or a child to whom the employee stands in loco parentis), parent (biological, adoptive, or foster parent; stepparent; legal guardian of an employee or the employee's spouse or registered domestic partner; or a person who stood in loco parentis when the employee was a minor child), grandparent, grandchild, or sibling. Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041, a "designated person" means any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The designated person may be identified by the employee at the time the employee requests the leave, and the district may limit the employee to one designated person per 12-month period for family care and medical leave. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 – Family Care and Medical Leave.

For additional information about leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking granted in accordance with ~~item~~Item #8 below, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

7. Need of the employee or employee's family member, including a designated person, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 233, 246.5)
8. Need of the employee to seek or obtain any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and/or 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Labor Code 233, 246.5)

For the purposes specified in ~~items~~Items #7-8, an employee may use, in any calendar year, the amount of sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement. (Labor Code 233)

An employee may take sick leave at any time during the school year, even if credit for sick leave has not yet been accrued. (Education Code 44978)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of termination.

Unused days of sick leave shall be accumulated from year to year without limitation. (Education Code 44978)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

At the beginning of each school year, employees shall be notified of the amount of sick leave they have accumulated.

The district shall not require new employees to waive leave accumulated in a previous district. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44979-44980, certificated employees are entitled to have their accumulated sick leave transferred with them in the circumstances specified in the following optional paragraph.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any certificated employee who leaves the district after at least one school year of employment that if the employee accepts a certificated position in another district, county office of education, or community college district within one year, the employee may request that the district transfer any accumulated sick leave to the new employer. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

Additional Leave for Disabled Military Veterans

In addition to any other entitlement for sick leave with pay, a certificated employee who is a former active duty member of the U.S. Armed Forces or a former or current member of the California National Guard or a federal reserve component shall be entitled to sick leave with pay of up to 10 days for the purpose of undergoing medical treatment, including mental health treatment, for a military service-connected disability rated at 30 percent or more by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. An eligible employee who works less than five days per week shall be entitled to such leave in proportion to the time worked. (Education Code 44978.2)

The amount of leave shall be credited to the employee either on the date the employee receives confirmation of the submission of the disability application to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or on the first day the employee begins or returns to employment after active duty, whichever is later. When the employee receives the disability rating decision, the employee shall report that information to the Superintendent or designee. If the disability rating decision makes the employee eligible for the leave, the time used before the decision shall be counted toward the 10-day maximum leave. If the disability rating decision makes the employee ineligible for the leave, the district may change the sick leave time used before the disability rating decision to an alternative leave balance. (Education Code 44978.2)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44978.2, the district may require proof that a leave granted under this law is used for treatment of a military service-connected disability. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification, in accordance with the section "Verification Requirements" below, that the employee used the leave to obtain treatment of a military service-connected disability.

Leave for military-service connected disability shall be available for 12 months following the first date that the leave was credited. Leave not used during the 12-month period shall not be carried over and shall be forfeited. (Education Code 44978.2)

Notification of Absence

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee shall notify the ~~district~~ Superintendent or designee of the need to be absent as soon as such need is known, so that substitute services may be secured. This notification shall include an estimate of the expected duration of absence. If the absence becomes longer than estimated, the employee shall so notify the district. If the duration of absence becomes shorter than estimated, the employee shall notify the district not later than three o'clock in the afternoon of the day

preceding the day on which the employee intends to return to work. If the employee fails to notify the district and the failure results in a substitute being secured, the cost of the substitute shall be deducted from the employee's pay.

Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44977, employees who are absent due to illness for up to five months after exhausting all available sick leave must receive their regular salary minus the cost of a substitute. Alternatively, Education Code 44983 allows districts to adopt a rule that gives certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence. When an employee is absent for a cause other than illness, Education Code 44977 and 44983 provide that the amount deducted from the employee's salary shall be determined according to the rules and regulations adopted by the Board as long as such rules are not in conflict with State Board of Education regulations.

Option 1 below is for use by districts that subtract the cost of a substitute from the absent employee's salary pursuant to Education Code 44977. Option 2 is mandated pursuant to Education Code 44983 for districts that choose to give certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence, and may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

If not covered in the district's bargaining agreement, the district may add provisions to this section reflecting salary deductions for employees absent longer than five months.

OPTION 1:

During each school year, when a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or accident, continues to be absent for an additional period of up to five school months, the district shall deduct from the employee's regular salary for that period the actual cost of a substitute to fill the position. If the district has made every reasonable effort to secure the services of a substitute and has been unable to do so, the amount that would have been paid to a substitute shall be deducted from the employee's salary. (Education Code 44977)

An employee shall not be provided more than one five-month period per illness or accident. However, if the school year ends before the five-month period is exhausted, the employee may take the balance of the five-month period in a subsequent school year. (Education Code 44977)

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2:

After a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or accident, continues to be absent for an additional period of up to five months, the employee shall receive at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary during the additional period of absence. (Education Code 44983)

OPTION 2 ENDS HERE

Absence Beyond Five-Month Period/Reemployment List

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is required for districts that select Option 1 (i.e., differential pay) in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above and should be carefully considered by districts that select Option 2 (i.e., 50 percent pay). Education Code 44978.1 requires the establishment of a reemployment list for employees who are unable to resume their duties after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977.

Although Education Code 44978.1 does not explicitly require a reemployment list for districts selecting Option 2, such districts should be aware that failure to establish a reemployment list may subject employees to termination following a five-month absence. Therefore, any district that selects Option 2 and currently maintains a reemployment list for employees who are absent beyond the five-month period, or that wishes to establish such a list, should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel before changing its policy or practices.

If a certificated employee is not medically able to return to work after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977, the employee shall be placed either in another position or on a reemployment list. Placement on the reemployment list shall be for 24 months for probationary employees or 39 months for permanent employees and shall begin at the expiration of the five-month period. If during this time the employee becomes medically able, the employee shall be returned to employment in a position for which the employee is credentialed and qualified. (Education Code 44978.1)

Parental Leave

CSBA NOTE: The following section is subject to any conflicting provision in a collective bargaining agreement that provides greater parental leave rights.

During each school year, a certificated employee may use all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, for the purpose of parental leave for a period of up to 12 work weeks. The 12-week period shall be reduced by any period of sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, taken during a period of such parental leave. (Education Code 44977.5)

CSBA NOTE: Unlike leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leave taken pursuant to Education Code 44977.5 does not require an employee to have at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12-month period in order to be eligible for parental leave. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for further information on requirements related to the California Family Rights Act.

Eligibility for such leave shall not require 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12 months. (Education Code 44977.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44977.5, the district is required to provide differential pay to a certificated employee for up to 12 work weeks when the employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent due to parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.2. Such an employee is entitled to receive differential pay, calculated in the same manner described in Option 1 or 2 in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above. ~~As amended by AB 2012 (Ch.~~

994, Statutes of 2018), Education Code 44977.5 requires that, regardless of the type of differential pay system used by the district, employees must receive at least 50 percent of their regular salary for any portion of the 12-week parental leave that remains following the exhaustion of sick leave. The following paragraph may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

Since Education Code 44977.5 does not expressly require districts to provide differential pay to employees who are eligible for parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, it is unclear whether such employees would be entitled to differential pay. Districts should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel if they have questions regarding differential pay for such employees.

An employee who has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent on account of parental leave shall receive differential pay of at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary for the remainder of the 12 work weeks. (Education Code 44977.5)

Parental leave taken pursuant to Education Code 44977.5 shall run concurrently with the parental leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 or 12945.6, and the aggregate amount of parental leave shall not exceed 12 work weeks in a 12-month period. (Education Code 44977.5; Government Code 12945.2, 12945.6)

Verification Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44978 **mandates** the Board to adopt regulations requiring proof of illness or injury and prescribing the means of verification. However, Education Code 44978 provides that these regulations shall not discriminate against evidence of treatment and the need for treatment by the practice of a well-recognized religion. For verification requirements for employees on leave pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. The following section should be modified to reflect district practice and any procedures which have been specified in bargaining agreements.

Labor Code 233 requires districts to allow their employees to use sick leave for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5; ~~the paid sick leave law.~~ Because ~~the paid sick leave law~~ [Labor Code 246.5](#) is silent on requests for verification, and ~~actually~~ requires an employer to provide an employee with paid sick days upon oral or written request, districts should be cautious in requiring verification for sick leave used for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5 (~~items~~ [Items](#) #7-8 in the section "Use of Sick Leave" above). Although a district is permitted to require verification from an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1, a general insistence on verification could be deemed a violation of Labor Code 246.5. Any district with questions regarding its authority related to verification should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel.

After any absence due to illness or injury, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification whenever an employee's absence record shows chronic absenteeism or a pattern of absences immediately before or after weekends and/or holidays or whenever available evidence clearly indicates that an absence is not related to illness or injury.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may require an employee to visit a physician selected by the district, at district expense, in order to receive a report on the employee's need for further leave of absence and a prognosis as to when the employee will be able to return to work. If the report concludes that the employee's condition does not warrant continued absence, the Superintendent or designee may, after giving notice to the employee, deny further leave.

CSBA NOTE: 42 USC 2000ff-1, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, and its implementing regulations, 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12, specify that it is unlawful for a district to request, require, or purchase employees' or their family member's individual genetic information except in complying with the medical certification requirements for family care and medical leave purposes or with the employee's prior written authorization. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1635.9, any such information received by the district must be kept confidential as specified below.

Any district request for additional verification by an employee's physician or a district-selected physician shall be in writing and shall specify that the report to be submitted to the district should not contain the employee's genetic information. Any genetic information received by the district on behalf of an employee shall be treated as a confidential medical record, maintained in a file separate from the employee's personnel file, and not be disclosed except in accordance with 29 CFR 1635.9.

Before returning to work, an employee who has been absent for surgery, hospitalization, or extended medical treatment may be asked to submit a letter from a physician stating that the employee is able to return to duty and stipulating any necessary restrictions or limitations.

Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, all employers, including those that provide paid time off to their employees under existing policy or other law, must comply with the requirements specified in the following section. Pursuant to Labor Code 248.5, noncompliance with the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act could result in an enforcement action against the employer, including the imposition of civil and monetary penalties. Any district with questions regarding the applicability of this law should consult its [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel.

No employee shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days, and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249.

To ensure the district's compliance with Labor Code 245-249, the Superintendent or designee shall:

1. At a conspicuous location in each workplace, display a poster on paid sick leave that includes the following information:

- a. That an employee is entitled to accrue, request, and use paid sick days
 - b. The number of sick days provided by Labor Code 245-249
 - c. The terms of use of paid sick days
 - d. That discrimination or retaliation against an employee for requesting and/or using sick leave is prohibited by law and that an employee has the right to file a complaint with the Labor Commissioner if the district discriminates or retaliates against the employee
2. Provide at least 24 hours or three days of paid sick leave to each eligible employee to use per year and allow eligible employees to use accrued sick leave upon reasonable request
 3. Provide eligible employees written notice, on their pay stub or other document issued with their pay check, of the amount of paid sick leave they have available
 4. Keep a record documenting the hours worked and paid sick days accrued and used by each eligible employee for three years

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 5601	Transfer of accumulated sick leave
Ed. Code 44964	Power to grant leaves of absence for accident, illness, or quarantine
Ed. Code 44965	Granting of leaves of absence for pregnancy and childbirth
Ed. Code 44976	Transfer of leave rights when school is transferred to another district
Ed. Code 44977	Salary schedule for substitute employees
Ed. Code 44977.5	Differential pay during parental leave up to 12 weeks after sick leave is exhausted
Ed. Code 44978	Sick leave; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44978.1	Inability to return to duty; placement in another position or on reemployment list
Ed. Code 44978.2	Leave for military service -connected disability
Ed. Code 44979	Transfer of accumulated sick leave to another district

Ed. Code 44980	Transfer of accumulate accumulated sick leave to a county office of education
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44983	Compensation during leave; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44984	Required rules for industrial accident and illness leave
Ed. Code 44986	Leave of absence; state disability benefits
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Parental leave
Lab. Code 220	Sections inapplicable to public employees
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 230.1	Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault and stalking victims, right to time off
Lab. Code 233	Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner Leave to attend to family illness
Lab. Code 234	Absence control policy
Lab. Code 245-249	Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014
Federal	Description
29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
29 CFR 825.100-825.702	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Veguez v. Governing Board of Long Beach Unified School District; (2005) 127 Cal.App.4th 406
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Cross References

Code	Description
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
2121	Superintendent's Contract
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification

4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4113.5	Working Remotely
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment

4213.5	Working Remotely
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4313.5	Working Remotely
4317.11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave

4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

Regulation 4161.2: Personal Leaves

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 09/06/01/20222023 | Last Reviewed Date: 09/06/01/20222023

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining agreements.

Personal leaves granted to district employees shall be used as permitted in this administrative regulation, other Board-approved policy or district regulation, or applicable collective bargaining agreement.

CSBA NOTE: Family Code 297.5 extends to registered domestic partners the same rights that are available under state law to spouses. Thus, any reference to an employee's spouse throughout this administrative regulation also applies to a registered domestic partner, even if not expressly stated in the applicable state statute (e.g., Education Code, Military and Veterans Code). Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel if a question arises as to leave provisions relative to an employee's domestic partner.

For the purpose of any personal leave offered pursuant to state law, a registered domestic partner shall have the same rights, protections, and benefits as a spouse and any protections provided to a spouse's child shall also apply to a child of a registered domestic partner. (Family Code 297.5)

Whenever possible, employees shall request personal leaves in advance and prepare suitable instructions, including lesson plans as applicable, for a substitute employee.

Bereavement

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board Pursuant to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.27, as amended added by AB 1033 1949 (Ch. 327767, Statutes of 2021), includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA) 2022, districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the definition bereavement leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required, of paid bereavement leave for certificated and classified employees upon the death of a member of the employee's "immediate family." Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949, potentially expands the length of this leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant bereavement leave for a member of the employee's "immediate family" below includes "mother-in-law" and father-in-law," as permitted by law. , the definition of which is more expansive than a "family member," pursuant to Government Code 12945.7. Any bereavement leave taken under the Education Code and/or Government Code runs concurrently and not consecutively.

The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal

leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. Additionally, Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949, makes it unlawful to retaliate or discriminate against an employee for using bereavement leave or to interfere with an employee's right to use bereavement leave.

Districts with questions about bereavement leave should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The following ~~two~~ paragraphs may be revised to reflect district practice.

Employees are entitled to a leave of up to ~~three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required,~~ upon the death of any member of the employee's immediate family: , as defined in Education Code 44985 and 45194. (Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.2 includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA) leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

~~Members of an employee's immediate family include: (Education Code 44985, 45194)~~

- ~~1. The mother, mother-in-law, father, father-in-law, grandmother, grandfather, or grandchild of the employee or of the employee's spouse~~
- ~~2. The employee's spouse, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, brother, or sister~~
- ~~3. Any relative living in the employee's immediate household~~

Immediate Family means a parent, parent-in-law, grandparent, or grandchild of the employee or of the spouse of the employee, and the spouse, domestic partner, child, child-in-law, or sibling of the employee, or any relative living in the immediate household of the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194)

At the employee's request, bereavement leave may be extended under personal necessity leave provisions as provided in the section "Personal Necessity" below. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Personal Necessity

CSBA NOTE: Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accumulated personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) for reasons of personal necessity pursuant to Education Code 44981 (certificated employees) and 45207 (classified employees). Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, a higher maximum may be set for certificated and/or classified employees in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or by Board resolution for classified employees who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Districts that have established a maximum that is higher than seven days should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Education Code 45207 clarifies that provisions pertaining to personal necessity leave also apply to

districts that have adopted the merit system for classified employees in accordance with Education Code 45240-45320.

Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accrued personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) during each school year for reasons of personal necessity. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Acceptable reasons for the use of personal necessity leave include:

1. Death of a member of the employee's immediate family when the number of days of absence exceeds the limits set by bereavement leave provisions (Education Code 44981, 45207); [Government Code 12945.7](#))
2. An accident involving the employee or the employee's property, or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family (Education Code 44981, 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44981, a certificated employee may use personal necessity leave for the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family. The Board may extend these provisions to classified employees under the authority granted to the Board by Education Code 45207. Districts are cautioned to consult ~~CSBA~~[CSBA's](#) District and County Office of Education Legal Services or ~~the district's~~[district](#) legal counsel regarding any interaction of Education Code provisions with Labor Code 233, 245.5, and 246.5, which allow the use of sick leave for the need of the employee or family member for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care and which include in the definition of "family member" a registered domestic partner, grandparent, and sibling. See AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave and AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

~~Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for federal and state provisions related to leaves for the birth, adoption, or foster placement of a new child; the care of a seriously ill child, parent, parent-in-law, or spouse/registered domestic partner or the employee's own serious health condition.~~

[Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041 \(Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022\), CFRA provides an eligible employee with up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave to care for a designated person who has a serious health condition, in addition to caring for a child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, sibling, spouse, or domestic partner. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.](#)

3. Illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family, as defined in Labor Code 245.5 (Education Code 44981; [Government Code 12945.2](#); Labor Code 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45207 provides that classified employees may use sick leave for required court appearances, as provided in Item #4 below. Circumstances under which employees may take time off, with pay, for court appearances are described in the section on "Leave to Perform Legal Duties" below.

4. A classified employee's appearance in any court or before any administrative tribunal as a litigant, party, or witness under subpoena or other order (Education Code 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Items #5 and #6 are optional and may be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

5. Fire, flood, or other immediate danger to the home of the employee
6. Personal business of a serious nature which the employee cannot disregard

Leave for personal necessity may be allowed for other reasons at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. However, personal necessity leave shall not be granted for purposes of personal convenience, for the extension of a holiday or vacation, or for matters which can be taken care of outside of working hours. The Superintendent or designee shall have final discretion as to whether a request reflects personal necessity.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. The district is prohibited from requiring employees to obtain advance permission prior to taking leaves in certain situations. Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, the district may not require advance permission for leaves taken by classified employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-2 above and by certificated employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-3 above. In addition, Labor Code 246.5 requires an employer to grant paid sick leave "upon the oral or written request of an employee." According to the Department of Industrial Relations, [\(DIR\)](#), employers may not require advance notice when the need for the leave was unforeseeable, as in the case of unanticipated illness or a medical emergency.

Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for requirements pertaining to requests for leaves that qualify under the federal Family and Medical Leave Act (29 USC 2601-2654) or CFRA (Government Code 12945.1-12945.2), including provisions that allow employees to provide notice as soon as practicable when 30-day advance notice is not practicable due to lack of knowledge of the date the leave will be needed, a change in circumstances, or a medical emergency.

Advance permission shall not be required of an employee in any case involving the death of a member of the employee's immediate family, an accident involving the employee's person or property or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family, or the illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

For any leave that is planned, or for which the need is foreseeable, an employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee in advance. In all other circumstances, the employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need for the leave as soon as practicable.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44981 and 45207 **mandate** the adoption of regulations requiring proof of personal necessity and prescribing the manner of the required proof. The following paragraph may be revised to specify the manner of proof required by the district.

After any absence due to personal necessity, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

Leave to Perform Legal Duties

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 prohibits the discharge of or discrimination or retaliation against an employee for taking time off for the activities specified in Items #1-2 below.

Pursuant to Education Code 44037, it is unlawful for the district, or personnel commission [for merit districts](#), to (1) adopt any rule, regulation, or policy that encourages classified employees to seek

exemption from jury duty; (2) directly or indirectly solicit or suggest to any employee that the employee seek exemption from jury duty; or (3) discriminate against any employee with respect to assignment, employment, promotion, or in any other manner because of the employee's service on a jury panel. However, the Board or personnel commission may establish a rule providing that only a percentage of district staff, which shall not be less than two percent, shall be granted such leave with pay at any one time. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee may take time off work in order to: (Labor Code 230)

1. Serve on an inquest jury or trial jury
2. Comply with a subpoena or other court order to appear as a witness

Notices, summons, and subpoenas for court appearances shall be submitted to the district office when requesting leave.

A classified employee called for jury duty shall be granted leave with pay up to the amount of the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any amount received for jury fees. (Education Code 44037)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that choose to provide leave of absence with pay for certificated employees called for jury duty, as authorized by Education Code 44036. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

A certificated employee who is called for jury duty also shall be granted leave with pay up to the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any jury fees received. (Education Code 44036)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Education Code 44036 allows the Board, at its discretion, to provide paid leaves for employees to appear in court as witnesses other than as litigants or to respond to orders from another governmental jurisdiction. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

An employee shall be granted leave with pay to appear in court as a witness other than a litigant or to respond to an official order from another governmental jurisdiction for reasons not brought about through the connivance or misconduct of the employee. Such an employee shall receive the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any witness fees received. (Education Code 44036)

Leaves for Crime Victims for Judicial Proceedings

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.2 prohibits a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee who takes leave as described below.

An employee who is a victim of a crime or an immediate family member, registered domestic partner, or child of a registered domestic partner of such victim may be absent from work in order to attend related judicial proceedings, if the crime is any of the following: (Labor Code 230.2)

1. A violent felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c)
2. A serious felony as defined in Penal Code 1192.7(c)
3. A felony provision of law proscribing theft or embezzlement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.2, employees may use any of the types of leave listed in the following paragraph, unless otherwise provided by a collective bargaining agreement, although a collective bargaining agreement cannot diminish the entitlement of an employee.

For these purposes, the employee may use vacation, personal leave, personal illness/injury leave, unpaid leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Labor Code 230.2)

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give the Superintendent or designee a copy of the notice of each scheduled proceeding that is provided by the responsible agency, unless advance notice is not feasible. When advance notice is not feasible or an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall, within a reasonable time after the absence, provide documentation evidencing the judicial proceeding from the court or government agency setting the hearing, the district attorney or prosecuting attorney's office, or the victim/witness office that is advocating on behalf of the victim. (Labor Code 230.2)

The district shall keep confidential any records pertaining to the employee's absence from work by reason of this leave. (Labor Code 230.2)

Leaves for Victims of Crime or Abuse

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 and 230.1 allow employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime to use any available vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off for the purposes described in Items #1-5 below, and prohibit a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee for taking leave for any of those purposes. Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, Items #2-5 apply to districts with 25 or more employees.

An employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury or an employee whose immediate family member, as defined, is deceased as the direct result of a crime may use vacation, sick leave, personal leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee to attend to the following activities: (Labor Code 230, 230.1, 246.5)

1. Obtain or attempt to obtain any relief, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or other injunctive relief to help ensure the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child
2. Seek medical attention for injuries caused by crime or abuse
3. Obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of the crime or abuse
4. Obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of crime or abuse
5. Participate in safety planning and take other actions to increase safety from future crime or abuse, including temporary or permanent relocation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230, the following certification may include documentation from a victim advocate (defined as an individual, whether paid or serving as a volunteer, who provides services to victims under the auspices or supervision of an agency or organization that has a documented record of providing services to victims, a court, or a law enforcement or prosecution

agency) or any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf.

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give reasonable notice to the Superintendent or designee, unless advance notice is not feasible. When an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall provide, within a reasonable period of time, certification of the absence in the form of any of the following: (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

1. A police report indicating that the employee was a victim
2. A court order protecting or separating the employee from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court
3. Documentation from a domestic violence or sexual assault counselor as defined in Evidence Code 1037.1 or 1035.2, licensed medical professional or health care provider, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf certifying that the absence is for a purpose authorized under Labor Code 230 or 230.1

The district shall maintain the confidentiality of such an employee to the extent authorized by law. (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, districts with 25 or more employees are required to notify district employees of employee rights under Labor Code 230 and 230.1. The district may use a form developed by the Labor Commissioner for this purpose, when available on ~~the web site of the Department of Industrial Relations~~ [DIR's website](#), or may develop its own form that is substantially similar in content and clarity to the Labor Commissioner's form.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform employees of the rights provided employees pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1 using a form developed by the Labor Commissioner or a substantially similar form developed by the district. Such information shall be provided to new employees upon hire and to other employees upon request. (Labor Code 230.1)

Personal Leave for Child-Related Activities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, the following section applies to any district employing 25 or more employees at the same location. A district with fewer than 25 employees at the same location may use or delete this section at its discretion.

Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, an employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, demoted, suspended, or otherwise discriminated against for using ~~the leave~~ [for child-related activities](#) is entitled to reinstatement and reimbursement for lost wages and benefits, and an employer who willfully refuses to rehire, promote, or otherwise reinstate such an employee is subject to a civil penalty equal to three times the amount of the lost wages and benefits.

Any employee who is a parent/guardian of one or more children of an age to attend any of grades K-12 or a program offered by a licensed child care provider may use up to 40 hours of personal leave, vacation, or compensatory time off each school year in order to: (Labor Code 230.8)

1. Find, enroll, or reenroll a child in a school or with a licensed child care provider or to participate in activities of the school or child care provider, provided the employee gives reasonable advance notice of the absence. Time off for this purpose shall not exceed eight hours in any calendar month.
2. Address a school or child care emergency, provided the employee gives notice. An emergency exists when the child cannot remain in school or with a child care provider due to one of the following circumstances:
 - a. A request by the school or child care provider that the child be picked up
 - b. An attendance policy, excluding planned holidays, that prohibits the child from attending or requires that the child be picked up from the school or child care provider
 - c. Behavioral or discipline problems
 - d. Closure or unexpected unavailability of the school or child care provider, excluding planned holidays
 - e. A natural disaster, including, but not limited to, fire, earthquake, or flood

For purposes of this leave, parent/guardian includes a parent, guardian, stepparent, foster parent, grandparent, or person who stands in loco parentis to a child. (Labor Code 230.8)

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.8 provides that the employee may use time off without pay to the extent the district makes it available. The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

In lieu of using vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off, eligible employees may take unpaid leave for this purpose.

If two or more parents/guardians of a child are employed at the same work site, this leave shall be allowed for the parent/guardian who first gives notice to the district. Simultaneous absence by another parent/guardian of the child may be granted by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 230.8)

Upon request by the Superintendent or designee, the employee shall provide documentation from the school or licensed child care provider that the employee engaged in permitted child-related activities on a specific date and at a particular time. (Labor Code 230.8)

Service on Education Boards and Committees

Upon request, a certificated employee shall be granted up to 20 school days of paid leave per school year for service performed within the state on any education board, commission, committee, or group authorized by Education Code 44987.3 provided that all of the following conditions are met: (Education Code 44987.3)

1. The service is performed within the state.
2. The board, commission, organization, or group informs the district in writing of the service.
3. The board, commission, organization, or group agrees, prior to the service, to reimburse the district, upon the district's request, for compensation paid to the employee's substitute and for actual related administrative costs.

Employee Organization Activities

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be deleted by any district whose collective bargaining agreements expressly provide for a paid leave of absence for participation in the activities described in this section.

Education Code 44987 and 45210 provide that any certificated or classified employee may take time off without loss of compensation to serve as an elected officer of any local, statewide, or national employee organization of which the employee is a member. Following the district's payment to the employee for the leave of absence, the employee organization must reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. This leave of absence is in addition to the release time granted to representatives of an employee organization pursuant to Government Code 3543.1.

Pursuant to Education Code 44987 and 45210, as amended by SB 294 (Ch. 539, Statutes of 2021), an employee's leave of absence to serve as an elected officer of an employee organization is additional to any other leave available for the employee's use by law or in agreement with the district.

Upon request, any certificated or classified employee shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation, to serve as an elected officer of a district employee organization or any statewide or national employee organization with which the employee organization is affiliated. Such leave shall be in addition to any other leave to which the employee may be entitled by other laws or a memorandum of understanding or collective bargaining agreement. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

The leave shall include, but is not limited to, absence for purposes of attending periodic, stated, special, or regular meetings of the body of the organization on which the employee serves as an officer. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45210 requires districts to grant a paid leave of absence to a reasonable number of classified employees serving as unelected members of the employee organization or a statewide or national public employee organization when the employee attends "important organizational activities authorized by the public employee organization." Compensation must include the required retirement fund contributions. The employee will continue to earn full service credit during the leave and must pay member contributions as specified. Education Code 45210 also requires that an employee organization provide reasonable notification to the district when requesting a leave of absence without loss of compensation for an employee.

Upon request of an employee organization in the district or its state or national affiliate, a reasonable number of unelected classified employees shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation for the purpose of attending important organizational activities authorized by the employee organization. The employee organization shall provide reasonable notification to the Superintendent or designee when requesting a leave of absence for employees for this purpose. (Education Code 45210)

When leave is granted for any of the above purposes, the employee organization shall reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

Religious Leave

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by any district that chooses to grant religious leave and may be revised to reflect district practice. A district that does not grant such leave should

delete this section. However, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel before denying a request for religious leave since the Constitution requires districts to provide "reasonable accommodation" to employee religious practices.

The Superintendent or designee may grant an employee up to three days of leave per year for religious purposes, provided that the leave is requested in advance and that it does not cause additional district expenditures, the neglect of assigned duties, or any other unreasonable hardship on the district.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph reflects the California Supreme Court's interpretation of Article 1, Section 8 of the California Constitution as stated in Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence.

The Superintendent or designee shall deduct the cost of hiring a substitute, when required, from the wages of the employee who takes religious leave.

No employee shall be discriminated against for using this leave or any additional days of unpaid leave granted for religious observances at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee.

Spouse on Leave from Military Deployment

CSBA NOTE: Military and Veterans Code 395.10 requires any district with 25 or more employees to allow up to 10 days of unpaid leave to an employee whose spouse is on leave from military deployment. A district with fewer than 25 employees may use the following section at its discretion. In addition, 29 USC 2612 authorizes an employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave or up to 12 weeks of "exigency" leave during a single 12-month period, as determined by the district; see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

An employee who works an average of 20 hours or more per week and whose spouse is a member of the United States Armed Forces, National Guard, or reserves may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave during a period that the employee's spouse is on leave from deployment during a military conflict, as defined in Military and Veterans Code 395.10. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Within two business days of receiving official notice that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the intention to take the leave. The employee shall submit written documentation certifying that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment during the time that the leave is requested. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Leave for Emergency Duty

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.3 prohibits a district from discharging or discriminating against an employee who takes time off to perform emergency duty as specified below. Labor Code 230.3 defines emergency rescue personnel as a member of a federal, state, local, or private fire department or agency, as well as a sheriff or police department.

An employee may take time off to perform emergency duty as a volunteer firefighter, a reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel. (Labor Code 230.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.4, a district with 50 or more employees must grant an employee who is a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel a leave of absence for up to 14 days per calendar year for training purposes. A district with fewer than 50 employees may use or delete this paragraph at its discretion.

Any employee who performs duty as a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel shall be permitted to take temporary leaves of absence, not to exceed an aggregate total of 14 days per calendar year, for the purpose of engaging in fire, law enforcement, or emergency rescue training. (Labor Code 230.4)

Civil Air Patrol Leave

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 1500-1507 require a district with more than 15 employees to provide at least 10 days of unpaid leave per year, beyond any leave otherwise available to employees, to employees who volunteer with the Civil Air Patrol and are directed to respond to an emergency operational mission, as provided below. Labor Code 1503 specifies that a district may not require an employee to first exhaust all accrued vacation, personal, sick, or any other available leave in order to use Civil Air Patrol leave.

If the district chooses to offer more than 10 days of such leave per year or to provide paid leave, it should modify the following paragraph accordingly. A district with 15 or fewer employees may use or delete this section at its discretion.

An employee may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave per calendar year, beyond any leave otherwise available to the employee, to respond to an emergency operational mission of the California Civil Air Patrol, provided that the employee has been employed by the district for at least a 90-day period immediately preceding the leave. Such leaves shall not exceed three days for a single mission, unless an extension is granted by the governmental entity authorizing the mission and is approved by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 1501, 1503)

The employee shall give the district as much advance notice as possible of the intended dates of the leave. The Superintendent or designee may require certification from the proper Civil Air Patrol authority to verify the eligibility of the employee for the leave and may deny the leave if the employee fails to provide the required certification. (Labor Code 1503)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 8	Religious discrimination
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44963	Power to grant leaves of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44985	Leave of absence due to death in immediate family; certificated
Ed. Code 44987	Service as officer of employee organization; certificated
Ed. Code 44987.3	Leave of absence to serve on certain boards, commissions, etc.

Ed. Code 45190	Leaves of absence and vacations; classified
Ed. Code 45194	Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Ed. Code 45198	Effect of provisions authorizing leaves of absence
Ed. Code 45207	Personal necessity; classified
Ed. Code 45210	Service as officer of employee organization; classified
Ed. Code 45240-45320	Merit system
Evid. Code 1035.2	Sex assault counselor; definition
Evid. Code 1037.1	Domestic violence counselor; definition
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
<u>Gov. Code 12945.7</u>	<u>Bereavement leave</u>
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Lab. Code 1500-1507	Civil Air Patrol leave
Lab. Code 230-230.2	Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or specified felonies
Lab. Code 230.3	Leave for emergency personnel
Lab. Code 230.4	Leave for volunteer firefighters
Lab. Code 230.8	Time off to visit child's school
Lab. Code 233	Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner <u>Leave to attend to family illness</u>
Lab. Code 234	Absence control policy
Lab. Code 246.5	Paid sick days; purposes for use
M&V Code 395.10	Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment
Pen. Code 1192.7	Plea bargaining limitation
Pen. Code 667.5	Prior prison terms; enhancement of prison terms
Federal	Description
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000d-2000d-7	Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence, (1988) 24 Cal.3d 167
Public Employment Relations Board Decision	Berkeley Council of Classified Employees v. Berkeley Unified School District, (2008) PERB Decision No. 1954
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website	California Department of Industrial Relations
Website	California Federation of Teachers
Website	California Public Employment Relations Board
Website	California School Employees Association
Website	California Teachers Association

Cross References

Code	Description
2121	Superintendent's Contract
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4140	Bargaining Units
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4240	Bargaining Units
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves

4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4340	Bargaining Units
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development

Regulation 4161.8: Family Care And Medical Leave

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2015 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following optional administrative regulation addresses mandatory subjects of bargaining. The laws referenced in this regulation provide minimum amounts of leave which the district must grant its employees if more generous benefits are not provided as part of its collective bargaining agreement. Any covered subject that is already addressed in the district's collective bargaining agreements should be deleted from this administrative regulation.

Both federal and state law provide for family care and medical leave (29 USC 2601-2654, the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (FMLA), and Government Code 12945.1-12945.2, the California Family Rights Act (CFRA)). However, these laws do not always provide identical rights or operate in the same manner. For example, pregnancy as a "serious health condition" is covered under FMLA but not under CFRA. Instead, under state law, an employee who is disabled due to pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition is entitled to pregnancy disability leave (PDL) pursuant to Government Code 12945. Where there is a difference between state and federal law, the law that grants the greatest benefits generally controls. In those situations, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel should be consulted as needed.

The district shall not deny any eligible employee the right to family care or medical leave pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) or the California Family Rights Act (CFRA), or to Pregnancy Disability Leave (PDL), when an employee is disabled by a pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical condition. The district shall not interfere with, restrain, or deny the exercise of an employee's right to any such leave, nor shall the district discharge, discriminate against, or retaliate against an employee for taking such leave, opposing or challenging an unlawful employment practice in relation to any of these laws, or being involved in any related inquiry or proceeding. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11094; 29 USC 2615)

Definitions

The words and phrases defined below shall have the same meaning throughout this administrative regulation except where a different meaning is otherwise specified.

Child means a biological, adopted, or foster child; a stepchild; a legal ward; or a person to whom the employee stands in loco parentis. For purposes of CFRA leave, child also includes a child of a registered domestic partner. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), a designated person, as defined below, is added to the class of people an employee may take leave to care for under CFRA. A designated person may be identified by the employee at the time of the employee's requests for the leave, and the district may limit employees to one designated person per 12-month period.

Designated person, for CFRA purposes, means any individual related by blood, or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. (Government Code 12945.2)

Eligible employee, for FMLA and CFRA purposes, means an employee who has been employed with the district for at least 12 months and who has at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the 12 months immediately preceding the leave. However, these requirements shall not apply when an employee applies for PDL. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.110)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, as amended by AB 1033 (Ch. 327, Statutes of 2021), includes 1041, a ~~parent-in-law~~ "designated person," as defined above, is included in the definition of "parent" "eligible family member" for purposes of CFRA leave.

Eligible family member means an employee's child, parent, or spouse. For purposes of leave to care for a family member with a serious health condition pursuant to CFRA, eligible family member includes an employee's child, parent, parent-in-law, spouse, registered domestic partner, grandparent, grandchild, or sibling, or designated person. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2612)

Employee disabled by pregnancy means an employee whose health care provider states that the employee is: (2 CCR 11035)

1. Unable because of pregnancy to perform any one or more of the essential functions of the job or to perform any of them without undue risk to the employee or other persons or to the pregnancy's successful completion
2. Suffering from severe "morning sickness" or needs to take time off for prenatal or postnatal care, bed rest, gestational diabetes, pregnancy-induced hypertension, preeclampsia, postpartum depression, childbirth, loss or end of pregnancy, recovery from childbirth or loss or end of pregnancy, or any other pregnancy-related condition

Parent means a biological, foster, or adoptive parent; a parent-in-law; a stepparent; a legal guardian; or another person who stood in loco parentis to the employee when the employee was a child. However, for FMLA purposes, parent does not include a spouse's parents. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.122)

Serious health condition means an illness, injury (including, but not limited to, on-the-job injuries), impairment, or physical or mental condition of the employee or an eligible family member of the employee that involves either inpatient care or continuing treatment, including treatment for substance abuse, as follows: (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087, 11097; 29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.113-825.115)

1. Inpatient care in a hospital, hospice, or residential health care facility, any subsequent treatment in connection with such inpatient care, or any period of incapacity.

A person is considered an inpatient when formally admitted to a health care facility with the expectation of remaining overnight and occupying a bed, even if it later develops that the person can be discharged or transferred to another facility and does not actually remain overnight.

Incapacity means the inability to work, attend school, or perform other regular daily activities due to a serious health condition, its treatment, or the recovery that it requires.

2. Continuing treatment or continuing supervision by a health care provider, including one or more of the following:

- a. A period of incapacity of more than three consecutive full days
- b. Any period of incapacity or treatment for such incapacity due to a chronic serious health condition
- c. Any period of incapacity due to pregnancy or for prenatal care under FMLA
- d. Any period of incapacity which is permanent or long term due to a condition for which treatment may not be effective
- e. Any period of absence to receive multiple treatments, including recovery, by a health care provider

Spouse means a partner in marriage as defined in Family Code 300, including same sex partners in marriage. For purposes of CFRA leave, spouse also includes a registered domestic partner within the meaning of Family Code 297-297.5. (Family Code 297, 297.5, 300; 2 CCR 11087; 29 CFR 825.122)

Eligibility/Purposes of Leave

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12945.2 and 29 USC 2611-2612 require a district to grant family care and medical leave to an eligible employee for any of the reasons stated below. These requirements apply to all public agencies regardless of the number of employees.

The district shall grant FMLA or CFRA leave to eligible employees for any of the following reasons: (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112, 825.126, 825.127)

- 1. The birth of a child of the employee or placement of a child with the employee in connection with the employee's adoption or foster care of the child (parental leave)
- 2. The care of an eligible family member with a serious health condition
- 3. The employee's own serious health condition that makes the employee unable to perform the job functions of the position

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.126, FMLA military family leave is available to any eligible employee for a qualifying exigency while the employee's spouse, child, or parent who is a military member is on covered active duty during deployment to a foreign country. Government Code 12945.2 provides exigency leave under CFRA for an employee whose registered domestic partner is on active duty. For requirements related to qualifying exigency leave, see the section "Military Family Leave Resulting from Qualifying Exigencies" below.

- 4. A qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, child, parent, or, for CFRA leave only, a registered domestic partner, is a military member on covered active duty or call to covered active duty (or has been notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, military caregiver leave is available to any eligible employee who is a family member of a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness. For requirements related to military caregiver leave, see the section on "Military Caregiver Leave" below.

- 5. The care of a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness when the employee is a spouse, child, parent, or next of kin of the covered servicemember

CSBA NOTE: Under federal law, pregnancy as a "serious health condition" is covered as part of FMLA leave. However, disability due to pregnancy is explicitly excluded from coverage under CFRA (2 CCR 11093). Instead, pursuant to Government Code 12926 and 12945, any California employee who is "disabled because of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions" is entitled to unpaid PDL of up to four months if the employer has five or more employees. Therefore, such an employee is entitled to up to four months of PDL and an additional 12 weeks of CFRA leave following the birth of the child.

Additionally, pursuant to 2 CCR 11037, PDL is not subject to eligibility requirements for other FMLA and CFRA leaves, such as minimum hours worked or length of service.

In addition, the district shall grant PDL to any employee who is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or other related medical condition. (Government Code 12945; 2 CCR 11037)

Terms of Leave

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leaves common to CFRA and FMLA run concurrently so that total leave to which an employee is entitled would not be more than 12 work weeks.

An eligible employee shall be entitled to a total of 12 work weeks of FMLA or CFRA leave during any 12-month period, except in the case of leave to care for a covered servicemember as provided under "Military Caregiver Leave" below. To the extent allowed by law, CFRA and FMLA leaves shall run concurrently. (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: To determine the 12-month period in which the leave entitlement occurs, the district may use any of the methods identified in 29 CFR 825.200 and specified in options #1-4 below. However, a district may choose not to use any of these options and may instead choose some other fixed 12-month period. Whichever option is selected, it must be applied uniformly to all employees. If the district fails to select a method for calculating the 12-month period, the method that provides the most beneficial outcome for the employee will be used. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11090, if the district decides to change the calculation method, it must provide at least 60 days' notice to all employees.

OPTION 1: The 12-month period shall coincide with the calendar year. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 2: The 12-month period shall coincide with the fiscal year. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 3: The 12-month period shall be measured forward from the date the employee's first family care and medical leave begins. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 4: The 12-month period shall be a rolling period measured backward from the date an employee uses any family care and medical leave, as defined in 29 CFR 825.200. (29 CFR 825.200)

CSBA NOTE: 2 CCR 11042 clarifies that the four months of PDL to which an employee is entitled means the number of days or hours that the employee would normally work within the four calendar months. For employees who work 40 hours per week, PDL leave is defined as 17-1/3 weeks, 122 days, or 693 hours.

In addition, any employee who is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or other related condition shall be entitled to PDL for the period of the disability not to exceed four months. For a part-time employee, the four months shall be calculated on a proportional basis. (Government Code 12945; 2 CCR 11042)

CSBA NOTE: While leaves common to CFRA and FMLA run concurrently, PDL is separate and distinct from CFRA leave. Consequently, pursuant to 2 CCR 11046, an employee who is "disabled by pregnancy" may be entitled to up to four months of PDL, followed by 12 work weeks of CFRA leave for the birth of the child (baby bonding). Determining which leaves run concurrently is a complex endeavor and districts should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel as needed.

PDL shall run concurrently with FMLA leave for disability caused by an employee's pregnancy. At the end of the employee's FMLA leave for disability caused by pregnancy, or at the end of four months of PDL, whichever occurs first, a CFRA-eligible employee may request to take CFRA leave of up to 12 work weeks, for the reason of the birth of a child or to bond with or care for the child. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11046, 11093)

Leave taken for the birth or placement of a child must be concluded within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the birth or placement of the child. Such leave does not need to be taken in one continuous period of time. (2 CCR 11090; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Although 29 USC 2612 allows the district to limit the aggregate number of work weeks of leave to which two parents may be entitled when both parents work for the district, such leave is covered under both FMLA and CFRA and state law prevails since it provides greater rights to employees.

Each eligible employee shall be granted up to 12 work weeks for family care and medical leave related to the birth or placement of a child, regardless of whether both parents of the child work for the district.

Use/Substitution of Paid Leave

CSBA NOTE: The district may require employees (Option 1) or employees may elect (Option 2) to use paid leave during an otherwise unpaid portion of CFRA or FMLA leave or PDL. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11044 and 11092, the district may only require an employee to use sick leave if the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition or for PDL, unless mutually agreed to by the district and the employee.

OPTION 1: During any otherwise unpaid period of FMLA or CFRA leave, except leave for an employee's own serious health condition, an employee shall use accrued paid leave, including, but not limited to, vacation leave, personal leave, or family leave. If the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall use accrued paid leave, including but not limited to, vacation leave, personal leave, or sick leave. During an unpaid period of PDL, the employee shall use any accrued sick leave and may elect to use any vacation time or other accrued personal time off. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092; 29 USC 2612)

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2: During any otherwise unpaid period of PDL or any FMLA or CFRA leave, the employee may elect to use accrued vacation leave, or any other paid time off negotiated with the district that the employee is eligible to use. If the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition or PDL, the employee may also elect to use accrued sick leave during the period of leave. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044; 11092; 29 USC 2612)

OPTION 2 ENDS HERE

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use with either option above.

The district and employee may also come to agreement regarding the use of any additional paid or unpaid time off instead of using the employee's CFRA leave. (2 CCR 11092)

Intermittent Leave/Reduced Work or Leave Schedule

PDL and family care and medical leave for the serious health condition of an employee or eligible family member may be taken intermittently or on a reduced work or leave schedule when medically necessary, as determined by the health care provider of the person with the serious health condition. However, the district shall limit leave increments to the shortest period of time that the district's payroll system uses to account for absences or use of leave provided it is not to be greater than one hour. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11042, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11090, the minimum duration of CFRA parental leave for the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of a child is generally two weeks. However, the district must grant a request for CFRA leave of less than two weeks duration on any two occasions and may grant additional requests.

The basic minimum duration of leave for the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of a child shall be two weeks. However, the district shall grant a request for such leave of less than two weeks on any two occasions. (2 CCR 11090; 29 USC 2612)

The district may require an employee to transfer temporarily to an available alternative position under any of the following circumstances: (2 CCR 11041, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

1. The employee needs intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule that is foreseeable based on a planned medical treatment for the employee or family member:

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11041, the district must accommodate the transfer request of a pregnant employee to the same extent that it accommodates transfer requests for other temporarily disabled employees.

2. A medical certification is provided by the employee's health care provider that, because of pregnancy, the employee has a medical need to take intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule.
3. The district agrees to permit intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule due to the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the employee's child:

The alternative position must have equivalent pay and benefits and must better accommodate recurring periods of leave than the employee's regular job, and the employee must be qualified for the position. Transfer to an alternative position may include altering an existing job to better accommodate the employee's need for intermittent leave or a reduced work or leave schedule. (2 CCR 11041, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

Request for Leave

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050 and 11091, an employee is required to notify the district of the need to take PDL or family care and medical leave. The employee must provide at least verbal notice sufficient to make the district aware that the employee needs qualifying leave, and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. However, the employee does not need to assert rights under CFRA or FMLA or even mention CFRA or FMLA to meet the notice requirement, but must state the reason the leave is needed. If there is a question about whether leave is FMLA/CFRA qualifying or if the district is considering denying CFRA leave based on an

employee's refusal to provide further information, [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services of district](#) legal counsel should be consulted.

The district shall consider an employee's request for PDL or family care and medical leave only if the employee provides at least verbal notice sufficient to make the district aware of the need to take the leave and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. (2 CCR 11050, 11091)

For family care and medical leave, the employee need not expressly assert or mention FMLA/CFRA to satisfy this requirement. However, the employee must state the reason the leave is needed (e.g., birth of child, medical treatment). If more information is necessary to determine whether the employee is eligible for family care and medical leave, the Superintendent or designee shall inquire further and obtain the necessary details of the leave to be taken. (2 CCR 11091)

The district shall respond to requests for leave as soon as practicable, but no later than five business days after receiving the employee's request. (2 CCR 11091)

CSBA NOTE: Both 29 CFR 825.300 and 2 CCR 11091 require the district to provide an employee with notice of the designation of leave as either qualifying for CFRA or FMLA protection. See section entitled "Notifications" below for further requirements of this "designation notice" as well as other required notifications.

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, an employee has the obligation to respond to questions designed to determine whether an absence is potentially CFRA qualifying. If the district is unable to determine whether requested leave is CFRA qualifying because of an employee's refusal to respond to its inquiries, the employee may be denied CFRA protection.

Based on the information provided by the employee, the Superintendent or designee shall designate the leave, paid or unpaid, as FMLA/CFRA qualifying leave and shall give notice of such designation to the employee. Failure of an employee to respond to permissible inquiries regarding the leave request may result in denial of CFRA protection if the district is unable to determine whether the leave is CFRA qualifying. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, the district may require an employee to provide at least 30 days advance notice of the need for family care and medical leave, if the need is foreseeable. If the district requires such advance notice from employees, then the district's notification of FMLA/CFRA rights must so specify; see section below entitled "Notifications."

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050, an employee requesting PDL is required to provide the district at least 30 days advance notice if the need for PDL is foreseeable.

When an employee is able to foresee the need for PDL or family care and medical leave at least 30 days in advance of the leave, the employee shall provide the district with at least 30 days advance notice before the leave. When the 30 days' notice is not practicable because of a lack of knowledge of when leave will be required to begin, a change in circumstances, a medical emergency, or other good cause, the employee shall provide the district with notice as soon as practicable. Failure of an employee to provide required notice may result in a denial of leave. (2 CCR 11050, 11091)

In all instances, the employee shall consult with the Superintendent or designee and make a reasonable effort to schedule, subject to the health care provider's approval, any planned appointment or medical treatment or supervision so as to minimize disruption to district operations. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11050, 11091)

Certification of Health Condition

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041, expands the CFRA leave an eligible employee may take to include caring for a designated person with a serious health condition. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period.

An eligible employee may request CFRA leave to care for a designated person with a serious health condition. The employee may identify the designated person at the time of the employee's request for the leave. The district may limit an employee to using CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 245.5)

Certification of Health Condition

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that require an employee to submit a medical certification of the need for family care and medical leave for an employee's own serious health condition or to care for the employee's eligible family member with a serious health condition. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all such employees uniformly; thus, districts using this section should request a medical certification from all such employees.

Districts requiring written medical certification from employees may develop their own form, utilize one provided by the employee's health care provider, or use the form provided in 2 CCR 11097.

Within five business days of an employee's request for family care and medical leave for the serious health condition of the employee or an eligible family member, the Superintendent or designee shall request that the employee provide certification by a health care provider of the need for leave. Upon receiving the district's request, the employee shall provide the certification within 15 calendar days, unless either the Superintendent or designee provides additional time or it is not practicable under the particular circumstances, despite the employee's diligent, good faith efforts. (2 CCR 11087, 11091; 29 CFR 825.305)

The certification shall include the following: (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2613)

1. The date on which the serious health condition began
2. The probable duration of the condition

CSBA NOTE: Item #3 below addresses an eligible employee's request for leave to care for an eligible family member. In such a case, 2 CCR 11087 provides that the health care provider's certification need not identify the serious health condition involved. The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) provides a form, "Certification of Health Care Provider for Family Member's Serious Health Condition under the Family and Medical Leave Act," that districts may use for this purpose to avoid unauthorized disclosure of the serious health condition.

3. If the employee is requesting leave to care for an eligible family member with a serious health condition, both of the following:
 - a. Statement that the serious health condition warrants the participation of the employee to provide care, such as by providing psychological comfort, arranging for third party care, or directly providing or participating in the medical care of the

eligible family member during a period of the treatment or supervision

- b. Estimated amount of time the health care provider believes the employee needs to care for the eligible family member
4. If the employee is requesting leave because of the employee's own serious health condition, a statement that due to the serious health condition, the employee is unable to work at all or is unable to perform one or more essential job functions of the position
5. If the employee is requesting leave for intermittent treatment or on a reduced work or leave schedule for planned medical treatment, a statement of the medical necessity for the leave, the dates on which treatment is expected to be given, the duration of such treatment, and the expected duration of the leave

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12940 and other provisions of the California Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2011 prohibit an employer from making a non-job related inquiry into an employee's genetic information. A district which believes that an employee's leave may require obtaining this information should consult with [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel.

The Superintendent or designee shall not request any genetic information related to an employee except as authorized by law in accordance with the California Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2011. (Government Code 12940)

When an employee has provided sufficient medical certification to enable the district to determine whether the employee's leave request is FMLA/CFRA-eligible, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the employee within five business days whether the leave is FMLA/CFRA-eligible. The Superintendent or designee may also retroactively designate leave as FMLA/CFRA leave as long as appropriate notice is given to the employee and there is no harm or injury to the employee. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.301)

If the Superintendent or designee has a good faith objective reason to doubt the validity of a certification that accompanies a request for leave for the employee's own serious health condition, the Superintendent or designee may require the employee to obtain a second opinion from a district-approved health care provider, at district expense. If the second opinion is contrary to the first, the Superintendent or designee may require the employee to obtain a third medical opinion from a third health care provider approved by both the employee and the district, again at district expense. The opinion of the third health care provider shall be final and binding. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11091; 29 USC 2613)

Certification for PDL

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that require an employee to submit a medical certification of the need for leave along with the request for PDL. Districts requiring written medical certification from employees who request reasonable accommodation, transfer, or disability leave because of pregnancy may develop their own form, utilize one provided by the employee's health care provider, or use the form provided in 2 CCR 11050.

The Superintendent or designee shall request that an employee who is requesting PDL provide certification by a health care provider of the need for leave at the time the employee gives notice of the need for PDL, or within two business days of giving the notice. If the need for PDL is unforeseen, the Superintendent or designee shall request the medical certification within two business days after the leave commences. The Superintendent or designee may request certification at some later date if the Superintendent or designee has reason to question the

appropriateness of the leave or its duration. (2 CCR 11050)

For PDL that is foreseeable and for which at least 30 days' notice has been given, the employee shall provide the medical certification before the leave begins. When this is not practicable, the employee shall provide the certification within the time frame specified by the Superintendent or designee which must be at least 15 calendar days after the request, unless it is not practicable under the particular circumstances despite the employee's diligent, good faith efforts. (2 CCR 11050)

Medical certification for PDL purposes shall include a statement that the employee needs to take the leave because the employee is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition, the date on which the employee became disabled because of pregnancy, and the estimated duration of the leave. (2 CCR 11050)

If additional PDL or family care and medical leave is needed when the time estimated by the health care provider expires, the district may require the employee to provide recertification in the manner specified for the leave. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11050; 29 USC 2613)

Release to Return to Work

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that choose to require a return-to-work certification and may be modified to list the specific positions for which certification is required. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, the district may require an employee to submit a return-to-work certification from the employee's health provider, stating that the employee is able to return to work. However, this requirement may only be made if the district has a uniformly applied practice of requiring such releases when employees return to work after illness, injury, or disability, any fitness-for-duty examination is job related and consistent with business necessity, and the practice is not forbidden by its collective bargaining agreement. 2 CCR 11050 has similar requirements when an employee is returning to work after PDL.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.312, when the health care provider certifies that the employee is able to resume work, the district may also require the health care provider to address the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job. If such a requirement is imposed, then the district must provide the employee with a list of the employee's essential job functions with the "designation notice"; see section entitled "Notifications" below.

Upon expiration of an employee's PDL or family care and medical leave taken for the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall present certification from the health care provider of the employee's ability to resume work. The certification shall address the employee's ability to perform the essential job functions of the position.

Rights to Reinstatement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, 2 CCR 11043 and 11089, and 29 USC 2614, an employee on PDL or family care and medical leave has the right to be reinstated to the same or a comparable position upon return from such leave. However, such an employee has no greater right to reinstatement or other benefits than the employee would have if employment had been continuous.

Upon granting an employee's request for PDL or FMLA/CFRA leave, the Superintendent or designee shall guarantee to reinstate the employee in the same or a comparable position when the leave ends. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11043, 11089; 29 USC 2614)

The district may refuse to reinstate an employee to the same or a comparable position if the FMLA/CFRA leave was fraudulently obtained by the employee. (2 CCR 11089; 29 CFR 825.216)

The district may refuse to reinstate an employee to the same position after taking PDL if, at the time the reinstatement is requested, the employee would not otherwise have been employed in that position for legitimate business reasons unrelated to the employee's PDL. (2 CCR 11043)

Maintenance of Benefits/Failure to Return from Leave

During the period when an employee is on PDL or family care and medical leave, the employee shall maintain employee status with the district and the leave shall not constitute a break in service for purposes of longevity, seniority under any collective bargaining agreement, or any employee benefit plan. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11092; 29 USC 2614)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11044 and 11092, the time that the district maintains and pays for group health coverage during PDL shall not be used to meet its obligation to pay for 12 weeks of group health coverage during leave taken under CFRA, even where the district designates the PDL as FMLA or CFRA leave. The entitlements to employer-paid group health coverage during PDL and during CFRA are two separate and distinct entitlements.

For up to a maximum of four months for PDL and 12 work weeks for other family care and medical leave, the district shall continue to provide an eligible employee the group health plan coverage that was in place before the employee took the leave. The employee shall reimburse the district for premiums paid during the leave if the employee fails to return to district employment after the expiration of all available leaves and the failure is for a reason other than the continuation, recurrence, or onset of a serious health condition or other circumstances beyond the employee's control. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092; 29 USC 2614; 29 CFR 825.213)

In addition, during the period when an employee is on PDL or family care and medical leave, the employee shall be entitled to continue to participate in other employee benefit plans including life insurance, short-term or long-term disability insurance, accident insurance, pension and retirement plans, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans to the same extent and under the same conditions as would apply to an unpaid leave taken for any other purpose. However, for purposes of pension and retirement plans, the district shall not make plan payments for an employee during any unpaid portion of the leave period and the leave period shall not be counted for purposes of time accrued under the plan. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092)

Military Family Leave Resulting from Qualifying Exigencies

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section reflects 29 USC 2611 and 2612 which authorize an eligible employee to take up to 12 work weeks of unpaid FMLA leave to attend to an "exigency" arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, child, or parent is on active duty or on call to active duty status in the National Guard or Reserves, or is a member of the regular Armed Forces on deployment to a foreign country. Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, an employee may take unpaid leave under CFRA to attend to an exigency involving the employee's registered domestic partner.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.200, an employee is entitled to 12 work weeks of qualifying exigency leave during each 12-month period established by the district; see section entitled "Terms of Leave" above. According to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," an employee may take all 12 weeks of FMLA leave entitlement as

a qualifying exigency leave or take a combination of the 12 weeks of leave for both qualifying exigency leave and other FMLA leave, such as leave for a serious health condition.

An eligible employee may take up to 12 work weeks of unpaid FMLA/CFRA leave, during each 12-month period established by the district in the section entitled "Terms of Leave" above, for one or more qualifying exigencies while the employee's child, parent, spouse, or, for purposes of CFRA leave, registered domestic partner, who is a military member is on covered active duty or on call to covered active duty status. (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.126)

Covered active duty means, for members of the Regular Armed forces, duty during the deployment of a member of the regular Armed Forces to a foreign country or, for members of the Reserve components of the Armed forces, duty during the deployment of a member of the National Guard or Reserves to a foreign country under a call or an order to active duty in support of a contingency operation pursuant to law. Deployment to a foreign county includes deployment to international waters. (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.126)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.126, a "qualifying exigency" may include "other events" agreed to by the district and the employee. As an example of such other event, ~~DOL's~~ [DOL's](#), "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," and the California Department of Human Resources', "Questions and Answers - Military Family Leave - FMLA," list leave to spend time with the military member either prior to or post deployment or to attend to household emergencies that would normally have been handled by the military member.

Qualifying exigencies include time needed to: (29 CFR 825.126)

1. Address issues arising from short notice deployment of up to seven calendar days from the date of receipt of call or order of short notice deployment
2. Attend military events and related activities, such as any official ceremony or family assistance program related to the covered active duty or call to covered active duty status
3. Arrange child care or attend school activities arising from the covered active duty or call to covered active duty, such as arranging for alternative child care, enrolling or transferring a child to a new school, or attending meetings
4. Make or update financial and legal arrangements to address a military member's absence
5. Attend counseling provided by someone other than a health care provider
6. Spend time (up to 15 calendar days of leave per instance) with a military member who is on short-term, temporary, rest and recuperation leave during deployment
7. Attend to certain post-deployment activities, such as arrival ceremonies or reintegration briefings
8. Care for a military member's parent who is incapable of self-care when the care is necessitated by the military member's covered active duty
9. Address any other event that the employee and district agree is a qualifying exigency

The employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the need for the qualifying exigency leave as soon as practicable, regardless of how far in advance such leave is foreseeable. (29 CFR 825.302)

CSBA NOTE: The district may require the employee to provide certification of the qualifying exigency containing the information specified in 29 CFR 825.309. A form has been developed by DOL for this purpose and is available on its ~~web site~~ [website](#).

The following paragraph is optional and should be deleted by those districts that do not require such documentation. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all employees uniformly; thus, districts using this paragraph should request certification from all employees requesting such leave.

An employee who is requesting leave for qualifying exigencies shall provide the Superintendent or designee with a copy of the military member's active duty orders, or other documentation issued by the military, and the dates of the service. In addition, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with certification of the qualifying exigency necessitating the leave. The certification shall contain the information specified in 29 CFR 825.309.

The employee's qualifying exigency leave may be taken on an intermittent or reduced work or leave schedule basis. (29 CFR 825.302)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.207, the district has the option to require or give employees discretion to use paid leave when taking FMLA/CFRA leave; see Options 1 and 2 in the section entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above. Whichever option is selected by the district with ~~regards~~ [regard](#) to FMLA/CFRA leave is also applicable to qualified exigency leave.

During the period of qualified exigency leave, the district's rule regarding an employee's use of accrued vacation leave and any other accrued paid or unpaid time off, as specified in the section "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above, shall apply.

Military Caregiver Leave

CSBA NOTE: 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.127 authorize an eligible employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave, as defined below, during a single 12-month period. According to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," if an employee does not use the entire 26-week entitlement in a single 12-month period, unused weeks cannot be carried over into another 12-month period. However, the employee may qualify for nonmilitary FMLA leave.

The district shall grant an eligible employee up to a total of 26 work weeks of leave during a single 12-month period, measured forward from the first date the leave is taken, to care for a covered servicemember with a serious illness or injury. In order to be eligible for such military caregiver leave, the employee must be the spouse, child, parent, or next of kin of the covered servicemember. This 26-week period is inclusive of the 12 work weeks of leave that may be taken for other FMLA qualifying reasons. (29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.127)

Covered servicemember may be: (29 CFR 825.127)

1. A current member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy; is otherwise in outpatient status; or is otherwise on the temporary disability retired list for a serious injury or illness
2. A veteran who was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable at any time during the five-year period prior to the first date the eligible employee takes FMLA leave to care for the covered veteran

Child of a covered servicemember means the covered servicemember's biological, adopted, or foster child, stepchild, legal ward, or child for whom the covered servicemember stood in loco parentis, and who is of any age. (29 CFR 825.127)

Parent of a covered servicemember means the covered servicemember's biological, adopted, step, or foster parent, or any other individual who stood in loco parentis to the covered servicemember (except "parents in law"). (29 CFR 825.127)

Next of kin means the nearest blood relative to the covered servicemember, other than the spouse, parent, or child, unless designated in writing by the covered servicemember. (29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.127)

Outpatient status means the status of a member of the Armed Forces assigned to a military medical treatment facility as an outpatient or a unit established for the purpose of providing command and control of members of the Armed Forces receiving medical care as outpatients. (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.127)

CSBA NOTE: 29 USC 2611 defines "serious injury or illness" for active members of the Armed Forces and for veterans, as provided below. Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, a veteran's injury or illness will qualify as a "serious injury or illness" for the purpose of this leave, only if one of the four conditions listed in Item #2 below is present.

Serious injury or illness means: (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.127)

1. For a current member of the Armed Forces, an injury or illness incurred by the member in the line of duty on active duty, or that existed before the beginning of the member's active duty and was aggravated by the member's service in the line of duty while on active duty in the Armed Forces, and that may render the member medically unfit to perform the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating;
2. For a veteran, an injury or illness incurred or aggravated by the member's service in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces, including the National Guard or Reserves, that manifested itself before or after the member became a veteran and that is at least one of the following:
 - a. A continuation of a serious injury or illness incurred or aggravated while the veteran was a member of the Armed Forces and rendered the servicemember unable to perform the duties of the servicemember's office, grade, rank, or rating
 - b. A physical or mental condition for which the veteran has received a U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Service-Related Disability Rating of 50 percent or greater, based wholly or partly on that physical or mental condition
 - c. A physical or mental condition that substantially impairs the veteran's ability to secure or follow a substantially gainful occupation by reason of one or more disabilities related to the servicemember's military service or that would do so but for treatment received by the veteran
 - d. An injury, including a psychological injury, on the basis of which the veteran has been enrolled in the VA's Program of Comprehensive Assistance for Family Caregivers

CSBA NOTE: As is the case for other types of FMLA/CFRA leave, 29 CFR 825.302 requires the employee, when the need for the leave is foreseeable, to provide 30 days advance notice to the district before the leave is to begin.

The employee shall provide reasonable and practicable notice of the need for the leave in accordance with the procedures in the section entitled "Request for Leave" above.

CSBA NOTE: 29 CFR 825.310 authorizes the district to require employees to provide certification of the need for the leave, which is to be completed by an authorized health care provider of the covered servicemember.

The following paragraph is optional. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all employees uniformly; thus, districts using this paragraph should request a medical certification from all employees requesting such leave.

An employee requesting leave to care for a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness shall provide the Superintendent or designee with certification from an authorized health care provider of the servicemember that contains the information specified in 29 CFR 825.310.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, an employee may take up to a total of 26 work weeks of leave for both regular FMLA and military caregiver leave during the 12-month leave entitlement period. However, the employee may not take more than 12 weeks for regular FMLA leave. For example, according to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," an employee could take 12 weeks of FMLA leave to care for a newborn child and 14 weeks of military caregiver leave but could not take 16 weeks to care for a newborn and 10 weeks of military caregiver leave. If the leave qualifies as both military caregiver leave and leave to care for a family member with a serious health condition, 29 CFR 825.127 specifies that the district must first designate the leave as military caregiver leave.

The leave may be taken intermittently or on a reduced work or leave schedule when medically necessary. An employee taking military caregiver leave in combination with other family care and medical leaves pursuant to this administrative regulation shall be entitled to a combined total of 26 work weeks of leave during a single 12-month period. When both spouses work for the district and both wish to take such leave, the spouses are limited to a maximum combined total of 26 work weeks during a single 12-month period. (29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.207, the district has the option to require or give employees discretion to substitute paid leave when taking FMLA/CFRA leave; see Options 1 and 2 in section entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above. Whichever option is selected by the district with regard to FMLA/CFRA, leave is also applicable to military caregiver leave.

During the period of military caregiver leave, the district's rule regarding an employee's use of accrued vacation leave and other accrued paid or unpaid time off, as specified in the section "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above, shall apply.

Notifications

CSBA NOTE: Both 29 CFR 825.300 and 2 CCR 11095 require employers to provide general notification to employees of their rights under the FMLA/CFRA as well as specific notifications when an employee has requested leave, as detailed below. 2 CCR 11049 contains similar notice requirements for PDL purposes. Samples of notices which describe an employee's rights are available on the ~~web sites~~ [websites](#) of the California [Civil Rights](#) Department of Fair Employment and Housing and the DOL.

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11095, the district must translate the notice into every language that is spoken by at least 10 percent of the district's employees at any facility.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the following notifications regarding state and federal law related to PDL or FMLA/CFRA leave:

1. General Notice: Information explaining the provisions of the Fair Employment and Housing Act/PDL and FMLA/CFRA and employees' rights and obligations shall be posted in a conspicuous place on district premises, or electronically, and shall be included in employee handbooks. (2 CCR 11049, 11095; 29 USC 2619)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050 and 11091, a district may require an employee, when the need for the leave is foreseeable, to provide at least 30 days advance notice before the leave is to begin; see the section entitled "Request for Leave" above. 2 CCR 11049 and 11091 specify that districts requiring such notice from employees must give them "reasonable advance notice" of their obligation and that incorporation of the requirement into the general notice satisfies the "advance notice" requirement.

The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that require employees to provide advance notice.

2. The general notice shall also explain an employee's obligation to provide the Superintendent or designee with at least 30 days' notice of the need for the requested leave, when the need is reasonably foreseeable at least 30 days prior to the start of the leave. (2 CCR 11049, 11050, 11091)
3. Eligibility Notice: When an employee requests leave, including PDL, or when the Superintendent or designee acquires knowledge that an employee's leave may be for an FMLA/CFRA qualifying reason, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide notification to the employee of eligibility to take such leave. (2 CCR 11049, 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)
4. Rights and Responsibilities Notice: Each time the eligibility notice is provided to an employee, the Superintendent or designee shall provide written notification explaining the specific expectations and obligations of the employee, including any consequences for a failure to meet those obligations. Such notice shall include, as applicable: (29 CFR 825.300)
 - a. A statement that the leave may be designated and counted against the employee's annual FMLA/CFRA leave entitlement and the appropriate 12-month entitlement period, if qualifying

CSBA NOTE: Item #4b below is for use by districts that require medical certification to the effect that the employee is able to resume work. See the section entitled "Release to Return to Work" above.

- b. Any requirements for the employee to furnish medical certification of a serious health condition, serious injury or illness, or qualifying exigency arising out of active duty or call to active duty status and the consequences of failing to provide the certification
- c. The employee's right to use paid leave, whether the district will require use of paid leave, conditions related to any use of paid leave, and the employee's entitlement to take unpaid leave if the employee does not meet the conditions for paid leave

- d. Any requirements for the employee to make premium payments necessary to maintain health benefits, the arrangement for making such payments, and the possible consequences of failure to make payments on a timely basis
- e. The employee's right to maintenance of benefits during the leave and restoration to the same or an equivalent job upon return from leave
- f. The employee's potential liability for health insurance premiums paid by the district during the employee's unpaid FMLA leave should the employee not return to service after the leave

Any time the information provided in the above notice changes, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days of receipt of an employee's first notice of need for leave, provide the employee with a written notice referencing the prior notice and describing any changes to the notice. (29 CFR 825.300)

- 5. Designation Notice: When the Superintendent or designee has information (e.g., sufficient medical certification) to determine whether the leave qualifies as FMLA/CFRA leave, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide written notification designating the leave as FMLA/CFRA qualifying or, if the leave will not be so designated, the reason for that determination. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)

If the amount of leave needed is known, the notice shall include the number of hours, days, or weeks that will be counted against the employee's FMLA/CFRA entitlement. If it is not possible to provide that number at the time of the designation notice, notification shall be provided of the amount of leave counted against the employee's entitlement upon request by the employee and at least once in every 30-day period if leave was taken in that period. (29 CFR 825.300)

CSBA NOTE: 29 CFR 825.300 requires the designation notice to specify whether the district requires paid leave to be used during an otherwise unpaid family care and medical leave, whether the district requires an employee to present release to return to work certification, and whether that certification must address the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job. See the sections entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" and "Release to Return to Work" above. The following paragraph should be revised to reflect district practice.

- 6. If the district requires paid leave to be used during an otherwise unpaid family care and medical leave, the notice shall so specify. If the district requires an employee to present a release to return to work certification that addresses the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job, the notice shall also specify that requirement. (2 CCR 11091, 11097; 29 CFR 825.300)

Any time the information provided in the designation notice changes, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide the employee with written notice referencing the prior notice and describing any changes to the notice. (29 CFR 825.300)

Records

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12946, 29 USC 2616, and 29 CFR 825.500 require districts to maintain records of, among other things, applications, dates, and personnel and employment action related to family care and medical leave. Pursuant to 42 USC 2000ff-1, any individually identifiable genetic information possessed by the district must be treated as a confidential medical record of the employee involved.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain records pertaining to an individual employee's use of FMLA or CFRA leave or PDL in accordance with law. (Government Code 12946; 29 USC 2616; 42 USC 2000ff-1; 29 CFR 825.500)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
Ed. Code 44965	Granting of leaves of absence for pregnancy and childbirth
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Fam. Code 300	Definition of marriage
Gov. Code 12926	Definitions
Gov. Code 12940	Unlawful discriminatory employment practices
Gov. Code 12945	Unlawful discrimination based on pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Parental leave
Gov. Code 12946	Fair employment and Housing Act: discrimination prohibited
Federal	Description
1 USC 7	Definition of marriage and spouse
29 CFR 825.100-825.702	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Faust v. California Portland Cement Company; (2007) 150 Cal.App.4th 864
Court Decision	Tellis v. Alaska Airlines; (9th Cir., 2005) 414 F.3d 1045
Court Decision	United States v. Windsor; (2013) 699 F.3d 169
U.S. Department of Labor Publication	Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website	U.S. Department of Labor, FMLA
Website	California Civil Rights Department

Cross References

Code	Description
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113-E(1)	District And School Web Sites
2121	Superintendent's Contract
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

Exhibit 4212.9-E(1): Employee Notifications

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 03/06/01/20222023 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/06/01/20222023

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists notices which the law requires be provided to employees. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related program and notice requirements.

I. To All Employees

When/Whom to Notify: At the beginning of school year or upon employment
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 231.5, Government Code 12950
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11
Subject: The district's policy on sexual harassment, legal remedies, complaints

When/Whom to Notify: Annually and 72 hours before pesticide application
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17612
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.2
Subject: Use of pesticide ~~product~~products, active ingredients, Internet address to access information on pesticides

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing year-round schedule
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 37616
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6117
Subject: Public hearing on ~~year-round~~ implementing year-round program schedule

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing alternative schedule
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46162
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6112
Subject: Public hearing on alternative schedule in secondary grades

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49013; 5 CCR 4622
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 1312.3; BP 0460; BP 3260
Subject: Uniform complaint procedures, appeals, civil law remedies, coordinator, complaints about student fees and local control accountability plan

When to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49069.5, 51225.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173, AR 6173.1, 6173.3, 6175
Subject: Transfer of coursework and credits for foster youth, students experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school students, children of military family, migrant students, and students participating in a newcomer program.

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer epinephrine auto-injectors

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer opioid antagonist

When to Notify: When a parent/guardian requests for district designation of volunteers is received for training on emergency use of anti-seizure medication for a student diagnosed with seizures
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: To be included in AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained in recognition and response to seizures, including administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, description of training, right to rescind offer to volunteer, prohibition against retaliation.

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 1126

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4136/4236/4336

Subject: Prohibition of activities that are inconsistent, incompatible, in conflict with, or inimical to duties; discipline; appeal

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 8355; 41 USC 8102; 34 CFR 84.205, 84.210

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4020, BP 4159/4259/4359

Subject: District's drug- and alcohol-free workplace; actions that will be taken if violated; available employee assistance programs

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 21029

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Right to purchase PERS service credit for military service performed prior to public employment

When/Whom to Notify: Upon placement of automated external defibrillator (AED) in school, annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1797.196

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141

Subject: Proper use of AED; location of all AEDs on campus, sudden cardiac arrest, school's emergency response plan

When/Whom to Notify: If the district receives Tobacco-Use Prevention Education funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104420

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3513.3

Subject: District's tobacco-free schools policy and enforcement procedures

When/Whom to Notify: Annually, or more frequently if there is new information

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 120875, 120880

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.43/4219.43/4319.43

Subject: AIDS and hepatitis B, methods to prevent exposure

When/Whom to Notify: To new employees upon hire and other employees upon request, in

districts with 25 or more employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2

Subject: Rights pursuant to Labor Code 230-230.1 pertaining to leaves and accommodations for victims of crime or abuse

When/Whom to Notify: With each paycheck

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 246

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.1/4261.1/4361.1

Subject: Amount of sick leave available

When/Whom to Notify: Upon hire, in employee handbook, and upon request for parental leave

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 1034

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4033

Subject: The district's policy on lactation accommodation

When/Whom to Notify: To covered employees and former employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2800.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354

Subject: Availability of COBRA/Cal-COBRA continuation and conversion coverage; statement encouraging careful examination of options before declining coverage

When/Whom to Notify: To employees participating in a flexible spending account

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2810.7

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Deadline to withdraw funds from account before the end of the plan year

When/Whom to Notify: To every new employee, either at the time employee is hired or by end of first pay period

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3551

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Workers' compensation benefits, how to obtain medical care, role of primary physician, form for reporting personal physician/chiropractor

When/Whom to Notify: Within one day of receiving notice of potential exposure to COVID-19, and remain posted for not less than 15 calendar days, to employees who were on the premises during the infectious period, the exclusive representative, and the employer of subcontracted employees as applicable

Where: Prominently display in all places where notices to employees concerning workplace rules or regulations are customarily posted

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 6409.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: Potential exposure to COVID-19; benefits to which employees may be entitled; available leave options; protection against discrimination and retaliation; district's disinfection and safety plan

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to beginning employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11165.7, 11166.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.4

Subject: Status as a mandated reporter of child abuse, reporting obligations, confidentiality rights, copy of law

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment; and when employee goes on leave for specified reasons and when leaving work due to pregnancy or nonoccupational sickness or injury
Education or Other Legal Code: Unemployment Insurance Code 2613
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354
Subject: Disability insurance rights and benefits

When/Whom to Notify: To principal, counselor who directly supervises or reports on student's behavior or progress, and teacher and other administrators who directly supervise or report on student's behavior or progress when ~~principal~~ the superintendent or designee believes the employee needs the information for the protection of self or others when working with the student, when Superintendent or designee receives written notification that minor student has committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses
Education or Other Legal Code: Welfare and Institutions Code 827
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Limited exception to juvenile court record confidentiality to ensure rehabilitation of juvenile criminal offenders and protect students and staff

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees and job applicants
Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11023; 34 CFR 104.8, 106.9
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 0410, AR 4030
Subject: District's policy on nondiscrimination and related complaint procedures

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees via employee handbook, or to each new employee
Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11091, 11095; 29 CFR 825.300
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8
Subject: Benefits through Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA); obligation to provide 30 days' notice of need for leave when possible

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees
Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3203
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357
Subject: The right and procedure to access the injury and illness prevention program

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees ~~working with homeless families~~
~~Education or Other Legal Code: 42 USC 11432~~
~~Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173~~
~~Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students~~

~~When/Whom to Notify: To all employees~~
~~Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 106.8~~
~~Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11~~
~~Subject: Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex; contact information for district's Title IX Coordinator; referral of inquiries to Title IX Coordinator and/or Office for Civil Rights~~

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: 40 CFR 763.84, 763.93
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514
Subject: Availability of asbestos management plan; any inspections, response actions or post-response actions planned or in progress

##

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to the beginning of school year or upon employment
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 2354; 34 CFR 100 Appendix B, 104.8
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6178
Subject: All career and technical education opportunities are offered without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, or disability in accordance with 34 CFR 100

II. To Certificated Employees

When/Whom to Notify: To eligible certificated employees in a timely manner, and to part-time and substitute certificated employees within 30 days of hire

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22455.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4121

Subject: Criteria for membership in retirement system; right to elect membership at any time

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment of a retired certificated individual

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22461

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.14/4317.14

Subject: Postretirement earnings limitation or employment restriction; monthly report of compensation

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35171

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115, BP 4315

Subject: District regulations related to performance evaluations

When/Whom to Notify: 30 days before last day of school year for instructional staff, or by June 30 for noninstructional certificated staff, in any year in which employee is evaluated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44663

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Copy of employee's evaluation

When/Whom to Notify: To a certificated employee with unsatisfactory evaluation, once per year for probationary employee or at least once every other year for permanent employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44664

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Notice and description of the unsatisfactory performance

When/Whom to Notify: By May 30, if district elects to issue reemployment notices to certificated employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44842

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1

Subject: Request that the employee notify district of intent to remain in service next year

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary and temporary certificated employees upon employment and every July thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44916

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1, AR 4121

Subject: Employment status and salary

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee, by March 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44929.21, 44929.23, 44948.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4116

Subject: Whether or not employee is reelected for next school year

When/Whom to Notify: When certificated employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, at any time of year or, for charge of unsatisfactory performance, during instructional year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44934, 44934.1, 44936

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118; AR 4118

Subject: Notice of charges, procedures, and employee rights; intent to dismiss or suspend 30 days after notice

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unprofessional conduct, at least 45 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118

Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unsatisfactory performance, at least 90 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice or prior to last quarter of school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118

Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with mandatory leave of absence offense, within 10 days of entry of judgment in proceedings

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44940.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Notice of intent to dismiss 30 days from notice unless employee demands hearing

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee 30 days prior to dismissal during school year, but not later than March 15 for a second- year probationary employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44948.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Reasons for dismissal and opportunity to appeal

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 when necessary to reduce certificated personnel, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44949, 44955

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Reasons for personnel reduction and employees' right to hearing; final notice of Board decision re: termination

When/Whom to Notify: Before the end of the school year to temporary employee who served 75 percent of school year but will be released

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44954
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4121
Subject: District's decision not to reelect employee for following school year

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to any permanent or probationary certificated employee, including an employee holding a position that requires administrative or supervisory credential, whose services are terminated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44955.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3
Subject: Decrease in the number of permanent employees in accordance with a schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher, when a student engages in or is reasonably suspected of specified acts

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49079
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher of a student who is suspended or expelled, when Superintendent or designee receives transfer student's record regarding acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48201
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee upon change in employment status due to alleged misconduct

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 80303
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.7/4317.7
Subject: Contents of state regulation re: report to Commission on Teacher Credentialing

III. To Classified Employees

When/Whom to Notify: When classified employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, in nonmerit district

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45113
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4218
Subject: Notice of charges, right to hearing, timeline for requesting hearing

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15, when laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3
Subject: Notice of layoff, displacement and reemployment rights, right to hearing; final notice of Board decision regarding termination

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to classified employees who are laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: District Statement of Reduction in Force to affected employees in accordance with a schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: At least 60 days prior to the effective date of layoff, if the employee's position must be eliminated due to the expiration of a specially funded program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff date, displacement and reemployment rights

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and upon each change in classification

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45169

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4212

Subject: Employee's class specification, salary data, assignment or work location, duty hours, prescribed workweek

When/Whom to Notify: To permanent employee whose leave is exhausted

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45192, 45195

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4261.1, AR 4261.11

Subject: Exhaustion of leave, opportunity to request additional leave

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers prior to expiration of specified documents

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 1234

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Expiration date of driver's license, driver's certificate and medical certificate; need to renew

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers upon employment and at least once per year thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 2480

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Limitations on vehicle idling; consequences of not complying

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to district drug testing program and thereafter upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.113, 382.601

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42

Subject: Explanation of federal requirements for drug testing program and district's policy; prior to administration of each drug or alcohol test

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to operating school bus
Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.303
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42
Subject: Post accident information, procedures, and instruction

IV. To Administrative/Supervisory Personnel

When/Whom to Notify: To superintendent, deputy, associate, or assistant superintendent or senior manager of classified service, at least 45 days before expiration of contract
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35031
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 2121, BP 4312.1
Subject: Decision not to reelect or reemploy upon expiration of contract or term

When/Whom to Notify: Upon request by administrative or supervisory employee transferred to teaching position
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44896
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2
Subject: Statement of the reasons for the reassignment

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 to employee who may be released/reassigned the following school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44951
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2
Subject: Notice that employee may be released or reassigned the following school year

V. To Individual Employees Under Special Circumstances

When/Whom to Notify: In the event of a breach of security of district records to affected employees
Education or Other Legal Code: Civil Code 1798.29
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 3580
Subject: Types of records affected, date of breach, description of incident, and, as applicable, contact information for credit reporting agencies

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to placing derogatory information in personnel file
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44031
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6
Subject: Notice of derogatory information, opportunity to review and comment

When/Whom to Notify: To employees who volunteer to administer epinephrine auto-injector
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21
Subject: Defense and indemnification from civil liability by the district

When/Whom to Notify: To district police officer, within 30 days of decision to impose discipline
Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 3304
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3515.3
Subject: Decision to impose discipline, including the date that discipline will be imposed

When/Whom to Notify: To employee returning from military leave of absence, within 30 days of return

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 20997

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Right to receive PERS service credit for military service; application form

When/Whom to Notify: 24 hours before Board meets in closed session to hear complaints or charges against employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54957

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BB 9321

Subject: Employee's right to have complaints/charges heard in open session

When/Whom to Notify: When taking disciplinary action against employee for disclosure of confidential information

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54963

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.23/4219.23/4319.23

Subject: Law prohibiting disclosure of confidential information obtained in closed session

When/Whom to Notify: When document identifying employee who is victim of domestic violence is disclosed

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence

When/Whom to Notify: Within one working day of work-related injury or victimization of crime

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3553, 5401

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Potential eligibility for workers' compensation benefits, claim form

When/Whom to Notify: When adverse employment action is based on DOJ criminal history information or subsequent arrest notification

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11105, 11105.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5

Subject: Copy of DOJ notification

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee with exposure to blood or potentially infectious materials, upon initial employment and at least annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3204

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.42/4219.42/4319.42

Subject: The existence, location, and availability of exposure and medical records; person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; right to access records

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee assigned to a work area in a laboratory setting where hazardous chemical chemicals are present, upon initial assignment and upon new within 15 working days after receiving a monitoring result related to an employee exposure situation determination

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5191

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: ~~Location~~ [Contents of 8 CCR 5191, including location](#) and availability of chemical hygiene plan, exposure limits, signs and symptoms of exposure, location of reference material

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee who may be exposed to hazardous substances in the work area, upon initial assignment and when new hazard is introduced into work area

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5194

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: ~~Any~~ [Requirements of 8 CCR 5194, including any](#) presence of hazardous substances in the work area, location and availability of hazard communication program, new material safety data sheet, employee rights

When/Whom to Notify: To employee eligible for military leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 38 USC 4334

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Notice of rights, benefits, and obligations under military leave

When/Whom to Notify: Within five days of employee's request for family care and medical leave, receipt of supporting information, or district's knowledge that the requested leave may qualify as FMLA leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300; 2 CCR 11049, 11091

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Designation of leave as FMLA or non-FMLA; if not eligible, reason not eligible; requirement to use paid leave; any requirement for fitness-for-duty certification; any subsequent changes in designation notice

When/Whom to Notify: Whenever notice of eligibility for FMLA is provided to employee

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Rights and responsibilities re: use of FMLA; consequences of failure to meet obligations

[When/Whom to Notify: To all employees working with families experiencing homelessness](#)

[Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48851.3, 42 USC 11432](#)

[Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173](#)

[Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students and availability of training and services](#)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
13 CCR 1234	Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480	Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination: pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303	Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204	Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194	Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 22455.5	STRS information to potential members
Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Notice of public hearing on year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause
Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss
Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees

Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
<u>Ed. Code 48851.3</u>	<u>Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless</u>
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts re: grounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	Complaints against employees; right to open session
Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B

H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications re: workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. Ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal	Description
29 CFR 825.300	Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement
<u>34 CFR 100</u>	<u>Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance</u>
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Drug-free workplace statement
<u>20 USC 2354</u>	<u>Local application for career and technical education programs</u>
38 USC 4334	Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
41 USC 8101-8106	Drug-Free Workplace Act
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
49 CFR 382.113	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications
49 CFR 382.303	Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions
49 CFR 382.601	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification

Management Resources
Website

Description
CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Cross References

Code	Description
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
2121	Superintendent's Contract
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check

4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	Employment Status Reports
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4136	Nonschool Employment
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment

4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4236	Nonschool Employment
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4315	Evaluation/Supervision

4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4317.7	Employment Status Reports
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
<u>6178</u>	<u>Career Technical Education</u>
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session

9321-E(1)

Closed Session

9321-E(2)

Closed Session

Policy 4240: Bargaining Units

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2011 | Last Revised Date: ~~09/06/01/2022~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~09/06/01/2022~~2023

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3544, an employee organization may become the employees' exclusive representative for negotiations by filing a request with the district providing proof that a majority of the employees in an appropriate unit wish to be represented by that organization. Notice of such request must be immediately posted conspicuously on all employee bulletin boards in each district facility in which members of the unit are employed. Government Code 3544.1 requires the district to grant the request for recognition unless (1) the district doubts the appropriateness of the unit, (2) another employee organization files a challenge to the appropriateness of the unit or submits a competing claim of representation within 15 work days of the posting of notice of the written request, or (3) the district currently has a lawful written agreement with another employee organization representing the same employees.

"Exclusive representative," as defined in Government Code 3540.1, means an employee organization recognized or certified as the exclusive negotiating representative for all district employees other than management and confidential employees.

Government Code 3543 provides that public school employees have the right to represent themselves individually in their employment relations with the district except that, once an exclusive representative has been recognized, an employee in that unit is prohibited from meeting and negotiating with the district.

The Governing Board recognizes the right of district employees to form a bargaining unit and to select an employee organization as the exclusive representative to represent the employees in the employees' employment relationship with the district. The Board is committed to negotiating in good faith with recognized employee organizations and respecting the rights of employees and employee organizations.

The district shall not dominate or interfere with the formation or administration of any employee organization or contribute financial or other support to it. (Government Code 3543.5)

CSBA NOTE: In *East Whittier School District*, the Public Employment Relations Board (PERB) found that the district's policy limiting the wearing of union buttons that favor or oppose any matter that is the subject of negotiations in the classroom or in other instructional areas in the presence of students violated the Educational Employment Relations Act, [\(EERA\)](#), as there was no finding of special circumstances which would limit the established right of employees to wear union buttons in the workplace, nor was there a finding that wearing the union buttons was a political activity. PERB continues to use a case-by-case approach to determine whether a district's policy restricting the wearing of union buttons by employees is justified by special circumstances. See, [as seen in PERB's ruling in *City of Sacramento*: with regard to union insignia on employees' hardhats](#). Due to the legal uncertainty in this area, districts are encouraged to consult [CSBA's](#) District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's [district](#) legal counsel prior to limiting the

wearing of union buttons that support the union's position in collective bargaining.

Employees shall not be prohibited from wearing union buttons or other items that favor or oppose the formation of a bargaining unit or any matter that is the subject of negotiations.

Formation of Bargaining Units

CSBA NOTE: The following section contains legal requirements for the certification or recognition of bargaining units for different categories of employees.

Certificated and classified employees shall not be included in the same bargaining unit. (Government Code 3545)

A bargaining unit of supervisory employees may be recognized if the bargaining unit includes all supervisory employees and is not represented by an employee organization that represents district employees who are supervised by the supervisory employees. (Government Code 3545)

For this purpose, *supervisory employee* means any employee, regardless of job description, having authority, in the interest of the district, to hire, transfer, suspend, lay off, recall, promote, discharge, assign, reward, or discipline other employees, or the responsibility to assign work to, direct, or adjust grievance of other employees, or effectively recommend that action, when the exercise of that authority is not of a merely routine or clerical nature, but requires the use of independent judgment. (Government Code 3540.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3543.4, management and confidential employees, as defined in Government Code 3540.1, are excluded from the right to be represented in negotiations by an employee organization. PERB ultimately determines, based upon the duties of the position, which positions qualify as "management" or "confidential" and thus are excluded from bargaining.

Employees serving in management, senior management, or confidential positions shall not be represented by an exclusive representative. In the employment relationship with the district, such employees may represent themselves or be represented by an employee organization whose membership is composed entirely of employees designated as holding those positions. An employee organization representing management or confidential employees shall not be permitted to meet and negotiate with the district on behalf of the employees. (Government Code 3543.4)

Management employee means ~~any~~ an employee ~~who has~~ in a position having significant responsibilities for formulating district policies or administering district programs, ~~and whose position is.~~ Management positions shall be designated as a management position by the Board which may be subject to review by the Public Employment Relations Board. (Government Code 3540.1)

Confidential employee means any employee who is required to develop or present management positions with respect to employer-employee relations or whose duties normally require access to confidential information that is used to contribute significantly to the development of management positions. (Government Code 3540.1)

Membership

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 3550 prohibits districts from deterring or discouraging district employees or job applicants from becoming or remaining members of an employee organization, authorizing representation by an employee organization, or authorizing dues or fee deductions to an employee organization. Pursuant to Government Code 3551.5, as added by SB 931 (Ch. 823, Statutes of 2022), any district found by PERB to be in violation of this prohibition may be subject to civil penalties of \$1,000 for each affected employee, up to a maximum of \$100,000 in total, and may be ordered to pay attorney's fees and costs to the employee organization.

The district shall not deter or discourage employees or job applicants from becoming or remaining members of an employee organization, authorizing representation by an employee organization, or authorizing dues or fee deductions to an employee organization. In addition, the district shall not impose or threaten to impose reprisals on employees, discriminate or threaten to discriminate against employees, or otherwise interfere with, restrain, or coerce employees because of their membership or nonmembership in an employee organization. (Government Code 3543.5, 3550, 3551.5)

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this section is optional. Government Code 3553 establishes requirements for districts that choose to disseminate a mass communication regarding employees' rights to join, support, or refrain from joining or supporting an employee organization. A "mass communication" means any written document, including a script for an oral or recorded presentation or message, intended for multiple employees.

Districts should exercise caution and consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's ~~district~~ legal counsel before communicating with employees about their rights to join or not join an employee organization to avoid violating the law against unfair labor practices. When an employee approaches the district with questions specifically about the benefits of the membership in an employee organization, the employee should be referred to the employee organization.

The Superintendent or designee may communicate with district employees regarding their rights ~~under the law.~~ to join and/or support an officially recognized employee organization or to refrain from joining or supporting an officially recognized employee organization. Such communications shall be factual and accurate, and may not promise a benefit, threaten a reprisal, or in any way deter or discourage employees from joining an employee organization or paying dues.

However, before disseminating to multiple employees any mass communication concerning employees' ~~right to join or support an employee organization or to refrain from joining or supporting an employee organization~~ rights under the law, such as a written document or script for oral or recorded presentation or message, the Superintendent or designee shall meet and confer with the employees' exclusive representative regarding the content of the communication. If the district and exclusive representative do not come to agreement on the content of the mass communication, the Superintendent or designee may disseminate the district's mass communication, provided that at the same time, copies of the exclusive representative's communication, which shall be of reasonable length, are also distributed. (Government Code 3553)

Access to New Employee Orientations

The district shall permit employee organizations access to new employee orientation or onboarding process where newly hired employees are advised, whether in person, online, or through other

means or mediums, of their employment status, rights, benefits, duties, responsibilities, or any other employment-related matters. The district shall provide employee organizations at least 10 days' notice in advance of an orientation, except that a shorter notice may be provided if an unforeseeable, urgent need critical to the district's operation prevents the required 10 days' notice. (Government Code 3555.5, 3556)

Following a request to negotiate by either party, the structure, time, and manner of access to new employee orientations shall be determined by mutual agreement of the district and the exclusive representative. If the district and exclusive representative fail to reach an agreement, matters related to access to the new employee orientation shall be subject to compulsory interest arbitration. The district and employee organization may mutually agree to submit any dispute to compulsory interest arbitration at any time. In addition, if any dispute arises during negotiations and is not resolved within 45 days after the first meeting or within 60 days after the initial request to negotiate, whichever is earlier, either party may make a demand for compulsory interest arbitration. The arbitrator selection process shall commence within 14 days of a party's demand for compulsory interest arbitration. When any such dispute arises during the summer when the district's administrative office is closed, the timeline shall commence on the first day the administrative office reopens. The decision of the arbitrator shall be issued within 10 days and shall be final and binding on the parties. (Government Code 3556, 3557)

The date, time, and place of a new employee orientation shall not be disclosed to anyone other than employees, the exclusive representative, or a vendor that is contracted to provide a service for purposes of the orientation. (Government Code 3556)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies until June 30, 2025, unless the date is extended by law. Government Code 3556, as amended by SB 191 (Ch. 67, Statutes of 2022), provides additional obligations for public employers under the conditions specified in the following paragraph.

Until June 30, 2025, in addition to above provisions regarding new employee orientations, the district shall ensure the following: (Government Code 3556)

1. When an inperson new employee orientation has not been conducted within 30 days of hiring any new employee who is working in person, the Superintendent or designee shall permit the exclusive representative to schedule an inperson meeting which newly hired employees shall have an opportunity to attend, at the employee's worksite and during employment hours. Each newly hired employee within the bargaining unit shall be provided at least 30 minutes of paid time to attend the meeting:

Upon the request of an exclusive representative scheduling, during which the exclusive representative shall be permitted to communicate directly with the newly hired employees.

Within seven days of an exclusive representative's request to schedule such an inperson meeting, the Superintendent or designee shall provide an appropriate on-site meeting space within seven days of receiving the exclusive representative's request.

2. When, by reason of a state or local public health order limiting the size of gatherings, the district is prohibited from organizing a new employee orientation, an exclusive representative may schedule multiple meetings to ensure that newly hired employees have an opportunity to attend without exceeding the maximum allowable number of people. If

such an order prohibits all gatherings, the exclusive representative may schedule a meeting(s) once the order is lifted or modified to permit gatherings.

Alternative access to these meetings shall be determined through mutual agreement between the district and the exclusive representative.

Access to Employee Contact Information

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3558, districts are required to provide recognized employee organizations with specified contact information for new employees in the bargaining unit, as provided below. The information required by Government Code 3558 must be provided in a manner consistent with Government Code ~~6254.3~~7928.300, which authorizes disclosure of an employee's home address, home telephone number(s), and personal cell phone number to an employee organization unless the district receives a written request by the employee to not disclose the information. Pursuant to Government Code ~~6254.3~~7928.300, the personal email address of an employee is not disclosable unless used by the employee to conduct public business. The following paragraph should be revised if districts have an agreement with their employee organization(s) requiring more frequent or more detailed contact lists.

In County of Los Angeles v. Service Employees International Union, Local 721 Los Angeles County Employee Relations Commission, the California Supreme Court held that (1) an employer has a duty to provide information relevant to collective bargaining to the applicable bargaining unit and failure to do so is a violation of the employer's obligation to bargain in good faith; (2) the disclosure of an employee's home address and phone number(s) by an employer to the union is presumptively relevant to the union's role as bargaining agent and does not violate the employee's constitutional right of privacy; and (3) other avenues for implementing privacy safeguards are available, such as bargaining for a notice and opt-out procedure or drafting employment contracts that will notify employees that their home contact information is subject to disclosure to the union and that they may request nondisclosure.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide an exclusive representative with the name, job title, department, work location, telephone numbers (work, home, and personal cell phone), personal email address(es) on file with the district, and home address of any newly hired employee in the bargaining unit, within 30 days of hire or by the first pay period of the month following hire, unless the exclusive representative has agreed to a different interval for the provision of the information. In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the exclusive representative the same information in regard to all employees in the bargaining unit at least every 120 days, unless more frequent or detailed lists are required by agreement with the exclusive representative.
(Government Code 3558, ~~6254.3~~

7928.300)

However, the Superintendent or designee shall not disclose the: (Government Code 3558, 6207, 6215, 6215.2, 7928.300)

1. The home address and any phone numbers on file for employees performing law enforcement-related functions; ~~nor disclose the home address, home~~

CSBA NOTE: The Safe at Home address confidentiality program has been in existence pursuant to Government Code 6207 to protect victims of domestic violence, sexual

assault, and stalking. This type of protection has been extended, pursuant to Government Code 6215 and 6215.2, as amended by SB 1131 (Ch. 554, Statutes of 2022), to employees who face threats of violence, or violence or harassment from the public because of the employee's work for the district.

2. The home address, home telephone or personal cell phone number(s), or personal email address(es) of any employee who is a participant in the Safe at Home address confidentiality program pursuant to Government Code 6207 ~~or of any employee who provides a written request that the information not be disclosed to the exclusive representative. Following receipt of a written request, the district shall remove the~~
3. The employee's home address, home telephone and personal cell phone numbers, and personal email address of an employee not performing law enforcement related functions if the employee has submitted a written request to keep such information private. In such instances, the Superintendent or designee shall also remove the employee's home address, and home telephone and personal cell phone numbers from any mailing list maintained by the district unless the list is only used by the district to contact the employee. (Government Code 3558, 6207, 6254.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3558, an employee organization is authorized, after notifying the district of a violation of the district's employee information disclosure obligations, to file a special unfair labor practice charge with PERB. ~~Government Code 3558, as amended by SB 270 (Ch. 330, Statutes of 2021), allows the district 20 calendar days to cure an~~ if the alleged violation ~~that~~ involves the provision of an inaccurate or incomplete list of employees, Government Code 3558 allows the district 20 calendar days to cure the alleged violation and to give the exclusive representative written notice of the actions taken. If a violation is found, PERB is required to assess against the district a civil penalty of \$10,000 and attorney's fees and costs in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

Within 20 calendar days after an exclusive representative notifies the Superintendent or designee that a list of employees provided by the district is inaccurate or incomplete, the Superintendent or designee shall take steps to correct the list and provide a new list of employees to the exclusive representative. (Government Code 3558)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 3558, ~~as amended,~~ limits to three times within any 12-month period a district's opportunity to cure when an inaccurate or incomplete list has been provided to an exclusive representative. The following paragraph offers a way to avoid or minimize possible violation and may be revised to reflect district practice.

~~At least, at the beginning of each school year,~~ To provide accurate information, the Superintendent or designee shall review the list of contact information for district employees ~~to ensure that the list is complete and contains accurate information.~~ at the beginning of each school year, or more often as appropriate.

Communications with Employees

Employee organizations may have access at reasonable times to areas in which employees work and may use district facilities at reasonable times for the purpose of meetings. Subject to reasonable regulation, employee organizations may also use institutional bulletin boards, mailboxes, and other means of communication to communicate with employees. (Government Code 3543.1)

Access to district means of communication shall be limited in cases where such access would be disruptive to district operations.

Membership Dues or Other Payments to an Employee Organization

CSBA NOTE: Bargaining unit employees who choose to join the employee organization pay membership dues, which are deducted from the employee's salary or wage payment as provided below. Pursuant to the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *Janus v. American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees*, bargaining unit employees who choose not to join an employee organization cannot be required to pay any fees to the employee organization. However, pursuant to Education Code 45060 and 45168, an employee who chooses not to join an employee organization may be charged fees for applicable services, programs, or committees provided to the employee by the employee organization if that nonmember employee first affirmatively and voluntarily consents to pay those fees to the employee organization, as required by *Janus v. AFSCME*.

Education Code 45060 and 45168 set forth the process for handling authorizations, changes, and cancellations for dues or other payments, and provide safeguards for districts that rely on information provided by an employee organization concerning such payroll deductions (i.e., the employee organization's indemnification of the district against any employee's claim based on such reliance).

When drawing an order for the salary or wage payment of a bargaining unit employee of an employee organization, the district shall deduct any amount which has been requested by the employee in a revocable written authorization for the purpose of paying dues or other payments for any service, program, or committee provided or sponsored by the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

An employee organization that certifies that it has and will maintain individual employee authorizations shall handle and process employee written authorizations for payroll deductions. When an employee organization provides such a certification to the district, the district shall rely on information from the employee organization regarding the amounts of such payroll deductions and from which employees. The employee organization shall not be required to submit to the district a copy of the written authorization in order for the payroll deductions to be effective. However, when there is a dispute about the existence or terms of the written authorization, a copy of the employee's written authorization shall be submitted to the district. The employee organization shall indemnify the district for any employee claims regarding payroll deductions made by the district in reliance on notification from the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

When an employee organization which has declined to certify that it will handle and process employee written authorizations makes a request for payroll deductions, the district shall request a copy of the employee's written authorization before making the payroll deductions. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

A written authorization shall remain in effect until expressly revoked in writing by the employee and pursuant to the terms of the written authorization. Employee requests to cancel or change authorizations for payroll deductions for employee organizations shall be directed to the employee organization rather than the district. The employee organization shall be responsible for processing

these requests. The district shall rely on the information provided by the employee organization regarding whether deductions for an employee organization were properly canceled or changed. The employee organization shall be required to indemnify the district for any claims made by an employee for deductions made by the district in reliance on information from the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
8 CCR 33015-33490	Recognition of exclusive representative; proceedings
8 CCR 33700-33710	Severance of established unit
8 CCR 34020	Petition to rescind organizational security arrangement
8 CCR 34055	Reinstatement of organizational security arrangement
Ed. Code 45060-45061.5	Deduction of fees from salary or wage payment; certificated employees
Ed. Code 45100.5	Senior classified management positions
Ed. Code 45104.5	Abolishment of senior classified management positions
Ed. Code 45108.5	Definition of senior classified management employees
Ed. Code 45108.7	Waiver of provisions of 45108.5
Ed. Code 45168	Deduction of fees from salary or wage payment; classified employees
Ed. Code 45220-45320	Merit system; classified employees
Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
Gov. Code 3540.1	Public employment; definitions
Gov. Code 3543.4	Management position <u>and confidential positions</u> ; representation
Gov. Code 3545	Appropriateness of unit; basis
Gov. Code 3550-3552	Prohibition on public employers deterring or discouraging union membership
Gov. Code 3555-3559	Public employee communication, information, and orientation
Gov. Code 53260-53264	Employment contracts
Gov. Code 6205-6210	Confidentiality of addresses for victims of domestic violence,

	sexual assault, or stalking
Gov. Code 6254.3 6215-6216	Disclosure of employee contact information to employee organization Address confidentiality for individuals who face threats or violence because of work for a public entity
Gov. Code 6503.5	Joint powers agencies; agreement
Gov. Code 7920.200-7930.215	Public Records Act
Gov. Code 7928.300	Personal information of agency employee
Federal	Description
8 CFR 33015-33490	Recognition of exclusive representative; proceedings
8 CFR 33700-33710	Severance of established unit
8 CFR 34020	Petition to rescind organizational security arrangement
8 CFR 34055	Reinstatement of organizational security arrangement
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	County of Los Angeles v. Service Employees International Union, Local 721, Los Angeles County Employee Relations Commission (2013) 56 Cal. 4th 905
Court Decision	Friedrichs v. California Teachers Association, et al., (2016) 136 S.Ct. 1083
Court Decision	Janus v. American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, Council 31, (2018) 138 S.Ct. 2448
Public Employment Relations Board Ruling	East Whittier School District, (2004) PERB Dec. No. 1727
Public Employment Relations Board Ruling	City of Sacramento, (2019) PERB Dec. No. 2702m
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Federation of Teachers
Website	California Public Employment Relations Board
Website	California School Employees Association
Website	California Teachers Association
Website	Association of California School Administrators
Website	CSBA

Cross References

Code	Description
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
1431	Waivers
4113	Assignment
4113	Assignment
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4119.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4151	Employee Compensation
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4219.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4251	Employee Compensation
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel

4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4301	Administrative Staff Organization
4312.1	Contracts
4315	Evaluation/Supervision
4319.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4351	Employee Compensation
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4361.2	Personal Leaves
9000	Role Of The Board
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

Regulation 4261.1: Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: 03/06/01/2019~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 03/06/01/2019~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining. ~~Twelve~~ Education Code 45191 provides a minimum of 12 days of paid personal illness or injury leave (sick leave) per year ~~is the minimum prescribed by Education Code 45191~~ for classified employees ~~employed~~ working five days a week, in both merit and non-merit system districts. The Governing Board may allow more sick leave at its discretion; if it does so, the following paragraph should be revised accordingly.

Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act) require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days within a year of ~~their~~ employment, including classified employees. Pursuant to Labor Code 246, a district may use a different sick leave accrual method which provides for the accrual to be on a regular basis so that employees accrue at least 24 hours of sick leave or paid time off by the 120th calendar day of ~~their~~ employment or each calendar year or 12-month period.

The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and only district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. Since many districts may not satisfy all of the conditions for this exemption, this administrative regulation reflects the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district which has a collective bargaining agreement that meets all of the conditions for exemption may modify this administrative regulation accordingly.

For additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see sections titled "Short-Term and Substitute Employees" and "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" below. For sick leave for certificated employees, see AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Classified employees employed five days a week are entitled to 12 days' leave of absence with full pay for personal illness or injury (sick leave) per fiscal year. Employees who work less than a full fiscal year or fewer than five days a week (part-time employees) shall be granted sick leave in proportion to the time they work. However, part-time employees who are entitled to less than 24 hours of paid sick leave per fiscal year due to the amount of time worked shall be granted sick leave pursuant to Labor Code 246, if they are eligible. (Education Code 45191; Labor Code 245-249)

Use of Sick Leave

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-8 below reflect allowable uses of sick leave specified in law. The district may expand this list to include any additional purposes authorized by law, authorized by the district, or included in a bargaining agreement.

A classified employee may use sick leave for absences due to:

1. Accident or illness, whether or not the absence arises out of or in the course of employment, or by quarantine which results from contact in the course of employment with other persons having a contagious disease (Education Code 45199)

CSBA NOTE: Although Education Code 45193 does not expressly provide classified employees leave for miscarriage, in order to treat employees consistently, the Board may grant leave to classified employees for miscarriage as provided for certificated employees pursuant to Education Code 44965 and 44978.

2. Pregnancy, miscarriage, childbirth, and related recovery (Education Code 45193)
3. Personal necessity as specified in (Education Code 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Optional ~~item~~Item #4 below may be revised to specify a different minimum increment.

4. Medical and dental appointments, in increments of not less than one hour
5. Industrial accident or illness when leave granted specifically for that purpose has been exhausted (Education Code 45192)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) (29 USC 2612) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA) (Government Code 12945.2), a district is required to grant leave to an eligible employee to bond with a child after the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the child; ~~if the district employs 50 or more employees within 75 miles of the worksite where the employee requesting the leave is employed.~~ For this purpose, employees may, but are not required to, use sick leave for any otherwise unpaid FMLA or CFRA leave.

Government Code 12945.6 extends the right to parental leave to an eligible employee who is not covered by FMLA or CFRA when the district employs 20-49 employees within 75 miles of the worksite where the employee requesting the leave is employed.

For further information regarding parental leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

6. Need of an employee to bond with a child within one year of the child's birth, adoption, or foster care placement (parental leave) (Education Code 45196.1; Government Code 12945.2; ~~12945.6~~; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 233, any district that provides sick leave to its employees is required to permit ~~them~~an employee to use sick leave, in an amount not less than the sick leave

that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement, for the purposes specified in ~~items #7-8 below~~Items #7-8 below. Pursuant to Labor Code 233, designation of sick leave taken under this provision is at the sole discretion of the employee. Labor Code 233 does not extend the maximum period of leave to which an employee is entitled under CFRA or FMLA, regardless of whether the employee receives sick leave compensation during that leave.

For the purpose of using sick leave to attend to the health care needs of a family member, as specified in ~~item~~Item #7 below, Labor Code 245.5 ~~defines~~, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), includes a designated person in the definition of a "family member" as, "in addition to an employee's spouse, registered domestic partner, child (biological, adopted, or foster child; stepchild; legal ward; or a child to whom the employee stands in loco parentis), parent (biological, adoptive, or foster parent; stepparent; legal guardian of an employee or the employee's spouse or registered domestic partner; or a person who stood in loco parentis when the employee was a minor child), grandparent, grandchild, or sibling. Government Code 12945.2, as amended by AB 1041, defines a "designated person" as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The designated person may be identified by the employee at the time the employee requests the leave, and the district may limit the employee to one designated person per 12-month period for family care and medical leave. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

For additional information about leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking granted in accordance with ~~item~~Item #8 below, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

7. Need of the employee or the employee's family member, including a designated person, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 233, 246.5)
8. Need of the employee to seek or obtain any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Labor Code 233, 246.5)

For the purposes specified in ~~items~~Items #7-8, an employee may use, in any calendar year, the amount of sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement. (Labor Code 233)

An employee may take leave for personal illness or injury at any time during the year, even if credit for such leave has not yet been accrued. However, a new full-time classified employee shall not be entitled to more than six days of sick leave, or the proportionate amount to which the employee may be entitled, until the first day of the month after the employee has completed six months of active service with the district. (Education Code 45191)

Unused days of sick leave shall be accumulated from year to year without limitation. (Education Code 45191)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of termination.

The district shall not require newly employed classified employees to waive leave accumulated in a previous district. However, if the employee's previous employment was terminated for cause, the transfer of the accumulated leave shall be made only if approved by the Governing Board. (Education Code 45202)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45202, classified employees who are terminated after at least one year of employment for any reason unrelated to discipline are entitled to have their accumulated sick leave transferred with them in certain circumstances. The following paragraph, which provides for the notification of employees as a way to implement this provision, is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any classified employee whose employment with the district is terminated after at least one calendar year for reasons other than for cause that, if the employee accepts employment in another district, county office of education, or community college district within one year of the termination of employment, the employee may request that the district transfer any accumulated sick leave to the new employer. (Education Code 45202)

Additional Leave for Disabled Military Veterans

In addition to any other entitlement for sick leave with pay, a classified employee who is a former active duty member of the U.S. Armed Forces or a former or current member of the California National Guard or a federal reserve component shall be entitled to sick leave with pay of up to 12 days for the purpose of undergoing medical treatment, including mental health treatment, for a military service-connected disability rated at 30 percent or higher by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. An eligible employee who works less than five days per week shall be entitled to such leave in proportion to the time worked. (Education Code 45191.5)

The amount of leave shall be credited to the employee either on the date the employee receives confirmation of the submission of the disability application to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or on the first day the employee begins or returns to employment after active duty, whichever is later. When the employee receives the disability rating decision, the employee shall report that information to the Superintendent or designee. If the disability rating decision makes the employee eligible for the leave, the time used before the decision shall be counted toward the 12-day maximum leave. If the disability rating decision makes the employee ineligible for the leave, the district may change the sick leave time used before the disability rating decision to an alternative leave balance. (Education Code 45191.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45191.5, the district may require proof that a leave granted under this law is used for treatment of a military service-connected disability. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification, in accordance with the section "Verification Requirements" below, that the employee used the leave to obtain treatment of a military service-connected disability.

Leave for military-service connected disability shall be available for 12 months following the first date that the leave was credited. Leave not used during the 12-month period shall not be carried over and shall be forfeited. (Education Code 45191.5)

Notification of Absence

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee shall notify the Superintendent or the designated manager or supervisor of the need to be absent as soon as such need is known so that the services of a substitute may be secured as necessary. This notification shall include an estimate of the expected duration of absence. If the absence becomes longer than estimated, the employee shall so notify the district. If the duration of absence becomes shorter than estimated, the employee shall notify the district not later than three o'clock in the afternoon of the day preceding the day on which the employee intends to return to work. If the employee fails to notify the district and the failure results in a substitute being secured, the cost of the substitute shall be deducted from the employee's pay.

Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45196, districts may choose one of two methods for compensating classified employees who have exhausted their paid leaves and continue to be absent due to illness or injury.

Option 1 below is for use by districts that subtract the actual cost of a substitute from the absent employee's salary for up to five months. Pursuant to Education Code 45196, the amount paid to a substitute must be less than the absent employee's salary unless the Board has adopted a salary schedule for substitutes. In *California School Employees Association v. Tustin Unified School District*, the court ruled that a district could deduct from the absent employee's salary only the cost of an outside substitute employee, not the cost of existing classified employee(s) working additional hours to fill the position during the absence.

Option 2 is mandated pursuant to Education Code 45196 for districts that annually credit regular classified employees with at least 100 working days of paid sick leave and, after they have exhausted all fully paid leaves, compensate them at 50 percent or more of their regular salary for the remainder of the 100 working days. Option 2 may be revised to specify more than 100 working days and/or the level of compensation the district will pay an employee, if it chooses to pay more than 50 percent of the employee's salary.

Districts that maintain a catastrophic leave program for their classified employees should specify how the program will affect the differential leave pay to which the employee may be entitled.

OPTION 1:

When a classified employee has exhausted all paid leaves, including sick leave, and continues to be absent on account of illness or injury for a period of five months or less, the district shall deduct from the employee's regular salary for that period an amount that does not exceed the actual cost of a substitute to fill the position. (Education Code 45196)

The five-month period shall commence on the first day of the leave of absence and shall run concurrently with any other paid leave.

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2:

Each year, each regular classified employee shall be credited with no fewer than 100 working days of paid leave for personal illness or injury, including current year and accumulated days of leave. When the current year and accumulated days at full pay are exhausted, the remainder of the 100 days shall be compensated at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary. Any of the 100 days of leave not used during the year in which they are credited shall be forfeited and shall not accumulate from year to year. This paid leave shall be exclusive of any other paid leave, holidays, vacation, or compensatory time to which the employee may be entitled. (Education Code 45196)

OPTION 2 ENDS HERE

Parental Leave

CSBA NOTE: The following section is subject to any conflicting provision in a collective bargaining agreement that provides greater parental leave rights.

During each school year, a classified employee may use all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, for the purpose of parental leave for a period of up to 12 work weeks. The 12-week period shall be reduced by any period of sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, taken during a period of such parental leave. (Education Code 45196.1)

CSBA NOTE: Unlike leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leave taken pursuant to Education Code 45196.1 does not require an employee to have at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12-month period in order to be eligible for parental leave. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for further information on requirements related to the California Family Rights Act.

Eligibility for such leave shall not require 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12 months. (Education Code 45196.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45196.1, the district is required to provide differential pay to a classified employee for up to 12 work weeks when the employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent due to parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.2. Such an employee is entitled to receive differential pay, calculated in the same manner described in Option 1 or 2 in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above. ~~As amended by AB 2012 (Ch. 994, Statutes of 2018),~~ Education Code 45196.1 requires that, regardless of the type of differential pay system used by the district, employees must receive at least 50 percent of their regular salary for any portion of the 12-week parental leave that remains following the exhaustion of sick leave. The following paragraph may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

Since Education Code 45196.1 does not expressly require districts to provide differential pay to employees who are eligible for parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, it is unclear whether such employees would be entitled to differential pay. Districts should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#) or [district](#) legal counsel if they have questions regarding differential pay for such employees.

An employee who has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent on account of parental leave shall receive differential pay of at least 50

percent of the employee's regular salary for the remainder of the 12 work weeks. (Education Code 45196.1)

Parental leave taken pursuant to Education Code 45196.1 shall run concurrently with the parental leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 or 12945.6, and the aggregate amount of parental leave shall not exceed 12 work weeks in a 12-month period. (Education Code 45196.1; Government Code 12945.2, 12945.6)

Extension of Leave

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 45195, the following extension of leave may be either paid or unpaid, and the Board may grant full pay for the full 18 months' allowable absence, if desired.

A permanent employee who is absent because of a personal illness or injury and who has exhausted all available sick leave, vacation, compensatory overtime, and any other paid leave shall be so notified, in writing, and offered an opportunity to request additional leave. The Board may grant the employee additional leave, paid or unpaid, for a period not to exceed six months and may renew this leave for two additional six-month periods or for lesser periods. The total additional leave granted shall not exceed 18 months. (Education Code 45195)

If the employee is still unable to return to work after all available paid and unpaid leaves have been exhausted, the employee shall be placed on a reemployment list for a period of 39 months. If during this time the employee becomes medically able, the employee shall be offered reemployment in the first vacancy in the classification of the employee's previous assignment. During the 39 months, the employee's reemployment shall take preference over all other applicants except those laid off for lack of work or lack of funds, in which case the employee shall be ranked according to seniority. (Education Code 45195)

Verification Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45191 **mandates** the Board to adopt regulations that require proof of illness or injury and prescribe the means of verification. However, Education Code 45191 provides that these regulations shall not discriminate against evidence of treatment and the need for treatment by the practice of a well-recognized religion. The following section should be modified to reflect district practice and any procedures that have been specified in bargaining agreements.

Labor Code 233 requires districts to allow their employees to use sick leave for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5; ~~the paid sick leave law.~~ Because ~~the paid sick leave law~~ [Labor Code 246.5](#) is silent on requests for verification, and ~~actually~~ requires an employer to provide an employee with paid sick days upon oral or written request, districts should be cautious in requiring verification for sick leave used for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5 (~~items~~ [Items #7-8](#) in the section "Use of Sick Leave" above). Although a district is permitted to require verification from an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1, a general insistence on verification could be deemed a violation of Labor Code 246.5. Any district with questions regarding its authority related to verification should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel.

After any absence due to illness or injury, the employee shall submit a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification whenever an employee's absence record shows chronic absenteeism or a pattern of absences immediately before or after weekends and/or holidays or whenever available evidence clearly indicates that an absence is not related to illness or injury.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may require an employee to visit a physician selected by the district, at district expense, in order to receive a report on the medical condition of the employee. The report shall include a statement as to the employee's need for additional leave of absence and a prognosis as to when the employee will be able to return to work. If the report concludes that the employee's condition does not warrant continued absence, the Superintendent or designee may, after giving notice to the employee, deny the request for additional leave.

CSBA NOTE: 42 USC 2000ff-1, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, and its implementing regulations, 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12, specify that it is unlawful for a district to request, require, or purchase an employee's or family member's individual genetic information except in complying with the medical certification requirements for family care and medical leave purposes or with the employee's prior written authorization. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1635.9, any such information received by the district must be kept confidential as specified below.

Any district request for additional verification by an employee's physician or a district-selected physician shall be in writing and shall specify that the report to be submitted to the district should not contain the employee's genetic information. Any genetic information received by the district on behalf of an employee shall be treated as a confidential medical record, maintained in a file separate from the employee's personnel file, and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with 29 CFR 1635.9.

Before returning to work, an employee who has been absent for surgery, hospitalization, or extended medical treatment may be asked to submit a letter from a physician stating that the employee is able to return to work and stipulating any necessary restrictions or limitations.

Short-Term and Substitute Employees

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, the district is required to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked by an employee who works for 30 days within a year of employment. In implementing this requirement, Labor Code 246 permits the district to use any of the options specified below. Option 1 provides for paid leave accrual based on one hour for every 30 hours worked. Option 2 allows an accrual method that provides for a regular accrual basis and ensures that the employee receives 24 hours of paid sick leave by the 120th calendar day of employment or each calendar year or 12-month period. Option 3 is for any district that credits employees with 24 hours or three days of paid sick leave at the beginning of each year and does not allow unused sick leave to carry over to the next year. In addition, pursuant to Labor Code 245.5, retired annuitants who have not reinstated to the applicable public retirement system are excluded from participation in these leave benefit provisions. The district should select the option below which corresponds to its approach under Labor Code 246.

See section below titled "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" for additional requirements.

OPTION 1:

Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, short-term or substitute employees who work for 30 or more days within a year of their employment shall be entitled to one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 48 hours. (Labor Code 246)

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2:

Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, short-term or substitute employees who work for 30 or more days within a year of their employment shall accrue, on a regular basis, paid sick leave of up to 24 hours by the 120th calendar day of their employment or each calendar year or 12-month period. Accrued paid sick days shall carry over to the following year of employment, up to a maximum of 48 hours. (Labor Code 246)

OPTION 2 ENDS HERE

OPTION 3:

Except for a retired annuitant who is not reinstated to the retirement system, short-term or substitute employees who work for 30 or more days within a year of their employment shall be credited with 24 hours or three days of paid sick leave for that year. Unused sick leave shall not carry over to the following year of employment. (Labor Code 246)

OPTION 3 ENDS HERE

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies to all the above options.

Short-term or substitute employees may begin to use accrued paid sick days on the 90th day of their employment, after which they may use the sick days as they are accrued. (Labor Code 246)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies to all of the above options and reflects the intent of the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act to enable California workers to address their own and their family's health needs and to provide them with economic security when they need to take time off work for reasons of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. The following paragraph may be revised to include additional reasons for which short-term or substitute employees may use sick leave, pursuant to district policy or practice. Pursuant to Labor Code 247.5, a district is not required to inquire into the purposes for which an employee uses paid leave.

A short-term or substitute employee may use accrued sick leave for absences due to: (Labor Code 246.5)

1. The employee's own need or the need of a family member, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care

2. Need of the employee to obtain or seek any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee, or the employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking

Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, all employers, including those that provide paid time off to their employees under existing policy or other law, must comply with the requirements specified in the following section. Pursuant to Labor Code 248.5, noncompliance with the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act could result in an enforcement action against the employer, including the imposition of civil and monetary penalties. Any district with questions regarding the applicability of this law should consult its [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#) or district legal counsel.

No employee, including a short-term or substitute employee, shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249.

To ensure the district's compliance with Labor Code 245-249, the Superintendent or designee shall:

1. At a conspicuous location in each workplace, display a poster on paid sick leave that includes the following information:
 - a. That an employee is entitled to accrue, request, and use paid sick days
 - b. The number of sick days provided by Labor Code 245-249
 - c. The terms of use of paid sick days
 - d. That discrimination or retaliation against an employee for requesting and/or using sick leave is prohibited by law and that an employee has the right to file a complaint with the Labor Commissioner if the district discriminates or retaliates against the employee
2. Provide at least 24 hours or three days of paid sick leave to each eligible employee to use per year and allow eligible employees to use accrued sick leave upon reasonable request
3. Provide eligible employees written notice, on their pay stub or other document issued with their pay check, of the amount of paid sick leave they have available
4. Keep a record documenting the hours worked and paid sick days accrued and used by each eligible employee for three years

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 45103	Classified service in districts not incorporating the merit system
Ed. Code 45190	Leaves of absence and vacations; classified
Ed. Code 45191	Personal illness and injury leave; classified employees
Ed. Code 45191.5	Leave for military service -connected disability
Ed. Code 45193	Leave of absence for pregnancy {re; use of sick leave under certain circumstance}
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 45196	Salary deductions during sick leave; classified employees
Ed. Code 45196.1	Differential pay during parental leave up to 12 weeks after sick leave is exhausted
Ed. Code 45202	Transfer of accumulated sick leave and other benefits
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Parental leave
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 230.1	Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault, and stalking victims; right to time off
Lab. Code 233	Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner Leave to attend to family illness
Lab. Code 245-249	Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014
Federal	Description
29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
29 CFR 825.100-825.702	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	California School Employees Association v. Colton Joint Unified School District; (2009) 170 Cal.App.4th 957
Court Decision	California School Employees Association v. Tustin Unified School District; (2007) 148 Cal.App.4th 510
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Cross References

Code	Description
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4113.5	Working Remotely
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4213.5	Working Remotely

4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4313.5	Working Remotely
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave

4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

Regulation 4261.2: Personal Leaves

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 09/06/01/20222023 | Last Reviewed Date: 09/06/01/20222023

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining agreements.

Personal leaves granted to district employees shall be used as permitted in this administrative regulation, other Board-approved policy or district regulation, or applicable collective bargaining agreement.

CSBA NOTE: Family Code 297.5 extends to registered domestic partners the same rights that are available under state law to spouses. Thus, any reference to an employee's spouse throughout this administrative regulation also applies to a registered domestic partner, even if not expressly stated in the applicable state statute (e.g., Education Code, Military and Veterans Code). Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's district legal counsel if a question arises as to leave provisions relative to an employee's domestic partner.

For the purpose of any personal leave offered pursuant to state law, a registered domestic partner shall have the same rights, protections, and benefits as a spouse and any protections provided to a spouse's child shall also apply to a child of a registered domestic partner. (Family Code 297.5)

Whenever possible, employees shall request personal leaves in advance and prepare suitable instructions, including lesson plans as applicable, for a substitute employee.

Bereavement

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board Pursuant to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.27, as amended added by AB 10331949 (Ch. 327767, Statutes of 2021), includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA)2022), districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the definition bereavement leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required, of paid bereavement leave for certificated and classified employees upon the death of a member of the employee's "immediate family." Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949, potentially expands the length of this leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant bereavement leave for a member of the employee's "immediate family" below includes "mother-in-law" and father-in-law," as permitted by law. , the definition of which is more expansive than a "family member," pursuant to Government Code 12945.7. Any bereavement leave taken under the Education Code and/or Government Code runs concurrently and not consecutively.

The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal

leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. Additionally, Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949, makes it unlawful to retaliate or discriminate against an employee for using bereavement leave or to interfere with an employee's right to use bereavement leave.

Districts with questions about bereavement leave should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The following ~~two~~ paragraphs may be revised to reflect district practice.

Employees are entitled to a leave of up to ~~three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required,~~ upon the death of any member of the employee's immediate family: , as defined in Education Code 44985 and 45194. (Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.2 includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA) leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

~~Members of an employee's immediate family include: (Education Code 44985, 45194)~~

- ~~1. The mother, mother-in-law, father, father-in-law, grandmother, grandfather, or grandchild of the employee or of the employee's spouse~~
- ~~2. The employee's spouse, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, brother, or sister~~
- ~~3. Any relative living in the employee's immediate household~~

Immediate Family means a parent, parent-in-law, grandparent, or grandchild of the employee or of the spouse of the employee, and the spouse, domestic partner, child, child-in-law, or sibling of the employee, or any relative living in the immediate household of the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194)

At the employee's request, bereavement leave may be extended under personal necessity leave provisions as provided in the section "Personal Necessity" below. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Personal Necessity

CSBA NOTE: Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accumulated personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) for reasons of personal necessity pursuant to Education Code 44981 (certificated employees) and 45207 (classified employees). Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, a higher maximum may be set for certificated and/or classified employees in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or by Board resolution for classified employees who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Districts that have established a maximum that is higher than seven days should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Education Code 45207 clarifies that provisions pertaining to personal necessity leave also apply to

districts that have adopted the merit system for classified employees in accordance with Education Code 45240-45320.

Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accrued personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) during each school year for reasons of personal necessity. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Acceptable reasons for the use of personal necessity leave include:

1. Death of a member of the employee's immediate family when the number of days of absence exceeds the limits set by bereavement leave provisions (Education Code 44981, 45207); [Government Code 12945.7](#))
2. An accident involving the employee or the employee's property, or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family (Education Code 44981, 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44981, a certificated employee may use personal necessity leave for the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family. The Board may extend these provisions to classified employees under the authority granted to the Board by Education Code 45207. Districts are cautioned to consult ~~CSBA~~[CSBA's](#) District and County Office of Education Legal Services or ~~the district's~~[district](#) legal counsel regarding any interaction of Education Code provisions with Labor Code 233, 245.5, and 246.5, which allow the use of sick leave for the need of the employee or family member for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care and which include in the definition of "family member" a registered domestic partner, grandparent, and sibling. See AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave and AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

~~Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for federal and state provisions related to leaves for the birth, adoption, or foster placement of a new child; the care of a seriously ill child, parent, parent-in-law, or spouse/registered domestic partner or the employee's own serious health condition.~~

[Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041 \(Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022\), CFRA provides an eligible employee with up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave to care for a designated person who has a serious health condition, in addition to caring for a child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, sibling, spouse, or domestic partner. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.](#)

3. Illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family, as defined in Labor Code 245.5 (Education Code 44981; [Government Code 12945.2](#); Labor Code 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45207 provides that classified employees may use sick leave for required court appearances, as provided in Item #4 below. Circumstances under which employees may take time off, with pay, for court appearances are described in the section on "Leave to Perform Legal Duties" below.

4. A classified employee's appearance in any court or before any administrative tribunal as a litigant, party, or witness under subpoena or other order (Education Code 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Items #5 and #6 are optional and may be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

5. Fire, flood, or other immediate danger to the home of the employee
6. Personal business of a serious nature which the employee cannot disregard

Leave for personal necessity may be allowed for other reasons at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. However, personal necessity leave shall not be granted for purposes of personal convenience, for the extension of a holiday or vacation, or for matters which can be taken care of outside of working hours. The Superintendent or designee shall have final discretion as to whether a request reflects personal necessity.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. The district is prohibited from requiring employees to obtain advance permission prior to taking leaves in certain situations. Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, the district may not require advance permission for leaves taken by classified employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-2 above and by certificated employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-3 above. In addition, Labor Code 246.5 requires an employer to grant paid sick leave "upon the oral or written request of an employee." According to the Department of Industrial Relations, [\(DIR\)](#), employers may not require advance notice when the need for the leave was unforeseeable, as in the case of unanticipated illness or a medical emergency.

Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for requirements pertaining to requests for leaves that qualify under the federal Family and Medical Leave Act (29 USC 2601-2654) or CFRA (Government Code 12945.1-12945.2), including provisions that allow employees to provide notice as soon as practicable when 30-day advance notice is not practicable due to lack of knowledge of the date the leave will be needed, a change in circumstances, or a medical emergency.

Advance permission shall not be required of an employee in any case involving the death of a member of the employee's immediate family, an accident involving the employee's person or property or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family, or the illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

For any leave that is planned, or for which the need is foreseeable, an employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee in advance. In all other circumstances, the employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need for the leave as soon as practicable.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44981 and 45207 **mandate** the adoption of regulations requiring proof of personal necessity and prescribing the manner of the required proof. The following paragraph may be revised to specify the manner of proof required by the district.

After any absence due to personal necessity, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

Leave to Perform Legal Duties

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 prohibits the discharge of or discrimination or retaliation against an employee for taking time off for the activities specified in Items #1-2 below.

Pursuant to Education Code 44037, it is unlawful for the district, or personnel commission [for merit districts](#), to (1) adopt any rule, regulation, or policy that encourages classified employees to seek

exemption from jury duty; (2) directly or indirectly solicit or suggest to any employee that the employee seek exemption from jury duty; or (3) discriminate against any employee with respect to assignment, employment, promotion, or in any other manner because of the employee's service on a jury panel. However, the Board or personnel commission may establish a rule providing that only a percentage of district staff, which shall not be less than two percent, shall be granted such leave with pay at any one time. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee may take time off work in order to: (Labor Code 230)

1. Serve on an inquest jury or trial jury
2. Comply with a subpoena or other court order to appear as a witness

Notices, summons, and subpoenas for court appearances shall be submitted to the district office when requesting leave.

A classified employee called for jury duty shall be granted leave with pay up to the amount of the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any amount received for jury fees. (Education Code 44037)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that choose to provide leave of absence with pay for certificated employees called for jury duty, as authorized by Education Code 44036. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

A certificated employee who is called for jury duty also shall be granted leave with pay up to the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any jury fees received. (Education Code 44036)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Education Code 44036 allows the Board, at its discretion, to provide paid leaves for employees to appear in court as witnesses other than as litigants or to respond to orders from another governmental jurisdiction. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

An employee shall be granted leave with pay to appear in court as a witness other than a litigant or to respond to an official order from another governmental jurisdiction for reasons not brought about through the connivance or misconduct of the employee. Such an employee shall receive the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any witness fees received. (Education Code 44036)

Leaves for Crime Victims for Judicial Proceedings

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.2 prohibits a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee who takes leave as described below.

An employee who is a victim of a crime or an immediate family member, registered domestic partner, or child of a registered domestic partner of such victim may be absent from work in order to attend related judicial proceedings, if the crime is any of the following: (Labor Code 230.2)

1. A violent felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c)
2. A serious felony as defined in Penal Code 1192.7(c)
3. A felony provision of law proscribing theft or embezzlement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.2, employees may use any of the types of leave listed in the following paragraph, unless otherwise provided by a collective bargaining agreement, although a collective bargaining agreement cannot diminish the entitlement of an employee.

For these purposes, the employee may use vacation, personal leave, personal illness/injury leave, unpaid leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Labor Code 230.2)

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give the Superintendent or designee a copy of the notice of each scheduled proceeding that is provided by the responsible agency, unless advance notice is not feasible. When advance notice is not feasible or an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall, within a reasonable time after the absence, provide documentation evidencing the judicial proceeding from the court or government agency setting the hearing, the district attorney or prosecuting attorney's office, or the victim/witness office that is advocating on behalf of the victim. (Labor Code 230.2)

The district shall keep confidential any records pertaining to the employee's absence from work by reason of this leave. (Labor Code 230.2)

Leaves for Victims of Crime or Abuse

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 and 230.1 allow employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime to use any available vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off for the purposes described in Items #1-5 below, and prohibit a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee for taking leave for any of those purposes. Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, Items #2-5 apply to districts with 25 or more employees.

An employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury or an employee whose immediate family member, as defined, is deceased as the direct result of a crime may use vacation, sick leave, personal leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee to attend to the following activities: (Labor Code 230, 230.1, 246.5)

1. Obtain or attempt to obtain any relief, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or other injunctive relief to help ensure the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child
2. Seek medical attention for injuries caused by crime or abuse
3. Obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of the crime or abuse
4. Obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of crime or abuse
5. Participate in safety planning and take other actions to increase safety from future crime or abuse, including temporary or permanent relocation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230, the following certification may include documentation from a victim advocate (defined as an individual, whether paid or serving as a volunteer, who provides services to victims under the auspices or supervision of an agency or organization that has a documented record of providing services to victims, a court, or a law enforcement or prosecution

agency) or any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf.

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give reasonable notice to the Superintendent or designee, unless advance notice is not feasible. When an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall provide, within a reasonable period of time, certification of the absence in the form of any of the following: (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

1. A police report indicating that the employee was a victim
2. A court order protecting or separating the employee from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court
3. Documentation from a domestic violence or sexual assault counselor as defined in Evidence Code 1037.1 or 1035.2, licensed medical professional or health care provider, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf certifying that the absence is for a purpose authorized under Labor Code 230 or 230.1

The district shall maintain the confidentiality of such an employee to the extent authorized by law. (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, districts with 25 or more employees are required to notify district employees of employee rights under Labor Code 230 and 230.1. The district may use a form developed by the Labor Commissioner for this purpose, when available on ~~the web site of the Department of Industrial Relations~~ [DIR's website](#), or may develop its own form that is substantially similar in content and clarity to the Labor Commissioner's form.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform employees of the rights provided employees pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1 using a form developed by the Labor Commissioner or a substantially similar form developed by the district. Such information shall be provided to new employees upon hire and to other employees upon request. (Labor Code 230.1)

Personal Leave for Child-Related Activities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, the following section applies to any district employing 25 or more employees at the same location. A district with fewer than 25 employees at the same location may use or delete this section at its discretion.

Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, an employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, demoted, suspended, or otherwise discriminated against for using ~~the leave~~ [for child-related activities](#) is entitled to reinstatement and reimbursement for lost wages and benefits, and an employer who willfully refuses to rehire, promote, or otherwise reinstate such an employee is subject to a civil penalty equal to three times the amount of the lost wages and benefits.

Any employee who is a parent/guardian of one or more children of an age to attend any of grades K-12 or a program offered by a licensed child care provider may use up to 40 hours of personal leave, vacation, or compensatory time off each school year in order to: (Labor Code 230.8)

1. Find, enroll, or reenroll a child in a school or with a licensed child care provider or to participate in activities of the school or child care provider, provided the employee gives reasonable advance notice of the absence. Time off for this purpose shall not exceed eight hours in any calendar month.
2. Address a school or child care emergency, provided the employee gives notice. An emergency exists when the child cannot remain in school or with a child care provider due to one of the following circumstances:
 - a. A request by the school or child care provider that the child be picked up
 - b. An attendance policy, excluding planned holidays, that prohibits the child from attending or requires that the child be picked up from the school or child care provider
 - c. Behavioral or discipline problems
 - d. Closure or unexpected unavailability of the school or child care provider, excluding planned holidays
 - e. A natural disaster, including, but not limited to, fire, earthquake, or flood

For purposes of this leave, parent/guardian includes a parent, guardian, stepparent, foster parent, grandparent, or person who stands in loco parentis to a child. (Labor Code 230.8)

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.8 provides that the employee may use time off without pay to the extent the district makes it available. The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

In lieu of using vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off, eligible employees may take unpaid leave for this purpose.

If two or more parents/guardians of a child are employed at the same work site, this leave shall be allowed for the parent/guardian who first gives notice to the district. Simultaneous absence by another parent/guardian of the child may be granted by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 230.8)

Upon request by the Superintendent or designee, the employee shall provide documentation from the school or licensed child care provider that the employee engaged in permitted child-related activities on a specific date and at a particular time. (Labor Code 230.8)

Service on Education Boards and Committees

Upon request, a certificated employee shall be granted up to 20 school days of paid leave per school year for service performed within the state on any education board, commission, committee, or group authorized by Education Code 44987.3 provided that all of the following conditions are met: (Education Code 44987.3)

1. The service is performed within the state.
2. The board, commission, organization, or group informs the district in writing of the service.
3. The board, commission, organization, or group agrees, prior to the service, to reimburse the district, upon the district's request, for compensation paid to the employee's substitute and for actual related administrative costs.

Employee Organization Activities

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be deleted by any district whose collective bargaining agreements expressly provide for a paid leave of absence for participation in the activities described in this section.

Education Code 44987 and 45210 provide that any certificated or classified employee may take time off without loss of compensation to serve as an elected officer of any local, statewide, or national employee organization of which the employee is a member. Following the district's payment to the employee for the leave of absence, the employee organization must reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. This leave of absence is in addition to the release time granted to representatives of an employee organization pursuant to Government Code 3543.1.

Pursuant to Education Code 44987 and 45210, as amended by SB 294 (Ch. 539, Statutes of 2021), an employee's leave of absence to serve as an elected officer of an employee organization is additional to any other leave available for the employee's use by law or in agreement with the district.

Upon request, any certificated or classified employee shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation, to serve as an elected officer of a district employee organization or any statewide or national employee organization with which the employee organization is affiliated. Such leave shall be in addition to any other leave to which the employee may be entitled by other laws or a memorandum of understanding or collective bargaining agreement. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

The leave shall include, but is not limited to, absence for purposes of attending periodic, stated, special, or regular meetings of the body of the organization on which the employee serves as an officer. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45210 requires districts to grant a paid leave of absence to a reasonable number of classified employees serving as unelected members of the employee organization or a statewide or national public employee organization when the employee attends "important organizational activities authorized by the public employee organization." Compensation must include the required retirement fund contributions. The employee will continue to earn full service credit during the leave and must pay member contributions as specified. Education Code 45210 also requires that an employee organization provide reasonable notification to the district when requesting a leave of absence without loss of compensation for an employee.

Upon request of an employee organization in the district or its state or national affiliate, a reasonable number of unelected classified employees shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation for the purpose of attending important organizational activities authorized by the employee organization. The employee organization shall provide reasonable notification to the Superintendent or designee when requesting a leave of absence for employees for this purpose. (Education Code 45210)

When leave is granted for any of the above purposes, the employee organization shall reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

Religious Leave

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by any district that chooses to grant religious leave and may be revised to reflect district practice. A district that does not grant such leave should

delete this section. However, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel before denying a request for religious leave since the Constitution requires districts to provide "reasonable accommodation" to employee religious practices.

The Superintendent or designee may grant an employee up to three days of leave per year for religious purposes, provided that the leave is requested in advance and that it does not cause additional district expenditures, the neglect of assigned duties, or any other unreasonable hardship on the district.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph reflects the California Supreme Court's interpretation of Article 1, Section 8 of the California Constitution as stated in Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence.

The Superintendent or designee shall deduct the cost of hiring a substitute, when required, from the wages of the employee who takes religious leave.

No employee shall be discriminated against for using this leave or any additional days of unpaid leave granted for religious observances at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee.

Spouse on Leave from Military Deployment

CSBA NOTE: Military and Veterans Code 395.10 requires any district with 25 or more employees to allow up to 10 days of unpaid leave to an employee whose spouse is on leave from military deployment. A district with fewer than 25 employees may use the following section at its discretion. In addition, 29 USC 2612 authorizes an employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave or up to 12 weeks of "exigency" leave during a single 12-month period, as determined by the district; see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

An employee who works an average of 20 hours or more per week and whose spouse is a member of the United States Armed Forces, National Guard, or reserves may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave during a period that the employee's spouse is on leave from deployment during a military conflict, as defined in Military and Veterans Code 395.10. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Within two business days of receiving official notice that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the intention to take the leave. The employee shall submit written documentation certifying that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment during the time that the leave is requested. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Leave for Emergency Duty

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.3 prohibits a district from discharging or discriminating against an employee who takes time off to perform emergency duty as specified below. Labor Code 230.3 defines emergency rescue personnel as a member of a federal, state, local, or private fire department or agency, as well as a sheriff or police department.

An employee may take time off to perform emergency duty as a volunteer firefighter, a reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel. (Labor Code 230.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.4, a district with 50 or more employees must grant an employee who is a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel a leave of absence for up to 14 days per calendar year for training purposes. A district with fewer than 50 employees may use or delete this paragraph at its discretion.

Any employee who performs duty as a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel shall be permitted to take temporary leaves of absence, not to exceed an aggregate total of 14 days per calendar year, for the purpose of engaging in fire, law enforcement, or emergency rescue training. (Labor Code 230.4)

Civil Air Patrol Leave

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 1500-1507 require a district with more than 15 employees to provide at least 10 days of unpaid leave per year, beyond any leave otherwise available to employees, to employees who volunteer with the Civil Air Patrol and are directed to respond to an emergency operational mission, as provided below. Labor Code 1503 specifies that a district may not require an employee to first exhaust all accrued vacation, personal, sick, or any other available leave in order to use Civil Air Patrol leave.

If the district chooses to offer more than 10 days of such leave per year or to provide paid leave, it should modify the following paragraph accordingly. A district with 15 or fewer employees may use or delete this section at its discretion.

An employee may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave per calendar year, beyond any leave otherwise available to the employee, to respond to an emergency operational mission of the California Civil Air Patrol, provided that the employee has been employed by the district for at least a 90-day period immediately preceding the leave. Such leaves shall not exceed three days for a single mission, unless an extension is granted by the governmental entity authorizing the mission and is approved by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 1501, 1503)

The employee shall give the district as much advance notice as possible of the intended dates of the leave. The Superintendent or designee may require certification from the proper Civil Air Patrol authority to verify the eligibility of the employee for the leave and may deny the leave if the employee fails to provide the required certification. (Labor Code 1503)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 8	Religious discrimination
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44963	Power to grant leaves of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44985	Leave of absence due to death in immediate family; certificated
Ed. Code 44987	Service as officer of employee organization; certificated
Ed. Code 44987.3	Leave of absence to serve on certain boards, commissions, etc.

Ed. Code 45190	Leaves of absence and vacations; classified
Ed. Code 45194	Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Ed. Code 45198	Effect of provisions authorizing leaves of absence
Ed. Code 45207	Personal necessity; classified
Ed. Code 45210	Service as officer of employee organization; classified
Ed. Code 45240-45320	Merit system
Evid. Code 1035.2	Sex assault counselor; definition
Evid. Code 1037.1	Domestic violence counselor; definition
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
<u>Gov. Code 12945.7</u>	<u>Bereavement leave</u>
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Lab. Code 1500-1507	Civil Air Patrol leave
Lab. Code 230-230.2	Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or specified felonies
Lab. Code 230.3	Leave for emergency personnel
Lab. Code 230.4	Leave for volunteer firefighters
Lab. Code 230.8	Time off to visit child's school
Lab. Code 233	Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner <u>Leave to attend to family illness</u>
Lab. Code 234	Absence control policy
Lab. Code 246.5	Paid sick days; purposes for use
M&V Code 395.10	Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment
Pen. Code 1192.7	Plea bargaining limitation
Pen. Code 667.5	Prior prison terms; enhancement of prison terms
Federal	Description
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000d-2000d-7	Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence, (1988) 24 Cal.3d 167
Public Employment Relations Board Decision	Berkeley Council of Classified Employees v. Berkeley Unified School District, (2008) PERB Decision No. 1954
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website	California Department of Industrial Relations
Website	California Federation of Teachers
Website	California Public Employment Relations Board
Website	California School Employees Association
Website	California Teachers Association

Cross References

Code	Description
2121	Superintendent's Contract
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4140	Bargaining Units
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4240	Bargaining Units
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves

4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4340	Bargaining Units
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development

Regulation 4261.8: Family Care And Medical Leave

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2015 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following optional administrative regulation addresses mandatory subjects of bargaining. The laws referenced in this regulation provide minimum amounts of leave which the district must grant its employees if more generous benefits are not provided as part of its collective bargaining agreement. Any covered subject that is already addressed in the district's collective bargaining agreements should be deleted from this administrative regulation.

Both federal and state law provide for family care and medical leave (29 USC 2601-2654, the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (FMLA), and Government Code 12945.1-12945.2, the California Family Rights Act (CFRA)). However, these laws do not always provide identical rights or operate in the same manner. For example, pregnancy as a "serious health condition" is covered under FMLA but not under CFRA. Instead, under state law, an employee who is disabled due to pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition is entitled to pregnancy disability leave (PDL) pursuant to Government Code 12945. Where there is a difference between state and federal law, the law that grants the greatest benefits generally controls. In those situations, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel should be consulted as needed.

The district shall not deny any eligible employee the right to family care or medical leave pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) or the California Family Rights Act (CFRA), or to Pregnancy Disability Leave (PDL), when an employee is disabled by a pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical condition. The district shall not interfere with, restrain, or deny the exercise of an employee's right to any such leave, nor shall the district discharge, discriminate against, or retaliate against an employee for taking such leave, opposing or challenging an unlawful employment practice in relation to any of these laws, or being involved in any related inquiry or proceeding. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11094; 29 USC 2615)

Definitions

The words and phrases defined below shall have the same meaning throughout this administrative regulation except where a different meaning is otherwise specified.

Child means a biological, adopted, or foster child; a stepchild; a legal ward; or a person to whom the employee stands in loco parentis. For purposes of CFRA leave, child also includes a child of a registered domestic partner. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), a designated person, as defined below, is added to the class of people an employee may take leave to care for under CFRA. A designated person may be identified by the employee at the time of the employee's requests for the leave, and the district may limit employees to one designated person per 12-month period.

Designated person, for CFRA purposes, means any individual related by blood, or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. (Government Code 12945.2)

Eligible employee, for FMLA and CFRA purposes, means an employee who has been employed with the district for at least 12 months and who has at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the 12 months immediately preceding the leave. However, these requirements shall not apply when an employee applies for PDL. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.110)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, as amended by AB 1033 (Ch. 327, Statutes of 2021), includes 1041, a parent-in-law "designated person," as defined above, is included in the definition of "parent" "eligible family member" for purposes of CFRA leave.

Eligible family member means an employee's child, parent, or spouse. For purposes of leave to care for a family member with a serious health condition pursuant to CFRA, eligible family member includes an employee's child, parent, parent-in-law, spouse, registered domestic partner, grandparent, grandchild, or sibling, or designated person. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2612)

Employee disabled by pregnancy means an employee whose health care provider states that the employee is: (2 CCR 11035)

1. Unable because of pregnancy to perform any one or more of the essential functions of the job or to perform any of them without undue risk to the employee or other persons or to the pregnancy's successful completion
2. Suffering from severe "morning sickness" or needs to take time off for prenatal or postnatal care, bed rest, gestational diabetes, pregnancy-induced hypertension, preeclampsia, postpartum depression, childbirth, loss or end of pregnancy, recovery from childbirth or loss or end of pregnancy, or any other pregnancy-related condition

Parent means a biological, foster, or adoptive parent; a parent-in-law; a stepparent; a legal guardian; or another person who stood in loco parentis to the employee when the employee was a child. However, for FMLA purposes, parent does not include a spouse's parents. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.122)

Serious health condition means an illness, injury (including, but not limited to, on-the-job injuries), impairment, or physical or mental condition of the employee or an eligible family member of the employee that involves either inpatient care or continuing treatment, including treatment for substance abuse, as follows: (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087, 11097; 29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.113-825.115)

1. Inpatient care in a hospital, hospice, or residential health care facility, any subsequent treatment in connection with such inpatient care, or any period of incapacity.

A person is considered an inpatient when formally admitted to a health care facility with the expectation of remaining overnight and occupying a bed, even if it later develops that the person can be discharged or transferred to another facility and does not actually remain overnight.

Incapacity means the inability to work, attend school, or perform other regular daily activities due to a serious health condition, its treatment, or the recovery that it requires.

2. Continuing treatment or continuing supervision by a health care provider, including one or more of the following:

- a. A period of incapacity of more than three consecutive full days
- b. Any period of incapacity or treatment for such incapacity due to a chronic serious health condition
- c. Any period of incapacity due to pregnancy or for prenatal care under FMLA
- d. Any period of incapacity which is permanent or long term due to a condition for which treatment may not be effective
- e. Any period of absence to receive multiple treatments, including recovery, by a health care provider

Spouse means a partner in marriage as defined in Family Code 300, including same sex partners in marriage. For purposes of CFRA leave, spouse also includes a registered domestic partner within the meaning of Family Code 297-297.5. (Family Code 297, 297.5, 300; 2 CCR 11087; 29 CFR 825.122)

Eligibility/Purposes of Leave

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12945.2 and 29 USC 2611-2612 require a district to grant family care and medical leave to an eligible employee for any of the reasons stated below. These requirements apply to all public agencies regardless of the number of employees.

The district shall grant FMLA or CFRA leave to eligible employees for any of the following reasons: (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112, 825.126, 825.127)

1. The birth of a child of the employee or placement of a child with the employee in connection with the employee's adoption or foster care of the child (parental leave)
2. The care of an eligible family member with a serious health condition
3. The employee's own serious health condition that makes the employee unable to perform the job functions of the position

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.126, FMLA military family leave is available to any eligible employee for a qualifying exigency while the employee's spouse, child, or parent who is a military member is on covered active duty during deployment to a foreign country. Government Code 12945.2 provides exigency leave under CFRA for an employee whose registered domestic partner is on active duty. For requirements related to qualifying exigency leave, see the section "Military Family Leave Resulting from Qualifying Exigencies" below.

4. A qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, child, parent, or, for CFRA leave only, a registered domestic partner, is a military member on covered active duty or call to covered active duty (or has been notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, military caregiver leave is available to any eligible employee who is a family member of a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness. For requirements related to military caregiver leave, see the section on "Military Caregiver Leave" below.

5. The care of a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness when the employee is a spouse, child, parent, or next of kin of the covered servicemember

CSBA NOTE: Under federal law, pregnancy as a "serious health condition" is covered as part of FMLA leave. However, disability due to pregnancy is explicitly excluded from coverage under CFRA (2 CCR 11093). Instead, pursuant to Government Code 12926 and 12945, any California employee who is "disabled because of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions" is entitled to unpaid PDL of up to four months if the employer has five or more employees. Therefore, such an employee is entitled to up to four months of PDL and an additional 12 weeks of CFRA leave following the birth of the child.

Additionally, pursuant to 2 CCR 11037, PDL is not subject to eligibility requirements for other FMLA and CFRA leaves, such as minimum hours worked or length of service.

In addition, the district shall grant PDL to any employee who is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or other related medical condition. (Government Code 12945; 2 CCR 11037)

Terms of Leave

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leaves common to CFRA and FMLA run concurrently so that total leave to which an employee is entitled would not be more than 12 work weeks.

An eligible employee shall be entitled to a total of 12 work weeks of FMLA or CFRA leave during any 12-month period, except in the case of leave to care for a covered servicemember as provided under "Military Caregiver Leave" below. To the extent allowed by law, CFRA and FMLA leaves shall run concurrently. (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: To determine the 12-month period in which the leave entitlement occurs, the district may use any of the methods identified in 29 CFR 825.200 and specified in options #1-4 below. However, a district may choose not to use any of these options and may instead choose some other fixed 12-month period. Whichever option is selected, it must be applied uniformly to all employees. If the district fails to select a method for calculating the 12-month period, the method that provides the most beneficial outcome for the employee will be used. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11090, if the district decides to change the calculation method, it must provide at least 60 days' notice to all employees.

OPTION 1: The 12-month period shall coincide with the calendar year. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 2: The 12-month period shall coincide with the fiscal year. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 3: The 12-month period shall be measured forward from the date the employee's first family care and medical leave begins. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 4: The 12-month period shall be a rolling period measured backward from the date an employee uses any family care and medical leave, as defined in 29 CFR 825.200. (29 CFR 825.200)

CSBA NOTE: 2 CCR 11042 clarifies that the four months of PDL to which an employee is entitled means the number of days or hours that the employee would normally work within the four calendar months. For employees who work 40 hours per week, PDL leave is defined as 17-1/3 weeks, 122 days, or 693 hours.

In addition, any employee who is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or other related condition shall be entitled to PDL for the period of the disability not to exceed four months. For a part-time employee, the four months shall be calculated on a proportional basis. (Government Code 12945; 2 CCR 11042)

CSBA NOTE: While leaves common to CFRA and FMLA run concurrently, PDL is separate and distinct from CFRA leave. Consequently, pursuant to 2 CCR 11046, an employee who is "disabled by pregnancy" may be entitled to up to four months of PDL, followed by 12 work weeks of CFRA leave for the birth of the child (baby bonding). Determining which leaves run concurrently is a complex endeavor and districts should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel as needed.

PDL shall run concurrently with FMLA leave for disability caused by an employee's pregnancy. At the end of the employee's FMLA leave for disability caused by pregnancy, or at the end of four months of PDL, whichever occurs first, a CFRA-eligible employee may request to take CFRA leave of up to 12 work weeks, for the reason of the birth of a child or to bond with or care for the child. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11046, 11093)

Leave taken for the birth or placement of a child must be concluded within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the birth or placement of the child. Such leave does not need to be taken in one continuous period of time. (2 CCR 11090; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Although 29 USC 2612 allows the district to limit the aggregate number of work weeks of leave to which two parents may be entitled when both parents work for the district, such leave is covered under both FMLA and CFRA and state law prevails since it provides greater rights to employees.

Each eligible employee shall be granted up to 12 work weeks for family care and medical leave related to the birth or placement of a child, regardless of whether both parents of the child work for the district.

Use/Substitution of Paid Leave

CSBA NOTE: The district may require employees (Option 1) or employees may elect (Option 2) to use paid leave during an otherwise unpaid portion of CFRA or FMLA leave or PDL. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11044 and 11092, the district may only require an employee to use sick leave if the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition or for PDL, unless mutually agreed to by the district and the employee.

OPTION 1: During any otherwise unpaid period of FMLA or CFRA leave, except leave for an employee's own serious health condition, an employee shall use accrued paid leave, including, but not limited to, vacation leave, personal leave, or family leave. If the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall use accrued paid leave, including but not limited to, vacation leave, personal leave, or sick leave. During an unpaid period of PDL, the employee shall use any accrued sick leave and may elect to use any vacation time or other accrued personal time off. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092; 29 USC 2612)

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2: During any otherwise unpaid period of PDL or any FMLA or CFRA leave, the employee may elect to use accrued vacation leave, or any other paid time off negotiated with the district that the employee is eligible to use. If the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition or PDL, the employee may also elect to use accrued sick leave during the period of leave. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044; 11092; 29 USC 2612)

OPTION 2 ENDS HERE

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use with either option above.

The district and employee may also come to agreement regarding the use of any additional paid or unpaid time off instead of using the employee's CFRA leave. (2 CCR 11092)

Intermittent Leave/Reduced Work or Leave Schedule

PDL and family care and medical leave for the serious health condition of an employee or eligible family member may be taken intermittently or on a reduced work or leave schedule when medically necessary, as determined by the health care provider of the person with the serious health condition. However, the district shall limit leave increments to the shortest period of time that the district's payroll system uses to account for absences or use of leave provided it is not to be greater than one hour. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11042, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11090, the minimum duration of CFRA parental leave for the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of a child is generally two weeks. However, the district must grant a request for CFRA leave of less than two weeks duration on any two occasions and may grant additional requests.

The basic minimum duration of leave for the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of a child shall be two weeks. However, the district shall grant a request for such leave of less than two weeks on any two occasions. (2 CCR 11090; 29 USC 2612)

The district may require an employee to transfer temporarily to an available alternative position under any of the following circumstances: (2 CCR 11041, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

1. The employee needs intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule that is foreseeable based on a planned medical treatment for the employee or family member:

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11041, the district must accommodate the transfer request of a pregnant employee to the same extent that it accommodates transfer requests for other temporarily disabled employees.

2. A medical certification is provided by the employee's health care provider that, because of pregnancy, the employee has a medical need to take intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule.
3. The district agrees to permit intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule due to the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the employee's child:

The alternative position must have equivalent pay and benefits and must better accommodate recurring periods of leave than the employee's regular job, and the employee must be qualified for the position. Transfer to an alternative position may include altering an existing job to better accommodate the employee's need for intermittent leave or a reduced work or leave schedule. (2 CCR 11041, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

Request for Leave

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050 and 11091, an employee is required to notify the district of the need to take PDL or family care and medical leave. The employee must provide at least verbal notice sufficient to make the district aware that the employee needs qualifying leave, and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. However, the employee does not need to assert rights under CFRA or FMLA or even mention CFRA or FMLA to meet the notice requirement, but must state the reason the leave is needed. If there is a question about whether leave is FMLA/CFRA qualifying or if the district is considering denying CFRA leave based on an

employee's refusal to provide further information, [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services of district](#) legal counsel should be consulted.

The district shall consider an employee's request for PDL or family care and medical leave only if the employee provides at least verbal notice sufficient to make the district aware of the need to take the leave and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. (2 CCR 11050, 11091)

For family care and medical leave, the employee need not expressly assert or mention FMLA/CFRA to satisfy this requirement. However, the employee must state the reason the leave is needed (e.g., birth of child, medical treatment). If more information is necessary to determine whether the employee is eligible for family care and medical leave, the Superintendent or designee shall inquire further and obtain the necessary details of the leave to be taken. (2 CCR 11091)

The district shall respond to requests for leave as soon as practicable, but no later than five business days after receiving the employee's request. (2 CCR 11091)

CSBA NOTE: Both 29 CFR 825.300 and 2 CCR 11091 require the district to provide an employee with notice of the designation of leave as either qualifying for CFRA or FMLA protection. See section entitled "Notifications" below for further requirements of this "designation notice" as well as other required notifications.

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, an employee has the obligation to respond to questions designed to determine whether an absence is potentially CFRA qualifying. If the district is unable to determine whether requested leave is CFRA qualifying because of an employee's refusal to respond to its inquiries, the employee may be denied CFRA protection.

Based on the information provided by the employee, the Superintendent or designee shall designate the leave, paid or unpaid, as FMLA/CFRA qualifying leave and shall give notice of such designation to the employee. Failure of an employee to respond to permissible inquiries regarding the leave request may result in denial of CFRA protection if the district is unable to determine whether the leave is CFRA qualifying. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, the district may require an employee to provide at least 30 days advance notice of the need for family care and medical leave, if the need is foreseeable. If the district requires such advance notice from employees, then the district's notification of FMLA/CFRA rights must so specify; see section below entitled "Notifications."

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050, an employee requesting PDL is required to provide the district at least 30 days advance notice if the need for PDL is foreseeable.

When an employee is able to foresee the need for PDL or family care and medical leave at least 30 days in advance of the leave, the employee shall provide the district with at least 30 days advance notice before the leave. When the 30 days' notice is not practicable because of a lack of knowledge of when leave will be required to begin, a change in circumstances, a medical emergency, or other good cause, the employee shall provide the district with notice as soon as practicable. Failure of an employee to provide required notice may result in a denial of leave. (2 CCR 11050, 11091)

In all instances, the employee shall consult with the Superintendent or designee and make a reasonable effort to schedule, subject to the health care provider's approval, any planned appointment or medical treatment or supervision so as to minimize disruption to district operations. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11050, 11091)

Certification of Health Condition

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041, expands the CFRA leave an eligible employee may take to include caring for a designated person with a serious health condition. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period.

An eligible employee may request CFRA leave to care for a designated person with a serious health condition. The employee may identify the designated person at the time of the employee's request for the leave. The district may limit an employee to using CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 245.5)

Certification of Health Condition

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that require an employee to submit a medical certification of the need for family care and medical leave for an employee's own serious health condition or to care for the employee's eligible family member with a serious health condition. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all such employees uniformly; thus, districts using this section should request a medical certification from all such employees.

Districts requiring written medical certification from employees may develop their own form, utilize one provided by the employee's health care provider, or use the form provided in 2 CCR 11097.

Within five business days of an employee's request for family care and medical leave for the serious health condition of the employee or an eligible family member, the Superintendent or designee shall request that the employee provide certification by a health care provider of the need for leave. Upon receiving the district's request, the employee shall provide the certification within 15 calendar days, unless either the Superintendent or designee provides additional time or it is not practicable under the particular circumstances, despite the employee's diligent, good faith efforts. (2 CCR 11087, 11091; 29 CFR 825.305)

The certification shall include the following: (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2613)

1. The date on which the serious health condition began
2. The probable duration of the condition

CSBA NOTE: Item #3 below addresses an eligible employee's request for leave to care for an eligible family member. In such a case, 2 CCR 11087 provides that the health care provider's certification need not identify the serious health condition involved. The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) provides a form, "Certification of Health Care Provider for Family Member's Serious Health Condition under the Family and Medical Leave Act," that districts may use for this purpose to avoid unauthorized disclosure of the serious health condition.

3. If the employee is requesting leave to care for an eligible family member with a serious health condition, both of the following:
 - a. Statement that the serious health condition warrants the participation of the employee to provide care, such as by providing psychological comfort, arranging for third party care, or directly providing or participating in the medical care of the

eligible family member during a period of the treatment or supervision

- b. Estimated amount of time the health care provider believes the employee needs to care for the eligible family member
4. If the employee is requesting leave because of the employee's own serious health condition, a statement that due to the serious health condition, the employee is unable to work at all or is unable to perform one or more essential job functions of the position
5. If the employee is requesting leave for intermittent treatment or on a reduced work or leave schedule for planned medical treatment, a statement of the medical necessity for the leave, the dates on which treatment is expected to be given, the duration of such treatment, and the expected duration of the leave

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12940 and other provisions of the California Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2011 prohibit an employer from making a non-job related inquiry into an employee's genetic information. A district which believes that an employee's leave may require obtaining this information should consult with [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel.

The Superintendent or designee shall not request any genetic information related to an employee except as authorized by law in accordance with the California Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2011. (Government Code 12940)

When an employee has provided sufficient medical certification to enable the district to determine whether the employee's leave request is FMLA/CFRA-eligible, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the employee within five business days whether the leave is FMLA/CFRA-eligible. The Superintendent or designee may also retroactively designate leave as FMLA/CFRA leave as long as appropriate notice is given to the employee and there is no harm or injury to the employee. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.301)

If the Superintendent or designee has a good faith objective reason to doubt the validity of a certification that accompanies a request for leave for the employee's own serious health condition, the Superintendent or designee may require the employee to obtain a second opinion from a district-approved health care provider, at district expense. If the second opinion is contrary to the first, the Superintendent or designee may require the employee to obtain a third medical opinion from a third health care provider approved by both the employee and the district, again at district expense. The opinion of the third health care provider shall be final and binding. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11091; 29 USC 2613)

Certification for PDL

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that require an employee to submit a medical certification of the need for leave along with the request for PDL. Districts requiring written medical certification from employees who request reasonable accommodation, transfer, or disability leave because of pregnancy may develop their own form, utilize one provided by the employee's health care provider, or use the form provided in 2 CCR 11050.

The Superintendent or designee shall request that an employee who is requesting PDL provide certification by a health care provider of the need for leave at the time the employee gives notice of the need for PDL, or within two business days of giving the notice. If the need for PDL is unforeseen, the Superintendent or designee shall request the medical certification within two business days after the leave commences. The Superintendent or designee may request certification at some later date if the Superintendent or designee has reason to question the

appropriateness of the leave or its duration. (2 CCR 11050)

For PDL that is foreseeable and for which at least 30 days' notice has been given, the employee shall provide the medical certification before the leave begins. When this is not practicable, the employee shall provide the certification within the time frame specified by the Superintendent or designee which must be at least 15 calendar days after the request, unless it is not practicable under the particular circumstances despite the employee's diligent, good faith efforts. (2 CCR 11050)

Medical certification for PDL purposes shall include a statement that the employee needs to take the leave because the employee is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition, the date on which the employee became disabled because of pregnancy, and the estimated duration of the leave. (2 CCR 11050)

If additional PDL or family care and medical leave is needed when the time estimated by the health care provider expires, the district may require the employee to provide recertification in the manner specified for the leave. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11050; 29 USC 2613)

Release to Return to Work

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that choose to require a return-to-work certification and may be modified to list the specific positions for which certification is required. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, the district may require an employee to submit a return-to-work certification from the employee's health provider, stating that the employee is able to return to work. However, this requirement may only be made if the district has a uniformly applied practice of requiring such releases when employees return to work after illness, injury, or disability, any fitness-for-duty examination is job related and consistent with business necessity, and the practice is not forbidden by its collective bargaining agreement. 2 CCR 11050 has similar requirements when an employee is returning to work after PDL.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.312, when the health care provider certifies that the employee is able to resume work, the district may also require the health care provider to address the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job. If such a requirement is imposed, then the district must provide the employee with a list of the employee's essential job functions with the "designation notice"; see section entitled "Notifications" below.

Upon expiration of an employee's PDL or family care and medical leave taken for the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall present certification from the health care provider of the employee's ability to resume work. The certification shall address the employee's ability to perform the essential job functions of the position.

Rights to Reinstatement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, 2 CCR 11043 and 11089, and 29 USC 2614, an employee on PDL or family care and medical leave has the right to be reinstated to the same or a comparable position upon return from such leave. However, such an employee has no greater right to reinstatement or other benefits than the employee would have if employment had been continuous.

Upon granting an employee's request for PDL or FMLA/CFRA leave, the Superintendent or designee shall guarantee to reinstate the employee in the same or a comparable position when the leave ends. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11043, 11089; 29 USC 2614)

The district may refuse to reinstate an employee to the same or a comparable position if the FMLA/CFRA leave was fraudulently obtained by the employee. (2 CCR 11089; 29 CFR 825.216)

The district may refuse to reinstate an employee to the same position after taking PDL if, at the time the reinstatement is requested, the employee would not otherwise have been employed in that position for legitimate business reasons unrelated to the employee's PDL. (2 CCR 11043)

Maintenance of Benefits/Failure to Return from Leave

During the period when an employee is on PDL or family care and medical leave, the employee shall maintain employee status with the district and the leave shall not constitute a break in service for purposes of longevity, seniority under any collective bargaining agreement, or any employee benefit plan. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11092; 29 USC 2614)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11044 and 11092, the time that the district maintains and pays for group health coverage during PDL shall not be used to meet its obligation to pay for 12 weeks of group health coverage during leave taken under CFRA, even where the district designates the PDL as FMLA or CFRA leave. The entitlements to employer-paid group health coverage during PDL and during CFRA are two separate and distinct entitlements.

For up to a maximum of four months for PDL and 12 work weeks for other family care and medical leave, the district shall continue to provide an eligible employee the group health plan coverage that was in place before the employee took the leave. The employee shall reimburse the district for premiums paid during the leave if the employee fails to return to district employment after the expiration of all available leaves and the failure is for a reason other than the continuation, recurrence, or onset of a serious health condition or other circumstances beyond the employee's control. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092; 29 USC 2614; 29 CFR 825.213)

In addition, during the period when an employee is on PDL or family care and medical leave, the employee shall be entitled to continue to participate in other employee benefit plans including life insurance, short-term or long-term disability insurance, accident insurance, pension and retirement plans, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans to the same extent and under the same conditions as would apply to an unpaid leave taken for any other purpose. However, for purposes of pension and retirement plans, the district shall not make plan payments for an employee during any unpaid portion of the leave period and the leave period shall not be counted for purposes of time accrued under the plan. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092)

Military Family Leave Resulting from Qualifying Exigencies

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section reflects 29 USC 2611 and 2612 which authorize an eligible employee to take up to 12 work weeks of unpaid FMLA leave to attend to an "exigency" arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, child, or parent is on active duty or on call to active duty status in the National Guard or Reserves, or is a member of the regular Armed Forces on deployment to a foreign country. Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, an employee may take unpaid leave under CFRA to attend to an exigency involving the employee's registered domestic partner.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.200, an employee is entitled to 12 work weeks of qualifying exigency leave during each 12-month period established by the district; see section entitled "Terms of Leave" above. According to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," an employee may take all 12 weeks of FMLA leave entitlement as

a qualifying exigency leave or take a combination of the 12 weeks of leave for both qualifying exigency leave and other FMLA leave, such as leave for a serious health condition.

An eligible employee may take up to 12 work weeks of unpaid FMLA/CFRA leave, during each 12-month period established by the district in the section entitled "Terms of Leave" above, for one or more qualifying exigencies while the employee's child, parent, spouse, or, for purposes of CFRA leave, registered domestic partner, who is a military member is on covered active duty or on call to covered active duty status. (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.126)

Covered active duty means, for members of the Regular Armed forces, duty during the deployment of a member of the regular Armed Forces to a foreign country or, for members of the Reserve components of the Armed forces, duty during the deployment of a member of the National Guard or Reserves to a foreign country under a call or an order to active duty in support of a contingency operation pursuant to law. Deployment to a foreign county includes deployment to international waters. (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.126)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.126, a "qualifying exigency" may include "other events" agreed to by the district and the employee. As an example of such other event, ~~DOL's~~ [DOL's](#), "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," and the California Department of Human Resources', "Questions and Answers - Military Family Leave - FMLA," list leave to spend time with the military member either prior to or post deployment or to attend to household emergencies that would normally have been handled by the military member.

Qualifying exigencies include time needed to: (29 CFR 825.126)

1. Address issues arising from short notice deployment of up to seven calendar days from the date of receipt of call or order of short notice deployment
2. Attend military events and related activities, such as any official ceremony or family assistance program related to the covered active duty or call to covered active duty status
3. Arrange child care or attend school activities arising from the covered active duty or call to covered active duty, such as arranging for alternative child care, enrolling or transferring a child to a new school, or attending meetings
4. Make or update financial and legal arrangements to address a military member's absence
5. Attend counseling provided by someone other than a health care provider
6. Spend time (up to 15 calendar days of leave per instance) with a military member who is on short-term, temporary, rest and recuperation leave during deployment
7. Attend to certain post-deployment activities, such as arrival ceremonies or reintegration briefings
8. Care for a military member's parent who is incapable of self-care when the care is necessitated by the military member's covered active duty
9. Address any other event that the employee and district agree is a qualifying exigency

The employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the need for the qualifying exigency leave as soon as practicable, regardless of how far in advance such leave is foreseeable. (29 CFR 825.302)

CSBA NOTE: The district may require the employee to provide certification of the qualifying exigency containing the information specified in 29 CFR 825.309. A form has been developed by DOL for this purpose and is available on its ~~web site~~ [website](#).

The following paragraph is optional and should be deleted by those districts that do not require such documentation. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all employees uniformly; thus, districts using this paragraph should request certification from all employees requesting such leave.

An employee who is requesting leave for qualifying exigencies shall provide the Superintendent or designee with a copy of the military member's active duty orders, or other documentation issued by the military, and the dates of the service. In addition, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with certification of the qualifying exigency necessitating the leave. The certification shall contain the information specified in 29 CFR 825.309.

The employee's qualifying exigency leave may be taken on an intermittent or reduced work or leave schedule basis. (29 CFR 825.302)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.207, the district has the option to require or give employees discretion to use paid leave when taking FMLA/CFRA leave; see Options 1 and 2 in the section entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above. Whichever option is selected by the district with ~~regards~~ [regard](#) to FMLA/CFRA leave is also applicable to qualified exigency leave.

During the period of qualified exigency leave, the district's rule regarding an employee's use of accrued vacation leave and any other accrued paid or unpaid time off, as specified in the section "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above, shall apply.

Military Caregiver Leave

CSBA NOTE: 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.127 authorize an eligible employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave, as defined below, during a single 12-month period. According to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," if an employee does not use the entire 26-week entitlement in a single 12-month period, unused weeks cannot be carried over into another 12-month period. However, the employee may qualify for nonmilitary FMLA leave.

The district shall grant an eligible employee up to a total of 26 work weeks of leave during a single 12-month period, measured forward from the first date the leave is taken, to care for a covered servicemember with a serious illness or injury. In order to be eligible for such military caregiver leave, the employee must be the spouse, child, parent, or next of kin of the covered servicemember. This 26-week period is inclusive of the 12 work weeks of leave that may be taken for other FMLA qualifying reasons. (29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.127)

Covered servicemember may be: (29 CFR 825.127)

1. A current member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy; is otherwise in outpatient status; or is otherwise on the temporary disability retired list for a serious injury or illness
2. A veteran who was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable at any time during the five-year period prior to the first date the eligible employee takes FMLA leave to care for the covered veteran

Child of a covered servicemember means the covered servicemember's biological, adopted, or foster child, stepchild, legal ward, or child for whom the covered servicemember stood in loco parentis, and who is of any age. (29 CFR 825.127)

Parent of a covered servicemember means the covered servicemember's biological, adopted, step, or foster parent, or any other individual who stood in loco parentis to the covered servicemember (except "parents in law"). (29 CFR 825.127)

Next of kin means the nearest blood relative to the covered servicemember, other than the spouse, parent, or child, unless designated in writing by the covered servicemember. (29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.127)

Outpatient status means the status of a member of the Armed Forces assigned to a military medical treatment facility as an outpatient or a unit established for the purpose of providing command and control of members of the Armed Forces receiving medical care as outpatients. (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.127)

CSBA NOTE: 29 USC 2611 defines "serious injury or illness" for active members of the Armed Forces and for veterans, as provided below. Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, a veteran's injury or illness will qualify as a "serious injury or illness" for the purpose of this leave, only if one of the four conditions listed in Item #2 below is present.

Serious injury or illness means: (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.127)

1. For a current member of the Armed Forces, an injury or illness incurred by the member in the line of duty on active duty, or that existed before the beginning of the member's active duty and was aggravated by the member's service in the line of duty while on active duty in the Armed Forces, and that may render the member medically unfit to perform the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating;
2. For a veteran, an injury or illness incurred or aggravated by the member's service in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces, including the National Guard or Reserves, that manifested itself before or after the member became a veteran and that is at least one of the following:
 - a. A continuation of a serious injury or illness incurred or aggravated while the veteran was a member of the Armed Forces and rendered the servicemember unable to perform the duties of the servicemember's office, grade, rank, or rating
 - b. A physical or mental condition for which the veteran has received a U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Service-Related Disability Rating of 50 percent or greater, based wholly or partly on that physical or mental condition
 - c. A physical or mental condition that substantially impairs the veteran's ability to secure or follow a substantially gainful occupation by reason of one or more disabilities related to the servicemember's military service or that would do so but for treatment received by the veteran
 - d. An injury, including a psychological injury, on the basis of which the veteran has been enrolled in the VA's Program of Comprehensive Assistance for Family Caregivers

CSBA NOTE: As is the case for other types of FMLA/CFRA leave, 29 CFR 825.302 requires the employee, when the need for the leave is foreseeable, to provide 30 days advance notice to the district before the leave is to begin.

The employee shall provide reasonable and practicable notice of the need for the leave in accordance with the procedures in the section entitled "Request for Leave" above.

CSBA NOTE: 29 CFR 825.310 authorizes the district to require employees to provide certification of the need for the leave, which is to be completed by an authorized health care provider of the covered servicemember.

The following paragraph is optional. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all employees uniformly; thus, districts using this paragraph should request a medical certification from all employees requesting such leave.

An employee requesting leave to care for a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness shall provide the Superintendent or designee with certification from an authorized health care provider of the servicemember that contains the information specified in 29 CFR 825.310.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, an employee may take up to a total of 26 work weeks of leave for both regular FMLA and military caregiver leave during the 12-month leave entitlement period. However, the employee may not take more than 12 weeks for regular FMLA leave. For example, according to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," an employee could take 12 weeks of FMLA leave to care for a newborn child and 14 weeks of military caregiver leave but could not take 16 weeks to care for a newborn and 10 weeks of military caregiver leave. If the leave qualifies as both military caregiver leave and leave to care for a family member with a serious health condition, 29 CFR 825.127 specifies that the district must first designate the leave as military caregiver leave.

The leave may be taken intermittently or on a reduced work or leave schedule when medically necessary. An employee taking military caregiver leave in combination with other family care and medical leaves pursuant to this administrative regulation shall be entitled to a combined total of 26 work weeks of leave during a single 12-month period. When both spouses work for the district and both wish to take such leave, the spouses are limited to a maximum combined total of 26 work weeks during a single 12-month period. (29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.207, the district has the option to require or give employees discretion to substitute paid leave when taking FMLA/CFRA leave; see Options 1 and 2 in section entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above. Whichever option is selected by the district with regard to FMLA/CFRA, leave is also applicable to military caregiver leave.

During the period of military caregiver leave, the district's rule regarding an employee's use of accrued vacation leave and other accrued paid or unpaid time off, as specified in the section "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above, shall apply.

Notifications

CSBA NOTE: Both 29 CFR 825.300 and 2 CCR 11095 require employers to provide general notification to employees of their rights under the FMLA/CFRA as well as specific notifications when an employee has requested leave, as detailed below. 2 CCR 11049 contains similar notice requirements for PDL purposes. Samples of notices which describe an employee's rights are available on the ~~web sites~~ [websites](#) of the California [Civil Rights](#) Department of Fair Employment and Housing and the DOL.

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11095, the district must translate the notice into every language that is spoken by at least 10 percent of the district's employees at any facility.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the following notifications regarding state and federal law related to PDL or FMLA/CFRA leave:

1. General Notice: Information explaining the provisions of the Fair Employment and Housing Act/PDL and FMLA/CFRA and employees' rights and obligations shall be posted in a conspicuous place on district premises, or electronically, and shall be included in employee handbooks. (2 CCR 11049, 11095; 29 USC 2619)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050 and 11091, a district may require an employee, when the need for the leave is foreseeable, to provide at least 30 days advance notice before the leave is to begin; see the section entitled "Request for Leave" above. 2 CCR 11049 and 11091 specify that districts requiring such notice from employees must give them "reasonable advance notice" of their obligation and that incorporation of the requirement into the general notice satisfies the "advance notice" requirement.

The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that require employees to provide advance notice.

2. The general notice shall also explain an employee's obligation to provide the Superintendent or designee with at least 30 days' notice of the need for the requested leave, when the need is reasonably foreseeable at least 30 days prior to the start of the leave. (2 CCR 11049, 11050, 11091)
3. Eligibility Notice: When an employee requests leave, including PDL, or when the Superintendent or designee acquires knowledge that an employee's leave may be for an FMLA/CFRA qualifying reason, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide notification to the employee of eligibility to take such leave. (2 CCR 11049, 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)
4. Rights and Responsibilities Notice: Each time the eligibility notice is provided to an employee, the Superintendent or designee shall provide written notification explaining the specific expectations and obligations of the employee, including any consequences for a failure to meet those obligations. Such notice shall include, as applicable: (29 CFR 825.300)
 - a. A statement that the leave may be designated and counted against the employee's annual FMLA/CFRA leave entitlement and the appropriate 12-month entitlement period, if qualifying

CSBA NOTE: Item #4b below is for use by districts that require medical certification to the effect that the employee is able to resume work. See the section entitled "Release to Return to Work" above.

- b. Any requirements for the employee to furnish medical certification of a serious health condition, serious injury or illness, or qualifying exigency arising out of active duty or call to active duty status and the consequences of failing to provide the certification
- c. The employee's right to use paid leave, whether the district will require use of paid leave, conditions related to any use of paid leave, and the employee's entitlement to take unpaid leave if the employee does not meet the conditions for paid leave

- d. Any requirements for the employee to make premium payments necessary to maintain health benefits, the arrangement for making such payments, and the possible consequences of failure to make payments on a timely basis
- e. The employee's right to maintenance of benefits during the leave and restoration to the same or an equivalent job upon return from leave
- f. The employee's potential liability for health insurance premiums paid by the district during the employee's unpaid FMLA leave should the employee not return to service after the leave

Any time the information provided in the above notice changes, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days of receipt of an employee's first notice of need for leave, provide the employee with a written notice referencing the prior notice and describing any changes to the notice. (29 CFR 825.300)

5. Designation Notice: When the Superintendent or designee has information (e.g., sufficient medical certification) to determine whether the leave qualifies as FMLA/CFRA leave, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide written notification designating the leave as FMLA/CFRA qualifying or, if the leave will not be so designated, the reason for that determination. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)

If the amount of leave needed is known, the notice shall include the number of hours, days, or weeks that will be counted against the employee's FMLA/CFRA entitlement. If it is not possible to provide that number at the time of the designation notice, notification shall be provided of the amount of leave counted against the employee's entitlement upon request by the employee and at least once in every 30-day period if leave was taken in that period. (29 CFR 825.300)

CSBA NOTE: 29 CFR 825.300 requires the designation notice to specify whether the district requires paid leave to be used during an otherwise unpaid family care and medical leave, whether the district requires an employee to present release to return to work certification, and whether that certification must address the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job. See the sections entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" and "Release to Return to Work" above. The following paragraph should be revised to reflect district practice.

6. If the district requires paid leave to be used during an otherwise unpaid family care and medical leave, the notice shall so specify. If the district requires an employee to present a release to return to work certification that addresses the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job, the notice shall also specify that requirement. (2 CCR 11091, 11097; 29 CFR 825.300)

Any time the information provided in the designation notice changes, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide the employee with written notice referencing the prior notice and describing any changes to the notice. (29 CFR 825.300)

Records

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12946, 29 USC 2616, and 29 CFR 825.500 require districts to maintain records of, among other things, applications, dates, and personnel and employment action related to family care and medical leave. Pursuant to 42 USC 2000ff-1, any individually identifiable genetic information possessed by the district must be treated as a confidential medical record of the employee involved.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain records pertaining to an individual employee's use of FMLA or CFRA leave or PDL in accordance with law. (Government Code 12946; 29 USC 2616; 42 USC 2000ff-1; 29 CFR 825.500)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
Ed. Code 44965	Granting of leaves of absence for pregnancy and childbirth
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Fam. Code 300	Definition of marriage
Gov. Code 12926	Definitions
Gov. Code 12940	Unlawful discriminatory employment practices
Gov. Code 12945	Unlawful discrimination based on pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Parental leave
Gov. Code 12946	Fair employment and Housing Act: discrimination prohibited
Federal	Description
1 USC 7	Definition of marriage and spouse
29 CFR 825.100-825.702	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Faust v. California Portland Cement Company; (2007) 150 Cal.App.4th 864
Court Decision	Tellis v. Alaska Airlines; (9th Cir., 2005) 414 F.3d 1045
Court Decision	United States v. Windsor; (2013) 699 F.3d 169
U.S. Department of Labor Publication	Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website	U.S. Department of Labor, FMLA
Website	California Civil Rights Department

Cross References

Code	Description
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113-E(1)	District And School Web Sites
2121	Superintendent's Contract
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

Exhibit 4312.9-E(1): Employee Notifications

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2016 | Last Revised Date: 03/06/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 03/06/01/2022~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists notices which the law requires be provided to employees. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related program and notice requirements.

I. To All Employees

When/Whom to Notify: At the beginning of school year or upon employment
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 231.5, Government Code 12950
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11
Subject: The district's policy on sexual harassment, legal remedies, complaints

When/Whom to Notify: Annually and 72 hours before pesticide application
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17612
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.2
Subject: Use of pesticide ~~product~~products, active ingredients, Internet address to access information on pesticides

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing year-round schedule
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 37616
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6117
Subject: Public hearing on ~~year-round~~ implementing year-round program schedule

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to implementing alternative schedule
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46162
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 6112
Subject: Public hearing on alternative schedule in secondary grades

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49013; 5 CCR 4622
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 1312.3; BP 0460; BP 3260
Subject: Uniform complaint procedures, appeals, civil law remedies, coordinator, complaints about student fees and local control accountability plan

When to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49069.5, 51225.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173, AR 6173.1, 6173.3, 6175
Subject: Transfer of coursework and credits for foster youth, students experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school students, children of military family, migrant students, and students participating in a newcomer program.

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer epinephrine auto-injectors

When/Whom to Notify: At least once per year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained to administer opioid antagonist

When to Notify: When a parent/guardian requests for district designation of volunteers is received for training on emergency use of anti-seizure medication for a student diagnosed with seizures
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: To be included in AR 5141.21

Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained in recognition and response to seizures, including administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, description of training, right to rescind offer to volunteer, prohibition against retaliation.

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 1126

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4136/4236/4336

Subject: Prohibition of activities that are inconsistent, incompatible, in conflict with, or inimical to duties; discipline; appeal

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 8355; 41 USC 8102; 34 CFR 84.205, 84.210

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4020, BP 4159/4259/4359

Subject: District's drug- and alcohol-free workplace; actions that will be taken if violated; available employee assistance programs

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 21029

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Right to purchase PERS service credit for military service performed prior to public employment

When/Whom to Notify: Upon placement of automated external defibrillator (AED) in school, annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1797.196

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141

Subject: Proper use of AED; location of all AEDs on campus, sudden cardiac arrest, school's emergency response plan

When/Whom to Notify: If the district receives Tobacco-Use Prevention Education funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104420

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3513.3

Subject: District's tobacco-free schools policy and enforcement procedures

When/Whom to Notify: Annually, or more frequently if there is new information

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 120875, 120880

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.43/4219.43/4319.43

Subject: AIDS and hepatitis B, methods to prevent exposure

When/Whom to Notify: To new employees upon hire and other employees upon request, in

districts with 25 or more employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2

Subject: Rights pursuant to Labor Code 230-230.1 pertaining to leaves and accommodations for victims of crime or abuse

When/Whom to Notify: With each paycheck

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 246

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.1/4261.1/4361.1

Subject: Amount of sick leave available

When/Whom to Notify: Upon hire, in employee handbook, and upon request for parental leave

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 1034

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4033

Subject: The district's policy on lactation accommodation

When/Whom to Notify: To covered employees and former employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2800.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354

Subject: Availability of COBRA/Cal-COBRA continuation and conversion coverage; statement encouraging careful examination of options before declining coverage

When/Whom to Notify: To employees participating in a flexible spending account

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 2810.7

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: Deadline to withdraw funds from account before the end of the plan year

When/Whom to Notify: To every new employee, either at the time employee is hired or by end of first pay period

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3551

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Workers' compensation benefits, how to obtain medical care, role of primary physician, form for reporting personal physician/chiropractor

When/Whom to Notify: Within one day of receiving notice of potential exposure to COVID-19, and remain posted for not less than 15 calendar days, to employees who were on the premises during the infectious period, the exclusive representative, and the employer of subcontracted employees as applicable

Where: Prominently display in all places where notices to employees concerning workplace rules or regulations are customarily posted

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 6409.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357

Subject: Potential exposure to COVID-19; benefits to which employees may be entitled; available leave options; protection against discrimination and retaliation; district's disinfection and safety plan

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to beginning employment

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11165.7, 11166.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.4

Subject: Status as a mandated reporter of child abuse, reporting obligations, confidentiality rights, copy of law

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment; and when employee goes on leave for specified reasons and when leaving work due to pregnancy or nonoccupational sickness or injury
Education or Other Legal Code: Unemployment Insurance Code 2613
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4154/4254/4354
Subject: Disability insurance rights and benefits

When/Whom to Notify: To principal, counselor who directly supervises or reports on student's behavior or progress, and teacher and other administrators who directly supervise or report on student's behavior or progress when ~~principal~~ the superintendent or designee believes the employee needs the information for the protection of self or others when working with the student, when Superintendent or designee receives written notification that minor student has committed a felony or misdemeanor involving specified offenses
Education or Other Legal Code: Welfare and Institutions Code 827
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Limited exception to juvenile court record confidentiality to ensure rehabilitation of juvenile criminal offenders and protect students and staff

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees and job applicants
Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11023; 34 CFR 104.8, 106.9
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 0410, AR 4030
Subject: District's policy on nondiscrimination and related complaint procedures

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees via employee handbook, or to each new employee
Education or Other Legal Code: 2 CCR 11091, 11095; 29 CFR 825.300
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8
Subject: Benefits through Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA); obligation to provide 30 days' notice of need for leave when possible

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees
Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3203
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157/4257/4357
Subject: The right and procedure to access the injury and illness prevention program

When/Whom to Notify: To all employees ~~working with homeless families~~
~~Education or Other Legal Code: 42 USC 11432~~
~~Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173~~
~~Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students~~

~~When/Whom to Notify: To all employees~~
~~Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 106.8~~
~~Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.11/4219.11/4319.11~~
~~Subject: Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex; contact information for district's Title IX Coordinator; referral of inquiries to Title IX Coordinator and/or Office for Civil Rights~~

When/Whom to Notify: Annually
Education or Other Legal Code: 40 CFR 763.84, 763.93
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514
Subject: Availability of asbestos management plan; any inspections, response actions or post-response actions planned or in progress

##

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to the beginning of school year or upon employment
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 2354; 34 CFR 100 Appendix B, 104.8
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6178
Subject: All career and technical education opportunities are offered without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, or disability in accordance with 34 CFR 100

II. To Certificated Employees

When/Whom to Notify: To eligible certificated employees in a timely manner, and to part-time and substitute certificated employees within 30 days of hire

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22455.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4121

Subject: Criteria for membership in retirement system; right to elect membership at any time

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment of a retired certificated individual

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 22461

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.14/4317.14

Subject: Postretirement earnings limitation or employment restriction; monthly report of compensation

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35171

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115, BP 4315

Subject: District regulations related to performance evaluations

When/Whom to Notify: 30 days before last day of school year for instructional staff, or by June 30 for noninstructional certificated staff, in any year in which employee is evaluated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44663

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Copy of employee's evaluation

When/Whom to Notify: To a certificated employee with unsatisfactory evaluation, once per year for probationary employee or at least once every other year for permanent employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44664

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4115

Subject: Notice and description of the unsatisfactory performance

When/Whom to Notify: By May 30, if district elects to issue reemployment notices to certificated employees

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44842

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1

Subject: Request that the employee notify district of intent to remain in service next year

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary and temporary certificated employees upon employment and every July thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44916

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.1, AR 4121

Subject: Employment status and salary

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee, by March 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44929.21, 44929.23, 44948.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4116

Subject: Whether or not employee is reelected for next school year

When/Whom to Notify: When certificated employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, at any time of year or, for charge of unsatisfactory performance, during instructional year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44934, 44934.1, 44936

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118; AR 4118

Subject: Notice of charges, procedures, and employee rights; intent to dismiss or suspend 30 days after notice

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unprofessional conduct, at least 45 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118

Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with unsatisfactory performance, at least 90 days prior to suspension/dismissal notice or prior to last quarter of school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44938

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4118

Subject: Notice of deficiency and opportunity to correct

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee charged with mandatory leave of absence offense, within 10 days of entry of judgment in proceedings

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44940.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Notice of intent to dismiss 30 days from notice unless employee demands hearing

When/Whom to Notify: To probationary employee 30 days prior to dismissal during school year, but not later than March 15 for a second- year probationary employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44948.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4118

Subject: Reasons for dismissal and opportunity to appeal

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 when necessary to reduce certificated personnel, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44949, 44955

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3

Subject: Reasons for personnel reduction and employees' right to hearing; final notice of Board decision re: termination

When/Whom to Notify: Before the end of the school year to temporary employee who served 75 percent of school year but will be released

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44954
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4121
Subject: District's decision not to reelect employee for following school year

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to any permanent or probationary certificated employee, including an employee holding a position that requires administrative or supervisory credential, whose services are terminated

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44955.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4117.3
Subject: Decrease in the number of permanent employees in accordance with a schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher, when a student engages in or is reasonably suspected of specified acts

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49079
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To teacher of a student who is suspended or expelled, when Superintendent or designee receives transfer student's record regarding acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48201
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358
Subject: Student has committed specified act that constitutes ground for suspension or expulsion

When/Whom to Notify: To certificated employee upon change in employment status due to alleged misconduct

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 80303
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4117.7/4317.7
Subject: Contents of state regulation re: report to Commission on Teacher Credentialing

III. To Classified Employees

When/Whom to Notify: When classified employee is subject to disciplinary action for cause, in nonmerit district

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45113
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4218
Subject: Notice of charges, right to hearing, timeline for requesting hearing

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15, when laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds, with final notice by May 15

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3
Subject: Notice of layoff, displacement and reemployment rights, right to hearing; final notice of Board decision regarding termination

When/Whom to Notify: During the time between five days after the enactment of an annual Budget Act and August 15 of the fiscal year to which the Budget Act applies when the Board determines that the district's local control funding formula apportionment per unit of ADA for that fiscal year has not increased by at least two percent, to classified employees who are laid off due to lack of work or lack of funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: District Statement of Reduction in Force to affected employees in accordance with a schedule of notice and hearing adopted by the Board

When/Whom to Notify: At least 60 days prior to the effective date of layoff, if the employee's position must be eliminated due to the expiration of a specially funded program

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45117

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4217.3

Subject: Notice of layoff date, displacement and reemployment rights

When/Whom to Notify: Upon employment and upon each change in classification

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45169

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4212

Subject: Employee's class specification, salary data, assignment or work location, duty hours, prescribed workweek

When/Whom to Notify: To permanent employee whose leave is exhausted

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 45192, 45195

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4261.1, AR 4261.11

Subject: Exhaustion of leave, opportunity to request additional leave

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers prior to expiration of specified documents

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 1234

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Expiration date of driver's license, driver's certificate and medical certificate; need to renew

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers and school activity bus drivers upon employment and at least once per year thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 13 CCR 2480

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3542

Subject: Limitations on vehicle idling; consequences of not complying

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to district drug testing program and thereafter upon employment

Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.113, 382.601

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42

Subject: Explanation of federal requirements for drug testing program and district's policy; prior to administration of each drug or alcohol test

When/Whom to Notify: To school bus drivers, prior to operating school bus
Education or Other Legal Code: 49 CFR 382.303
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.42/4212.42/4312.42
Subject: Post accident information, procedures, and instruction

IV. To Administrative/Supervisory Personnel

When/Whom to Notify: To superintendent, deputy, associate, or assistant superintendent or senior manager of classified service, at least 45 days before expiration of contract
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35031
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 2121, BP 4312.1
Subject: Decision not to reelect or reemploy upon expiration of contract or term

When/Whom to Notify: Upon request by administrative or supervisory employee transferred to teaching position
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44896
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2
Subject: Statement of the reasons for the reassignment

When/Whom to Notify: By March 15 to employee who may be released/reassigned the following school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44951
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4313.2
Subject: Notice that employee may be released or reassigned the following school year

V. To Individual Employees Under Special Circumstances

When/Whom to Notify: In the event of a breach of security of district records to affected employees
Education or Other Legal Code: Civil Code 1798.29
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 3580
Subject: Types of records affected, date of breach, description of incident, and, as applicable, contact information for credit reporting agencies

When/Whom to Notify: Prior to placing derogatory information in personnel file
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44031
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.6/4212.6/4312.6
Subject: Notice of derogatory information, opportunity to review and comment

When/Whom to Notify: To employees who volunteer to administer epinephrine auto-injector
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49414
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5141.21
Subject: Defense and indemnification from civil liability by the district

When/Whom to Notify: To district police officer, within 30 days of decision to impose discipline
Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 3304
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3515.3
Subject: Decision to impose discipline, including the date that discipline will be imposed

When/Whom to Notify: To employee returning from military leave of absence, within 30 days of return

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 20997

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Right to receive PERS service credit for military service; application form

When/Whom to Notify: 24 hours before Board meets in closed session to hear complaints or charges against employee

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54957

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BB 9321

Subject: Employee's right to have complaints/charges heard in open session

When/Whom to Notify: When taking disciplinary action against employee for disclosure of confidential information

Education or Other Legal Code: Government Code 54963

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: BP 4119.23/4219.23/4319.23

Subject: Law prohibiting disclosure of confidential information obtained in closed session

When/Whom to Notify: When document identifying employee who is victim of domestic violence is disclosed

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 230

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4158/4258/4358

Subject: Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence

When/Whom to Notify: Within one working day of work-related injury or victimization of crime

Education or Other Legal Code: Labor Code 3553, 5401

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4157.1/4257.1/4357.1

Subject: Potential eligibility for workers' compensation benefits, claim form

When/Whom to Notify: When adverse employment action is based on DOJ criminal history information or subsequent arrest notification

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 11105, 11105.2

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4112.5/4212.5/4312.5

Subject: Copy of DOJ notification

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee with exposure to blood or potentially infectious materials, upon initial employment and at least annually thereafter

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 3204

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4119.42/4219.42/4319.42

Subject: The existence, location, and availability of exposure and medical records; person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; right to access records

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee assigned to a work area in a laboratory setting where hazardous chemical chemicals are present, upon initial assignment and upon new within 15 working days after receiving a monitoring result related to an employee exposure situation determination

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5191

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: ~~Location~~ [Contents of 8 CCR 5191, including location](#) and availability of chemical hygiene plan, exposure limits, signs and symptoms of exposure, location of reference material

When/Whom to Notify: To any employee who may be exposed to hazardous substances in the work area, upon initial assignment and when new hazard is introduced into work area

Education or Other Legal Code: 8 CCR 5194

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 3514.1

Subject: ~~Any~~ [Requirements of 8 CCR 5194, including any](#) presence of hazardous substances in the work area, location and availability of hazard communication program, new material safety data sheet, employee rights

When/Whom to Notify: To employee eligible for military leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 38 USC 4334

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.5/4261.5/4361.5

Subject: Notice of rights, benefits, and obligations under military leave

When/Whom to Notify: Within five days of employee's request for family care and medical leave, receipt of supporting information, or district's knowledge that the requested leave may qualify as FMLA leave

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300; 2 CCR 11049, 11091

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Designation of leave as FMLA or non-FMLA; if not eligible, reason not eligible; requirement to use paid leave; any requirement for fitness-for-duty certification; any subsequent changes in designation notice

When/Whom to Notify: Whenever notice of eligibility for FMLA is provided to employee

Education or Other Legal Code: 29 CFR 825.300

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8

Subject: Rights and responsibilities re: use of FMLA; consequences of failure to meet obligations

[When/Whom to Notify: To all employees working with families experiencing homelessness](#)

[Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48851.3, 42 USC 11432](#)

[Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 6173](#)

[Subject: Duties of district liaison for homeless students and availability of training and services](#)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
13 CCR 1234	Reports regarding school buses and bus drivers
13 CCR 2480	Vehicle idling; limitations
2 CCR 11023	Harassment and discrimination prevention and correction
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination: pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 80303	Reports of change in employment status; alleged misconduct
8 CCR 3204	Access to employee exposure and medical records
8 CCR 5191	Chemical hygiene plan
8 CCR 5194	Hazard communication
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 22455.5	STRS information to potential members
Ed. Code 22461	Postretirement compensation limitation
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 35031	Term of employment
Ed. Code 35171	Availability of rules and regulations for evaluation of performance
Ed. Code 37616	Notice of public hearing on year-round schedule
Ed. Code 44663-44664	Evaluation of certificated employees
Ed. Code 44842	Reemployment notices; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44896	Transfer of administrator or supervisor to teaching position
Ed. Code 44916	Written statement of employment status
Ed. Code 44929.21	Notice of reelection decision; districts with 250 ADA or more
Ed. Code 44929.23	Districts with less than 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44934	Notice of disciplinary action for cause
Ed. Code 44938	Notice of unprofessional conduct and opportunity to correct
Ed. Code 44940.5-44941	Notification of suspension and intent to dismiss
Ed. Code 44948.3-44948.5	Dismissal of probationary employees

Ed. Code 44948.5	Nonreelection procedures; districts under 250 ADA
Ed. Code 44949	Dismissal of probationary employees
Ed. Code 44951	Continuation in position unless notified; administrative or supervisory personnel
Ed. Code 44954	Nonreelection of temporary employees
Ed. Code 44955	Reduction in number of permanent employees
Ed. Code 44955.5	Decrease in number of permanent employees during specified time period upon determination related to local control funding formula per unit of average daily attendance
Ed. Code 45113	Notification of charges; classified employees
Ed. Code 45117	Notice of layoff; classified employees
Ed. Code 45169	Employee salary data; classified employees
Ed. Code 45192	Industrial accident and illness leave for classified employees
Ed. Code 45195	Additional leave
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 48201	Transfer student's record for acts that resulted in suspension or expulsion
<u>Ed. Code 48851.3</u>	<u>Education of students in foster care and students who are homeless</u>
Ed. Code 49013	Complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49079	Notification to teacher, student who has engaged in acts re: grounds suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 49414	Epinephrine auto-injectors
Ed. Code 49414.3	Administration of opioid antagonist
Gov. Code 1126	Incompatible activities of employees
Gov. Code 12950	Sexual harassment
Gov. Code 21029	Retirement credit for period of military service
Gov. Code 54957	Complaints against employees; right to open session
Gov. Code 54963	Unauthorized disclosure of confidential information
Gov. Code 8355	Certification of drug-free workplace, including notification
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco-free schools
H&S Code 120875	Information on AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B

H&S Code 120880	Notification to employees re AIDS, AIDS-related conditions, and hepatitis B
H&S Code 1797.196	Automated external defibrillators; notification of use and locations
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 2800.2	Notification of availability of continuation health coverage
Lab. Code 3550-3553	Notifications re: workers' compensation benefits
Lab. Code 5401	Workers' compensation; claim form and notice of potential eligibility
Pen. Code 11165.7	Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act; notification requirement
Pen. Code 11166.5	Employment; statement of knowledge of duty to report child abuse or neglect
Unemp. Ins. Code 2613	Disability insurance; notice of rights and benefits
W&I Code 827	Limited exception to juvenile court record
Federal	Description
29 CFR 825.300	Family and Medical Leave Act; notice requirement
<u>34 CFR 100</u>	<u>Nondiscrimination under programs receiving federal assistance</u>
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 84.205-84.210	Drug-free workplace statement
<u>20 USC 2354</u>	<u>Local application for career and technical education programs</u>
38 USC 4334	Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act; notice requirement
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
41 USC 8101-8106	Drug-Free Workplace Act
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
49 CFR 382.113	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notifications
49 CFR 382.303	Post-accident information, procedures, and instructions
49 CFR 382.601	Controlled substance and alcohol use and testing notification

Management Resources
Website

Description
CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Cross References

Code	Description
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
2121	Superintendent's Contract
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.1	Hazardous Substances
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3542	School Bus Drivers
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4020	Drug And Alcohol-Free Workplace
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.5	Criminal Record Check

4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.14	Postretirement Employment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4117.7	Employment Status Reports
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4118	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.11	Sexual Harassment
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4136	Nonschool Employment
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment

4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4216	Probationary/Permanent Status
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.11	Sexual Harassment
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4236	Nonschool Employment
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.1	Contracts
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4315	Evaluation/Supervision

4317.14	Postretirement Employment
4317.7	Employment Status Reports
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.11	Sexual Harassment
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4336	Nonschool Employment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
<u>6178</u>	<u>Career Technical Education</u>
9310	Board Policies
9321	Closed Session

9321-E(1)

Closed Session

9321-E(2)

Closed Session

Policy 4340: Bargaining Units

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2011 | Last Revised Date: ~~09/06/01/2022~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~09/06/01/2022~~2023

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3544, an employee organization may become the employees' exclusive representative for negotiations by filing a request with the district providing proof that a majority of the employees in an appropriate unit wish to be represented by that organization. Notice of such request must be immediately posted conspicuously on all employee bulletin boards in each district facility in which members of the unit are employed. Government Code 3544.1 requires the district to grant the request for recognition unless (1) the district doubts the appropriateness of the unit, (2) another employee organization files a challenge to the appropriateness of the unit or submits a competing claim of representation within 15 work days of the posting of notice of the written request, or (3) the district currently has a lawful written agreement with another employee organization representing the same employees.

"Exclusive representative," as defined in Government Code 3540.1, means an employee organization recognized or certified as the exclusive negotiating representative for all district employees other than management and confidential employees.

Government Code 3543 provides that public school employees have the right to represent themselves individually in their employment relations with the district except that, once an exclusive representative has been recognized, an employee in that unit is prohibited from meeting and negotiating with the district.

The Governing Board recognizes the right of district employees to form a bargaining unit and to select an employee organization as the exclusive representative to represent the employees in the employees' employment relationship with the district. The Board is committed to negotiating in good faith with recognized employee organizations and respecting the rights of employees and employee organizations.

The district shall not dominate or interfere with the formation or administration of any employee organization or contribute financial or other support to it. (Government Code 3543.5)

CSBA NOTE: In *East Whittier School District*, the Public Employment Relations Board (PERB) found that the district's policy limiting the wearing of union buttons that favor or oppose any matter that is the subject of negotiations in the classroom or in other instructional areas in the presence of students violated the Educational Employment Relations Act, [\(EERA\)](#), as there was no finding of special circumstances which would limit the established right of employees to wear union buttons in the workplace, nor was there a finding that wearing the union buttons was a political activity. PERB continues to use a case-by-case approach to determine whether a district's policy restricting the wearing of union buttons by employees is justified by special circumstances. See, as seen in PERB's ruling in *City of Sacramento*: [with regard to union insignia on employees' hardhats](#). Due to the legal uncertainty in this area, districts are encouraged to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's [district](#) legal counsel prior to limiting the

wearing of union buttons that support the union's position in collective bargaining.

Employees shall not be prohibited from wearing union buttons or other items that favor or oppose the formation of a bargaining unit or any matter that is the subject of negotiations.

Formation of Bargaining Units

CSBA NOTE: The following section contains legal requirements for the certification or recognition of bargaining units for different categories of employees.

Certificated and classified employees shall not be included in the same bargaining unit. (Government Code 3545)

A bargaining unit of supervisory employees may be recognized if the bargaining unit includes all supervisory employees and is not represented by an employee organization that represents district employees who are supervised by the supervisory employees. (Government Code 3545)

For this purpose, *supervisory employee* means any employee, regardless of job description, having authority, in the interest of the district, to hire, transfer, suspend, lay off, recall, promote, discharge, assign, reward, or discipline other employees, or the responsibility to assign work to, direct, or adjust grievance of other employees, or effectively recommend that action, when the exercise of that authority is not of a merely routine or clerical nature, but requires the use of independent judgment. (Government Code 3540.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3543.4, management and confidential employees, as defined in Government Code 3540.1, are excluded from the right to be represented in negotiations by an employee organization. PERB ultimately determines, based upon the duties of the position, which positions qualify as "management" or "confidential" and thus are excluded from bargaining.

Employees serving in management, senior management, or confidential positions shall not be represented by an exclusive representative. In the employment relationship with the district, such employees may represent themselves or be represented by an employee organization whose membership is composed entirely of employees designated as holding those positions. An employee organization representing management or confidential employees shall not be permitted to meet and negotiate with the district on behalf of the employees. (Government Code 3543.4)

Management employee means ~~any~~ an employee ~~who has~~ in a position having significant responsibilities for formulating district policies or administering district programs, ~~and whose position is.~~ Management positions shall be designated as a management position by the Board which may be subject to review by the Public Employment Relations Board. (Government Code 3540.1)

Confidential employee means any employee who is required to develop or present management positions with respect to employer-employee relations or whose duties normally require access to confidential information that is used to contribute significantly to the development of management positions. (Government Code 3540.1)

Membership

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 3550 prohibits districts from deterring or discouraging district employees or job applicants from becoming or remaining members of an employee organization, authorizing representation by an employee organization, or authorizing dues or fee deductions to an employee organization. Pursuant to Government Code 3551.5, as added by SB 931 (Ch. 823, Statutes of 2022), any district found by PERB to be in violation of this prohibition may be subject to civil penalties of \$1,000 for each affected employee, up to a maximum of \$100,000 in total, and may be ordered to pay attorney's fees and costs to the employee organization.

The district shall not deter or discourage employees or job applicants from becoming or remaining members of an employee organization, authorizing representation by an employee organization, or authorizing dues or fee deductions to an employee organization. In addition, the district shall not impose or threaten to impose reprisals on employees, discriminate or threaten to discriminate against employees, or otherwise interfere with, restrain, or coerce employees because of their membership or nonmembership in an employee organization. (Government Code 3543.5, 3550, 3551.5)

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this section is optional. Government Code 3553 establishes requirements for districts that choose to disseminate a mass communication regarding employees' rights to join, support, or refrain from joining or supporting an employee organization. A "mass communication" means any written document, including a script for an oral or recorded presentation or message, intended for multiple employees.

Districts should exercise caution and consult with CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's district legal counsel before communicating with employees about their rights to join or not join an employee organization to avoid violating the law against unfair labor practices. When an employee approaches the district with questions specifically about the benefits of the membership in an employee organization, the employee should be referred to the employee organization.

The Superintendent or designee may communicate with district employees regarding their rights ~~under the law.~~ to join and/or support an officially recognized employee organization or to refrain from joining or supporting an officially recognized employee organization. Such communications shall be factual and accurate, and may not promise a benefit, threaten a reprisal, or in any way deter or discourage employees from joining an employee organization or paying dues.

However, before disseminating to multiple employees any mass communication concerning employees' ~~right to join or support an employee organization or to refrain from joining or supporting an employee organization~~ rights under the law, such as a written document or script for oral or recorded presentation or message, the Superintendent or designee shall meet and confer with the employees' exclusive representative regarding the content of the communication. If the district and exclusive representative do not come to agreement on the content of the mass communication, the Superintendent or designee may disseminate the district's mass communication, provided that at the same time, copies of the exclusive representative's communication, which shall be of reasonable length, are also distributed. (Government Code 3553)

Access to New Employee Orientations

The district shall permit employee organizations access to new employee orientation or onboarding process where newly hired employees are advised, whether in person, online, or through other

means or mediums, of their employment status, rights, benefits, duties, responsibilities, or any other employment-related matters. The district shall provide employee organizations at least 10 days' notice in advance of an orientation, except that a shorter notice may be provided if an unforeseeable, urgent need critical to the district's operation prevents the required 10 days' notice. (Government Code 3555.5, 3556)

Following a request to negotiate by either party, the structure, time, and manner of access to new employee orientations shall be determined by mutual agreement of the district and the exclusive representative. If the district and exclusive representative fail to reach an agreement, matters related to access to the new employee orientation shall be subject to compulsory interest arbitration. The district and employee organization may mutually agree to submit any dispute to compulsory interest arbitration at any time. In addition, if any dispute arises during negotiations and is not resolved within 45 days after the first meeting or within 60 days after the initial request to negotiate, whichever is earlier, either party may make a demand for compulsory interest arbitration. The arbitrator selection process shall commence within 14 days of a party's demand for compulsory interest arbitration. When any such dispute arises during the summer when the district's administrative office is closed, the timeline shall commence on the first day the administrative office reopens. The decision of the arbitrator shall be issued within 10 days and shall be final and binding on the parties. (Government Code 3556, 3557)

The date, time, and place of a new employee orientation shall not be disclosed to anyone other than employees, the exclusive representative, or a vendor that is contracted to provide a service for purposes of the orientation. (Government Code 3556)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies until June 30, 2025, unless the date is extended by law. Government Code 3556, as amended by SB 191 (Ch. 67, Statutes of 2022), provides additional obligations for public employers under the conditions specified in the following paragraph.

Until June 30, 2025, in addition to above provisions regarding new employee orientations, the district shall ensure the following: (Government Code 3556)

1. When an inperson new employee orientation has not been conducted within 30 days of hiring any new employee who is working in person, the Superintendent or designee shall permit the exclusive representative to schedule an inperson meeting which newly hired employees shall have an opportunity to attend, at the employee's worksite and during employment hours. Each newly hired employee within the bargaining unit shall be provided at least 30 minutes of paid time to attend the meeting:

Upon the request of an exclusive representative scheduling, during which the exclusive representative shall be permitted to communicate directly with the newly hired employees.

Within seven days of an exclusive representative's request to schedule such an inperson meeting, the Superintendent or designee shall provide an appropriate on-site meeting space within seven days of receiving the exclusive representative's request.

2. When, by reason of a state or local public health order limiting the size of gatherings, the district is prohibited from organizing a new employee orientation, an exclusive representative may schedule multiple meetings to ensure that newly hired employees have an opportunity to attend without exceeding the maximum allowable number of people. If

such an order prohibits all gatherings, the exclusive representative may schedule a meeting(s) once the order is lifted or modified to permit gatherings.

Alternative access to these meetings shall be determined through mutual agreement between the district and the exclusive representative.

Access to Employee Contact Information

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3558, districts are required to provide recognized employee organizations with specified contact information for new employees in the bargaining unit, as provided below. The information required by Government Code 3558 must be provided in a manner consistent with Government Code ~~6254.3~~7928.300, which authorizes disclosure of an employee's home address, home telephone number(s), and personal cell phone number to an employee organization unless the district receives a written request by the employee to not disclose the information. Pursuant to Government Code ~~6254.3~~7928.300, the personal email address of an employee is not disclosable unless used by the employee to conduct public business. The following paragraph should be revised if districts have an agreement with their employee organization(s) requiring more frequent or more detailed contact lists.

In *County of Los Angeles v. Service Employees International Union, Local 721* Los Angeles County Employee Relations Commission, the California Supreme Court held that (1) an employer has a duty to provide information relevant to collective bargaining to the applicable bargaining unit and failure to do so is a violation of the employer's obligation to bargain in good faith; (2) the disclosure of an employee's home address and phone number(s) by an employer to the union is presumptively relevant to the union's role as bargaining agent and does not violate the employee's constitutional right of privacy; and (3) other avenues for implementing privacy safeguards are available, such as bargaining for a notice and opt-out procedure or drafting employment contracts that will notify employees that their home contact information is subject to disclosure to the union and that they may request nondisclosure.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide an exclusive representative with the name, job title, department, work location, telephone numbers (work, home, and personal cell phone), personal email address(es) on file with the district, and home address of any newly hired employee in the bargaining unit, within 30 days of hire or by the first pay period of the month following hire, unless the exclusive representative has agreed to a different interval for the provision of the information. In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the exclusive representative the same information in regard to all employees in the bargaining unit at least every 120 days, unless more frequent or detailed lists are required by agreement with the exclusive representative.
(Government Code 3558, ~~6254.3~~)

7928.300)

However, the Superintendent or designee shall not disclose the: (Government Code 3558, 6207, 6215, 6215.2, 7928.300)

1. The home address and any phone numbers on file for employees performing law enforcement-related functions; ~~nor disclose the home address, home~~

CSBA NOTE: The Safe at Home address confidentiality program has been in existence pursuant to Government Code 6207 to protect victims of domestic violence, sexual

assault, and stalking. This type of protection has been extended, pursuant to Government Code 6215 and 6215.2, as amended by SB 1131 (Ch. 554, Statutes of 2022), to employees who face threats of violence, or violence or harassment from the public because of the employee's work for the district.

2. The home address, home telephone or personal cell phone number(s), or personal email address(es) of any employee who is a participant in the Safe at Home address confidentiality program pursuant to Government Code 6207 ~~or of any employee who provides a written request that the information not be disclosed to the exclusive representative. Following receipt of a written request, the district shall remove the~~
3. The employee's home address, home telephone and personal cell phone numbers, and personal email address of an employee not performing law enforcement related functions if the employee has submitted a written request to keep such information private. In such instances, the Superintendent or designee shall also remove the employee's home address, and home telephone and personal cell phone numbers from any mailing list maintained by the district unless the list is only used by the district to contact the employee. (~~Government Code 3558, 6207, 6254.3~~)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 3558, an employee organization is authorized, after notifying the district of a violation of the district's employee information disclosure obligations, to file a special unfair labor practice charge with PERB. ~~Government Code 3558, as amended by SB 270 (Ch. 330, Statutes of 2021), allows the district 20 calendar days to cure an~~ if the alleged violation ~~that~~ involves the provision of an inaccurate or incomplete list of employees, Government Code 3558 allows the district 20 calendar days to cure the alleged violation and to give the exclusive representative written notice of the actions taken. If a violation is found, PERB is required to assess against the district a civil penalty of \$10,000 and attorney's fees and costs in addition to any other remedy provided by law.

Within 20 calendar days after an exclusive representative notifies the Superintendent or designee that a list of employees provided by the district is inaccurate or incomplete, the Superintendent or designee shall take steps to correct the list and provide a new list of employees to the exclusive representative. (Government Code 3558)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 3558, ~~as amended,~~ limits to three times within any 12-month period a district's opportunity to cure when an inaccurate or incomplete list has been provided to an exclusive representative. The following paragraph offers a way to avoid or minimize possible violation and may be revised to reflect district practice.

~~At least, at the beginning of each school year,~~ To provide accurate information, the Superintendent or designee shall review the list of contact information for district employees ~~to ensure that the list is complete and contains accurate information.~~ at the beginning of each school year, or more often as appropriate.

Communications with Employees

Employee organizations may have access at reasonable times to areas in which employees work and may use district facilities at reasonable times for the purpose of meetings. Subject to reasonable regulation, employee organizations may also use institutional bulletin boards, mailboxes, and other means of communication to communicate with employees. (Government Code 3543.1)

Access to district means of communication shall be limited in cases where such access would be disruptive to district operations.

Membership Dues or Other Payments to an Employee Organization

CSBA NOTE: Bargaining unit employees who choose to join the employee organization pay membership dues, which are deducted from the employee's salary or wage payment as provided below. Pursuant to the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *Janus v. American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees*, bargaining unit employees who choose not to join an employee organization cannot be required to pay any fees to the employee organization. However, pursuant to Education Code 45060 and 45168, an employee who chooses not to join an employee organization may be charged fees for applicable services, programs, or committees provided to the employee by the employee organization if that nonmember employee first affirmatively and voluntarily consents to pay those fees to the employee organization, as required by *Janus v. AFSCME*.

Education Code 45060 and 45168 set forth the process for handling authorizations, changes, and cancellations for dues or other payments, and provide safeguards for districts that rely on information provided by an employee organization concerning such payroll deductions (i.e., the employee organization's indemnification of the district against any employee's claim based on such reliance).

When drawing an order for the salary or wage payment of a bargaining unit employee of an employee organization, the district shall deduct any amount which has been requested by the employee in a revocable written authorization for the purpose of paying dues or other payments for any service, program, or committee provided or sponsored by the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

An employee organization that certifies that it has and will maintain individual employee authorizations shall handle and process employee written authorizations for payroll deductions. When an employee organization provides such a certification to the district, the district shall rely on information from the employee organization regarding the amounts of such payroll deductions and from which employees. The employee organization shall not be required to submit to the district a copy of the written authorization in order for the payroll deductions to be effective. However, when there is a dispute about the existence or terms of the written authorization, a copy of the employee's written authorization shall be submitted to the district. The employee organization shall indemnify the district for any employee claims regarding payroll deductions made by the district in reliance on notification from the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

When an employee organization which has declined to certify that it will handle and process employee written authorizations makes a request for payroll deductions, the district shall request a copy of the employee's written authorization before making the payroll deductions. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

A written authorization shall remain in effect until expressly revoked in writing by the employee and pursuant to the terms of the written authorization. Employee requests to cancel or change authorizations for payroll deductions for employee organizations shall be directed to the employee organization rather than the district. The employee organization shall be responsible for processing

these requests. The district shall rely on the information provided by the employee organization regarding whether deductions for an employee organization were properly canceled or changed. The employee organization shall be required to indemnify the district for any claims made by an employee for deductions made by the district in reliance on information from the employee organization. (Education Code 45060, 45168)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
8 CCR 33015-33490	Recognition of exclusive representative; proceedings
8 CCR 33700-33710	Severance of established unit
8 CCR 34020	Petition to rescind organizational security arrangement
8 CCR 34055	Reinstatement of organizational security arrangement
Ed. Code 45060-45061.5	Deduction of fees from salary or wage payment; certificated employees
Ed. Code 45100.5	Senior classified management positions
Ed. Code 45104.5	Abolishment of senior classified management positions
Ed. Code 45108.5	Definition of senior classified management employees
Ed. Code 45108.7	Waiver of provisions of 45108.5
Ed. Code 45168	Deduction of fees from salary or wage payment; classified employees
Ed. Code 45220-45320	Merit system; classified employees
Gov. Code 3540-3549.3	Educational Employment Relations Act
Gov. Code 3540.1	Public employment; definitions
Gov. Code 3543.4	Management position <u>and confidential positions</u> ; representation
Gov. Code 3545	Appropriateness of unit; basis
Gov. Code 3550-3552	Prohibition on public employers deterring or discouraging union membership
Gov. Code 3555-3559	Public employee communication, information, and orientation
Gov. Code 53260-53264	Employment contracts
Gov. Code 6205-6210	Confidentiality of addresses for victims of domestic violence,

	sexual assault, or stalking
Gov. Code 6254.3 6215-6216	Disclosure of employee contact information to employee organization Address confidentiality for individuals who face threats or violence because of work for a public entity
Gov. Code 6503.5	Joint powers agencies; agreement
Gov. Code 7920.200-7930.215	Public Records Act
Gov. Code 7928.300	Personal information of agency employee
Federal	Description
8 CFR 33015-33490	Recognition of exclusive representative; proceedings
8 CFR 33700-33710	Severance of established unit
8 CFR 34020	Petition to rescind organizational security arrangement
8 CFR 34055	Reinstatement of organizational security arrangement
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	County of Los Angeles v. Service Employees International Union, Local 721, Los Angeles County Employee Relations Commission (2013) 56 Cal. 4th 905
Court Decision	Friedrichs v. California Teachers Association, et al., (2016) 136 S.Ct. 1083
Court Decision	Janus v. American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees, Council 31, (2018) 138 S.Ct. 2448
Public Employment Relations Board Ruling	East Whittier School District, (2004) PERB Dec. No. 1727
Public Employment Relations Board Ruling	City of Sacramento, (2019) PERB Dec. No. 2702m
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Federation of Teachers
Website	California Public Employment Relations Board
Website	California School Employees Association
Website	California Teachers Association
Website	Association of California School Administrators
Website	CSBA

Cross References

Code	Description
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
1431	Waivers
4113	Assignment
4113	Assignment
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4115	Evaluation/Supervision
4119.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4119.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4151	Employee Compensation
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4219.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4219.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4251	Employee Compensation
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel

4300	Administrative And Supervisory Personnel
4301	Administrative Staff Organization
4312.1	Contracts
4315	Evaluation/Supervision
4319.1	Civil And Legal Rights
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4319.25	Political Activities Of Employees
4351	Employee Compensation
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4361.2	Personal Leaves
9000	Role Of The Board
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

Regulation 4361.1: Personal Illness/Injury Leave

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: ~~03/06/01/2019~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~03/06/01/2019~~2023

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining. Education Code 44978 provides a minimum of 10 days of personal illness or injury leave (sick leave) per year for certificated employees working five days a week. The Governing Board may allow additional days at its discretion; if it does so, the following paragraph should be revised accordingly.

Labor Code 245-249 (the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act) require districts to grant a minimum of one hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours worked to their employees who work for 30 days or more within a year of their employment, including temporary and substitute employees. Pursuant to Labor Code 246, a district may use a different sick leave accrual method which provides for the accrual to be on a regular basis so that employees accrue at least 24 hours of sick leave or paid time off by the 120th calendar day of their employment or each calendar year or 12-month period.

The provisions of Labor Code 245-249 are very broad and only district employees covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement may be exempted from them, if the collective bargaining agreement expressly provides paid sick leave in an amount equal to or exceeding the amount of leave required pursuant to Labor Code 246, includes final and binding arbitration of disputes regarding the application of the paid sick days provisions, and provides premium wage rates for all overtime hours worked and a regular hourly rate of pay of not less than 30 percent more than the state minimum wage rate. Since many districts may not satisfy all of the conditions for this exemption, this administrative regulation has been drafted to include the requirements of Labor Code 245-249. Any district which has a collective bargaining agreement that meets all of the conditions for exemption may modify this administrative regulation accordingly.

For additional requirements of Labor Code 245-249, see the section titled "Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements" below. For paid sick leave for temporary and substitute certificated employees, see BP/AR 4121 - Temporary/Substitute Personnel. For sick leave for classified employees, see AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

Certificated employees employed five school days per week are entitled to 10 days' leave of absence with full pay for personal illness or injury (sick leave) per school year of service. Employees who work less than five school days per week (part-time employees) shall be granted sick leave in proportion to the time they work. However, any part-time employees who are entitled to less than three days of paid sick leave per year due to the amount of time worked shall be granted sick leave pursuant to Labor Code 246, if they are eligible. (Education Code 44978; Labor Code 245-249)

Use of Sick Leave

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-8 below reflect allowable uses of sick leave specified in law. The district may expand this list to include any additional purposes authorized by law, authorized by the district, or included in a bargaining agreement.

Certificated employees may use sick leave for absences due to:

1. Accident or illness, whether or not the absence arises out of and in the course of employment; quarantine which results from contact in the course of employment with other persons having a contagious disease; or temporary inability to perform assigned duties because of illness, accident, or quarantine (Education Code 44964)
2. Pregnancy, miscarriage, childbirth, and related recovery (Education Code 44965, 44978)
3. Personal necessity (Education Code 44981)

CSBA NOTE: Optional ~~item~~ Item #4 below may be revised as desired to specify a different minimum increment for sick leave.

4. Medical and dental appointments, in increments of not less than one hour
5. Industrial accidents or illnesses when leave granted specifically for that purpose has been exhausted (Education Code 44984)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) (29 USC 2612) and California Family Rights Act (CFRA) (Government Code 12945.2), a district is required to grant leave to an eligible employee to bond with a child after the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the child; if the district employs 50 or more employees within 75 miles of the worksite where the employee requesting the leave is employed. For this purpose, employees may, but are not required to, use sick leave for any otherwise unpaid FMLA or CFRA leave.

Government Code 12945.6 extends the right to parental leave to an eligible employee who is not covered by FMLA or CFRA when the district employs 20-49 employees within 75 miles of the worksite where the employee requesting the leave is employed.

For further information regarding parental leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

6. Need of the employee to bond with a child within one year of the child's birth, adoption, or foster care placement (parental leave) (Education Code 44977.5; Government Code 12945.2; ~~12945.6~~; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 233, any district that provides sick leave to its employees is required to permit ~~them~~ an employee to use sick leave, in an amount not less than the sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement, for the purposes specified in ~~items #7-8 below~~ Items #7-8 below. Pursuant to Labor Code 233, designation of sick leave taken under this provision is at the sole discretion of the employee. Labor Code 233 does not extend the maximum period of leave to which an employee is entitled under CFRA or FMLA, regardless of whether the employee receives sick leave compensation during that leave.

For the purpose of using sick leave to attend to the health care needs of a family member, as specified in ~~item~~Item #7 below, Labor Code 245.5 defines, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), includes a designated person in the definition of a "family member" as," in addition to an employee's spouse, registered domestic partner, child (biological, adopted, or foster child; stepchild; legal ward; or a child to whom the employee stands in loco parentis), parent (biological, adoptive, or foster parent; stepparent; legal guardian of an employee or the employee's spouse or registered domestic partner; or a person who stood in loco parentis when the employee was a minor child), grandparent, grandchild, or sibling. Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041, a "designated person" means any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The designated person may be identified by the employee at the time the employee requests the leave, and the district may limit the employee to one designated person per 12-month period for family care and medical leave. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 – Family Care and Medical Leave.

For additional information about leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking granted in accordance with ~~item~~Item #8 below, see AR 4161.2/4261.2/4361.2 - Personal Leaves.

7. Need of the employee or employee's family member, including a designated person, as defined in Labor Code 245.5, for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 233, 246.5)
8. Need of the employee to seek or obtain any relief or medical attention specified in Labor Code 230(c) and/or 230.1(a) for the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child, when the employee has been a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking (Labor Code 233, 246.5)

For the purposes specified in ~~items~~Items #7-8, an employee may use, in any calendar year, the amount of sick leave that would be accrued during six months at the employee's then current rate of entitlement. (Labor Code 233)

An employee may take sick leave at any time during the school year, even if credit for sick leave has not yet been accrued. (Education Code 44978)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional.

An employee shall reimburse the district for any unearned sick leave used as of the date of termination.

Unused days of sick leave shall be accumulated from year to year without limitation. (Education Code 44978)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

At the beginning of each school year, employees shall be notified of the amount of sick leave they have accumulated.

The district shall not require new employees to waive leave accumulated in a previous district. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44979-44980, certificated employees are entitled to have their accumulated sick leave transferred with them in the circumstances specified in the following optional paragraph.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify any certificated employee who leaves the district after at least one school year of employment that if the employee accepts a certificated position in another district, county office of education, or community college district within one year, the employee may request that the district transfer any accumulated sick leave to the new employer. (Education Code 44979, 44980)

Additional Leave for Disabled Military Veterans

In addition to any other entitlement for sick leave with pay, a certificated employee who is a former active duty member of the U.S. Armed Forces or a former or current member of the California National Guard or a federal reserve component shall be entitled to sick leave with pay of up to 10 days for the purpose of undergoing medical treatment, including mental health treatment, for a military service-connected disability rated at 30 percent or more by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. An eligible employee who works less than five days per week shall be entitled to such leave in proportion to the time worked. (Education Code 44978.2)

The amount of leave shall be credited to the employee either on the date the employee receives confirmation of the submission of the disability application to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or on the first day the employee begins or returns to employment after active duty, whichever is later. When the employee receives the disability rating decision, the employee shall report that information to the Superintendent or designee. If the disability rating decision makes the employee eligible for the leave, the time used before the decision shall be counted toward the 10-day maximum leave. If the disability rating decision makes the employee ineligible for the leave, the district may change the sick leave time used before the disability rating decision to an alternative leave balance. (Education Code 44978.2)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44978.2, the district may require proof that a leave granted under this law is used for treatment of a military service-connected disability. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification, in accordance with the section "Verification Requirements" below, that the employee used the leave to obtain treatment of a military service-connected disability.

Leave for military-service connected disability shall be available for 12 months following the first date that the leave was credited. Leave not used during the 12-month period shall not be carried over and shall be forfeited. (Education Code 44978.2)

Notification of Absence

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee shall notify the ~~district~~ Superintendent or designee of the need to be absent as soon as such need is known, so that substitute services may be secured. This notification shall include an estimate of the expected duration of absence. If the absence becomes longer than estimated, the employee shall so notify the district. If the duration of absence becomes shorter than estimated, the employee shall notify the district not later than three o'clock in the afternoon of the day

preceding the day on which the employee intends to return to work. If the employee fails to notify the district and the failure results in a substitute being secured, the cost of the substitute shall be deducted from the employee's pay.

Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44977, employees who are absent due to illness for up to five months after exhausting all available sick leave must receive their regular salary minus the cost of a substitute. Alternatively, Education Code 44983 allows districts to adopt a rule that gives certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence. When an employee is absent for a cause other than illness, Education Code 44977 and 44983 provide that the amount deducted from the employee's salary shall be determined according to the rules and regulations adopted by the Board as long as such rules are not in conflict with State Board of Education regulations.

Option 1 below is for use by districts that subtract the cost of a substitute from the absent employee's salary pursuant to Education Code 44977. Option 2 is mandated pursuant to Education Code 44983 for districts that choose to give certificated employees 50 percent or more of their regular salary during the period of absence, and may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

If not covered in the district's bargaining agreement, the district may add provisions to this section reflecting salary deductions for employees absent longer than five months.

OPTION 1:

During each school year, when a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or accident, continues to be absent for an additional period of up to five school months, the district shall deduct from the employee's regular salary for that period the actual cost of a substitute to fill the position. If the district has made every reasonable effort to secure the services of a substitute and has been unable to do so, the amount that would have been paid to a substitute shall be deducted from the employee's salary. (Education Code 44977)

An employee shall not be provided more than one five-month period per illness or accident. However, if the school year ends before the five-month period is exhausted, the employee may take the balance of the five-month period in a subsequent school year. (Education Code 44977)

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2:

After a certificated employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including all accumulated sick leave, and, due to illness or accident, continues to be absent for an additional period of up to five months, the employee shall receive at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary during the additional period of absence. (Education Code 44983)

OPTION 2 ENDS HERE

Absence Beyond Five-Month Period/Reemployment List

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is required for districts that select Option 1 (i.e., differential pay) in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above and should be carefully considered by districts that select Option 2 (i.e., 50 percent pay). Education Code 44978.1 requires the establishment of a reemployment list for employees who are unable to resume their duties after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977.

Although Education Code 44978.1 does not explicitly require a reemployment list for districts selecting Option 2, such districts should be aware that failure to establish a reemployment list may subject employees to termination following a five-month absence. Therefore, any district that selects Option 2 and currently maintains a reemployment list for employees who are absent beyond the five-month period, or that wishes to establish such a list, should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel before changing its policy or practices.

If a certificated employee is not medically able to return to work after the five-month period provided pursuant to Education Code 44977, the employee shall be placed either in another position or on a reemployment list. Placement on the reemployment list shall be for 24 months for probationary employees or 39 months for permanent employees and shall begin at the expiration of the five-month period. If during this time the employee becomes medically able, the employee shall be returned to employment in a position for which the employee is credentialed and qualified. (Education Code 44978.1)

Parental Leave

CSBA NOTE: The following section is subject to any conflicting provision in a collective bargaining agreement that provides greater parental leave rights.

During each school year, a certificated employee may use all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, for the purpose of parental leave for a period of up to 12 work weeks. The 12-week period shall be reduced by any period of sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, taken during a period of such parental leave. (Education Code 44977.5)

CSBA NOTE: Unlike leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leave taken pursuant to Education Code 44977.5 does not require an employee to have at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12-month period in order to be eligible for parental leave. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for further information on requirements related to the California Family Rights Act.

Eligibility for such leave shall not require 1,250 hours of service with the district during the previous 12 months. (Education Code 44977.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44977.5, the district is required to provide differential pay to a certificated employee for up to 12 work weeks when the employee has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent due to parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.2. Such an employee is entitled to receive differential pay, calculated in the same manner described in Option 1 or 2 in the section "Continued Absence After Available Sick Leave Is Exhausted/Differential Pay" above. ~~As amended by AB 2012 (Ch.~~

994, Statutes of 2018), Education Code 44977.5 requires that, regardless of the type of differential pay system used by the district, employees must receive at least 50 percent of their regular salary for any portion of the 12-week parental leave that remains following the exhaustion of sick leave. The following paragraph may be revised to specify a percentage higher than 50 percent in accordance with district practice.

Since Education Code 44977.5 does not expressly require districts to provide differential pay to employees who are eligible for parental leave pursuant to Government Code 12945.6, it is unclear whether such employees would be entitled to differential pay. Districts should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel if they have questions regarding differential pay for such employees.

An employee who has exhausted all available sick leave, including accumulated sick leave, and continues to be absent on account of parental leave shall receive differential pay of at least 50 percent of the employee's regular salary for the remainder of the 12 work weeks. (Education Code 44977.5)

Parental leave taken pursuant to Education Code 44977.5 shall run concurrently with the parental leave taken pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 or 12945.6, and the aggregate amount of parental leave shall not exceed 12 work weeks in a 12-month period. (Education Code 44977.5; Government Code 12945.2, 12945.6)

Verification Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44978 **mandates** the Board to adopt regulations requiring proof of illness or injury and prescribing the means of verification. However, Education Code 44978 provides that these regulations shall not discriminate against evidence of treatment and the need for treatment by the practice of a well-recognized religion. For verification requirements for employees on leave pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. The following section should be modified to reflect district practice and any procedures which have been specified in bargaining agreements.

Labor Code 233 requires districts to allow their employees to use sick leave for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5; ~~the paid sick leave law~~. Because ~~the paid sick leave law~~ [Labor Code 246.5](#) is silent on requests for verification, and ~~actually~~ requires an employer to provide an employee with paid sick days upon oral or written request, districts should be cautious in requiring verification for sick leave used for the purposes specified in Labor Code 246.5 (~~items~~ [Items](#) #7-8 in the section "Use of Sick Leave" above). Although a district is permitted to require verification from an employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking, pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1, a general insistence on verification could be deemed a violation of Labor Code 246.5. Any district with questions regarding its authority related to verification should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel.

After any absence due to illness or injury, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

The Superintendent or designee may require verification whenever an employee's absence record shows chronic absenteeism or a pattern of absences immediately before or after weekends and/or holidays or whenever available evidence clearly indicates that an absence is not related to illness or injury.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee may require an employee to visit a physician selected by the district, at district expense, in order to receive a report on the employee's need for further leave of absence and a prognosis as to when the employee will be able to return to work. If the report concludes that the employee's condition does not warrant continued absence, the Superintendent or designee may, after giving notice to the employee, deny further leave.

CSBA NOTE: 42 USC 2000ff-1, the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act, and its implementing regulations, 29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12, specify that it is unlawful for a district to request, require, or purchase employees' or their family member's individual genetic information except in complying with the medical certification requirements for family care and medical leave purposes or with the employee's prior written authorization. See AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1635.9, any such information received by the district must be kept confidential as specified below.

Any district request for additional verification by an employee's physician or a district-selected physician shall be in writing and shall specify that the report to be submitted to the district should not contain the employee's genetic information. Any genetic information received by the district on behalf of an employee shall be treated as a confidential medical record, maintained in a file separate from the employee's personnel file, and not be disclosed except in accordance with 29 CFR 1635.9.

Before returning to work, an employee who has been absent for surgery, hospitalization, or extended medical treatment may be asked to submit a letter from a physician stating that the employee is able to return to duty and stipulating any necessary restrictions or limitations.

Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 245-249, all employers, including those that provide paid time off to their employees under existing policy or other law, must comply with the requirements specified in the following section. Pursuant to Labor Code 248.5, noncompliance with the Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act could result in an enforcement action against the employer, including the imposition of civil and monetary penalties. Any district with questions regarding the applicability of this law should consult its [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel.

No employee shall be denied the right to use accrued sick days, and the district shall not in any manner discriminate or retaliate against an employee for using or attempting to use sick leave, filing a complaint with the Labor Commissioner, or alleging district violation of Labor Code 245-249.

To ensure the district's compliance with Labor Code 245-249, the Superintendent or designee shall:

1. At a conspicuous location in each workplace, display a poster on paid sick leave that includes the following information:
 - a. That an employee is entitled to accrue, request, and use paid sick days

- b. The number of sick days provided by Labor Code 245-249
 - c. The terms of use of paid sick days
 - d. That discrimination or retaliation against an employee for requesting and/or using sick leave is prohibited by law and that an employee has the right to file a complaint with the Labor Commissioner if the district discriminates or retaliates against the employee
2. Provide at least 24 hours or three days of paid sick leave to each eligible employee to use per year and allow eligible employees to use accrued sick leave upon reasonable request
 3. Provide eligible employees written notice, on their pay stub or other document issued with their pay check, of the amount of paid sick leave they have available
 4. Keep a record documenting the hours worked and paid sick days accrued and used by each eligible employee for three years

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 5601	Transfer of accumulated sick leave
Ed. Code 44964	Power to grant leaves of absence for accident, illness, or quarantine
Ed. Code 44965	Granting of leaves of absence for pregnancy and childbirth
Ed. Code 44976	Transfer of leave rights when school is transferred to another district
Ed. Code 44977	Salary schedule for substitute employees
Ed. Code 44977.5	Differential pay during parental leave up to 12 weeks after sick leave is exhausted
Ed. Code 44978	Sick leave; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44978.1	Inability to return to duty; placement in another position or on reemployment list
Ed. Code 44978.2	Leave for military service -connected disability
Ed. Code 44979	Transfer of accumulated sick leave to another district
Ed. Code 44980	Transfer of accumulate accumulated sick leave to a county office of education

Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44983	Compensation during leave; certificated employees
Ed. Code 44984	Required rules for industrial accident and illness leave
Ed. Code 44986	Leave of absence; state disability benefits
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Parental leave
Lab. Code 220	Sections inapplicable to public employees
Lab. Code 230	Accommodations and leave for victims of domestic violence
Lab. Code 230.1	Employers with 25 or more employees; domestic violence, sexual assault and stalking victims, right to time off
Lab. Code 233	Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner Leave to attend to family illness
Lab. Code 234	Absence control policy
Lab. Code 245-249	Healthy Workplaces, Healthy Families Act of 2014
Federal	Description
29 CFR 1635.1-1635.12	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
29 CFR 825.100-825.702	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Veguez v. Governing Board of Long Beach Unified School District; (2005) 127 Cal.App.4th 406
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Cross References

Code	Description
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
2121	Superintendent's Contract
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers

4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4113.5	Working Remotely
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4116	Probationary/Permanent Status
4117.11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4157.1	Work-Related Injuries
4159	Employee Assistance Programs
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.5	Military Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4213.5	Working Remotely
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease

4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4257.1	Work-Related Injuries
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.5	Military Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4313.5	Working Remotely
4317.11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4357.1	Work-Related Injuries
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.11	Industrial Accident/Illness Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.5	Military Leave

4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

Regulation 4361.2: Personal Leaves

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2012 | Last Revised Date: 09/06/01/20222023 | Last Reviewed Date: 09/06/01/20222023

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is subject to collective bargaining agreements.

Personal leaves granted to district employees shall be used as permitted in this administrative regulation, other Board-approved policy or district regulation, or applicable collective bargaining agreement.

CSBA NOTE: Family Code 297.5 extends to registered domestic partners the same rights that are available under state law to spouses. Thus, any reference to an employee's spouse throughout this administrative regulation also applies to a registered domestic partner, even if not expressly stated in the applicable state statute (e.g., Education Code, Military and Veterans Code). Districts should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel if a question arises as to leave provisions relative to an employee's domestic partner.

For the purpose of any personal leave offered pursuant to state law, a registered domestic partner shall have the same rights, protections, and benefits as a spouse and any protections provided to a spouse's child shall also apply to a child of a registered domestic partner. (Family Code 297.5)

Whenever possible, employees shall request personal leaves in advance and prepare suitable instructions, including lesson plans as applicable, for a substitute employee.

Bereavement

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board Pursuant to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.27, as amended added by AB 1033 1949 (Ch. 327767, Statutes of 2021), includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA) 2022, districts are required to provide up to five days of bereavement leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, for the death of an employee's "family member," as defined, if the employee was employed by the district for at least 30 days prior to the commencement of the definition bereavement leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required, of paid bereavement leave for certificated and classified employees upon the death of a member of the employee's "immediate family." Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949, potentially expands the length of this leave. Education Code 44985 and 45194 grant bereavement leave for a member of the employee's "immediate family" below includes "mother-in-law" and father-in-law," as permitted by law. , the definition of which is more expansive than a "family member," pursuant to Government Code 12945.7. Any bereavement leave taken under the Education Code and/or Government Code runs concurrently and not consecutively.

The bereavement leave days do not need to be taken consecutively, but must be taken within three months of the family member's date of death. Districts with existing policies that provide employees less than five days of paid bereavement leave must continue to give employees the number of paid days specified in the policy, but may provide the remainder of the five days as unpaid bereavement leave. Districts must allow employees to use any paid vacation, personal

leave, sick leave, or compensatory time off for the balance of the unpaid bereavement leave. Additionally, Government Code 12945.7, as added by AB 1949, makes it unlawful to retaliate or discriminate against an employee for using bereavement leave or to interfere with an employee's right to use bereavement leave.

Districts with questions about bereavement leave should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

The following ~~two~~ paragraphs may be revised to reflect district practice.

Employees are entitled to a leave of up to ~~three days, or five days if out-of-state travel is required,~~ upon the death of any member of the employee's immediate family: , as defined in Education Code 44985 and 45194. (Government Code 12945.7)

No deduction shall be made from the employee's salary, nor shall such leave be deducted from any other leave to which the employee is entitled. (Education Code 44985, 45194; Government Code 12945.7)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44985 and 45194 allow the Governing Board to expand the class of relatives listed below as "immediate family" and enlarge the benefits provided by law. In addition, Government Code 12945.2 includes a parent-in-law in the definition of "parent" for purposes of California Family Rights Act (CFRA) leave. Thus, to ensure consistency, the definition of "immediate family" includes "parent-in-law" as permitted by law.

~~Members of an employee's immediate family include: (Education Code 44985, 45194)~~

- ~~1. The mother, mother-in-law, father, father-in-law, grandmother, grandfather, or grandchild of the employee or of the employee's spouse~~
- ~~2. The employee's spouse, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, brother, or sister~~
- ~~3. Any relative living in the employee's immediate household~~

Immediate Family means a parent, parent-in-law, grandparent, or grandchild of the employee or of the spouse of the employee, and the spouse, domestic partner, child, child-in-law, or sibling of the employee, or any relative living in the immediate household of the employee. (Education Code 44985, 45194)

At the employee's request, bereavement leave may be extended under personal necessity leave provisions as provided in the section "Personal Necessity" below. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Personal Necessity

CSBA NOTE: Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accumulated personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) for reasons of personal necessity pursuant to Education Code 44981 (certificated employees) and 45207 (classified employees). Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, a higher maximum may be set for certificated and/or classified employees in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or by Board resolution for classified employees who are not covered by a collective bargaining agreement. Districts that have established a maximum that is higher than seven days should modify the following paragraph accordingly.

Education Code 45207 clarifies that provisions pertaining to personal necessity leave also apply to

districts that have adopted the merit system for classified employees in accordance with Education Code 45240-45320.

Employees may use a maximum of seven days of accrued personal illness/injury leave (sick leave) during each school year for reasons of personal necessity. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

Acceptable reasons for the use of personal necessity leave include:

1. Death of a member of the employee's immediate family when the number of days of absence exceeds the limits set by bereavement leave provisions (Education Code 44981, 45207); [Government Code 12945.7](#))
2. An accident involving the employee or the employee's property, or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family (Education Code 44981, 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 44981, a certificated employee may use personal necessity leave for the serious illness of a member of the employee's immediate family. The Board may extend these provisions to classified employees under the authority granted to the Board by Education Code 45207. Districts are cautioned to consult ~~CSBA~~[CSBA's](#) District and County Office of Education Legal Services or ~~the district's~~[district](#) legal counsel regarding any interaction of Education Code provisions with Labor Code 233, 245.5, and 246.5, which allow the use of sick leave for the need of the employee or family member for the diagnosis, care, or treatment of an existing health condition or for preventive care and which include in the definition of "family member" a registered domestic partner, grandparent, and sibling. See AR 4161.1/4361.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave and AR 4261.1 - Personal Illness/Injury Leave.

~~Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for federal and state provisions related to leaves for the birth, adoption, or foster placement of a new child; the care of a seriously ill child, parent, parent-in-law, or spouse/registered domestic partner or the employee's own serious health condition.~~

[Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041 \(Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022\), CFRA provides an eligible employee with up to 12 weeks of unpaid, job-protected leave to care for a designated person who has a serious health condition, in addition to caring for a child, parent, grandparent, grandchild, sibling, spouse, or domestic partner. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. For further information regarding medical leave, see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.](#)

3. Illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family, as defined in Labor Code 245.5 (Education Code 44981; [Government Code 12945.2](#); Labor Code 246.5)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45207 provides that classified employees may use sick leave for required court appearances, as provided in Item #4 below. Circumstances under which employees may take time off, with pay, for court appearances are described in the section on "Leave to Perform Legal Duties" below.

4. A classified employee's appearance in any court or before any administrative tribunal as a litigant, party, or witness under subpoena or other order (Education Code 45207)

CSBA NOTE: Items #5 and #6 are optional and may be deleted or modified to reflect district practice.

5. Fire, flood, or other immediate danger to the home of the employee
6. Personal business of a serious nature which the employee cannot disregard

Leave for personal necessity may be allowed for other reasons at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee. However, personal necessity leave shall not be granted for purposes of personal convenience, for the extension of a holiday or vacation, or for matters which can be taken care of outside of working hours. The Superintendent or designee shall have final discretion as to whether a request reflects personal necessity.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. The district is prohibited from requiring employees to obtain advance permission prior to taking leaves in certain situations. Pursuant to Education Code 44981 and 45207, the district may not require advance permission for leaves taken by classified employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-2 above and by certificated employees for the reasons specified in Items #1-3 above. In addition, Labor Code 246.5 requires an employer to grant paid sick leave "upon the oral or written request of an employee." According to the Department of Industrial Relations, [\(DIR\)](#), employers may not require advance notice when the need for the leave was unforeseeable, as in the case of unanticipated illness or a medical emergency.

Also see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave for requirements pertaining to requests for leaves that qualify under the federal Family and Medical Leave Act (29 USC 2601-2654) or CFRA (Government Code 12945.1-12945.2), including provisions that allow employees to provide notice as soon as practicable when 30-day advance notice is not practicable due to lack of knowledge of the date the leave will be needed, a change in circumstances, or a medical emergency.

Advance permission shall not be required of an employee in any case involving the death of a member of the employee's immediate family, an accident involving the employee's person or property or the person or property of a member of the employee's immediate family, or the illness, preventive care, or other need of a member of the employee's family. (Education Code 44981, 45207)

For any leave that is planned, or for which the need is foreseeable, an employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee in advance. In all other circumstances, the employee shall notify the Superintendent or designee of the need for the leave as soon as practicable.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 44981 and 45207 **mandate** the adoption of regulations requiring proof of personal necessity and prescribing the manner of the required proof. The following paragraph may be revised to specify the manner of proof required by the district.

After any absence due to personal necessity, the employee shall verify the absence by submitting a completed and signed district absence form to the employee's immediate supervisor.

Leave to Perform Legal Duties

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 prohibits the discharge of or discrimination or retaliation against an employee for taking time off for the activities specified in Items #1-2 below.

Pursuant to Education Code 44037, it is unlawful for the district, or personnel commission [for merit districts](#), to (1) adopt any rule, regulation, or policy that encourages classified employees to seek

exemption from jury duty; (2) directly or indirectly solicit or suggest to any employee that the employee seek exemption from jury duty; or (3) discriminate against any employee with respect to assignment, employment, promotion, or in any other manner because of the employee's service on a jury panel. However, the Board or personnel commission may establish a rule providing that only a percentage of district staff, which shall not be less than two percent, shall be granted such leave with pay at any one time. The following section may be revised to reflect district practice.

An employee may take time off work in order to: (Labor Code 230)

1. Serve on an inquest jury or trial jury
2. Comply with a subpoena or other court order to appear as a witness

Notices, summons, and subpoenas for court appearances shall be submitted to the district office when requesting leave.

A classified employee called for jury duty shall be granted leave with pay up to the amount of the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any amount received for jury fees. (Education Code 44037)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that choose to provide leave of absence with pay for certificated employees called for jury duty, as authorized by Education Code 44036. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

A certificated employee who is called for jury duty also shall be granted leave with pay up to the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any jury fees received. (Education Code 44036)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Education Code 44036 allows the Board, at its discretion, to provide paid leaves for employees to appear in court as witnesses other than as litigants or to respond to orders from another governmental jurisdiction. Districts that do not grant such leave should delete this paragraph.

An employee shall be granted leave with pay to appear in court as a witness other than a litigant or to respond to an official order from another governmental jurisdiction for reasons not brought about through the connivance or misconduct of the employee. Such an employee shall receive the difference between the employee's regular earnings and any witness fees received. (Education Code 44036)

Leaves for Crime Victims for Judicial Proceedings

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.2 prohibits a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee who takes leave as described below.

An employee who is a victim of a crime or an immediate family member, registered domestic partner, or child of a registered domestic partner of such victim may be absent from work in order to attend related judicial proceedings, if the crime is any of the following: (Labor Code 230.2)

1. A violent felony as defined in Penal Code 667.5(c)
2. A serious felony as defined in Penal Code 1192.7(c)
3. A felony provision of law proscribing theft or embezzlement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.2, employees may use any of the types of leave listed in the following paragraph, unless otherwise provided by a collective bargaining agreement, although a collective bargaining agreement cannot diminish the entitlement of an employee.

For these purposes, the employee may use vacation, personal leave, personal illness/injury leave, unpaid leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee. (Labor Code 230.2)

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give the Superintendent or designee a copy of the notice of each scheduled proceeding that is provided by the responsible agency, unless advance notice is not feasible. When advance notice is not feasible or an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall, within a reasonable time after the absence, provide documentation evidencing the judicial proceeding from the court or government agency setting the hearing, the district attorney or prosecuting attorney's office, or the victim/witness office that is advocating on behalf of the victim. (Labor Code 230.2)

The district shall keep confidential any records pertaining to the employee's absence from work by reason of this leave. (Labor Code 230.2)

Leaves for Victims of Crime or Abuse

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230 and 230.1 allow employees who are victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury, and employees whose immediate family member is deceased as the direct result of a crime to use any available vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off for the purposes described in Items #1-5 below, and prohibit a district from taking adverse employment action against an employee for taking leave for any of those purposes. Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, Items #2-5 apply to districts with 25 or more employees.

An employee who is a victim of domestic violence, sexual assault, stalking, or a crime that caused physical injury or mental injury with a threat of physical injury or an employee whose immediate family member, as defined, is deceased as the direct result of a crime may use vacation, sick leave, personal leave, or compensatory time off that is otherwise available to the employee to attend to the following activities: (Labor Code 230, 230.1, 246.5)

1. Obtain or attempt to obtain any relief, including, but not limited to, a temporary restraining order, restraining order, or other injunctive relief to help ensure the health, safety, or welfare of the employee or the employee's child
2. Seek medical attention for injuries caused by crime or abuse
3. Obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, program, rape crisis center, or victim services organization or agency as a result of the crime or abuse
4. Obtain psychological counseling or mental health services related to an experience of crime or abuse
5. Participate in safety planning and take other actions to increase safety from future crime or abuse, including temporary or permanent relocation

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230, the following certification may include documentation from a victim advocate (defined as an individual, whether paid or serving as a volunteer, who provides services to victims under the auspices or supervision of an agency or organization that has a documented record of providing services to victims, a court, or a law enforcement or prosecution

agency) or any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf.

Prior to taking time off, an employee shall give reasonable notice to the Superintendent or designee, unless advance notice is not feasible. When an unscheduled absence occurs, the employee shall provide, within a reasonable period of time, certification of the absence in the form of any of the following: (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

1. A police report indicating that the employee was a victim
2. A court order protecting or separating the employee from the perpetrator of the crime or abuse, or other evidence from the court or prosecuting attorney that the employee has appeared in court
3. Documentation from a domestic violence or sexual assault counselor as defined in Evidence Code 1037.1 or 1035.2, licensed medical professional or health care provider, victim advocate, or counselor that the employee was undergoing treatment or receiving services for physical or mental injuries or abuse resulting in victimization from the crime or abuse
4. Any other form of documentation that reasonably verifies that the crime or abuse occurred, including, but not limited to, a written statement signed by the employee or by an individual acting on the employee's behalf certifying that the absence is for a purpose authorized under Labor Code 230 or 230.1

The district shall maintain the confidentiality of such an employee to the extent authorized by law. (Labor Code 230, 230.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.1, districts with 25 or more employees are required to notify district employees of employee rights under Labor Code 230 and 230.1. The district may use a form developed by the Labor Commissioner for this purpose, when available on ~~the web site of the Department of Industrial Relations~~ [DIR's website](#), or may develop its own form that is substantially similar in content and clarity to the Labor Commissioner's form.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform employees of the rights provided employees pursuant to Labor Code 230 and 230.1 using a form developed by the Labor Commissioner or a substantially similar form developed by the district. Such information shall be provided to new employees upon hire and to other employees upon request. (Labor Code 230.1)

Personal Leave for Child-Related Activities

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, the following section applies to any district employing 25 or more employees at the same location. A district with fewer than 25 employees at the same location may use or delete this section at its discretion.

Pursuant to Labor Code 230.8, an employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, demoted, suspended, or otherwise discriminated against for using ~~the leave~~ [for child-related activities](#) is entitled to reinstatement and reimbursement for lost wages and benefits, and an employer who willfully refuses to rehire, promote, or otherwise reinstate such an employee is subject to a civil penalty equal to three times the amount of the lost wages and benefits.

Any employee who is a parent/guardian of one or more children of an age to attend any of grades K-12 or a program offered by a licensed child care provider may use up to 40 hours of personal leave, vacation, or compensatory time off each school year in order to: (Labor Code 230.8)

1. Find, enroll, or reenroll a child in a school or with a licensed child care provider or to participate in activities of the school or child care provider, provided the employee gives reasonable advance notice of the absence. Time off for this purpose shall not exceed eight hours in any calendar month.
2. Address a school or child care emergency, provided the employee gives notice. An emergency exists when the child cannot remain in school or with a child care provider due to one of the following circumstances:
 - a. A request by the school or child care provider that the child be picked up
 - b. An attendance policy, excluding planned holidays, that prohibits the child from attending or requires that the child be picked up from the school or child care provider
 - c. Behavioral or discipline problems
 - d. Closure or unexpected unavailability of the school or child care provider, excluding planned holidays
 - e. A natural disaster, including, but not limited to, fire, earthquake, or flood

For purposes of this leave, parent/guardian includes a parent, guardian, stepparent, foster parent, grandparent, or person who stands in loco parentis to a child. (Labor Code 230.8)

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.8 provides that the employee may use time off without pay to the extent the district makes it available. The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

In lieu of using vacation, personal leave, or compensatory time off, eligible employees may take unpaid leave for this purpose.

If two or more parents/guardians of a child are employed at the same work site, this leave shall be allowed for the parent/guardian who first gives notice to the district. Simultaneous absence by another parent/guardian of the child may be granted by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 230.8)

Upon request by the Superintendent or designee, the employee shall provide documentation from the school or licensed child care provider that the employee engaged in permitted child-related activities on a specific date and at a particular time. (Labor Code 230.8)

Service on Education Boards and Committees

Upon request, a certificated employee shall be granted up to 20 school days of paid leave per school year for service performed within the state on any education board, commission, committee, or group authorized by Education Code 44987.3 provided that all of the following conditions are met: (Education Code 44987.3)

1. The service is performed within the state.
2. The board, commission, organization, or group informs the district in writing of the service.
3. The board, commission, organization, or group agrees, prior to the service, to reimburse the district, upon the district's request, for compensation paid to the employee's substitute and for actual related administrative costs.

Employee Organization Activities

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be deleted by any district whose collective bargaining agreements expressly provide for a paid leave of absence for participation in the activities described in this section.

Education Code 44987 and 45210 provide that any certificated or classified employee may take time off without loss of compensation to serve as an elected officer of any local, statewide, or national employee organization of which the employee is a member. Following the district's payment to the employee for the leave of absence, the employee organization must reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. This leave of absence is in addition to the release time granted to representatives of an employee organization pursuant to Government Code 3543.1.

Pursuant to Education Code 44987 and 45210, as amended by SB 294 (Ch. 539, Statutes of 2021), an employee's leave of absence to serve as an elected officer of an employee organization is additional to any other leave available for the employee's use by law or in agreement with the district.

Upon request, any certificated or classified employee shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation, to serve as an elected officer of a district employee organization or any statewide or national employee organization with which the employee organization is affiliated. Such leave shall be in addition to any other leave to which the employee may be entitled by other laws or a memorandum of understanding or collective bargaining agreement. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

The leave shall include, but is not limited to, absence for purposes of attending periodic, stated, special, or regular meetings of the body of the organization on which the employee serves as an officer. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 45210 requires districts to grant a paid leave of absence to a reasonable number of classified employees serving as unelected members of the employee organization or a statewide or national public employee organization when the employee attends "important organizational activities authorized by the public employee organization." Compensation must include the required retirement fund contributions. The employee will continue to earn full service credit during the leave and must pay member contributions as specified. Education Code 45210 also requires that an employee organization provide reasonable notification to the district when requesting a leave of absence without loss of compensation for an employee.

Upon request of an employee organization in the district or its state or national affiliate, a reasonable number of unelected classified employees shall be granted a leave of absence without loss of compensation for the purpose of attending important organizational activities authorized by the employee organization. The employee organization shall provide reasonable notification to the Superintendent or designee when requesting a leave of absence for employees for this purpose. (Education Code 45210)

When leave is granted for any of the above purposes, the employee organization shall reimburse the district within 10 days after receiving the district's certification of payment of compensation to the employee. (Education Code 44987, 45210)

Religious Leave

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by any district that chooses to grant religious leave and may be revised to reflect district practice. A district that does not grant such leave should

delete this section. However, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or the district's legal counsel before denying a request for religious leave since the Constitution requires districts to provide "reasonable accommodation" to employee religious practices.

The Superintendent or designee may grant an employee up to three days of leave per year for religious purposes, provided that the leave is requested in advance and that it does not cause additional district expenditures, the neglect of assigned duties, or any other unreasonable hardship on the district.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph reflects the California Supreme Court's interpretation of Article 1, Section 8 of the California Constitution as stated in Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence.

The Superintendent or designee shall deduct the cost of hiring a substitute, when required, from the wages of the employee who takes religious leave.

No employee shall be discriminated against for using this leave or any additional days of unpaid leave granted for religious observances at the discretion of the Superintendent or designee.

Spouse on Leave from Military Deployment

CSBA NOTE: Military and Veterans Code 395.10 requires any district with 25 or more employees to allow up to 10 days of unpaid leave to an employee whose spouse is on leave from military deployment. A district with fewer than 25 employees may use the following section at its discretion. In addition, 29 USC 2612 authorizes an employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave or up to 12 weeks of "exigency" leave during a single 12-month period, as determined by the district; see AR 4161.8/4261.8/4361.8 - Family Care and Medical Leave.

An employee who works an average of 20 hours or more per week and whose spouse is a member of the United States Armed Forces, National Guard, or reserves may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave during a period that the employee's spouse is on leave from deployment during a military conflict, as defined in Military and Veterans Code 395.10. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Within two business days of receiving official notice that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the intention to take the leave. The employee shall submit written documentation certifying that the employee's spouse will be on leave from deployment during the time that the leave is requested. (Military and Veterans Code 395.10)

Leave for Emergency Duty

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 230.3 prohibits a district from discharging or discriminating against an employee who takes time off to perform emergency duty as specified below. Labor Code 230.3 defines emergency rescue personnel as a member of a federal, state, local, or private fire department or agency, as well as a sheriff or police department.

An employee may take time off to perform emergency duty as a volunteer firefighter, a reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel. (Labor Code 230.3)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 230.4, a district with 50 or more employees must grant an employee who is a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel a leave of absence for up to 14 days per calendar year for training purposes. A district with fewer than 50 employees may use or delete this paragraph at its discretion.

Any employee who performs duty as a volunteer firefighter, reserve peace officer, or emergency rescue personnel shall be permitted to take temporary leaves of absence, not to exceed an aggregate total of 14 days per calendar year, for the purpose of engaging in fire, law enforcement, or emergency rescue training. (Labor Code 230.4)

Civil Air Patrol Leave

CSBA NOTE: Labor Code 1500-1507 require a district with more than 15 employees to provide at least 10 days of unpaid leave per year, beyond any leave otherwise available to employees, to employees who volunteer with the Civil Air Patrol and are directed to respond to an emergency operational mission, as provided below. Labor Code 1503 specifies that a district may not require an employee to first exhaust all accrued vacation, personal, sick, or any other available leave in order to use Civil Air Patrol leave.

If the district chooses to offer more than 10 days of such leave per year or to provide paid leave, it should modify the following paragraph accordingly. A district with 15 or fewer employees may use or delete this section at its discretion.

An employee may take up to 10 days of unpaid leave per calendar year, beyond any leave otherwise available to the employee, to respond to an emergency operational mission of the California Civil Air Patrol, provided that the employee has been employed by the district for at least a 90-day period immediately preceding the leave. Such leaves shall not exceed three days for a single mission, unless an extension is granted by the governmental entity authorizing the mission and is approved by the Superintendent or designee. (Labor Code 1501, 1503)

The employee shall give the district as much advance notice as possible of the intended dates of the leave. The Superintendent or designee may require certification from the proper Civil Air Patrol authority to verify the eligibility of the employee for the leave and may deny the leave if the employee fails to provide the required certification. (Labor Code 1503)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 8	Religious discrimination
Ed. Code 44036-44037	Leaves of absence for judicial and official appearances
Ed. Code 44963	Power to grant leaves of absence; certificated
Ed. Code 44981	Leave of absence for personal necessity
Ed. Code 44985	Leave of absence due to death in immediate family; certificated
Ed. Code 44987	Service as officer of employee organization; certificated
Ed. Code 44987.3	Leave of absence to serve on certain boards, commissions, etc.

Ed. Code 45190	Leaves of absence and vacations; classified
Ed. Code 45194	Bereavement leave of absence; classified
Ed. Code 45198	Effect of provisions authorizing leaves of absence
Ed. Code 45207	Personal necessity; classified
Ed. Code 45210	Service as officer of employee organization; classified
Ed. Code 45240-45320	Merit system
Evid. Code 1035.2	Sex assault counselor; definition
Evid. Code 1037.1	Domestic violence counselor; definition
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
<u>Gov. Code 12945.7</u>	<u>Bereavement leave</u>
Gov. Code 3543.1	Rights of employee organizations
Lab. Code 1500-1507	Civil Air Patrol leave
Lab. Code 230-230.2	Leaves for victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, or specified felonies
Lab. Code 230.3	Leave for emergency personnel
Lab. Code 230.4	Leave for volunteer firefighters
Lab. Code 230.8	Time off to visit child's school
Lab. Code 233	Illness of child, parent, spouse or domestic partner <u>Leave to attend to family illness</u>
Lab. Code 234	Absence control policy
Lab. Code 246.5	Paid sick days; purposes for use
M&V Code 395.10	Leave when spouse on leave from military deployment
Pen. Code 1192.7	Plea bargaining limitation
Pen. Code 667.5	Prior prison terms; enhancement of prison terms
Federal	Description
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000d-2000d-7	Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Rankin v. Commission on Professional Competence, (1988) 24 Cal.3d 167
Public Employment Relations Board Decision	Berkeley Council of Classified Employees v. Berkeley Unified School District, (2008) PERB Decision No. 1954
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website	California Department of Industrial Relations
Website	California Federation of Teachers
Website	California Public Employment Relations Board
Website	California School Employees Association
Website	California Teachers Association

Cross References

Code	Description
2121	Superintendent's Contract
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4121	Temporary/Substitute Personnel
4140	Bargaining Units
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4141.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4143	Negotiations/Consultation
4158	Employee Security
4158	Employee Security
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4240	Bargaining Units
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4241.6	Concerted Action/Work Stoppage
4243	Negotiations/Consultation
4258	Employee Security
4258	Employee Security
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves

4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4340	Bargaining Units
4358	Employee Security
4358	Employee Security
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.8	Family Care And Medical Leave
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development

Regulation 4361.8: Family Care And Medical Leave

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2015 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: 06/01/2022~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following optional administrative regulation addresses mandatory subjects of bargaining. The laws referenced in this regulation provide minimum amounts of leave which the district must grant its employees if more generous benefits are not provided as part of its collective bargaining agreement. Any covered subject that is already addressed in the district's collective bargaining agreements should be deleted from this administrative regulation.

Both federal and state law provide for family care and medical leave (29 USC 2601-2654, the Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993 (FMLA), and Government Code 12945.1-12945.2, the California Family Rights Act (CFRA)). However, these laws do not always provide identical rights or operate in the same manner. For example, pregnancy as a "serious health condition" is covered under FMLA but not under CFRA. Instead, under state law, an employee who is disabled due to pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition is entitled to pregnancy disability leave (PDL) pursuant to Government Code 12945. Where there is a difference between state and federal law, the law that grants the greatest benefits generally controls. In those situations, the district should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel should be consulted as needed.

The district shall not deny any eligible employee the right to family care or medical leave pursuant to the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) or the California Family Rights Act (CFRA), or to Pregnancy Disability Leave (PDL), when an employee is disabled by a pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical condition. The district shall not interfere with, restrain, or deny the exercise of an employee's right to any such leave, nor shall the district discharge, discriminate against, or retaliate against an employee for taking such leave, opposing or challenging an unlawful employment practice in relation to any of these laws, or being involved in any related inquiry or proceeding. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11094; 29 USC 2615)

Definitions

The words and phrases defined below shall have the same meaning throughout this administrative regulation except where a different meaning is otherwise specified.

Child means a biological, adopted, or foster child; a stepchild; a legal ward; or a person to whom the employee stands in loco parentis. For purposes of CFRA leave, child also includes a child of a registered domestic partner. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, as amended by AB 1041 (Ch. 748, Statutes of 2022), a designated person, as defined below, is added to the class of people an employee may take leave to care for under CFRA. A designated person may be identified by the employee at the time of the employee's requests for the leave, and the district may limit employees to one designated person per 12-month period.

Designated person, for CFRA purposes, means any individual related by blood, or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. (Government Code 12945.2)

Eligible employee, for FMLA and CFRA purposes, means an employee who has been employed with the district for at least 12 months and who has at least 1,250 hours of service with the district during the 12 months immediately preceding the leave. However, these requirements shall not apply when an employee applies for PDL. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.110)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, as amended by AB 1033 (Ch. 327, Statutes of 2021), includes 1041, a parent-in-law "designated person," as defined above, is included in the definition of "parent" "eligible family member" for purposes of CFRA leave.

Eligible family member means an employee's child, parent, or spouse. For purposes of leave to care for a family member with a serious health condition pursuant to CFRA, eligible family member includes an employee's child, parent, parent-in-law, spouse, registered domestic partner, grandparent, grandchild, or sibling, or designated person. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2612)

Employee disabled by pregnancy means an employee whose health care provider states that the employee is: (2 CCR 11035)

1. Unable because of pregnancy to perform any one or more of the essential functions of the job or to perform any of them without undue risk to the employee or other persons or to the pregnancy's successful completion
2. Suffering from severe "morning sickness" or needs to take time off for prenatal or postnatal care, bed rest, gestational diabetes, pregnancy-induced hypertension, preeclampsia, postpartum depression, childbirth, loss or end of pregnancy, recovery from childbirth or loss or end of pregnancy, or any other pregnancy-related condition

Parent means a biological, foster, or adoptive parent; a parent-in-law; a stepparent; a legal guardian; or another person who stood in loco parentis to the employee when the employee was a child. However, for FMLA purposes, parent does not include a spouse's parents. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.122)

Serious health condition means an illness, injury (including, but not limited to, on-the-job injuries), impairment, or physical or mental condition of the employee or an eligible family member of the employee that involves either inpatient care or continuing treatment, including treatment for substance abuse, as follows: (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087, 11097; 29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.113-825.115)

1. Inpatient care in a hospital, hospice, or residential health care facility, any subsequent treatment in connection with such inpatient care, or any period of incapacity.

A person is considered an inpatient when formally admitted to a health care facility with the expectation of remaining overnight and occupying a bed, even if it later develops that the person can be discharged or transferred to another facility and does not actually remain overnight.

Incapacity means the inability to work, attend school, or perform other regular daily activities due to a serious health condition, its treatment, or the recovery that it requires.

2. Continuing treatment or continuing supervision by a health care provider, including one or more of the following:

- a. A period of incapacity of more than three consecutive full days
- b. Any period of incapacity or treatment for such incapacity due to a chronic serious health condition
- c. Any period of incapacity due to pregnancy or for prenatal care under FMLA
- d. Any period of incapacity which is permanent or long term due to a condition for which treatment may not be effective
- e. Any period of absence to receive multiple treatments, including recovery, by a health care provider

Spouse means a partner in marriage as defined in Family Code 300, including same sex partners in marriage. For purposes of CFRA leave, spouse also includes a registered domestic partner within the meaning of Family Code 297-297.5. (Family Code 297, 297.5, 300; 2 CCR 11087; 29 CFR 825.122)

Eligibility/Purposes of Leave

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12945.2 and 29 USC 2611-2612 require a district to grant family care and medical leave to an eligible employee for any of the reasons stated below. These requirements apply to all public agencies regardless of the number of employees.

The district shall grant FMLA or CFRA leave to eligible employees for any of the following reasons: (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.112, 825.126, 825.127)

1. The birth of a child of the employee or placement of a child with the employee in connection with the employee's adoption or foster care of the child (parental leave)
2. The care of an eligible family member with a serious health condition
3. The employee's own serious health condition that makes the employee unable to perform the job functions of the position

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.126, FMLA military family leave is available to any eligible employee for a qualifying exigency while the employee's spouse, child, or parent who is a military member is on covered active duty during deployment to a foreign country. Government Code 12945.2 provides exigency leave under CFRA for an employee whose registered domestic partner is on active duty. For requirements related to qualifying exigency leave, see the section "Military Family Leave Resulting from Qualifying Exigencies" below.

4. A qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, child, parent, or, for CFRA leave only, a registered domestic partner, is a military member on covered active duty or call to covered active duty (or has been notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, military caregiver leave is available to any eligible employee who is a family member of a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness. For requirements related to military caregiver leave, see the section on "Military Caregiver Leave" below.

5. The care of a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness when the employee is a spouse, child, parent, or next of kin of the covered servicemember

CSBA NOTE: Under federal law, pregnancy as a "serious health condition" is covered as part of FMLA leave. However, disability due to pregnancy is explicitly excluded from coverage under CFRA (2 CCR 11093). Instead, pursuant to Government Code 12926 and 12945, any California employee who is "disabled because of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions" is entitled to unpaid PDL of up to four months if the employer has five or more employees. Therefore, such an employee is entitled to up to four months of PDL and an additional 12 weeks of CFRA leave following the birth of the child.

Additionally, pursuant to 2 CCR 11037, PDL is not subject to eligibility requirements for other FMLA and CFRA leaves, such as minimum hours worked or length of service.

In addition, the district shall grant PDL to any employee who is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or other related medical condition. (Government Code 12945; 2 CCR 11037)

Terms of Leave

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, leaves common to CFRA and FMLA run concurrently so that total leave to which an employee is entitled would not be more than 12 work weeks.

An eligible employee shall be entitled to a total of 12 work weeks of FMLA or CFRA leave during any 12-month period, except in the case of leave to care for a covered servicemember as provided under "Military Caregiver Leave" below. To the extent allowed by law, CFRA and FMLA leaves shall run concurrently. (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: To determine the 12-month period in which the leave entitlement occurs, the district may use any of the methods identified in 29 CFR 825.200 and specified in options #1-4 below. However, a district may choose not to use any of these options and may instead choose some other fixed 12-month period. Whichever option is selected, it must be applied uniformly to all employees. If the district fails to select a method for calculating the 12-month period, the method that provides the most beneficial outcome for the employee will be used. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11090, if the district decides to change the calculation method, it must provide at least 60 days' notice to all employees.

OPTION 1: The 12-month period shall coincide with the calendar year. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 2: The 12-month period shall coincide with the fiscal year. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 3: The 12-month period shall be measured forward from the date the employee's first family care and medical leave begins. (29 CFR 825.200)

OPTION 4: The 12-month period shall be a rolling period measured backward from the date an employee uses any family care and medical leave, as defined in 29 CFR 825.200. (29 CFR 825.200)

CSBA NOTE: 2 CCR 11042 clarifies that the four months of PDL to which an employee is entitled means the number of days or hours that the employee would normally work within the four calendar months. For employees who work 40 hours per week, PDL leave is defined as 17-1/3 weeks, 122 days, or 693 hours.

In addition, any employee who is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or other related condition shall be entitled to PDL for the period of the disability not to exceed four months. For a part-time employee, the four months shall be calculated on a proportional basis. (Government Code 12945; 2 CCR 11042)

CSBA NOTE: While leaves common to CFRA and FMLA run concurrently, PDL is separate and distinct from CFRA leave. Consequently, pursuant to 2 CCR 11046, an employee who is "disabled by pregnancy" may be entitled to up to four months of PDL, followed by 12 work weeks of CFRA leave for the birth of the child (baby bonding). Determining which leaves run concurrently is a complex endeavor and districts should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel as needed.

PDL shall run concurrently with FMLA leave for disability caused by an employee's pregnancy. At the end of the employee's FMLA leave for disability caused by pregnancy, or at the end of four months of PDL, whichever occurs first, a CFRA-eligible employee may request to take CFRA leave of up to 12 work weeks, for the reason of the birth of a child or to bond with or care for the child. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11046, 11093)

Leave taken for the birth or placement of a child must be concluded within the 12-month period beginning on the date of the birth or placement of the child. Such leave does not need to be taken in one continuous period of time. (2 CCR 11090; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Although 29 USC 2612 allows the district to limit the aggregate number of work weeks of leave to which two parents may be entitled when both parents work for the district, such leave is covered under both FMLA and CFRA and state law prevails since it provides greater rights to employees.

Each eligible employee shall be granted up to 12 work weeks for family care and medical leave related to the birth or placement of a child, regardless of whether both parents of the child work for the district.

Use/Substitution of Paid Leave

CSBA NOTE: The district may require employees (Option 1) or employees may elect (Option 2) to use paid leave during an otherwise unpaid portion of CFRA or FMLA leave or PDL. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11044 and 11092, the district may only require an employee to use sick leave if the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition or for PDL, unless mutually agreed to by the district and the employee.

OPTION 1: During any otherwise unpaid period of FMLA or CFRA leave, except leave for an employee's own serious health condition, an employee shall use accrued paid leave, including, but not limited to, vacation leave, personal leave, or family leave. If the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall use accrued paid leave, including but not limited to, vacation leave, personal leave, or sick leave. During an unpaid period of PDL, the employee shall use any accrued sick leave and may elect to use any vacation time or other accrued personal time off. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092; 29 USC 2612)

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2: During any otherwise unpaid period of PDL or any FMLA or CFRA leave, the employee may elect to use accrued vacation leave, or any other paid time off negotiated with the district that the employee is eligible to use. If the leave is for the employee's own serious health condition or PDL, the employee may also elect to use accrued sick leave during the period of leave. (Government Code 12945, 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044; 11092; 29 USC 2612)

OPTION 2 ENDS HERE

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use with either option above.

The district and employee may also come to agreement regarding the use of any additional paid or unpaid time off instead of using the employee's CFRA leave. (2 CCR 11092)

Intermittent Leave/Reduced Work or Leave Schedule

PDL and family care and medical leave for the serious health condition of an employee or eligible family member may be taken intermittently or on a reduced work or leave schedule when medically necessary, as determined by the health care provider of the person with the serious health condition. However, the district shall limit leave increments to the shortest period of time that the district's payroll system uses to account for absences or use of leave provided it is not to be greater than one hour. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11042, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11090, the minimum duration of CFRA parental leave for the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of a child is generally two weeks. However, the district must grant a request for CFRA leave of less than two weeks duration on any two occasions and may grant additional requests.

The basic minimum duration of leave for the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of a child shall be two weeks. However, the district shall grant a request for such leave of less than two weeks on any two occasions. (2 CCR 11090; 29 USC 2612)

The district may require an employee to transfer temporarily to an available alternative position under any of the following circumstances: (2 CCR 11041, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

1. The employee needs intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule that is foreseeable based on a planned medical treatment for the employee or family member.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11041, the district must accommodate the transfer request of a pregnant employee to the same extent that it accommodates transfer requests for other temporarily disabled employees.

2. A medical certification is provided by the employee's health care provider that, because of pregnancy, the employee has a medical need to take intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule.
3. The district agrees to permit intermittent leave or leave on a reduced work schedule due to the birth, adoption, or foster care placement of the employee's child.

The alternative position must have equivalent pay and benefits and must better accommodate recurring periods of leave than the employee's regular job, and the employee must be qualified for the position. Transfer to an alternative position may include altering an existing job to better accommodate the employee's need for intermittent leave or a reduced work or leave schedule. (2 CCR 11041, 11090; 29 USC 2612)

Request for Leave

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050 and 11091, an employee is required to notify the district of the need to take PDL or family care and medical leave. The employee must provide at least verbal notice sufficient to make the district aware that the employee needs qualifying leave, and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. However, the employee does not need to assert rights under CFRA or FMLA or even mention CFRA or FMLA to meet the notice requirement, but must state the reason the leave is needed. If there is a question about whether leave is FMLA/CFRA qualifying or if the district is considering denying CFRA leave based on an

employee's refusal to provide further information, [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services of district](#) legal counsel should be consulted.

The district shall consider an employee's request for PDL or family care and medical leave only if the employee provides at least verbal notice sufficient to make the district aware of the need to take the leave and the anticipated timing and duration of the leave. (2 CCR 11050, 11091)

For family care and medical leave, the employee need not expressly assert or mention FMLA/CFRA to satisfy this requirement. However, the employee must state the reason the leave is needed (e.g., birth of child, medical treatment). If more information is necessary to determine whether the employee is eligible for family care and medical leave, the Superintendent or designee shall inquire further and obtain the necessary details of the leave to be taken. (2 CCR 11091)

The district shall respond to requests for leave as soon as practicable, but no later than five business days after receiving the employee's request. (2 CCR 11091)

CSBA NOTE: Both 29 CFR 825.300 and 2 CCR 11091 require the district to provide an employee with notice of the designation of leave as either qualifying for CFRA or FMLA protection. See section entitled "Notifications" below for further requirements of this "designation notice" as well as other required notifications.

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, an employee has the obligation to respond to questions designed to determine whether an absence is potentially CFRA qualifying. If the district is unable to determine whether requested leave is CFRA qualifying because of an employee's refusal to respond to its inquiries, the employee may be denied CFRA protection.

Based on the information provided by the employee, the Superintendent or designee shall designate the leave, paid or unpaid, as FMLA/CFRA qualifying leave and shall give notice of such designation to the employee. Failure of an employee to respond to permissible inquiries regarding the leave request may result in denial of CFRA protection if the district is unable to determine whether the leave is CFRA qualifying. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, the district may require an employee to provide at least 30 days advance notice of the need for family care and medical leave, if the need is foreseeable. If the district requires such advance notice from employees, then the district's notification of FMLA/CFRA rights must so specify; see section below entitled "Notifications."

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050, an employee requesting PDL is required to provide the district at least 30 days advance notice if the need for PDL is foreseeable.

When an employee is able to foresee the need for PDL or family care and medical leave at least 30 days in advance of the leave, the employee shall provide the district with at least 30 days advance notice before the leave. When the 30 days' notice is not practicable because of a lack of knowledge of when leave will be required to begin, a change in circumstances, a medical emergency, or other good cause, the employee shall provide the district with notice as soon as practicable. Failure of an employee to provide required notice may result in a denial of leave. (2 CCR 11050, 11091)

In all instances, the employee shall consult with the Superintendent or designee and make a reasonable effort to schedule, subject to the health care provider's approval, any planned appointment or medical treatment or supervision so as to minimize disruption to district operations. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11050, 11091)

Certification of Health Condition

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12945.2 and Labor Code 245.5, as amended by AB 1041, expands the CFRA leave an eligible employee may take to include caring for a designated person with a serious health condition. A "designated person" is defined as any individual related by blood or whose association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship. The employee may identify the designated person at the time the employee requests the leave. The district may limit the employee to taking CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period.

An eligible employee may request CFRA leave to care for a designated person with a serious health condition. The employee may identify the designated person at the time of the employee's request for the leave. The district may limit an employee to using CFRA leave to care for one designated person per 12-month period. (Government Code 12945.2; Labor Code 245.5)

Certification of Health Condition

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that require an employee to submit a medical certification of the need for family care and medical leave for an employee's own serious health condition or to care for the employee's eligible family member with a serious health condition. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all such employees uniformly; thus, districts using this section should request a medical certification from all such employees.

Districts requiring written medical certification from employees may develop their own form, utilize one provided by the employee's health care provider, or use the form provided in 2 CCR 11097.

Within five business days of an employee's request for family care and medical leave for the serious health condition of the employee or an eligible family member, the Superintendent or designee shall request that the employee provide certification by a health care provider of the need for leave. Upon receiving the district's request, the employee shall provide the certification within 15 calendar days, unless either the Superintendent or designee provides additional time or it is not practicable under the particular circumstances, despite the employee's diligent, good faith efforts. (2 CCR 11087, 11091; 29 CFR 825.305)

The certification shall include the following: (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11087; 29 USC 2613)

1. The date on which the serious health condition began
2. The probable duration of the condition

CSBA NOTE: Item #3 below addresses an eligible employee's request for leave to care for an eligible family member. In such a case, 2 CCR 11087 provides that the health care provider's certification need not identify the serious health condition involved. The U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) provides a form, "Certification of Health Care Provider for Family Member's Serious Health Condition under the Family and Medical Leave Act," that districts may use for this purpose to avoid unauthorized disclosure of the serious health condition.

3. If the employee is requesting leave to care for an eligible family member with a serious health condition, both of the following:
 - a. Statement that the serious health condition warrants the participation of the employee to provide care, such as by providing psychological comfort, arranging for third party care, or directly providing or participating in the medical care of the

eligible family member during a period of the treatment or supervision

- b. Estimated amount of time the health care provider believes the employee needs to care for the eligible family member
4. If the employee is requesting leave because of the employee's own serious health condition, a statement that due to the serious health condition, the employee is unable to work at all or is unable to perform one or more essential job functions of the position
5. If the employee is requesting leave for intermittent treatment or on a reduced work or leave schedule for planned medical treatment, a statement of the medical necessity for the leave, the dates on which treatment is expected to be given, the duration of such treatment, and the expected duration of the leave

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12940 and other provisions of the California Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2011 prohibit an employer from making a non-job related inquiry into an employee's genetic information. A district which believes that an employee's leave may require obtaining this information should consult with [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel.

The Superintendent or designee shall not request any genetic information related to an employee except as authorized by law in accordance with the California Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2011. (Government Code 12940)

When an employee has provided sufficient medical certification to enable the district to determine whether the employee's leave request is FMLA/CFRA-eligible, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the employee within five business days whether the leave is FMLA/CFRA-eligible. The Superintendent or designee may also retroactively designate leave as FMLA/CFRA leave as long as appropriate notice is given to the employee and there is no harm or injury to the employee. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.301)

If the Superintendent or designee has a good faith objective reason to doubt the validity of a certification that accompanies a request for leave for the employee's own serious health condition, the Superintendent or designee may require the employee to obtain a second opinion from a district-approved health care provider, at district expense. If the second opinion is contrary to the first, the Superintendent or designee may require the employee to obtain a third medical opinion from a third health care provider approved by both the employee and the district, again at district expense. The opinion of the third health care provider shall be final and binding. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11091; 29 USC 2613)

Certification for PDL

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that require an employee to submit a medical certification of the need for leave along with the request for PDL. Districts requiring written medical certification from employees who request reasonable accommodation, transfer, or disability leave because of pregnancy may develop their own form, utilize one provided by the employee's health care provider, or use the form provided in 2 CCR 11050.

The Superintendent or designee shall request that an employee who is requesting PDL provide certification by a health care provider of the need for leave at the time the employee gives notice of the need for PDL, or within two business days of giving the notice. If the need for PDL is unforeseen, the Superintendent or designee shall request the medical certification within two business days after the leave commences. The Superintendent or designee may request certification at some later date if the Superintendent or designee has reason to question the

appropriateness of the leave or its duration. (2 CCR 11050)

For PDL that is foreseeable and for which at least 30 days' notice has been given, the employee shall provide the medical certification before the leave begins. When this is not practicable, the employee shall provide the certification within the time frame specified by the Superintendent or designee which must be at least 15 calendar days after the request, unless it is not practicable under the particular circumstances despite the employee's diligent, good faith efforts. (2 CCR 11050)

Medical certification for PDL purposes shall include a statement that the employee needs to take the leave because the employee is disabled by pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition, the date on which the employee became disabled because of pregnancy, and the estimated duration of the leave. (2 CCR 11050)

If additional PDL or family care and medical leave is needed when the time estimated by the health care provider expires, the district may require the employee to provide recertification in the manner specified for the leave. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11050; 29 USC 2613)

Release to Return to Work

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that choose to require a return-to-work certification and may be modified to list the specific positions for which certification is required. Pursuant to 2 CCR 11091, the district may require an employee to submit a return-to-work certification from the employee's health provider, stating that the employee is able to return to work. However, this requirement may only be made if the district has a uniformly applied practice of requiring such releases when employees return to work after illness, injury, or disability, any fitness-for-duty examination is job related and consistent with business necessity, and the practice is not forbidden by its collective bargaining agreement. 2 CCR 11050 has similar requirements when an employee is returning to work after PDL.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.312, when the health care provider certifies that the employee is able to resume work, the district may also require the health care provider to address the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job. If such a requirement is imposed, then the district must provide the employee with a list of the employee's essential job functions with the "designation notice"; see section entitled "Notifications" below.

Upon expiration of an employee's PDL or family care and medical leave taken for the employee's own serious health condition, the employee shall present certification from the health care provider of the employee's ability to resume work. The certification shall address the employee's ability to perform the essential job functions of the position.

Rights to Reinstatement

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, 2 CCR 11043 and 11089, and 29 USC 2614, an employee on PDL or family care and medical leave has the right to be reinstated to the same or a comparable position upon return from such leave. However, such an employee has no greater right to reinstatement or other benefits than the employee would have if employment had been continuous.

Upon granting an employee's request for PDL or FMLA/CFRA leave, the Superintendent or designee shall guarantee to reinstate the employee in the same or a comparable position when the leave ends. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11043, 11089; 29 USC 2614)

The district may refuse to reinstate an employee to the same or a comparable position if the FMLA/CFRA leave was fraudulently obtained by the employee. (2 CCR 11089; 29 CFR 825.216)

The district may refuse to reinstate an employee to the same position after taking PDL if, at the time the reinstatement is requested, the employee would not otherwise have been employed in that position for legitimate business reasons unrelated to the employee's PDL. (2 CCR 11043)

Maintenance of Benefits/Failure to Return from Leave

During the period when an employee is on PDL or family care and medical leave, the employee shall maintain employee status with the district and the leave shall not constitute a break in service for purposes of longevity, seniority under any collective bargaining agreement, or any employee benefit plan. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11092; 29 USC 2614)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11044 and 11092, the time that the district maintains and pays for group health coverage during PDL shall not be used to meet its obligation to pay for 12 weeks of group health coverage during leave taken under CFRA, even where the district designates the PDL as FMLA or CFRA leave. The entitlements to employer-paid group health coverage during PDL and during CFRA are two separate and distinct entitlements.

For up to a maximum of four months for PDL and 12 work weeks for other family care and medical leave, the district shall continue to provide an eligible employee the group health plan coverage that was in place before the employee took the leave. The employee shall reimburse the district for premiums paid during the leave if the employee fails to return to district employment after the expiration of all available leaves and the failure is for a reason other than the continuation, recurrence, or onset of a serious health condition or other circumstances beyond the employee's control. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092; 29 USC 2614; 29 CFR 825.213)

In addition, during the period when an employee is on PDL or family care and medical leave, the employee shall be entitled to continue to participate in other employee benefit plans including life insurance, short-term or long-term disability insurance, accident insurance, pension and retirement plans, and supplemental unemployment benefit plans to the same extent and under the same conditions as would apply to an unpaid leave taken for any other purpose. However, for purposes of pension and retirement plans, the district shall not make plan payments for an employee during any unpaid portion of the leave period and the leave period shall not be counted for purposes of time accrued under the plan. (Government Code 12945.2; 2 CCR 11044, 11092)

Military Family Leave Resulting from Qualifying Exigencies

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section reflects 29 USC 2611 and 2612 which authorize an eligible employee to take up to 12 work weeks of unpaid FMLA leave to attend to an "exigency" arising out of the fact that the employee's spouse, child, or parent is on active duty or on call to active duty status in the National Guard or Reserves, or is a member of the regular Armed Forces on deployment to a foreign country. Pursuant to Government Code 12945.2, an employee may take unpaid leave under CFRA to attend to an exigency involving the employee's registered domestic partner.

Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.200, an employee is entitled to 12 work weeks of qualifying exigency leave during each 12-month period established by the district; see section entitled "Terms of Leave" above. According to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," an employee may take all 12 weeks of FMLA leave entitlement as

a qualifying exigency leave or take a combination of the 12 weeks of leave for both qualifying exigency leave and other FMLA leave, such as leave for a serious health condition.

An eligible employee may take up to 12 work weeks of unpaid FMLA/CFRA leave, during each 12-month period established by the district in the section entitled "Terms of Leave" above, for one or more qualifying exigencies while the employee's child, parent, spouse, or, for purposes of CFRA leave, registered domestic partner, who is a military member is on covered active duty or on call to covered active duty status. (Government Code 12945.2; 29 USC 2612; 29 CFR 825.126)

Covered active duty means, for members of the Regular Armed forces, duty during the deployment of a member of the regular Armed Forces to a foreign country or, for members of the Reserve components of the Armed forces, duty during the deployment of a member of the National Guard or Reserves to a foreign country under a call or an order to active duty in support of a contingency operation pursuant to law. Deployment to a foreign county includes deployment to international waters. (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.126)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.126, a "qualifying exigency" may include "other events" agreed to by the district and the employee. As an example of such other event, DOL's [DOL's](#), "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," and the California Department of Human Resources', "Questions and Answers - Military Family Leave - FMLA," list leave to spend time with the military member either prior to or post deployment or to attend to household emergencies that would normally have been handled by the military member.

Qualifying exigencies include time needed to: (29 CFR 825.126)

1. Address issues arising from short notice deployment of up to seven calendar days from the date of receipt of call or order of short notice deployment
2. Attend military events and related activities, such as any official ceremony or family assistance program related to the covered active duty or call to covered active duty status
3. Arrange child care or attend school activities arising from the covered active duty or call to covered active duty, such as arranging for alternative child care, enrolling or transferring a child to a new school, or attending meetings
4. Make or update financial and legal arrangements to address a military member's absence
5. Attend counseling provided by someone other than a health care provider
6. Spend time (up to 15 calendar days of leave per instance) with a military member who is on short-term, temporary, rest and recuperation leave during deployment
7. Attend to certain post-deployment activities, such as arrival ceremonies or reintegration briefings
8. Care for a military member's parent who is incapable of self-care when the care is necessitated by the military member's covered active duty
9. Address any other event that the employee and district agree is a qualifying exigency

The employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with notice of the need for the qualifying exigency leave as soon as practicable, regardless of how far in advance such leave is foreseeable. (29 CFR 825.302)

CSBA NOTE: The district may require the employee to provide certification of the qualifying exigency containing the information specified in 29 CFR 825.309. A form has been developed by DOL for this purpose and is available on its ~~web site~~ [website](#).

The following paragraph is optional and should be deleted by those districts that do not require such documentation. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all employees uniformly; thus, districts using this paragraph should request certification from all employees requesting such leave.

An employee who is requesting leave for qualifying exigencies shall provide the Superintendent or designee with a copy of the military member's active duty orders, or other documentation issued by the military, and the dates of the service. In addition, the employee shall provide the Superintendent or designee with certification of the qualifying exigency necessitating the leave. The certification shall contain the information specified in 29 CFR 825.309.

The employee's qualifying exigency leave may be taken on an intermittent or reduced work or leave schedule basis. (29 CFR 825.302)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.207, the district has the option to require or give employees discretion to use paid leave when taking FMLA/CFRA leave; see Options 1 and 2 in the section entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above. Whichever option is selected by the district with ~~regards~~ [regard](#) to FMLA/CFRA leave is also applicable to qualified exigency leave.

During the period of qualified exigency leave, the district's rule regarding an employee's use of accrued vacation leave and any other accrued paid or unpaid time off, as specified in the section "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above, shall apply.

Military Caregiver Leave

CSBA NOTE: 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.127 authorize an eligible employee to take up to 26 work weeks of unpaid military caregiver leave, as defined below, during a single 12-month period. According to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," if an employee does not use the entire 26-week entitlement in a single 12-month period, unused weeks cannot be carried over into another 12-month period. However, the employee may qualify for nonmilitary FMLA leave.

The district shall grant an eligible employee up to a total of 26 work weeks of leave during a single 12-month period, measured forward from the first date the leave is taken, to care for a covered servicemember with a serious illness or injury. In order to be eligible for such military caregiver leave, the employee must be the spouse, child, parent, or next of kin of the covered servicemember. This 26-week period is inclusive of the 12 work weeks of leave that may be taken for other FMLA qualifying reasons. (29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.127)

Covered servicemember may be: (29 CFR 825.127)

1. A current member of the Armed Forces, including a member of the National Guard or Reserves, who is undergoing medical treatment, recuperation, or therapy; is otherwise in outpatient status; or is otherwise on the temporary disability retired list for a serious injury or illness
2. A veteran who was discharged or released under conditions other than dishonorable at any time during the five-year period prior to the first date the eligible employee takes FMLA leave to care for the covered veteran

Child of a covered servicemember means the covered servicemember's biological, adopted, or foster child, stepchild, legal ward, or child for whom the covered servicemember stood in loco parentis, and who is of any age. (29 CFR 825.127)

Parent of a covered servicemember means the covered servicemember's biological, adopted, step, or foster parent, or any other individual who stood in loco parentis to the covered servicemember (except "parents in law"). (29 CFR 825.127)

Next of kin means the nearest blood relative to the covered servicemember, other than the spouse, parent, or child, unless designated in writing by the covered servicemember. (29 USC 2611, 2612; 29 CFR 825.127)

Outpatient status means the status of a member of the Armed Forces assigned to a military medical treatment facility as an outpatient or a unit established for the purpose of providing command and control of members of the Armed Forces receiving medical care as outpatients. (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.127)

CSBA NOTE: 29 USC 2611 defines "serious injury or illness" for active members of the Armed Forces and for veterans, as provided below. Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, a veteran's injury or illness will qualify as a "serious injury or illness" for the purpose of this leave, only if one of the four conditions listed in Item #2 below is present.

Serious injury or illness means: (29 USC 2611; 29 CFR 825.127)

1. For a current member of the Armed Forces, an injury or illness incurred by the member in the line of duty on active duty, or that existed before the beginning of the member's active duty and was aggravated by the member's service in the line of duty while on active duty in the Armed Forces, and that may render the member medically unfit to perform the duties of the member's office, grade, rank, or rating;
2. For a veteran, an injury or illness incurred or aggravated by the member's service in the line of duty on active duty in the Armed Forces, including the National Guard or Reserves, that manifested itself before or after the member became a veteran and that is at least one of the following:
 - a. A continuation of a serious injury or illness incurred or aggravated while the veteran was a member of the Armed Forces and rendered the servicemember unable to perform the duties of the servicemember's office, grade, rank, or rating
 - b. A physical or mental condition for which the veteran has received a U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) Service-Related Disability Rating of 50 percent or greater, based wholly or partly on that physical or mental condition
 - c. A physical or mental condition that substantially impairs the veteran's ability to secure or follow a substantially gainful occupation by reason of one or more disabilities related to the servicemember's military service or that would do so but for treatment received by the veteran
 - d. An injury, including a psychological injury, on the basis of which the veteran has been enrolled in the VA's Program of Comprehensive Assistance for Family Caregivers

CSBA NOTE: As is the case for other types of FMLA/CFRA leave, 29 CFR 825.302 requires the employee, when the need for the leave is foreseeable, to provide 30 days advance notice to the district before the leave is to begin.

The employee shall provide reasonable and practicable notice of the need for the leave in accordance with the procedures in the section entitled "Request for Leave" above.

CSBA NOTE: 29 CFR 825.310 authorizes the district to require employees to provide certification of the need for the leave, which is to be completed by an authorized health care provider of the covered servicemember.

The following paragraph is optional. In order to help avoid claims of discrimination, the district should generally treat all employees uniformly; thus, districts using this paragraph should request a medical certification from all employees requesting such leave.

An employee requesting leave to care for a covered servicemember with a serious injury or illness shall provide the Superintendent or designee with certification from an authorized health care provider of the servicemember that contains the information specified in 29 CFR 825.310.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 CFR 825.127, an employee may take up to a total of 26 work weeks of leave for both regular FMLA and military caregiver leave during the 12-month leave entitlement period. However, the employee may not take more than 12 weeks for regular FMLA leave. For example, according to DOL's, "Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers," an employee could take 12 weeks of FMLA leave to care for a newborn child and 14 weeks of military caregiver leave but could not take 16 weeks to care for a newborn and 10 weeks of military caregiver leave. If the leave qualifies as both military caregiver leave and leave to care for a family member with a serious health condition, 29 CFR 825.127 specifies that the district must first designate the leave as military caregiver leave.

The leave may be taken intermittently or on a reduced work or leave schedule when medically necessary. An employee taking military caregiver leave in combination with other family care and medical leaves pursuant to this administrative regulation shall be entitled to a combined total of 26 work weeks of leave during a single 12-month period. When both spouses work for the district and both wish to take such leave, the spouses are limited to a maximum combined total of 26 work weeks during a single 12-month period. (29 USC 2612)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 29 USC 2612 and 29 CFR 825.207, the district has the option to require or give employees discretion to substitute paid leave when taking FMLA/CFRA leave; see Options 1 and 2 in section entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above. Whichever option is selected by the district with regard to FMLA/CFRA, leave is also applicable to military caregiver leave.

During the period of military caregiver leave, the district's rule regarding an employee's use of accrued vacation leave and other accrued paid or unpaid time off, as specified in the section "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" above, shall apply.

Notifications

CSBA NOTE: Both 29 CFR 825.300 and 2 CCR 11095 require employers to provide general notification to employees of their rights under the FMLA/CFRA as well as specific notifications when an employee has requested leave, as detailed below. 2 CCR 11049 contains similar notice requirements for PDL purposes. Samples of notices which describe an employee's rights are available on the ~~web sites~~ [websites](#) of the California [Civil Rights](#) Department of Fair Employment and Housing and the DOL.

Pursuant to 2 CCR 11095, the district must translate the notice into every language that is spoken by at least 10 percent of the district's employees at any facility.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the following notifications regarding state and federal law related to PDL or FMLA/CFRA leave:

1. General Notice: Information explaining the provisions of the Fair Employment and Housing Act/PDL and FMLA/CFRA and employees' rights and obligations shall be posted in a conspicuous place on district premises, or electronically, and shall be included in employee handbooks. (2 CCR 11049, 11095; 29 USC 2619)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 2 CCR 11050 and 11091, a district may require an employee, when the need for the leave is foreseeable, to provide at least 30 days advance notice before the leave is to begin; see the section entitled "Request for Leave" above. 2 CCR 11049 and 11091 specify that districts requiring such notice from employees must give them "reasonable advance notice" of their obligation and that incorporation of the requirement into the general notice satisfies the "advance notice" requirement.

The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that require employees to provide advance notice.

2. The general notice shall also explain an employee's obligation to provide the Superintendent or designee with at least 30 days' notice of the need for the requested leave, when the need is reasonably foreseeable at least 30 days prior to the start of the leave. (2 CCR 11049, 11050, 11091)
3. Eligibility Notice: When an employee requests leave, including PDL, or when the Superintendent or designee acquires knowledge that an employee's leave may be for an FMLA/CFRA qualifying reason, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide notification to the employee of eligibility to take such leave. (2 CCR 11049, 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)
4. Rights and Responsibilities Notice: Each time the eligibility notice is provided to an employee, the Superintendent or designee shall provide written notification explaining the specific expectations and obligations of the employee, including any consequences for a failure to meet those obligations. Such notice shall include, as applicable: (29 CFR 825.300)
 - a. A statement that the leave may be designated and counted against the employee's annual FMLA/CFRA leave entitlement and the appropriate 12-month entitlement period, if qualifying

CSBA NOTE: Item #4b below is for use by districts that require medical certification to the effect that the employee is able to resume work. See the section entitled "Release to Return to Work" above.

- b. Any requirements for the employee to furnish medical certification of a serious health condition, serious injury or illness, or qualifying exigency arising out of active duty or call to active duty status and the consequences of failing to provide the certification
- c. The employee's right to use paid leave, whether the district will require use of paid leave, conditions related to any use of paid leave, and the employee's entitlement to take unpaid leave if the employee does not meet the conditions for paid leave

- d. Any requirements for the employee to make premium payments necessary to maintain health benefits, the arrangement for making such payments, and the possible consequences of failure to make payments on a timely basis
- e. The employee's right to maintenance of benefits during the leave and restoration to the same or an equivalent job upon return from leave
- f. The employee's potential liability for health insurance premiums paid by the district during the employee's unpaid FMLA leave should the employee not return to service after the leave

Any time the information provided in the above notice changes, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days of receipt of an employee's first notice of need for leave, provide the employee with a written notice referencing the prior notice and describing any changes to the notice. (29 CFR 825.300)

5. Designation Notice: When the Superintendent or designee has information (e.g., sufficient medical certification) to determine whether the leave qualifies as FMLA/CFRA leave, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide written notification designating the leave as FMLA/CFRA qualifying or, if the leave will not be so designated, the reason for that determination. (2 CCR 11091; 29 CFR 825.300)

If the amount of leave needed is known, the notice shall include the number of hours, days, or weeks that will be counted against the employee's FMLA/CFRA entitlement. If it is not possible to provide that number at the time of the designation notice, notification shall be provided of the amount of leave counted against the employee's entitlement upon request by the employee and at least once in every 30-day period if leave was taken in that period. (29 CFR 825.300)

CSBA NOTE: 29 CFR 825.300 requires the designation notice to specify whether the district requires paid leave to be used during an otherwise unpaid family care and medical leave, whether the district requires an employee to present release to return to work certification, and whether that certification must address the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job. See the sections entitled "Use/Substitution of Paid Leave" and "Release to Return to Work" above. The following paragraph should be revised to reflect district practice.

6. If the district requires paid leave to be used during an otherwise unpaid family care and medical leave, the notice shall so specify. If the district requires an employee to present a release to return to work certification that addresses the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the job, the notice shall also specify that requirement. (2 CCR 11091, 11097; 29 CFR 825.300)

Any time the information provided in the designation notice changes, the Superintendent or designee shall, within five business days, provide the employee with written notice referencing the prior notice and describing any changes to the notice. (29 CFR 825.300)

Records

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 12946, 29 USC 2616, and 29 CFR 825.500 require districts to maintain records of, among other things, applications, dates, and personnel and employment action related to family care and medical leave. Pursuant to 42 USC 2000ff-1, any individually identifiable genetic information possessed by the district must be treated as a confidential medical record of the employee involved.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain records pertaining to an individual employee's use of FMLA or CFRA leave or PDL in accordance with law. (Government Code 12946; 29 USC 2616; 42 USC 2000ff-1; 29 CFR 825.500)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
2 CCR 11035-11051	Unlawful sex discrimination; pregnancy, childbirth, and related medical conditions
2 CCR 11087-11098	California Family Rights Act
Ed. Code 44965	Granting of leaves of absence for pregnancy and childbirth
Fam. Code 297-297.5	Rights, protections, benefits under the law; registered domestic partners
Fam. Code 300	Definition of marriage
Gov. Code 12926	Definitions
Gov. Code 12940	Unlawful discriminatory employment practices
Gov. Code 12945	Unlawful discrimination based on pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions
Gov. Code 12945.1-12945.2	California Family Rights Act
Gov. Code 12945.6	Parental leave
Gov. Code 12946	Fair employment and Housing Act: discrimination prohibited
Federal	Description
1 USC 7	Definition of marriage and spouse
29 CFR 825.100-825.702	Family and Medical Leave Act of 1993
29 USC 2601-2654	Family Care and Medical Leave Act
42 USC 2000ff-2000ff-11	Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Faust v. California Portland Cement Company; (2007) 150 Cal.App.4th 864
Court Decision	Tellis v. Alaska Airlines; (9th Cir., 2005) 414 F.3d 1045
Court Decision	United States v. Windsor; (2013) 699 F.3d 169
U.S. Department of Labor Publication	Military Family Leave Provisions of the FMLA Frequently Asked Questions and Answers
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website	U.S. Department of Labor, FMLA
Website	California Civil Rights Department

Cross References

Code	Description
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113	District And School Web Sites
1113-E(1)	District And School Web Sites
2121	Superintendent's Contract
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4030	Nondiscrimination In Employment
4032	Reasonable Accommodation
4033	Lactation Accommodation
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4112.9	Employee Notifications
4112.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4113.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4117.3	Personnel Reduction
4141	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4154	Health And Welfare Benefits
4161	Leaves
4161	Leaves
4161.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4161.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4212.9	Employee Notifications
4212.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4213.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4217.3	Layoff/Rehire
4241	Collective Bargaining Agreement
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4254	Health And Welfare Benefits
4259	Employee Assistance Programs
4261	Leaves
4261	Leaves
4261.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4261.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.42	Drug And Alcohol Testing For School Bus Drivers
4312.9	Employee Notifications
4312.9-E(1)	Employee Notifications
4313.4	Temporary Modified/Light-Duty Assignment
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4354	Health And Welfare Benefits
4359	Employee Assistance Programs
4361	Leaves
4361	Leaves
4361.1	Personal Illness/Injury Leave
4361.2	Personal Leaves
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program
4361.9	Catastrophic Leave Program

Policy 5117: Interdistrict Attendance

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 12/01/2015 | Last Revised Date: ~~12/06/01/2019~~2023 | Last Revised Date: 06/01/2023

CSBA NOTE: The Education Code provides a number of options under which a district may enroll a student whose parent/guardian does not reside within district boundaries. Under an "interdistrict attendance permit" or "reciprocal agreement" pursuant to Education Code 46600-46610, a student may attend school in a different district when both the district of residence and the district of proposed attendance agree (Option 1 below). Alternatively, pursuant to Education Code 48300-48317, as amended by AB 185 (Ch. 571, Statutes of 2022), the Governing Board may, until July 1, 2028, declare the district to be a "school district of choice" willing to accept a specific number of interdistrict transfers into the district through a random selection process (Option 2 below). In order to maintain the integrity of the random selection process, it is recommended that a school district of choice not also accept transfers under the interdistrict attendance permit option except when extraordinary circumstances exist, as provided in Option 2 below. Districts that wish to use both sources of authority should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

In addition to these options, pursuant to Education 48345, as added by SB 941 (Ch. 711, Statutes of 2022), the Board is authorized, until July 1, 2029, to enter into an agreement with other local educational agencies (LEA) to offer courses and coursework to students from another LEA who have been impacted by disruptions or cancellations to specified courses, or teacher shortages to such courses. See the section "Instruction Collaboration Agreements" below.

Pursuant to Education Code 48204, a district may authorize a student whose parent/guardian is employed within district boundaries to attend a school in the district (Allen bill transfer); see AR 5111.1 - District Residency.

The Governing Board recognizes that parents/guardians of students who reside within the geographic boundaries of one district may, for a variety of reasons, desire to enroll their children in a school in another district.

OPTION 1: Interdistrict Attendance Agreements and Permits

CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts that have entered into an agreement with one or more other districts to accept student transfers through interdistrict attendance permits pursuant to Education Code 46600-46610. Districts selecting this option should also select Option 1 in the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Board may enter into an agreement with any other school district, for a term not to exceed five school years, for the interdistrict attendance of students who are residents of the districts. (Education Code 46600)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 46600 requires that the interdistrict attendance agreement specify the terms and conditions under which individual permits may be granted or denied. In addition, pursuant to Education Code 46600, students who have been granted an interdistrict attendance

permit must be allowed to continue to attend the school without having to reapply unless the agreement between the two districts contains specific agreed-upon standards for reapplication; see the accompanying administrative regulation. Districts also may include in the agreement the agreed-upon standards for revocation of students' interdistrict attendance. Examples of conditions that may result in revocation include falsification of information stated on the permit application, unsatisfactory attendance, continual disruption, or poor academic achievement.

The agreement shall specify the terms and conditions under which interdistrict attendance shall be permitted or denied. It also may contain standards agreed upon by both districts for reapplication and/or revocation of the student's permit. (Education Code 46600)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 46600, it is the responsibility of the ~~superintendent~~ Superintendent or designee of the district of residence, subject to ~~board~~ Board policies of the district of residence and terms of the agreement, to issue an individual permit verifying the district's approval of an interdistrict transfer out of the district. The permit shall become valid when endorsed by the ~~board's~~ Board's designee in the district of proposed enrollment.

See the accompanying administrative regulation for procedures to follow when the permit is denied.

Upon receiving a permit for transfer into the district that has been approved by the student's district of residence, or upon receiving a written request from the parent/guardian of a district student who wishes to enroll in another district, the Superintendent or designee shall review the request and may approve or deny the permit subject to the terms and conditions of the interdistrict attendance agreement.

OPTION 1 ENDS HERE

OPTION 2: School District of Choice Program

CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts that elect to participate in the school district of choice program pursuant to Education Code 48300-48317. Pursuant to Education Code 48301, such a district must register as a school district of choice with the Superintendent of Public Instruction and County Board of Education before enrolling students under this option. Districts selecting this option should also select Option 2 in the accompanying administrative regulation.

[Pursuant to Education Code 48315, as amended by AB 185 \(Ch. 571, Statutes of 2022\), the school district of choice program has been extended until July 1, 2028.](#)

The Board has designated the district as a "school district of choice" and shall accept students who reside within other California school districts who wish to attend a district school.

The Board shall, by resolution, annually establish the number of students who will be accepted into the district through this program based on recommendations by the Superintendent or designee as to the number of transfer students the district will be able to accept and the schools, grades, and programs that will be able to accept the students. Once established, the district shall accept all students who apply to transfer into the district until the district is at maximum capacity, as required pursuant to Education Code 48301.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48301 requires a random, unbiased process for selecting students who will be admitted through the school district of choice program and prohibits consideration of certain characteristics and factors in making the selections. Pursuant to Education Code 48301, family income may only be considered to the extent necessary to determine enrollment priority pursuant to Education Code 48306; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

Students shall be admitted to district schools through an unbiased process that prohibits an inquiry into or evaluation or consideration of whether ~~or not~~ a student should be enrolled based upon the student's academic or athletic performance, physical condition, proficiency in English, any of the individual characteristics set forth in Education Code 200, or family income. (Education Code 48301)

If the number of transfer applications exceeds the number of transfers the Board has elected to accept, approval for transfer shall be determined by a random drawing held in public at a regularly scheduled Board meeting. (Education Code 48301)

CSBA NOTE: Because the school district of choice program requires a random selection process, it is recommended that participating districts not admit students through the interdistrict attendance permit process described in Option 1 above except under extraordinary circumstances. Such circumstances might include approving interdistrict attendance permits for students who are victims of an act of bullying. Such students are given priority for interdistrict attendance permits pursuant to Education Code 46600; see the accompanying administrative regulation.

Because the district admits students in accordance with the school district of choice program, the Superintendent or designee shall not admit students based on individual interdistrict attendance permits, pursuant to Education Code 46600-46610, except under extraordinary circumstances.

The Superintendent or designee shall keep an accounting of all requests for admittance through the school district of choice program and a record of their disposition, including, but not limited to, all of the following: (Education Code 48313)

1. The number of requests granted, denied, or withdrawn and, for denied requests, the reason for the denial
2. The number of students transferred into and out of the district pursuant to this program
3. The race, ethnicity, gender, self-reported socioeconomic status, eligibility for free or reduced-price meals, and the district of residence for each student transferred into or out of the district pursuant to this program
4. The number of students transferred into or out of the district pursuant to this program who are classified as English learners or students with disabilities

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48311 authorizes, but does not require, a school district of choice to provide transportation to participating students to the extent that the district provides transportation assistance to other students. See section on "Transportation" below. Item #5 may be deleted by districts that do not provide transportation.

5. As applicable, the number of students described in ~~items~~ **Items** #3 and 4 above who are provided transportation assistance to a district school or program, and the total number of

students provided transportation assistance, pursuant to the school district of choice program

The information specified in Items #1-5 above shall be reported by the Superintendent or designee shall report to the Board, at a regularly scheduled meeting, ~~the information specified in items #1-5 above~~. No later than October 15 of each year, the Superintendent or designee shall provide the same information for the current school year, as well as information regarding the district's status as a school district of choice in the upcoming school year, to each geographically adjacent school district, the county office of education, and the Superintendent of Public Instruction. (Education Code 48313)

The district's compliance with specified program requirements shall be reviewed as part of the annual district audit conducted pursuant to Education Code 41020. (Education Code 48301)

OPTION2 ENDS HERE

Instruction Collaboration Agreements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48345, as added by SB 941, the Board may enter into an instruction collaboration agreement (ICA) with school districts, county offices of education or charter schools to offer the same or similar corresponding individual courses and coursework to students from another LEA who have been impacted by teacher shortages, disruptions or cancellations in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) classes, or disruptions or cancellations in dual language immersion programs.

The Superintendent or designee may, with board approval, enter into an instruction collaboration agreement (ICA) with another school district, county office of education or charter school to offer the same or similar courses and coursework to students who have been impacted by any of the following: (Education Code 48345)

1. Disruptions or cancellations in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) classes
2. Disruptions or cancellations in dual language immersion programs
3. Teacher shortages in STEM classes or dual language immersion programs

Prior to accepting students for classes for any of the reasons specified in Items #1-3 above, the Superintendent or designee shall, with Board Approval, determine the maximum number of students that the district can accept for these purposes. The district shall accept students who apply until the district is at maximum capacity.

Students shall be admitted to this program through an unbiased process that prohibits an inquiry into, or evaluation or consideration of, whether a student should be authorized to participate in the course or coursework based upon the student's current academic or athletic performance, proficiency in English, physical condition, any of the individual characteristics specified in Education Code 200, or family income. If the number of applicants exceeds the number of seats available, the approval for participation shall be determined by a random public drawing at a regularly scheduled Board meeting. (Education Code 48345)

The Superintendent or designee shall publicly post information, including, but not limited to, applicable forms and timelines for submission pursuant to the ICA, to ensure that students and their families are aware of the opportunities to participate. (Education Code 48345)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48345, as added by SB 941, the average daily attendance attributable to a student participating in the ICA shall remain with the LEA of origination for purposes of state apportionment.

When negotiating the ICA, the Superintendent or designee shall collaborate with the other participating LEA(s) to agree upon an appropriate shared cost structure. (Education Code 48345)

Transportation

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by all districts and should be revised to reflect district practice. Districts are not required to provide transportation or transportation assistance to students admitted under an interdistrict attendance permit pursuant to Education Code 46600-46610, except that Education Code 46600, as amended by AB 1127 (Ch. 781, Statutes of 2019), requires the district of enrollment to provide transportation assistance to a student who is eligible for free or reduced price meals and is either a child of an active military duty parent/guardian or a victim of an act of bullying, as defined in Education Code 48900.

Pursuant to Education Code 48311, a school district of choice is authorized, but not required, to provide transportation assistance to the extent that the district otherwise provides transportation assistance to students.

Upon parent/guardian request, the district shall provide transportation assistance to a student receiving an interdistrict transfer who is eligible for free and reduced-price meals and is the child of an active duty military parent/guardian or a victim of bullying, as defined in Education Code 46600. (Education Code 46600)

In addition, upon request of a student's parent/guardian, the Superintendent or designee may authorize transportation for any interdistrict transfer student to and from designated bus stops within the attendance area of the school that the student attends if space is available.

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
CA Constitution Article 1, Section 31	Nondiscrimination on the basis of race, sex, color, ethnicity, or national origin
Ed. Code 41020	Requirement for annual audit
Ed. Code 46600-46611	Interdistrict attendance agreements
Ed. Code 48204	Residency requirements for school attendance
Ed. Code 48300-48317	Student attendance alternatives; school district of choice program

[Ed. Code 48345](#)

[Local educational agency instruction collaboration agreements](#)

Ed. Code 48900	Grounds for suspension or expulsion
Ed. Code 48915	Expulsion; particular circumstances
Ed. Code 48915.1	Expelled individuals; enrollment in another district
Ed. Code 48918	Rules governing expulsion procedures
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 52317	Regional Occupational Center/Program; enrollment of students; interdistrict attendance
Ed. Code 8151	Apprentices; exemption from interdistrict attendance agreement

Management Resources

Description

Attorney General Opinion	84 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 198 (2001)
Attorney General Opinion	87 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 132 (2004)
Court Decision	Crawford v. Huntington Beach Union High School District, (2002) 98 Cal.App.4th 1275
Court Decision	Walnut Valley Unified School District v. the Superior Court of Los Angeles County; (2011) 192 Cal.App.4th 234
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Department of Education
Website	CSBA

Cross References

Code	Description
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
3460	Financial Reports And Accountability
3460	Financial Reports And Accountability
3540	Transportation
3541	Transportation Routes And Services

3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5111	Admission
5111	Admission
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5112.2	Exclusions From Attendance
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5116	School Attendance Boundaries
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5119	Students Expelled From Other Districts
5131.2	Bullying
5131.2	Bullying
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families

7160	Charter School Facilities
7160	Charter School Facilities
9000	Role Of The Board
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session

Policy 5141.5: Mental Health

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2020 | Last Reviewed Date: 05/06/01/2020/2023

~~CSBA NOTE:~~ CSBA NOTE: The U.S. Surgeon General's, "Social Connection Advisory," emphasizes the critical role that social connection plays in individual and societal health and well-being, and provides recommendations for how to address the consequences when there is a lack of social connection. Because schools play an important role in facilitating positive social connection, the advisory includes specific actions districts can implement, which include (1) developing a strategic plan for school connectedness and social skills with benchmark tracking, (2) building social connection into the health curriculum, (3) implementing socially based educational techniques, and (4) creating a supportive school environment.

In its advisory, "Social Media and Youth Mental Health," the U.S. Surgeon General describes the positive and negative impacts of social media on children and adolescents, including the impact on mental health and well-being, and recommends that schools develop, implement, and evaluate digital and media literacy curriculum to provide students and staff with the skills to strengthen digital resilience.

Education Code 215 requires all governing boards to adopt a policy on student suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention (i.e., intervention conducted after a suicide) with specified components; see BP/AR 5141.52 - Suicide Prevention. The following optional policy is intended to address broader mental health issues facing students and may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Governing Board recognizes that students' emotional well-being and mental health ~~contribute~~are critical to their ability to perform to their full academic and personal potential. The Superintendent or designee shall develop strategies and services to reduce the stigma associated with mental illness, facilitate access to mental health services, and help students build ~~students'~~ resiliency skills, ~~help students~~ including digital resilience, increase social connections, and cope with life challenges; and ~~reduce the stigma associated with mental illness.~~

The Superintendent or designee shall consult and collaborate with school-employed mental health professionals, the county mental health department, psychologists and other health professionals, social workers, and/or community organizations to strengthen local mental health services and develop and implement an integrated plan to support student mental health.

To the extent possible, the district shall focus on preventive strategies which increase students' connectedness to school, create a support network of peers and trusted adults, and provide techniques for conflict resolution. The district shall investigate and resolve any complaint of bullying, intimidation, harassment, or discrimination in accordance with law and district policy.

CSBA NOTE: The state's content standards for health education include voluntary standards pertaining to mental, emotional, and social health at selected elementary and secondary grades and suicide prevention instruction at grade 7 or 8 and in high school.

Education Code 51925, as added by SB 224 (Ch. 675, Statutes of 2021), requires districts that offer health education courses to middle or high school students to include mental health instruction, as specified. Pursuant to Education Code 51929, as added by SB 244, the California

Department of Education (CDE) is required to, by January 1, 2024, develop a plan to expand mental health instruction.

The district shall provide instruction to students that promotes their healthy mental, emotional, and social development. Health education courses shall be aligned with the state content standards and curriculum framework and shall include, but not be limited to, instruction related to identifying signs of depression and self-destructive behaviors, developing coping skills, and identifying resources that may provide assistance.

Information and Training

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.15, as added by SB 14 (Ch. 672, Statutes of 2021), CDE is required to, subject to budget appropriations, recommend best practices and identify evidence-based and evidence-informed training programs for schools to address student behavioral health, including staff and student training on recognizing the signs and symptoms of behavioral health disorders, including common psychiatric conditions and substance use disorders such as opioid and alcohol abuse, and has identified such a training program, "Youth Mental Health First Aid," which is available on its website.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide school staff with information and training to recognize the early signs and symptoms of an emerging mental health condition or behavioral health disorder, including common psychiatric conditions and substance use disorders such as opioid and alcohol abuse, identify risk factors and warning signs of suicidal intent, respond to students who have been impacted by traumatic stress, safely deescalate crisis situations involving students with a behavioral health disorder, and link students with effective services, referrals, and supports. Such training shall also provide instruction on how to maintain student privacy and confidentiality. Behavioral health information and training may also be provided to parents/guardians, students, and families. (Education Code 49428.15)

The Superintendent or designee shall develop a protocol for identifying and assessing students who may be suffering from an anxiety disorder, depression, eating disorder, or other severe or disabling mental illness. The Superintendent or designee may establish districtwide or school-site crisis intervention team(s) to respond to mental health concerns in the school setting.

CSBA NOTE: Each district school is required to notify students and parents/guardians at least twice per school year with information regarding how to access student mental health services on campus and/or in the community, in accordance with Education Code 49428.

At least twice per school year, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that each school provides notice regarding how to initiate access to student mental health services on campus and/or in the community. The notification shall be in at least two of the following methods: (Education Code 49428)

1. Distributing the information, electronically or in hardcopy, in a letter to parents/guardians, and in a school publication or other document to students
2. Including the information, at the beginning of the school year, in the parent handbook for parents/guardians and in student orientation materials or a student handbook
3. Posting the information on the school's website or social media

Parents/guardians and students shall each receive two notices on how to initiate access to student mental health services, which may be delivered by different methods. (Education Code 494280)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.5, as added by AB 748 (Ch. 431, Statutes of 2022), each school site serving students in any of grades 6-12 is required to create a poster, as specified below, that identifies approaches and resources about student mental health, and prominently display such poster in public areas that are accessible to and commonly frequented by students at each school site. Pursuant to Education Code 49428.5, as added by AB 748, CDE is required to develop a model mental health poster.

Each school site that serves students in any of grades 6-12 shall create an age appropriate and culturally relevant poster that identifies approaches and shares resources about student mental health, and that includes the following information: (Education Code 49428.5)

1. Identification of common behaviors of those struggling with mental health or who are in a mental health crisis, including, but not limited to, anxiety, depression, eating disorders, emotional dysregulation, bipolar episodes, and schizophrenic episodes
2. A list of, and contact information for, school site-specific resources, including, but not limited to, counselors, wellness centers, and peer counselors
3. A list of, and contact information for, community resources, including, but not limited to, suicide prevention, substance abuse, child crisis, nonpolice mental health hotlines, public behavioral health services, and community mental health centers
4. A list of positive coping strategies to use when dealing with mental health, including, but not limited to, meditation, mindfulness, yoga, breathing exercises, grounding skills, journaling, acceptance, and seeking therapy
5. A list of negative coping strategies to avoid, including, but not limited to, substance abuse or self-medication, violence and abuse, self-harm, compulsivity, dissociation, catastrophizing, and isolating

The poster shall be displayed in English and any primary language spoken by 15 percent or more of the students at the school site and be no smaller than 8.5 by 11 inches and at least 12-point font. The poster shall be prominently and conspicuously displayed in public areas that are accessible to, and commonly frequented by, students at each school site such as bathrooms, locker rooms, classrooms, classroom hallways, gymnasiums, auditoriums, cafeterias, wellness centers, and offices. Additionally, at the beginning of each school year the poster shall be distributed online to students through social media, websites, portals, and learning platforms. (Education Code 49428.5)

Mental Health Counseling and Referrals

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.1, as added by AB 309 (Ch. 662, Statutes of 2021), CDE is required to develop model referral protocols for addressing student mental health concerns and to post the model referral protocols on its website.

A school counselor, school psychologist, or school social worker may provide mental health counseling to students in accordance with the specialization(s) authorized on the individual's credential. As needed, students and their parents/guardians may be provided referrals to mental health services in the community and/or to mental health services at or near district schools.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49429, as amended by AB 167 (Ch. 252, Statutes of 2021), CDE, in consultation with the State Department of Health Care Services and appropriate stakeholders, is required to develop, subject to budget appropriations, guidelines for the use of

[telehealth technology in schools, including mental health and behavioral health services to students on school campuses, by December 31, 2022. See also 5141.6 - School Health Services.](#)

[Mental health and behavioral health services for students on campus may be provided by way of telehealth technology. \(Education Code 49429\)](#)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 28 CFR 35.108, a student should be evaluated in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (29 USC 794) if the student has a disability, including a mental impairment, that substantially limits a major life activity, has a record of such impairment, or is regarded as having such impairment. See BP/AR 6164.6 - Identification and Education Under Section 504. Districts also have an affirmative, ongoing duty to actively and systematically seek out, identify, locate, and evaluate all children with disabilities who may be in need of special education and related services (Education Code 56171, 56300-56385; 20 USC 1412; 34 CFR 300.111). See BP/AR 6164.4 - Identification and Evaluation of Individuals for Special Education.

If a student has an emotional or mental illness that limits a major life activity, has a record of such impairment, or is regarded as having such impairment, or may need special education and related services, the student shall be referred for an evaluation for purposes of determining whether any educational or related services are required in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act or the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, as applicable. (Education Code 56301-56302; 29 USC 794; 28 CFR 35.108)

Funding Resources

CSBA NOTE: In addition to using district funds for mental health programs or services, districts may apply for grant funds administered by the county mental health agency or other sources.

The Mental Health Services Act, established by Proposition 63 in 2004, provides funding, personnel, and other resources to support county mental health programs, including, but not limited to, prevention and early intervention programs. Funding may be allocated for outreach to families and others to recognize the early signs of potentially severe and disabling mental illnesses, access and linkage to medically necessary care for children with severe mental illness, reduction in stigma and discrimination against people with mental illness, and strategies to reduce negative outcomes that may result from untreated mental illness.

Welfare and Institutions Code 5886; as added by [SB 75 \(Ch. 51, Statutes of 2019\)](#); establishes [established](#) the Mental Health Student Services Act, a competitive grant program to award funds to county mental health or behavioral health departments for the purpose of creating mental health partnerships with school districts, charter schools, and county offices of education

The Superintendent or designee shall explore potential funding sources for district programs and services that support student's mental health. In accordance with local plans and priorities, the district may apply to the county for grants for prevention and early intervention activities that are designed to prevent mental illness from becoming severe and disabling and to improve timely access for underserved populations.

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Description

Ed. Code 215-216	Student suicide prevention
Ed. Code 234.6	Bullying and harassment prevention information
Ed. Code 32280-32289.5	School safety plans
Ed. Code 49060-49079	Student records
<u>Ed. Code 49428.1</u>	<u>Student mental health referral protocols</u>
<u>Ed. Code 49428.15</u>	<u>Identification of evidence-based and evidence-informed training programs for schools to address youth behavioral health</u>
<u>Ed. Code 49428.5</u>	<u>Student mental health poster</u>
Ed. Code 49600	Responsibilities of school counselors
Ed. Code 49602	Counseling and confidentiality of student information
Ed. Code 49604	Suicide prevention training for school counselors
<u>Ed. Code 51925-51929</u>	<u>Mandatory mental health education</u>
Ed. Code 56171	Duty to identify and assess children in private schools who need special education services
Ed. Code 56300-56385	Identification and referral; assessment, instructional planning
W&I Code 5698	Emotionally disturbed youth; legislative intent
W&I Code 5840-5840.8	Prevention and early intervention programs
W&I Code 5850-5883	Mental Health Services Act
Federal	Description
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
28 CFR 35.101-35.190	Americans with Disabilities Act
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 300.1-300.818	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
Management Resources	Description
California Department of Education Publication	Health Education Content Standards for California Public Schools, Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve
California Department of Education Publication	Health Framework for California Public Schools, Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>Youth Behavioral Health Training Programs (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/mh/ec49428.15.asp)</u>
CDC and Prevention Publication	School Connectedness: Strategies for Increasing Protective Factors Among Youth, 2009
<u>US Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>Bipartisan Safer Communities Act Stronger Connections Grant Program, Frequently Asked Questions, April 2023 (https://oese.ed.gov/files/2023/04/23-0083.BSCA-FAQs.pdf)</u>

<u>US Dept of Health and Human Services Publication</u>	<u>Our Epidemic of Loneliness and Isolation: The U.S. Surgeon General's Advisory on the Health Effects of Social Connection and the Community, 2023</u> (https://www.hhs.gov/sites/default/files/surgeon-general-social-connection-advisory.pdf)
<u>US Department of Health and Human Services</u>	<u>Social Media and Youth Mental Health: The U.S. Surgeon General's Advisory, 2023</u>
Nat. Child Traumatic Stress Network Publication	Child Trauma Toolkit for Educators, 2008
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	National Child Traumatic Stress Network
Website	National Council for Behavioral Health, Mental Health First Aid
Website	Suicide Prevention Lifeline
Website	Suicide Prevention Resource Center
Website	Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration
Website	American Association of Suicidology
Website	American Foundation for Suicide Prevention
Website	American Psychological Association
Website	California Department of Health Care Services, Mental Health Services
Website	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Mental Health
Website	National Association of School Psychologists
Website	National Institute for Mental Health
Website	California Department of Education, Mental Health
Website	American School Counselor Association
<u>Website</u>	<u>Office of the Surgeon General</u> (https://www.hhs.gov/surgeongeneral/index.html)

Cross References

Code	Description
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.3	District Police/Security Department
3515.31	School Resource Officers
4131	Staff Development
5141.22	Infectious Diseases

5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
<u>5141.6</u>	<u>School Health Services</u>
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams

Policy 5141.6: School Health Services

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2008 | **Last Revised Date:** ~~10/06/01/2018~~2023 | **Last Reviewed Date:** ~~10/06/01/2018~~2023

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy should be revised to reflect district practice. This policy addresses the provision of health services at or near school sites (e.g., a school-based or school-linked health center or mobile van) through the employment of or contract with health care professionals or community health centers. ~~Districts maintaining or planning to establish school health services are encouraged to review CSBA's policy brief entitled Expanding Access to School Health Services: Policy Considerations for Governing Boards, including by way of telehealth.~~

Pursuant to Education Code 49419, the California Department of Education (CDE) has created an Office of School-Based Health Programs to assist districts with current CDE health-related programs, and to provide technical assistance, outreach, and information to districts on allowable services and submission of claims. School-based health programs provide resources, support, and information to address the physical, mental, and/or behavioral health needs of school communities, including students and staff. For more information, see CDE's website.

The 2022 Bipartisan Safer Communities Act (P.L. 117-159), which amended the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014 (42 USC 1396a), requires the Secretary of Health and Human Services (CalHHS) to publish best practices to support the delivery of services to students covered under Medicaid and the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) via telehealth in schools, including mental health and substance use disorder services. See the section entitled "Medi-Cal Billing" in the accompanying administrative regulation.

Other CSBA sample policies and/or administrative regulations address specific health requirements and services for students. For example, see BP/AR 5141.21 - Administering Medication and Monitoring Health Conditions, AR 5141.24 - Specialized Health Care Services, BP/AR 5141.3 - Health Examinations, ~~and~~ AR 5141.32 - Health Screening for School Entry, and BP 5141.5 - Mental Health.

The Governing Board recognizes that good physical and mental health is critical to a student's ability to learn and believes that all students should have access to comprehensive health services. The Board further recognizes that schools are uniquely positioned to increase health equity and to help ensure that all students have access to necessary health care services. The district may provide access to health services at or near district schools through the establishment of a school health center and/or mobile van(s) that serve multiple campuses, and may utilize telehealth as a delivery mechanism to increase access to health care services in schools.

The Board and the Superintendent or designee shall collaborate with local and state agencies and health care providers to assess the health needs of students in district schools and the community. Based on the results of this needs assessment and the availability of resources, the Superintendent or designee shall recommend for Board approval the types of health services to be provided by the district, including preventative programming and intervention strategies to address students' physical, mental, and behavioral health needs.

CSBA NOTE: School health centers are generally funded by a combination of insurance reimbursements; state, federal, and county grants; district funds; subsidies from community clinics or hospitals; and/or private donations.

Board approval shall be required for any proposed use of district resources and facilities to support school health services. The Superintendent or designee shall identify funding opportunities available through grant programs, private foundations, and partnerships with local agencies and organizations.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

The Board may prioritize school health services to schools serving students with the greatest need, including schools with medically underserved populations and/or a high percentage of low-income and uninsured children and youth.

School health services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed health care professional. The Board may employ or contract with health care professionals or partner with community health centers to provide the services under the terms of a written contract or memorandum of understanding.

If a school nurse is employed by the school or district, ~~he/she~~ the nurse shall be involved in planning and implementing the school health services as appropriate.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. The California Department of Education's ([CDE](#)), "[Health Framework for California Public Schools,](#)" recommends a coordinated school health approach which integrates health services, health education, physical education, parent/community involvement, nutrition services, psychological and counseling services, a safe and healthy school environment, and health promotion for staff.

[Welfare and Institutions Code 5961-5961.5 established the Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative, which was created to enhance, expand, and redesign the systems that support behavioral health for students under age 25, with the goal of delivering equitable, appropriate, timely, and accessible behavioral health services and supports. More information and resources are available on CalHHS' website.](#)

The Superintendent or designee shall coordinate the provision of school health services with other student wellness initiatives, including health education, nutrition and physical fitness programs, and other activities designed to create a healthy school environment. The Superintendent or designee shall encourage joint planning and regular communications among health services staff, district administrators, teachers, counselors, other staff, and parents/guardians.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that choose to engage in outreach and enrollment efforts to encourage eligible students' participation in no-cost or low-cost health coverage programs.

Education Code 49557.2 authorizes the district to include on the application for free and reduced-price meals information about the Medi-Cal program and a student's potential eligibility. Pursuant to Education Code 49558, districts may release information on the free and reduced-price meals application to the local agency that determines eligibility under the Medi-Cal program, provided that the student is approved for free meals and the parent/guardian consents to the sharing of information. See BP/AR 3553 - Free and Reduced Price Meals.

To further encourage student access to health care services, the Superintendent or designee shall develop and implement outreach strategies to increase enrollment of eligible students from low- to moderate-income families in affordable, comprehensive state or federal health coverage programs

and local health initiatives. Such strategies may include, but are not limited to, providing information about the Medi-Cal program on the application for free and reduced-price meals in accordance with law.

Consent and Confidentiality

CSBA NOTE: Parent/guardian consent is generally required prior to providing health services to a minor student. However, Family Code 6920-~~6929~~6930 specify exceptions under which minors do not need parent/guardian consent prior to receiving services, including an exception for a minor age 12 years or older to consent to medical care related to the prevention of a sexually transmitted disease, for medical care and counseling relating to the diagnosis and treatment of a drug- or alcohol-related problem, or for medical care related to an injury caused by intimate partner violence. In addition, Health and Safety Code 124260 allows a minor age 12 or older to consent to outpatient mental health services if, in the opinion of a professional person, as defined, the minor is mature enough to participate intelligently in the mental health treatment or counseling services. In this case, the child's parent/guardian must be involved unless the professional person determines it would be inappropriate.

The Superintendent or designee shall obtain written parent/guardian consent prior to providing services to a student, except when the student is authorized to consent to the service pursuant to Family Code 6920-~~6929~~6930, Health and Safety Code 124260, or other applicable law.

CSBA NOTE: The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) (45 CFR 164.500-164.534) mandates actions that "covered entities" must take to protect the privacy of an individual's health information. Generally, entities covered by HIPAA may release or receive "protected health information" about an individual only if that individual gives permission or the Act expressly permits its release. Districts with questions about the applicability of HIPAA should consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel as appropriate.

Additionally, the California Confidentiality of Medical Information Act (CMIA) (Civil Code 56-56.37) prohibits a health care provider, a health care service plan, or contractor from disclosing medical information without first obtaining permission of the individual. Civil Code 56.10, as amended by SB 1184 (Ch. 993, Statutes of 2022), authorizes a health care provider or a health care service plan to disclose medical information that complies with HIPAA to a school-linked services coordinator, pursuant to a written authorization between the health provider and the student. A "school-linked services coordinator" means an individual located on a school campus or under contract by a county behavioral health provider agency for the treatment and health care operations and referrals of students and their families that holds one of the following credentials or licenses: pupil personnel services, school nurse, marriage and family therapy, educational psychology, or professional clinical counseling.

In addition, 22 CCR 51270 requires districts serving as Medi-Cal providers (~~see section entitled "Payment/Reimbursement for Services" below~~) to comply with confidentiality requirements specified in Education Code 46090 and 49073-49079, Welfare and Institutions Code 14100.2, 22 CCR 51009, 42 USC 1320c-9, and 42 CFR 431.300; see the section entitled "Payment/Reimbursement for Services" below. Also see the accompanying administrative regulation regarding additional requirements for Medi-Cal billing, including the requirement to enter into a Provider Participation Agreement and Annual Report with the California Department of Health Care Services (DHCS).

Pursuant to Education Code 49428.15, CDE is required to recommend best practices and identify evidence-based and evidence-informed training programs for schools to address student behavioral health, including instruction on how to maintain student privacy and confidentiality, consistent with federal and state privacy laws. CDE has identified such a training program, “Youth Mental Health First Aid,” which is available on its website.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain the confidentiality of student health records in accordance with law.

Payment/Reimbursement for Services

CSBA NOTE: Some school health services, such as medical and related services specified in an individualized education program for students with disabilities, must be provided free of charge. For other services, districts may charge a fee and are entitled to seek third-party reimbursement from students' private insurance and state or federal programs such as Medi-Cal or the Child Health and Disability Prevention program. See the accompanying administrative regulation.

The Superintendent or designee may bill public and private insurance programs and other applicable programs for reimbursement of services as appropriate. Services may be provided free of charge or on a sliding scale in accordance with law.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that have received approval from the ~~California Department of Health Care Services~~ **DHCS** to serve as Medi-Cal providers. Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 14132.06 and 22 CCR 51051 and 51190.1, to the extent that federal funding is available, local educational agencies (LEAs) may receive partial Medi-Cal reimbursement through the LEA Medi-Cal Billing Option for health services provided to an enrolled student under age 22 who is certified for Medi-Cal and/or a member of the student's family. In addition, pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 14132.47, LEAs may be reimbursed through the Medi-Cal Administrative Activities (MAA) program for some of their administrative costs associated with school-based health and outreach activities that are not claimable under the LEA Medi-Cal Billing Option or other programs. See the accompanying administrative regulation.

Districts may receive assistance with Medi-Cal billing through CSBA's Practi-Cal program. See CSBA's ~~web site~~ **website** for further information.

The district shall serve as a Medi-Cal provider to the extent feasible, comply with all related legal requirements, and seek reimbursement of costs to the extent allowed by law.

Program Evaluation

In order to continuously improve school health services, the Board shall evaluate the effectiveness of such services and the extent to which they continue to meet student needs.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the Board with periodic reports that may include, but are not necessarily limited to, rates of participation in school health services; changes in student outcomes such as school attendance or achievement; measures of school climate; feedback from staff and participants regarding program accessibility and operations, including accessibility to low-income and linguistically and culturally diverse students and families; and program costs and revenues.

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
17 CCR 2950-2951	Hearing tests
17 CCR 6800-6874	Child Health and Disability Prevention program; health assessments
22 CCR 51009	Confidentiality
22 CCR 51050-51192	Definitions of Medi-Cal providers and services
22 CCR 51200	Requirements for providers
22 CCR 51231.2	Wheelchair van requirements
22 CCR 51270	Local educational agency provider; conditions for participation
22 CCR 51304	Limitations on specified benefits
22 CCR 51309	Psychology, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech pathology, audiological services
22 CCR 51323	Medical transportation services
22 CCR 51351	Targeted case management services
22 CCR 51360	Local educational agency; types of services
22 CCR 51491	Local educational agency eligibility for payment
22 CCR 51535.5	Reimbursement to local educational agency providers
Ed. Code 49073-49079	Privacy of student records
Ed. Code 49423.5	Specialized physical health care services
Ed. Code 49557.2-49558	Eligibility for free and reduced-price meals; sharing information with Medi-Cal
Fam. Code 6920-6930	Consent by minor for medical treatment
Gov. Code 95020	Individualized family service plan
H&S Code 104830-104865	School-based application of fluoride or other tooth decay-inhibiting agent
H&S Code 121020	HIV/AIDS testing and treatment; parental consent for minor under age 12
H&S Code 123110	Minor's right to access health records
H&S Code 123115	Limitation on parent/guardian access to minor's health records
H&S Code 123800-123995	California Children's Services Act
H&S Code 124025-124110	Child Health and Disability Prevention Program
H&S Code 124172-124174.6	Public School Health Center Support Program
H&S Code 124260	Mental health services; consent by minors age 12 and older

H&S Code 130300-130317	Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)
W&I Code 5961-5961.5	Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative Act
W&I Code 14059.5	Definition of "medically necessary"
W&I Code 14115	Medi-Cal claims process
W&I Code 14115.8	LEA Medi-Cal Billing Option; program guide
W&I Code 14124.90	Third-party health coverage
W&I Code 14132.06	Covered benefits; health services provided by local educational agencies
W&I Code 14132.47	Administrative claiming process and targeted case management
Federal	Description
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
42 CFR 431.300	Use and disclosure of information on Medicaid applicants and recipients
42 USC 1320c-9	Prohibition against disclosure of records
42 USC 1397aa-1397mm	State Children's Health Insurance Program
45 CFR 164.500-164.534	Privacy of individually identifiable health information
Management Resources	Description
CA Department of Health Care Services Publication	LEA Medi-Cal Billing Option Program Provider Manual, November 2021 (https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/provgovpart/Pages/LEAProviderManual.aspx)
CA Dept of Health Care Services Publication	Policy and Procedure Letter No. 21-017R, December 2021 (https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/formsandpubs/Documents/PPL-21-017R-Alternative-Format-Request-Requirements.pdf)
CA Dept of Health Care Services Publication	Policy and Procedure Letter No. 23-004, February 2023 (https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/formsandpubs/Documents/PPL23-004-Alternative-Format-Extension.pdf)
CA Dept of Health Care Services Publication	California School-Based Medi-Cal Administrative Activities Manual (https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/provgovpart/Pages/SMAAManual.aspx)
CA Health and Human Services Publication	Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative, 2021 (https://www.chhs.ca.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/12/Children-and-Youth-Behavioral-Health-Initiative-Brief.pdf)
CA School-Based Health Alliance Publication	Documenting the Link Between School-Based Health Centers and Academic Success, May 2014
CA School-Based Health Alliance Publication	How to Fund Health Services in Your School District, September 2014
California Department of Education Publication	Health Education Framework for California Public Schools, Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve, May 2019 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ci/he/cf/documents/healthedframework2019.pdf)
CSBA US Dept of Health and Human Services Publication	Expanding Access to School Health Services: Policy Considerations for Governing Boards, November 2008 Information on School-Based Services in Medicaid: Funding, Documentation and Expanding Services, August 18, 2022

	https://www.medicaid.gov/federal-policy-guidance/downloads/sbscib081820222.pdf
CSBA US Dept of Health and Human Services Publication	Promoting Oral Health for California's Students: New Role, New Opportunities for Schools, Policy Brief, November 2008 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Informational Bulletin, Information on School-Based Services in Medicaid: Funding, Documentation and Expanding Services, August 2022
	https://www.medicaid.gov/federal-policy-guidance/downloads/sbscib081820222.pdf
National Center For Youth Law Publication	Confidential Medical Release: Frequently Asked Questions from Schools and Districts, November 2015
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	CSBA, Practi-Cal Program
Website	California School-Based Health Alliance
Website	Center for Health and Health Care in Schools
Website	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, School Health Policies and Programs (SHPPS) Study
Website	Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services
Website	California County Superintendents Educational Services Association
Website	National Center for Youth Law
Website	California School Nurses Organization
Website	California Department of Education, Health Services and School Nursing
Website	California Department of Health Care Services
Website	California Department of Public Health
Website	California Department of Health and Human Services (https://www.chhs.ca.gov/)
Website	CSBA

Cross References

Code	Description
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1330.1	Joint Use Agreements
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
3514	Environmental Safety

3514	Environmental Safety
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4231	Staff Development
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.61	Drug Testing
5131.62	Tobacco
5131.62	Tobacco

5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5141	Health Care And Emergencies
5141	Health Care And Emergencies
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.23	Asthma Management
5141.23	Asthma Management
5141.24	Specialized Health Care Services
5141.25	Availability Of Condoms
5141.26	Tuberculosis Testing
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry
5141.33	Head Lice
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.7	Sun Safety
5143	Insurance
5143	Insurance
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5147	Dropout Prevention
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education

5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education

Regulation 5141.6: School Health Services

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/2008 | Last Revised Date: ~~10/06/01/2018~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~10/06/01/2018~~2023

Types of Health Services

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section may be revised to reflect district practice.

In accordance with student and community needs and available resources, school health services offered by the district may include, but are not limited to:

1. Health screenings, evaluations, and assessments of students' need for health services
2. Physical examinations, immunizations, and other preventive medical services
3. First aid and administration of medications
4. Diagnosis and treatment of minor injuries and acute medical conditions
5. Management of chronic medical conditions
6. Basic laboratory tests
7. Emergency response procedures
8. Nutrition services
9. Oral health services that may include preventive services, basic restorative services, and referral to specialty services

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 104830-104865, elementary and secondary students must be offered an opportunity each school year to receive a topical application of fluoride or other decay-inhibiting agent by a dentist or dental assistant, under a program organized and operated by the county health officer. Districts are required to cooperate with the county health officer in carrying out the program in any school in their jurisdiction and to provide notification to parents/guardians regarding the availability of the program, as provided below.

~~10.~~ The Superintendent or designee shall notify all parents/guardians of the opportunity pursuant to Health and Safety Code 104830-104865 for their child to receive the topical application of fluoride, including fluoride varnish, or other decay-inhibiting agent to the teeth during the school year. Such application of fluoride or other decay-inhibiting agent shall only be provided to a student whose parent/guardian returns the notification with an indication consenting to the treatment. (Health and Safety Code 104830, 104850, 104855)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49428.15, the California Department of Education (CDE) is required to recommend best practices and identify evidence-based and evidence-informed training programs for schools to address student behavioral health, including staff and student training on recognizing the signs and symptoms of common psychiatric conditions and substance use disorders and other behavioral health disorders. CDE has identified such a training program, "Youth Mental Health First Aid," which is available on its website.

~~11.10.~~ 11.10. ~~Mental~~ Mental or behavioral health services, which may include assessments, crisis intervention, counseling, treatment, and referral to a continuum of services including emergency psychiatric care, community support programs, inpatient care, and outpatient programs

~~12.11.~~ 12.11. Substance abuse prevention and intervention services

~~13.12.~~ 13.12. Vision and audiology services

~~14.13.~~ 14.13. Speech therapy

~~15.14.~~ 15.14. Occupational therapy

~~16.15.~~ 16.15. Physical therapy

CSBA NOTE: Item #16 may be deleted by districts that offer only elementary grades.

~~17.16.~~ 17.16. Reproductive health services

~~18.17.~~ 18.17. Specialized health care services for students with disabilities

~~19.18.~~ 19.18. Medical transportation

~~20.19.~~ 20.19. Targeted case management

~~21.20.~~ 21.20. Referrals and linkage to services not offered on-site

~~22.21.~~ 22.21. Public health and disease surveillance

~~23.22.~~ 23.22. Individual and family health education

~~24.23.~~ 24.23. School or districtwide health promotion

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 49429, CDE, in consultation with the Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) and appropriate stakeholders, and subject to budget appropriations, is required to develop guidelines for the use of telehealth technology in schools, including mental health and behavioral health services to students on school campuses, by December 31, 2022.

The district may deliver health care services, including mental and behavioral health, for students on campus by means of telehealth technology. (Education Code 49429)

Medi-Cal Billing

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that have contracted with the California Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) in order to provide services as a Medi-Cal provider as authorized by Welfare and Institutions Code 14132.06; see the accompanying Board policy. To the extent that the district contracts with health care practitioners or clinics to provide the services, the practitioner or clinic is considered the provider of services and is the entity billing and receiving Medi-Cal payments for services.

DHCS' Local Educational Agency Medi-Cal Billing Option Program (LEA BOP) reimburses LEA BOP providers, including school districts, the federal share of the maximum allowable rate for approved health-related services provided by qualified health service practitioners to Medi-Cal eligible students.

Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 14115.8, as amended by AB 3192 (Ch. 658, Statutes of 2018), requires DHCS, by January 1, 2020, to develop and distribute a has developed program guidance, available on its website, containing information regarding processes, documentation, and the proper submission of claims under the LEA Medi-Cal Billing Option program.BOP.

The 2022 Bipartisan Safer Communities Act (P.L. 117-159), which amended the Protecting Access to Medicare Act of 2014 (42 USC 1396a), requires the Secretary of Health and Human Services to publish best practices to support the delivery of services to students covered under Medicaid and the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP) via telehealth in schools, including mental health and substance use disorder services. The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, has issued guidance, "Information on School-Based Services in Medicaid: Funding, Documentation and Expanding Services," to local educational agencies and school-based entities to support the delivery of medical assistance to Medicaid and CHIP beneficiaries in school-based settings and outline strategies and tools to reduce administrative burdens on, and simplify billing for, districts, in particular small and rural districts.

In order to provide services as a Medi-Cal provider, the district shall enter into and maintain a contract with the California Department of Health Care Services (DHCS). (Welfare and Institutions Code 14132.06; 22 CCR 51051, 51270)

CSBA NOTE: The federal Americans with Disabilities Act (42 USC 12101; 28 CFR 35) and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 794), and state law, prohibit discrimination against qualified individuals who have speech, hearing, or vision disabilities who participate in public programs. Because discrimination is prohibited in the administration of Medi-Cal services, including determining eligibility, districts and district subcontractors must provide qualified individuals with auxiliary aides and services, including materials in alternative formats, such as braille, large font, or audio recordings, to ensure individuals can effectively communicate and participate in public programs, services, or activities including Medi-Cal. In accordance with DHCS Policy and Procedure Letters No. 21-017R and No. 23-004, districts are required, by August 1, 2023, to develop a plan to meet these alternative format requirements, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Provider Participation Agreement and Addendum, and store and maintain the alternative format plan within their audit file, which may be requested by DHCS at any time after August 1, 2023.

The Superintendent or designee shall develop a plan to ensure that the district and all district subcontractors, provide individuals with speech, vision, and hearing disabilities auxiliary aides and services, to enable those individuals to effectively communicate and participate in the Medi-Cal program. Such auxiliary aides and services may include, but are not limited to, providing written materials in alternative formats, such as braille, large font, audio recordings, or closed captioning.

CSBA NOTE: With the exception of health care aides who provide specialized physical health care services pursuant to Education Code 49423.5, any practitioner whom the district employs or with whom it contracts must be credentialed to practice as a physician, registered nurse, psychologist, school counselor, or one of the other professions listed in 22 CCR 51190.3 in order for the district to receive Medi-Cal reimbursement.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that all practitioners employed by or under contract with the district possess the appropriate license, certification, registration, or credential and provide only those services that are within their scope of practice. (22 CCR 51190.3, 51270, 51491)

CSBA NOTE: Reimbursement under Medi-Cal is limited to the services specified in Welfare and Institutions Code 14132.06 and 22 CCR 51190.4 and 51360. Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 14132.06, services may be reimbursable whether or not the student has an individualized

education program (IEP) or individualized family service plan (IFSP) or whether those same services are provided at no charge to the beneficiary or to the community at large.

22 CCR 51360 provides that services for accompanying a student off campus for nursing or school health aide services will be reimbursable when specified as medically necessary in an IEP or IFSP.

The Superintendent or designee shall submit a claim for Medi-Cal reimbursement whenever the district provides a Medi-Cal-eligible student under age 22 and/or a member of the ~~student's~~ student's family a covered service specified in 22 CCR 51190.4 or 51360. (Welfare and Institutions Code 14132.06; 22 CCR 51096, 51098, 51190.1, 51190.4, 51309, 51360, 51535.5)

CSBA NOTE: Health and Safety Code 1374.722 requires a health care service plan contract issued, amended, renewed or delivered on or after January 1, 2024, that is required to provide coverage for medically necessary treatment of mental health and substance use disorders pursuant to Health and Safety Code 1374.72, 1374.721, and 1374.73, to cover the provision of the services identified in the fee-for-service reimbursement schedule published by DHCS, when those services are delivered at school sites, as defined below, regardless of the network status of the district or health care provider. Guidance to health care service plans regarding compliance with this section is required to be issued by December 31, 2023.

Additionally, pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 5961.4, DHCS is required to develop a school-linked statewide fee schedule for outpatient mental health or substance use disorder treatment provided to students under the age of 25 at a school site, a school-linked statewide provider network of school site behavioral health counselors, evidence-based behavioral health programs, behavioral health services and supports virtual platform, and to award school-linked partnership and capacity grants. As part of the Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative, DHCS is also required to provide incentive payments to qualifying Medi-Cal managed care plans to implement interventions that increase access to preventive, early intervention, and behavioral health services by school-affiliated behavioral health providers for children in publicly funded preschool through grade 12. More information about the Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative is available on DHCS's website.

When the district provides services, or arranges for the provision of services, for treatment of a mental health or substance use disorder for a student at a school site or at an off-campus clinic, mobile counseling service, or similar district-arranged location, the district may seek reimbursement from the student's health care service plan, in accordance with the requirements of Health and Safety Code 1374.722.

The district shall maintain records and supporting documentation including, but not limited to, records of the type and extent of services provided to a Medi-Cal beneficiary in accordance with law. (22 CCR 51270, 51476)

CSBA NOTE: 22 CCR 51270 requires federal reimbursements to be reinvested in health and social services for students and their families, as provided below. This requirement does not apply to reimbursements received under the Medi-Cal Administrative Activities (MAA) program described in the following section.

Any federal funds received by the district as reimbursement for the costs of services under the Medi-Cal billing option shall be reinvested in approved services for students and their families. The Superintendent or designee shall consult with a local school-linked services collaborative group regarding decisions on reinvestment of federal funds. (22 CCR 51270)

CSBA NOTE: 22 CCR 51270 requires that districts submit an annual report, as described below, as a condition of continued participation as a Medi-Cal provider. The deadline for this annual report is specified in the program provider participation agreement that districts enter into with DHCS.

The Superintendent or designee shall submit an annual report to DHCS to identify participants in the community collaborative, provide a financial summary including reinvestment expenditures, and describe service priorities for the future. (22 CCR 51270)

Medi-Cal Administrative Activities

CSBA NOTE: The following optional section is for use by districts that participate in the MAA program administered by DHCS pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 14132.47. Under this program, districts providing Medi-Cal-covered health services may be reimbursed for some of their administrative and outreach costs. This section reflects program requirements described in the [DHCS's "California School-Based Medi-Cal Administrative Activities Manual published by DHCS," available on its website.](#)

Districts may receive assistance with Medi-Cal administrative billing through ~~CSBA's~~[CSBA's](#) Practi-Cal program. See ~~CSBA's web site~~[CSBA's website](#) for further information.

The district shall apply for reimbursement for activities identified by DHCS which are related to the administration of the Medi-Cal program. Such activities include, but are not be limited to, outreach, translation for Medi-Cal services, facilitation of applications, arrangement of nonemergency and nonmedical transportation of eligible individuals, program planning and policy development, claims coordination and administration, training, and general administration.

Appropriate staff shall receive training in administrative claiming categories and related activities.

CSBA NOTE: The district must submit claims through either a local educational agency consortium (i.e., one of the service regions of the California County Superintendent Educational Services Association) or a local governmental agency (i.e., county or chartered city) that has contracted with DHCS. The district may modify the following two paragraphs to reflect the appropriate entity or agency.

To receive reimbursement for Medi-Cal administrative activities, the Superintendent or designee shall, on a quarterly basis, submit an invoice to the local educational consortium or local governmental agency through which the district has contracted.

CSBA NOTE: The MAA program requires randomly selected employees who perform MAA activities as a normal part of their job duties to complete a random-moment time study which is used to determine the work effort of all time study participants over a given time period. Further information regarding the required procedure is available on the DHCS ~~web site~~[website](#).

In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall submit to the local educational consortium or local governmental agency, and shall update each quarter, a roster of all employees who perform direct Medi-Cal services or administrative activities. When notified by the local educational consortium or local governmental agency of the date and time that a random-moment time survey must be conducted by a particular employee, the Superintendent or designee shall coordinate the completion and submission of the survey in accordance with DHCS timelines and procedures.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain an audit file containing random-moment time survey documentation and other records specified by DHCS. Such documentation shall be kept for three years after the end of the quarter in which expenditures were incurred or, if an audit is in progress, until the completion of the audit.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
17 CCR 2950-2951	Hearing tests
17 CCR 6800-6874	Child Health and Disability Prevention program; health assessments
22 CCR 51009	Confidentiality
22 CCR 51050-51192	Definitions of Medi-Cal providers and services
22 CCR 51200	Requirements for providers
22 CCR 51231.2	Wheelchair van requirements
22 CCR 51270	Local educational agency provider; conditions for participation
22 CCR 51304	Limitations on specified benefits
22 CCR 51309	Psychology, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech pathology, audiological services
22 CCR 51323	Medical transportation services
22 CCR 51351	Targeted case management services
22 CCR 51360	Local educational agency; types of services
22 CCR 51491	Local educational agency eligibility for payment
22 CCR 51535.5	Reimbursement to local educational agency providers
Ed. Code 49073-49079	Privacy of student records
Ed. Code 49423.5	Specialized physical health care services
Ed. Code 49557.2-49558	Eligibility for free and reduced-price meals; sharing information with Medi-Cal
Fam. Code 6920-6930	Consent by minor for medical treatment
Gov. Code 95020	Individualized family service plan
H&S Code 104830-104865	School-based application of fluoride or other tooth decay-inhibiting agent
H&S Code 121020	HIV/AIDS testing and treatment; parental consent for minor under age 12
H&S Code 123110	Minor's right to access health records
H&S Code 123115	Limitation on parent/guardian access to minor's health records
H&S Code 123800-123995	California Children's Services Act
H&S Code 124025-124110	Child Health and Disability Prevention Program

H&S Code 124172-124174.6	Public School Health Center Support Program
H&S Code 124260	Mental health services; consent by minors age 12 and older
H&S Code 130300-130317	Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)
<u>W&I Code 5961-5961.5</u>	<u>Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative Act</u>
W&I Code 14059.5	Definition of "medically necessary"
W&I Code 14115	Medi-Cal claims process
W&I Code 14115.8	LEA Medi-Cal Billing Option; program guide
W&I Code 14124.90	Third-party health coverage
W&I Code 14132.06	Covered benefits; health services provided by local educational agencies
W&I Code 14132.47	Administrative claiming process and targeted case management
Federal	Description
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
42 CFR 431.300	Use and disclosure of information on Medicaid applicants and recipients
42 USC 1320c-9	Prohibition against disclosure of records
42 USC 1397aa-1397mm	State Children's Health Insurance Program
45 CFR 164.500-164.534	Privacy of individually identifiable health information
Management Resources	Description
CA Department of Health Care Services Publication	LEA Medi-Cal <u>Billing Option Program</u> Provider Manual, <u>November 2021</u> (https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/provgovpart/Pages/LEAProviderManual.aspx)
<u>CA Dept of Health Care Services Publication</u>	<u>Policy and Procedure Letter No. 21-017R, December 2021</u> (https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/formsandpubs/Documents/PPL-21-017R-Alternative-Format-Request-Requirements.pdf)
<u>CA Dept of Health Care Services Publication</u>	<u>Policy and Procedure Letter No. 23-004, February 2023</u> (https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/formsandpubs/Documents/PPL23-004-Alternative-Format-Extension.pdf)
CA Dept of Health Care Services Publication	California School-Based Medi-Cal Administrative Activities Manual (https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/provgovpart/Pages/SMAAManual.aspx)
<u>CA Health and Human Services Publication</u>	<u>Children and Youth Behavioral Health Initiative, 2021</u> (https://www.chhs.ca.gov/wp-content/uploads/2021/12/Children-and-Youth-Behavioral-Health-Initiative-Brief.pdf)
CA School-Based Health Alliance Publication	Documenting the Link Between School-Based Health Centers and Academic Success, May 2014
CA School-Based Health Alliance Publication	How to Fund Health Services in Your School District, September 2014
California Department of Education Publication	Health <u>Education</u> Framework for California Public Schools, Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve, <u>May 2019</u> (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ci/he/cf/documents/healthedframework2019.pdf)

<p>CSBA US Dept of Health and Human Services Publication</p>	<p>Expanding Access to School Health Services: Policy Considerations for Governing Boards, November 2008 Information on School-Based Services in Medicaid: Funding, Documentation and Expanding Services, August 18, 2022</p> <p>https://www.medicaid.gov/federal-policy-guidance/downloads/sbscib081820222.pdf</p>
<p>CSBA US Dept of Health and Human Services Publication</p>	<p>Promoting Oral Health for California's Students: New Role, New Opportunities for Schools, Policy Brief, November 2008 Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services Informational Bulletin, Information on School-Based Services in Medicaid: Funding, Documentation and Expanding Services, August 2022</p> <p>https://www.medicaid.gov/federal-policy-guidance/downloads/sbscib081820222.pdf</p>
<p>National Center For Youth Law Publication</p>	<p>Confidential Medical Release: Frequently Asked Questions from Schools and Districts, November 2015</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>CSBA, Practi-Cal Program</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>California School-Based Health Alliance</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>Center for Health and Health Care in Schools</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, School Health Policies and Programs (SHPPS) Study</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>California County Superintendents Educational Services Association</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>National Center for Youth Law</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>California School Nurses Organization</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>California Department of Education, Health Services and School Nursing</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>California Department of Health Care Services</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>California Department of Public Health</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>California Department of Health and Human Services https://www.chhs.ca.gov/</p>
<p>Website</p>	<p>CSBA</p>

Cross References

Code	Description
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1330.1	Joint Use Agreements
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records

1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
4119.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4119.43	Universal Precautions
4157	Employee Safety
4157	Employee Safety
4219.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4219.43	Universal Precautions
4231	Staff Development
4257	Employee Safety
4257	Employee Safety
4319.41	Employees With Infectious Disease
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4319.43	Universal Precautions
4357	Employee Safety
4357	Employee Safety
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.11	Attendance Supervision
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5113.12	District School Attendance Review Board
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs
5131.6	Alcohol And Other Drugs

5131.61	Drug Testing
5131.62	Tobacco
5131.62	Tobacco
5131.63	Steroids
5131.63	Steroids
5141	Health Care And Emergencies
5141	Health Care And Emergencies
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.23	Asthma Management
5141.23	Asthma Management
5141.24	Specialized Health Care Services
5141.25	Availability Of Condoms
5141.26	Tuberculosis Testing
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry
5141.33	Head Lice
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.4	Child Abuse Prevention And Reporting
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.7	Sun Safety
5143	Insurance
5143	Insurance
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5147	Dropout Prevention

5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education

Policy 5145.6: Parent/Guardian Notifications

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2007 | Last Revised Date: 07/06/01/20202023 | Last Reviewed Date: 07/06/01/20202023

The Governing Board desires to promote effective communication between the school and the home and to keep parents/guardians informed regarding educational programs, school operations, and the legal rights of students and their parents/guardians. The Superintendent or designee shall send parents/guardians all notifications required by law and any other notifications the Superintendent or designee believes will promote parental understanding and involvement.

Notice of the rights and responsibilities of parents/guardians as specified in Education Code 48980 shall be sent at the beginning of each academic year and may be provided by regular mail, in electronic form when so requested by the parent/guardian, or by any other method normally used by the district for written communication with parents/guardians. (Education Code 48981)

No activity specified in Education Code 48980 shall be undertaken with respect to any particular student unless the student's parent/guardian has been informed of such action through the annual notification or other separate special notification. Such notice shall state the activity that will be undertaken and the approximate date on which the activity will occur. (Education Code 48983-48984)

The annual notification shall include a request that the parent/guardian sign the notice and return it to the school or, if the notice is provided in electronic format, that the parent/guardian submit a signed acknowledgment of receipt of the notice to the school. The parent/guardian's signature is an acknowledgment of receipt of the information but does not indicate that consent to participate in any particular program has been given or withheld. (Education Code 48982)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

Whenever a student enrolls in a district school during the school year, the student's parents/guardians shall be given all required parental notifications at that time.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph applies to notices required for certain federal programs, including, but not necessarily limited to, Title I notices pursuant to 20 USC 6311 and 6312, notices regarding the rights of parents/guardians of students with disabilities pursuant to 34 CFR 300.503 and 300.504, and notices of the educational rights of ~~homeless~~ students experiencing homelessness pursuant to 42 USC 11432. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

Notifications shall be presented in an understandable and uniform format and, to the extent practicable, in a language that parents/guardians can understand.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to state and federal antidiscrimination laws, including the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 USC 12101; 28 CFR 35) and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 USC 794), auxiliary aides and services must be provided to qualified individuals with disabilities to enable those individuals to effectively communicate and participate in public programs, services, or activities. For example, for the Medi-Cal Program, the Department of Health Care Services (DHCS), the state agency that administers the program, has issued Policy and Procedure Letters No. 21-

[017R and No. 23-004, which require districts to develop a plan to meet these alternative format requirements. For more information on the Medi-Cal Program, see AR 5141.6 – School Health Services.\]](#)

[When necessary, the district shall provide notifications to qualified individuals with disabilities in alternative formats, such as braille, large front, or audio recordings, to enable such individuals to effectively participate in any program, service, or activity, as required by law.](#)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48985, when 15 percent or more of students enrolled in a school speak a single primary language other than English, all notices and reports sent to the parents/guardians of these students must also be written in the primary language and may be answered by the parent/guardian in either language. Education Code 48985 requires the California Department of Education (CDE) to notify districts, by August 1 of each year, of the schools and the languages for which the translation of notices is required based on census data submitted to the CDE in the preceding fiscal year.

Whenever 15 percent or more of the students enrolled in a district school speak a single primary language other than English, as determined from the California Department of Education census data collected pursuant to Education Code 52164, all notices sent to the parent/guardian of any such student shall, in addition to being written in English, be written in the primary language, and may be responded to either in English or the primary language. (Education Code 48981, 48985)

Whenever an employee learns that a student's parent/guardian is unable to understand the district's printed notifications for any reason, the employee shall inform the principal or designee, who shall work with the parent/guardian to establish other appropriate means of communication.

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
17 CCR 2950-2951	Hearing tests
17 CCR 6000-6075	School attendance immunization requirements
22 CCR 101218.1	Child care licensing; parent/guardian rights
5 CCR 11303	Reclassification of English learners
5 CCR 11511.5	English language proficiency assessment; test results
5 CCR 11523	Notice of proficiency examinations
5 CCR 17782	Notice of Action; application for services
5 CCR 17783	Notice of Action; recipient of services
5 CCR 18066	Child care policies regarding excused and unexcused absences
5 CCR 18094-18095	Notice of Action; child care services
5 CCR 18114	Notice of delinquent fees; child care services

5 CCR 18118-18119	Notice of Action; child care services
5 CCR 3052	Behavioral intervention
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 4631	Uniform complaint procedures; notification of decision and right to appeal
5 CCR 4917	Notification of sexual harassment policy
5 CCR 852	Exemptions from state assessments
5 CCR 863	Reports of state assessment results
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17288	Building standards for university campuses
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 221.5	Equal opportunity
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 234.1	Student protections relating to discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 262.3	Appeals for discrimination complaints; information regarding availability of civil remedies
Ed. Code 310	Language acquisition programs
Ed. Code 313	Reclassification of English learners; parental consultation
Ed. Code 313.2	Long-term English learner; notification
Ed. Code 32221.5	Insurance for athletic team members
Ed. Code 32255-32255.6	Student's right to refrain from harmful or destructive use of animals
Ed. Code 32390	Voluntary program for fingerprinting students
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 33479.3	The Eric Paredes Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35160.5	Extracurricular and cocurricular activities
Ed. Code 35178.4	Notice of accreditation status
Ed. Code 35182.5	Advertising in the classroom
Ed. Code 35183	School dress code; uniforms
Ed. Code 35186	Complaints concerning deficiencies in instructional materials and facilities
Ed. Code 35211	Driver training; district insurance, parent/guardian liability

Ed. Code 35256	School Accountability Report Card
Ed. Code 35258	School Accountability Report Card
Ed. Code 35291	Rules for student discipline
<u>Ed. Code 35292.6</u>	<u>School maintenance</u>
Ed. Code 37616	<u>Notice of public hearing on year-round schedule</u> <u>Consultation regarding year-round schedule</u>
Ed. Code 39831.5	School bus rider rules and information
Ed. Code 440	English language proficiency assessment; instruction in English language development
Ed. Code 44050	Employee code of conduct; interaction with students
Ed. Code 44808.5	Permission to leave school grounds
Ed. Code 46010.1	Notice regarding excuse to obtain confidential medical services
Ed. Code 46014	Regulations regarding absences for religious purposes
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 46600-46611	Interdistrict attendance agreements
Ed. Code 48000	Minimum age of admission
Ed. Code 48070.5	Promotion and retention of students
Ed. Code 48204	Residency requirements
Ed. Code 48205	Absence for personal reasons
Ed. Code 48206.3	Students with temporary disabilities; individual instruction; definitions
Ed. Code 48207-48208	Students with temporary disabilities in hospitals
Ed. Code 48213	Prior notice of exclusion from attendance
Ed. Code 48216	Immunization and exclusion from attendance
Ed. Code 48260.5	Notice regarding truancy
Ed. Code 48262	Need for parent conference regarding truancy
Ed. Code 48263	Referral to school attendance review board or probation department
Ed. Code 48301	Interdistrict transfers
Ed. Code 48412	Certificate of proficiency
Ed. Code 48432.3	Voluntary enrollment in continuation education
Ed. Code 48432.5	Involuntary transfers of students
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students

Ed. Code 48900.1	Parental attendance required after suspension
Ed. Code 48904	Liability of parent/guardian for willful student misconduct
Ed. Code 48904-48904.3	Withholding grades, diplomas, or transcripts
Ed. Code 48906	Notification of release of student to peace officer
Ed. Code 48911	Notification in case of suspension
Ed. Code 48911.1	Assignment to supervised suspension classroom
Ed. Code 48912	Closed sessions; consideration of suspension
Ed. Code 48915.1	Expelled students; enrollment in another district
Ed. Code 48916	Readmission procedures
Ed. Code 48918	Rules governing expulsion procedures
Ed. Code 48929	Transfer of student convicted of violent felony or misdemeanor
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48980.3	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 48981	Time and means of notification
Ed. Code 48982	Parent signature acknowledging receipt of notice
Ed. Code 48983	Contents of notice
Ed. Code 48984	Activities prohibited unless notice given
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
<u>Ed. Code 48986</u>	<u>Safe storage of firearms</u>
Ed. Code 48987	Child abuse information
Ed. Code 49013	Use of uniform complaint procedures for complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49063	Notification of parental rights
Ed. Code 49067	Student evaluation; student in danger of failing course
Ed. Code 49068	Transfer of permanent enrollment and scholarship record
Ed. Code 49069	Absolute right to access
Ed. Code 49070	Challenging content of student record
Ed. Code 49073	Release of directory information
Ed. Code 49073.6	Student records; social media
Ed. Code 49076	Access to student records
Ed. Code 49077	Access to information concerning a student in compliance with court order
<u>Ed. Code 49392</u>	<u>Threats of homicide at school</u>

Ed. Code 49403	Cooperation in control of communicable disease and immunizations
Ed. Code 49423	Administration of prescribed medication for student
Ed. Code 49451	Physical examinations: parent's refusal to consent
Ed. Code 49452.5	Screening for scoliosis
<u>Ed. Code 49452.6</u>	<u>Type 1 diabetes informational materials</u>
Ed. Code 49452.7	Information on type 2 diabetes
Ed. Code 49452.8	Oral health assessment
<u>Ed. Code 49455.5</u>	<u>Eye examination for purpose of eyeglasses</u>
Ed. Code 49456	Results of vision or hearing test
Ed. Code 49471-49472	Insurance
Ed. Code 49475	Student athletes; concussions and head injuries
Ed. Code 49476	Student athletes; opioid fact sheet
Ed. Code 49480	Continuing medication regimen for nonepisodic conditions
Ed. Code 49510-49520	Duffy-Moscone Family Nutrition Education and Services Act of 1970
Ed. Code 49557.5	Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017; notice of negative balance in meal account
Ed. Code 51225.1	Exemption from district graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.2	Course credits
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
<u>Ed. Code 51225.31</u>	<u>Graduation from high school; exemption for eligible students with special needs</u>
Ed. Code 51225.8	Completion and submission of FAFSA and CADAA
Ed. Code 51229	Course of study for grades 7-12
Ed. Code 51513	Personal beliefs; privacy
<u>Ed. Code 51749.5</u>	<u>Independent study</u>
Ed. Code 51938	HIV/AIDS and sexual health instruction
<u>Ed. Code 52062</u>	<u>Local control and accountability plans and the statewide system of support</u>
Ed. Code 52164	Language census
Ed. Code 52164.1	Census-taking methods; determination of primary language; assessment of language skills
Ed. Code 52164.3	Reassessment of English learners; notification of results
Ed. Code 54444.2	Migrant education programs; parent involvement

Ed. Code 56301	Child-find system; policies regarding written notification rights
Ed. Code 56321	Special education: proposed assessment plan
Ed. Code 56321.5-56321.6	Notice of parent rights pertaining to special education
Ed. Code 56329	Written notice of right to findings; independent assessment
Ed. Code 56341.1	Development of individualized education program; right to audio record meeting
Ed. Code 56341.5	Individualized education program team meetings
Ed. Code 56343.5	Individualized education program meetings
Ed. Code 56521.1	Behavioral intervention
Ed. Code 58501	Alternative schools; notice required prior to establishment
Ed. Code 60615	Exemption from state assessment
Ed. Code 60641	California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress
Ed. Code 69432.9	Submission of grade point average to Cal Grant program
Ed. Code 8212	Complaints related to preschool health and safety issues
Ed. Code 8483	Before/after school program; enrollment priorities
<u>Ed. Code 8489</u>	<u>Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs</u>
<u>Ed. Code 8489.1</u>	<u>Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs</u>
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco use prevention
H&S Code 104855	Availability of topical fluoride treatment
H&S Code 116277	Lead testing of school drinking water
H&S Code 120365-120375	Immunizations
H&S Code 120440	Sharing immunization information
H&S Code 124100-124105	Health screening and immunizations
<u>H&S Code 1596.8555</u>	<u>Administration of child day care licensing; posting license</u>
H&S Code 1596.857	Right to enter child care facility
H&S Code 1597.16	Licensed child care centers; lead testing
Pen. Code 626.81	Notice of permission granted to sex offender to volunteer on campus
Pen. Code 627.5	Hearing request following denial or revocation of registration
<u>W&I Code 10228</u>	<u>Child care providers; posting of rates, discounts, and scholarships</u>

Federal

Description

20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 1232h	Privacy rights
20 USC 1415	Procedural safeguards
20 USC 6311	State plan
20 USC 6312	Local educational agency plan
20 USC 6318	Parent and family engagement
20 USC 7704	Impact Aid; policies and procedures related to children residing on Indian lands
20 USC 7908	Armed forces recruiter access to students
34 CFR 104.32	District responsibility to provide free appropriate public education
34 CFR 104.36	Procedural safeguards
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 200.48	Teacher qualifications
34 CFR 222.94	Impact Aid; district responsibilities
34 CFR 300.300	Parent consent for special education evaluation
34 CFR 300.322	Parent participation in IEP team meetings
34 CFR 300.502	Independent educational evaluation of student with disability
34 CFR 300.503	Prior written notice regarding identification, evaluation, or placement of student with disability
34 CFR 300.504	Procedural safeguards notice for students with disabilities
34 CFR 300.508	Due process complaint
34 CFR 300.530	Discipline procedures
34 CFR 99.30	Disclosure of personally identifiable information
34 CFR 99.34	Student records; disclosure to other educational agencies
34 CFR 99.37	Disclosure of directory information
34 CFR 99.7	Student records; annual notification
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions, and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
42 USC 1758	Child nutrition programs
7 CFR 245.5	Eligibility criteria for free and reduced-price meals

7 CFR 245.6a

Verification of eligibility for free and reduced-price meals

Management Resources

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Publication

Description

Civil Rights Compliance and Enforcement -- Nutrition
Programs and Services, FNS Instruction 113-1, 2005

Website

CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services

Website

U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service

Cross References

Code

Description

0410

Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities

0450

Comprehensive Safety Plan

0450

Comprehensive Safety Plan

0460

Local Control And Accountability Plan

0460

Local Control And Accountability Plan

0510

School Accountability Report Card

1240

Volunteer Assistance

1240

Volunteer Assistance

1312.3

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(1)

Uniform Complaint Procedures

1312.3-E(2)

Uniform Complaint Procedures

3231

Impact Aid

3260

Fees And Charges

3260

Fees And Charges

3312

Contracts

3513.3

Tobacco-Free Schools

3513.3

Tobacco-Free Schools

3514

Environmental Safety

3514

Environmental Safety

3514.2

Integrated Pest Management

3515.5

Sex Offender Notification

3515.5

Sex Offender Notification

[3517](#)

[Facilities Inspection](#)

3543

Transportation Safety And Emergencies

3550

Food Service/Child Nutrition Program

3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3555	Nutrition Program Compliance
3555-E(1)	Nutrition Program Compliance
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
5000	Concepts And Roles
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5030	Student Wellness
5111	Admission
5111	Admission
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5112.2	Exclusions From Attendance
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy

5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5116.2	Involuntary Student Transfers
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5119	Students Expelled From Other Districts
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts
5125.3	Challenging Student Records
5131.61	Drug Testing
5132	Dress And Grooming
5132	Dress And Grooming
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5142.1	Identification And Reporting Of Missing Children
5143	Insurance
5143	Insurance
5144	Discipline
5144	Discipline
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process

5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.8	Refusal To Harm Or Destroy Animals
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study

6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
<u>6146.11</u>	<u>Alternative Credits Toward Graduation</u>
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
<u>6158</u>	<u>Independent Study</u>
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.4	Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.8	Research
6162.8	Research
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6170.1	Transitional Kindergarten
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.3	Education For Juvenile Court School Students
<u>6173.4</u>	<u>Education for American Indian Students</u>

6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
9310	Board Policies

Exhibit 5145.6-E(1): Parent/Guardian Notifications

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2018 | Last Revised Date: 03/06/01/20222023 | Last Reviewed Date: 03/06/01/20222023

Cautionary Notice: Government Code 17581.5 releases districts from the obligation to perform specified mandated activities when the Budget Act does not provide reimbursement during that fiscal year. The Budget Act of 20212022 (AB 128178, Ch. 2145, Statutes of 20212022) extends the suspension of these requirements through the 2021-222022-23 fiscal year. As a result, certain provisions of the following Exhibit related to scoliosis screening and bus safety instruction may be suspended.

CSBA NOTE: The following exhibit lists notices which the law explicitly requires be provided to parents/guardians. See the referenced Board policy, administrative regulation, or Board bylaw for further information about related program and notice requirements. For example, see AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures for the contents of the annual notice regarding uniform complaint procedures (UCP) as mandated by 5 CCR 4622.

The exhibit does not include other notices that are recommended throughout CSBA's sample policy manual, but are not required by law. The district may revise the exhibit to reflect additional notifications provided by the district.

I. Annually

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 222.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5146
Subject: Rights and options for pregnant and parenting students

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 234.7
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 0410
Subject: Right to a free public year 234.7 education regardless of immigration status or religious beliefs

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 310
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6142.2, See AR 6174
Subject: Information on the district's language acquisition program

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17611.5, 17612, 48980.3
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3514.2
Subject: Use of pesticide productproducts, active ingredients, Internetinternet address to access

information, and, if district uses certain pesticides, integrated pest management plan

When to Notify: Annually by February 1

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35256, 35258

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 0510

Subject: School Accountability Report Card provided

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35291, 48980

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144, See AR 5144.1

Subject: District and site discipline rules

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44050

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 4119.21, See BP 4219.21, See BP 4319.21

Subject: Code of conduct addressing employee interactions with students

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46010.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113

Subject: Absence for confidential medical services

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year, if district has adopted policy on involuntary transfer of students convicted of certain crimes when victim is enrolled at same school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48929, 48980

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5116.2

Subject: District policy authorizing transfer

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6111

Subject: Schedule of minimum days and student-free staff development days

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 231.5; 5 CCR 4917; 34 CFR 106.8

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5145.7

Subject: Copy of sexual harassment policy as related to students; contact information for Title IX coordinator

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 32255-32255.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5145.8

Subject: Right to refrain from harmful or destructive use of animals

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 35160.5, 46600-46611, 48204, 48301

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5111.1, See AR 5116.1, See AR 5117

Subject: All statutory attendance options, available local attendance options, options for meeting

residency, form for changing attendance, appeals process

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year, if Board allows such absence

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 46014

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113

Subject: Absence for religious exercise or purposes

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 48205

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113, See BP 6154

Subject: Excused absences; grade/credit cannot be reduced due to excused absence if work or test has been completed; full text of Education Code 48205

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 48206.3, 48207, 48208

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6183

Subject: Availability of home/hospital instruction for students with temporary disabilities

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 49403

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5141.31

Subject: School immunization program

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 49423, 49480

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.21

Subject: Administration of prescribed medication

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 49451; 20 USC 1232h

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Right to refuse consent to physical examination

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 49471, 49472

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5143

Subject: Availability of insurance

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year in grades 9-12, if district allows career technical education (CTE) course to satisfy graduation requirement

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980, 51225.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6146.1

Subject: How district established graduation requirements do or do not satisfy college entrance A-G course criteria; district's CTE courses that satisfy A-G course criteria

When to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48986, 49392

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 0450

Subject: Information and laws related to the safe storage of firearms and California's child access prevention laws

When to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49013; 5 CCR 4622

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1312.3, See BP 0460, See BP 3260

Subject: Uniform complaint procedures, available appeals, civil law remedies, coordinator, complaints about student fees and local control and accountability plan

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49063

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125, See AR 5125.3

Subject: Challenge, review and expunging of records

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49063, 49069; 20 USC 1232g; 34 CFR 99.7

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125

Subject: Student records: inspect and review, access, types, location, persons responsible, location of log, access criteria, cost of copies, amendment requests, criteria for defining school officials and to determine legitimate educational interest, categories defined as directory information, disclosures, right to file complaint with U.S. Department of Education, course prospectus availability

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49063, 49073; 20 USC 1232g; 34 CFR 99.37

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.1

Subject: Release of directory information

When to Notify: Beginning of each

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49069.5, 51225.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6173, AR 6173.1, AR 6173.3, AR 6175

Subject: Transfer of coursework and credits for foster youth, students experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school students, children of military family, migrant students and students participating in a newcomer program.

When to Notify: Two or more times during the school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49428

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See ~~None~~BP 5141.5

Subject: How to access mental health services at school and/or in the community

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year in schools serving students in grades 6-12

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49428.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5141.5

Subject: Distribution of digitized mental health poster online

When to Notify: Annually or upon enrollment in elementary school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49452.6

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Availability of type 1 diabetes informational materials developed by the California Department of Education

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49520, 48980; 42 USC 1758; 7 CFR 245.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3553
Subject: Eligibility and application process for free and reduced price meals

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51513, 20 USC 1232h
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5022, See BP 6162.8
Subject: Notice of privacy policy and dates of activities re: survey, health examination, or collection of personal information for marketing; process to opt out of such activities; inspection rights and procedures

When to Notify: When developing the local control and accountability plan and during the annual update of the local control and accountability plan (LCAP)

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 52062

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 0460

Subject: Opportunity to submit written comments regarding specific actions and expenditures in proposed plan or annual update

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56301
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6164.4
Subject: Parental rights re: special education identification, referral, assessment, instructional planning, implementation and review, and procedures for initiating a referral for assessment

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 58501, 48980
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6181
Subject: Alternative schools

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 60615, 5 CCR 852

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6162.51

Subject: Student's participation in state assessments; option to request exemption from testing

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104855
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.6
Subject: Availability of dental fluoride treatment; opportunity to accept or deny treatment

When/Whom to Notify: Annually

Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 852; Education Code 60615

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6162.51

Subject: Student's participation in state assessments; option to request exemption from testing

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year, if district receives Title I funds
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 6312; 34 CFR 200.48
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 4112.2, See AR 4222

Subject: Right to request information re: professional qualifications of child's teacher and paraprofessional

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 104.8, 106.9
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 0410, See BP 6178
Subject: Nondiscrimination

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year to parent, teacher, and employee organizations or, in their absence, individuals
Education or Other Legal Code: 40 CFR 763.84, 40 CFR 763.93
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3514
Subject: Availability of asbestos management plan; any inspections, response actions or post-response actions planned or in progress

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year
Education or Other Legal Code: USDA [FNS Instructions 113-1](#)
[Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 3555](#)
[Subject: Information related to the district's food service programs](#)

[When to Notify: Beginning of each school year](#)
[Education or Other Legal Code: USDA SP-23-201746-2016](#)
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3551
Subject: District policy on meal payments

II. At Specific Times During the Student's Academic Career

When to Notify: Beginning in grade 7, at least once prior to course selection and career counseling
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 221.5; 48980
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6164.2
Subject: Course selection and career counseling

When to Notify: Upon a student's enrollment
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 310
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6142.2, See AR 6174
Subject: Information on the district's language acquisition programs

When to Notify: When child first enrolls in a public school, if the school offers a fingerprinting program
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 32390, 48980
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5142.1
Subject: Fingerprinting program

When/Whom to Notify: When participating in driver training courses under the jurisdiction of the district
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35211
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None
Subject: Civil liability, insurance coverage

When to Notify: Upon registration in K-6, if students have not previously been transported
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 39831.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3543
Subject: School bus safety rules and information, list of stops, rules of conduct, red light crossing instructions, bus danger zones, walking to and from stops

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year for high school students, if high school is open campus
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 44808.5, 48980
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5112.5
Subject: Open campus

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year in grades 9-12, if district allows career technical education (CTE) course Prior to satisfy graduation requirement providing an eye examination
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code ~~48980, 51225.3~~ 49455.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR ~~6146.1~~ 5141.3
Subject: How each school graduation requirement does Upcoming eye examinations at school site, including form on which parent/guardian may indicate lack of consent

When to Notify: When a parent/guardian request for district designation of volunteers is received for training on emergency use of anti-seizure medication for a student diagnosed with seizures
Education or does not satisfy college entrance a-g course criteria; districts CTE courses that satisfy a-g course criteria

Other Legal Code: Education Code 49468.2
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: To be included in AR 5141.21
Subject: Request for volunteers to be trained in recognition and response to seizures, including administration of emergency anti-seizure medication, description of training, right to rescind offer to volunteer, prohibition against retaliation.

When to Notify: Upon a student's enrollment
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49063
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125, See AR 5125.3
Subject: Specified rights related to student records

When to Notify: When students enter grade 7
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49452.7
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3
Subject: Specified information on type 2 diabetes

When to Notify: When in kindergarten, or first grade if not previously enrolled in public school
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49452.8
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.32
Subject: Requirement for oral health assessment, explanation of law, importance of oral health, agency contact, privacy rights

When to Notify: Before grade 12
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51225.8
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6143
Subject: Completion and submission of FAFSA and CADAA

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year for students in grades 9-12
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51229, 48980
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6143, [BP 6178](#)
Subject: UC and CSU College admission requirements, UC and CSU web sites that list certified courses, description of CTE, CDE Internet address, how students may meet with counselors

When to Notify: Beginning of each school year for students in grades 7-12, or at time of enrollment if after beginning of year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51938, 48980
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6142.1
Subject: Sexual health and HIV prevention education; right to view A/V materials, whether taught by district staff or outside consultants, right to request specific Education Code sections, right to excuse

When to Notify: Within 20 working days of receiving results of standardized achievement tests or, if results not available in school year, within 20 working days of start of next school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 60641.1, 5 CCR 863
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6162.51
Subject: Results of tests; test purpose, individual score and intended use

When/Whom to Notify: By October 15 for students in grade 12
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 69432.9
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5121, See AR 5125
Subject: Forwarding of student's grade point average to Cal Grant program; timeline to opt out

[When to Notify: Upon enrollment in a California State Preschool program](#)
[Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8489.1](#)
[Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148.3](#)
[Subject: Limitations on disenrollment, including expulsion and suspension and how to file an appeal in the event of expulsion or suspension](#)

When to Notify: When child is enrolled or reenrolled in a licensed child care center or preschool
Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1596.7996
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148
Subject: Information on risks and effects of lead exposure, blood lead testing

When to Notify: When child is enrolled in kindergarten
Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 124100, 124105
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.32
Subject: Health screening examination

When to Notify: To students in grades 11-12, early enough to enable registration for fall test
Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 11523
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6146.2
Subject: Notice of proficiency examination provided under Education Code 48412

When to Notify: To secondary students, if district receives Title I funds
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 7908
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.1
Subject: Request that district not release student's name, address, and phone number to military recruiters without prior written consent

III. When Special Circumstances Occur

When to Notify: In the event of a breach of security of district records, ~~security of district records~~,
Education or Other Legal Code: Civil Code 1798.29
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 3580
Subject: Types of records affected, date of breach, description of incident, contact information for credit reporting agencies

When to Notify: Upon receipt of a complaint alleging discrimination
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 262.3
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1312.3
Subject: Civil law remedies available to complainants

When to Notify: When determining whether an English learner should be reclassified as fluent English proficient
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 313.5, 5 CCR 11303
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6174
Subject: Description of reclassification process, opportunity for parent/guardian to participate

When to Notify: When Student is identified as English learner and district receives ~~Titles~~ Title I or Title III funds for English learner programs, not later than 30 days after beginning of school year or within two weeks of placement if identified during school year
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 313.2, 440.2, 20 USC 6312
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6174
Subject: Reason for classification, level of English proficiency, identification as long-term English learner, description of program(s), option to decline program or choose alternate, option to remove student from program at any time, exit requirements of program

When to Notify: Prior to implementing alternative schedule
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46162
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6112
Subject: Public hearing on alternative schedule in secondary grades

When to Notify: When homeless or foster youth applies for enrollment in before/after school program
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8483
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5178.2
Subject: Right to priority enrollment how to request priority enrollment

When to Notify: When a child in a California State Preschool program exhibits persistent and serious challenging behaviors
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8489.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148.3
Subject: Description of the child's behaviors and program plan for maintaining the child's safe participation in program and expulsion/unenrollment process

When to Notify: At least 24 hours before the effective date of suspending or expelling a child from a California State Preschool program
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8489.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148.3
Subject: "Notice of Action, Recipient of Services," as described in 5 CCR 17783

When to Notify: Before high school student attends specialized secondary program on a university campus

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17288

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: None

Subject: University campus buildings may not meet Education Code requirements for structural safety

When to Notify: At least 72 hours before use of pesticide product not included in annual list

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 17612

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3514.2

Subject: Intended use of pesticide product

When to Notify: To members of athletic teams

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 32221.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5143

Subject: Offer of insurance; no-cost and low-cost program options

When to Notify: Annually to parents/guardians of student athletes before participation in competition

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 33479.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6145.2

Subject: Information on sudden cardiac arrest

When to Notify: If school has lost its WASC accreditation status

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35178.4

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6190

Subject: Loss of status, potential consequences

When/Whom to Notify: When district has contracted for electronic products or services that disseminate advertising

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35182.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 3312

Subject: Advertising will be used in the classroom or learning center

When to Notify: At least six months before implementing a schoolwide uniform policy

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35183

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5132

Subject: Dress code policy requiring schoolwide uniform

When to Notify: Before implementing a year-round schedule

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 37616

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6117

Subject: Public hearing on year-round schedule

When to Notify: When interdistrict transfer is requested and not approved or denied within 30 days

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 46601

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5117

Subject: Appeal process

When to Notify: Before early entry to transitional kindergarten or kindergarten, if early entry offered

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48000

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5111, See AR 6170.1

Subject: Effects, advantages and disadvantages of early entry

When to Notify: When student identified as being at risk of retention

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48070.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5123

Subject: Student at risk of retention

When to Notify: When student excluded due to quarantine, contagious or infectious disease, danger to safety or health

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48213

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5112.2

Subject: Student has been excluded from school

When to Notify: Before already admitted student is excluded for lack of immunization

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48216; 17 CCR 6040

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.31

Subject: Need to submit evidence of immunization or exemption within 10 school days; referral to medical care

When to Notify: When a student is classified as truant

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48260.5, 48262

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113.1

Subject: Truancy, parental obligation, availability of alternative programs, student consequences, need for conference

When to Notify: When a truant is referred to a SARB or probation department

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48263

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5113.1

Subject: Name and address of SARB or probation department and reason for referral

When/Whom to Notify: When student requests to voluntarily transfer to continuation school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48432.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6184

Subject: Copy of district policy and regulation on continuation education

When to Notify: Prior to involuntary transfer to continuation school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48432.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6184

Subject: Right to require meeting prior to involuntary transfer to continuation school

When/Whom to Notify: To person holding educational rights, prior to recommending placement of foster youth outside school of origin

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48853.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6173.1
Subject: Basis for the placement recommendation

When to Notify: When a foster youth or an Indian child receives a suspension, expulsion, manifestation determination, or involuntary transfer

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48853.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6173.1, AR 6173.4

Subject: Suspension notice, expulsion notice, manifestation determination notice, involuntary transfer notice, and other documents and related information to a foster youth's educational rights holder, attorney, and county social worker and an Indian child's tribal social worker and, if applicable, the child's county social worker

When to Notify: When student is removed from class and teacher requires parental attendance at school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48900.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Parental attendance required; timeline for attendance

When to Notify: Prior to withholding grades, diplomas, or transcripts

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48904

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.2

Subject: Damaged school property

When to Notify: When withholding grades, diplomas or transcripts from transferring student

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48904.3

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.2

Subject: Next school will continue withholding grades, diplomas or transcripts

When to Notify: When student is released to peace officer

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48906

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5145.11

Subject: Release of student to peace officer for the purpose of removing minor from school, unless taken into custody as victim of suspected child abuse

When to Notify: At time of suspension

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48911

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5144.1, See AR 5144.1

Subject: Notice of suspension

When to Notify: When original period of suspension is extended

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48911

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Extension of suspension

When to Notify: At the time a student is assigned to a supervised suspension classroom

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48911.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: The student's assignment to a supervised suspension classroom

When to Notify: Before holding a closed session re: suspension

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48912

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Intent to hold a closed session re: suspension

When to Notify: When a student expelled from another district for certain acts seeks admission

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48915.1, 48918

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5119

Subject: Hearing re: possible danger presented by expelled student

When to Notify: When readmission is denied

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48916

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Reasons for denial; determination of assigned program

When to Notify: When expulsion occurs

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48916

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Readmission procedures

When to Notify: At least 10 calendar days before expulsion hearing

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48918

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Notice of expulsion hearing

When to Notify: When expulsion or suspension of expulsion occurs

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48918

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.1

Subject: Decision to expel; right to appeal to county board; obligation to inform new district of status

When to Notify: Before involuntary transfer of student convicted of certain crime when victim is enrolled at same school

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48929, 48980

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5116.2

Subject: Right to request a meeting with principal or designee

When to Notify: One month before the scheduled minimum day

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48980

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6111

Subject: When minimum days are scheduled after the beginning of the school year

When to Notify: When parents/guardians request guidelines for filing complaint of child abuse at a school site

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 48987

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.4

Subject: Guidelines for filing complaint of child abuse at a school site with local child protective agencies

When to Notify: When student in danger of failing a course
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49067
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5121
Subject: Student in danger of failing a course

When to Notify: When student transfers from another district or private school into the district
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49068
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125
Subject: Right to receive copy of student's record and a hearing to challenge content of student's records

When/Whom to Notify: When parent/guardian's challenge of student record is denied and parent/guardian appeals
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49070
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125.3
Subject: If board sustains allegations, the correction of destruction of record; if denied, right to submit written objection

When/Whom to Notify: When district is considering program to gather safety-related information from students' social media activity
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49073.6
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 5125
Subject: Opportunity for input on proposed program

When/Whom to Notify: When district adopts program to gather information from students' social media activity, and annually thereafter
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49073.6
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: AR 5125
Subject: Information is being gathered, access to records, process for removal or corrections, destruction of records

When to Notify: Within 24 hours of release of information to a judge or probation officer
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49076
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125
Subject: Release of student record to a judge or probation officer for conducting truancy mediation program or for presenting evidence at a truancy petition

When to Notify: Before release of information pursuant to court order or subpoena
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49077
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125
Subject: Release of information pursuant to court order or subpoena

When to Notify: When screening results in suspicion that student has scoliosis
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49452.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Scoliosis screening

When to Notify: When test results in discovery of visual or hearing defects

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49456; 17 CCR 2951

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5141.3

Subject: Vision or hearing test results

When to Notify: Within 10 days of negative balance in meal account

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49557.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3551

Subject: Negative balance in meal account; encouragement to apply for free or reduced price meals

When to Notify: Annually to parents/guardians of student athletes

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49475

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6145.2

Subject: Information on concussions and head injuries

When to Notify: Annually to parents/guardians of student athletes before their first practice or competition

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 49476

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6145.2

Subject: Opioid fact sheet

When/Whom to Notify: Within 30 days of foster youth, ~~homeless youth~~ student experiencing homelessness, former juvenile court school student, child of military family, or migrant student being transferred after second year of high school, or immigrant student enrolled in newcomer program in grades 11-12

Education or Other Legal Code: Educational Code 51225.1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6146.1, See AR 6173, See AR 6173.1, AR 6173.3, See AR 6175

Subject: Exemption from local graduation requirements, effect on college admission, option for fifth year of high school, transfer opportunities through California Community Colleges

When to Notify: When satisfactory educational progress in one or more independent study courses is not being made by student under 18

Education or Other Legal Code: Educational Code 51749.5

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6158

Subject: Findings from evaluation to determine if it is in student's best interest to remain in independent study or whether student should be referred to an alternative program.

When to Notify: Before any test/survey questioning personal beliefs

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51513

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5022

Subject: Permission for test, survey questioning personal beliefs

When to Notify: At least 14 days before HIV prevention or sexual health instruction, if arrangement made for guest speaker after beginning of school year

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51938

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6142.1
Subject: Instruction in HIV prevention or sexual health by guest speaker or outside consultant

When to Notify: Prior to administering survey regarding health risks and behaviors to students in 7-12

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 51938
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5022
Subject: Notice that the survey will be administered

When to Notify: Within 30 calendar days of receipt of results of assessment or reassessment of English proficiency

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 52164.1, 52164.3; 5 CCR 11511.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6174
Subject: Results of state test of English proficiency

When to Notify: When migrant education program is established

Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 54444.2
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6175, See AR 6175
Subject: Parent advisory council membership composition

When to Notify: When child participates in licensed child care and development program

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1596.857; 22 CCR 101218.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148
Subject: Parent/guardian right to enter and inspect facility and other rights as specified

When to Notify: When a licensed child care center has a building constructed before January 1, 2010 and has drinking water tested for lead

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 1597.16
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148
Subject: The requirement to test the facility, and the results of the test

When/Whom to Notify: When district receives Tobacco-Use Prevention Education Funds

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 104420
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3513.3
Subject: The district's tobacco-free schools policy and enforcement procedures

When to Notify: When testing by community water system finds presence of lead exceeding specified level

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 116277
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3514
Subject: Elevated lead level at school

When to Notify: When sharing student immunization information with an immunization system

Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code 120440
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125
Subject: Types of information to be shared, name and address of agency, acceptable use of the information, right to examine, right to refuse to share

When/Whom to Notify: At least 14 days prior to sex offender coming on campus as volunteer

Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 626.81
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1240, See BP 1250
Subject: Dates and times permission granted; obtaining information from law enforcement

When to Notify: When hearing is requested by person asked to leave school premises
Education or Other Legal Code: Penal Code 627.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3515.2
Subject: Notice of hearing

When/Whom to Notify: When responding to complaint re: discrimination, special education, or noncompliance with law
Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 4631
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1312.3
Subject: Findings, disposition of complaint, any corrective actions, appeal rights and procedures

When to Notify: When child participates in licensed child care and development program
Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 18066
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148
Subject: Policies regarding excused and unexcused absences

When to Notify: Within 30 days of application for subsidized child care or preschool services
Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR [17782](#), 18094, 18118
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148, See AR 5148.3
Subject: Policies re: Approval or denial of services

When to Notify: At least 14 days before change in service or other intended action, upon recertification or update of application for child care or preschool services
Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR [17783](#), 18095, 18119
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148, See AR 5148.3
Subject: Policies re: Any change in service, such as in fees, amount of service, termination of service

When to Notify: Upon child's enrollment in child care program
Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 18114
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148
Subject: Policies re: Policy on fee collection

When to Notify: When payment of child care fees is seven days late
Education or Other Legal Code: 5 CCR 18114
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148
Subject: Policies re: Notice of delinquent fees

When to Notify: When district substantively changes policy on student privacy rights
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1232h
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5022
Subject: Notice of any substantive change in policy or regulation

When to Notify: For districts receiving Title I funds, when a child has been assigned or taught for four or more consecutive weeks by a teacher who does not meet state certification requirements for the grade level/subject taught
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 6312
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 4112.24
Subject: Timely notice to parent/guardian of child's assignment

When to Notify: For districts receiving Title I funds, not later than 30 days after beginning of

school year, to parents/guardians of English learners

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 6312

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6174

Subject: Reasons for placement, level of proficiency, instructional methods, how program meets child's strengths and teaches English, exit requirements, right to choose another program

When to Notify: For schools receiving Title I funds, upon development of parent involvement policy

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 6318

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6020

Subject: Notice of policy

When to Notify: When district ~~receives~~[receives](#) Impact Aid funds for students residing on Indian lands, to ~~parents~~[parents](#)/guardians of Indian children

Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 7704; 34 CFR 222.94

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3231

Subject: Relevant applications, evaluations, program plans, information about district's general educational program; opportunity to submit comments

When to Notify: When household is selected for verification of eligibility for free or reduced-price meals

Education or Other Legal Code: 42 USC 1758; 7 CFR 245.6a

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3553

Subject: Need to submit verification information; any subsequent change in benefits; appeals

When/Whom to Notify: When student is homeless or unaccompanied minor

Education or Other Legal Code: ~~42 USC 11432~~; Education Code 48852.5, [42 USC 11432](#)

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6173

Subject: Educational and related opportunities; transportation services; placement decision and right to appeal; duties of district liaison; public notice

When to Notify: When student transfers out of state and records are disclosed without consent pursuant to 34 CFR 99.30

Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 99.34

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5125

Subject: Right to receive records and an opportunity for hearing upon request

When to Notify: When student complains of sexual harassment

Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 106.44, 106.45

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5145.7

Subject: Right to file formal complaint, availability of supportive measures, notice of process, reason for dismissal of ~~complaint~~[complaint](#) if applicable

When to Notify: When district receives federal funding assistance for nutrition program

Education or Other Legal Code: USDA FNS Instruction 113-1

Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 3555

Subject: Rights and responsibilities, nondiscrimination policy, complaint procedures

IV. Special Education Notices

[When to Notify: Prior to a student with disabilities beginning tenth grade](#)

Education or Other Legal Code: Educational Code 51225.31
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6146.1
Subject: Exemption from local graduation requirements

When to Notify: Prior to conducting initial evaluation
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56301, 56321, 56321.5, 56321.6, 56329; 20 USC 1415 (d); 34 CFR 300.502, 300.503
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See BP 6159.1, See AR 6159.1, See AR 6164.4
Subject: Proposed evaluation plan, related parental rights, prior written notice, procedural safeguards

When/Whom to Notify: Before functional behavioral assessment begins
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56321
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159
Subject: Notification and consent

When to Notify: 24 hours before IEP when district intending to record
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56341.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159
Subject: Intention to audio-record IEP meeting

When to Notify: Early enough to ensure opportunity for parent to attend IEP meeting
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56341.5; 34 CFR 300.322
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159
Subject: Time, purpose, location, who will attend, participation of others with special knowledge, transition statements if appropriate

When to Notify: When parent/guardian orally requests review of IEP
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56343.5
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159
Subject: Need for written request

When to Notify: Within one school day of emergency intervention or serious property damage
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 56521.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159.4
Subject: Emergency intervention

When to Notify: Whenever there is a proposal or refusal to initiate or change the identification, evaluation, placement, or FAPE, including when parent/guardian revokes consent for services
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1415(c); 34 CFR 300.300, 300.503
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159, See AR 6159.1
Subject: Prior written notice

When/Whom to Notify: Upon filing of state complaint
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1415(d), 34 CFR 300.504
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159.1
Subject: Procedural safeguards notice

When/Whom to Notify: When disciplinary measures are taken or a change in placement
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1415(k); 34 CFR 300.530
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5144.2

Subject: Decision and procedural safeguards notice

When to Notify: Upon requesting a due process hearing
Education or Other Legal Code: 20 USC 1415(k); 34 CFR 300.508
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6159.1
Subject: Child's name, address, school, description of problem, proposed resolution

When to Notify: Eligibility for services under Section 504
Education or Other Legal Code: 34 CFR 104.32, 104.36
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 6164.6
Subject: District responsibilities, district actions, procedural safeguards

V. Classroom Notices

~~When~~ Where to ~~Notify~~ Post: In all district schools and offices, including staff lounges and student government meeting rooms
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 234.1
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 1312.3
Subject: Uniform complaint procedures board policy and administrative regulation

~~When~~ Where to ~~Notify~~ Post: In each classroom used for license exempt California State Preschool Program
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 8212
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR/E 1312.3
Subject: Health and safety requirements for preschool programs; where to get complaint form

~~When to Notify:~~ In each classroom in each school
~~Education or Other Legal Code:~~ Education Code 35186
~~Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #:~~ See AR/E 1312.4
Subject: Complaints subject to Williams uniform complaint procedures

~~When to Notify~~ Where to Post : In each classroom in each school
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35186
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR/E 1312.4
Subject: Complaints subject to Williams uniform complaint procedures

~~When to Notify:~~ Where to Post: In any school serving any of grades 6-12, in a prominent and conspicuous location in every restroom required to stock menstrual products.
Education or Other Legal Code: Education Code 35292.6
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 3517
Subject: Requirement to stock and make available free of cost an adequate supply of menstrual products that includes email address and telephone number for a designated individual responsible for maintaining requisite supply of menstrual products

Where to Post In a licensed child care and development center at a location accessible to parents/guardians
Education or Other Legal Code: Health and Safety Code ~~596~~1596.857
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: See AR 5148
Subject: Parent/guardian right to inspect, prohibition against retaliation, right to file complaint; registered sex offender database available to public; review licensing reports of facility visits and substantiated complaints against facility

Where to Post: [In a prominent, publicly accessible location in the child care facility](#)
Education or Other Legal Code: [Health and Safety Code 1596.8555](#)
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: [See AR 5148](#)
Subject: [Child care license](#)

Where to Post: [In a prominent location adjacent to child care license at facility](#)
Education or Other Legal Code: [Welfare and institutions Code 10228](#)
Board Policy/Administrative Regulation #: [See AR 5148](#)
Subject: [Rates, discounts, or scholarship policies](#)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
17 CCR 2950-2951	Hearing tests
17 CCR 6000-6075	School attendance immunization requirements
22 CCR 101218.1	Child care licensing; parent/guardian rights
5 CCR 11303	Reclassification of English learners
5 CCR 11511.5	English language proficiency assessment; test results
5 CCR 11523	Notice of proficiency examinations
5 CCR 17782	Notice of Action; application for services
5 CCR 17783	Notice of Action; recipient of services
5 CCR 18066	Child care policies regarding excused and unexcused absences
5 CCR 18094-18095	Notice of Action; child care services
5 CCR 18114	Notice of delinquent fees; child care services
5 CCR 18118-18119	Notice of Action; child care services
5 CCR 3052	Behavioral intervention
5 CCR 4622	Uniform complaint procedures
5 CCR 4631	Uniform complaint procedures; notification of decision and right to appeal
5 CCR 4917	Notification of sexual harassment policy
5 CCR 852	Exemptions from state assessments

5 CCR 863	Reports of state assessment results
Civ. Code 1798.29	District records; breach of security
Ed. Code 17288	Building standards for university campuses
Ed. Code 17612	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 221.5	Equal opportunity
Ed. Code 231.5	Sexual harassment policy
Ed. Code 234.1	Student protections relating to discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying
Ed. Code 234.7	Student protections relating to immigration and citizenship status
Ed. Code 262.3	Appeals for discrimination complaints; information regarding availability of civil remedies
Ed. Code 310	Language acquisition programs
Ed. Code 313	Reclassification of English learners; parental consultation
Ed. Code 313.2	Long-term English learner; notification
Ed. Code 32221.5	Insurance for athletic team members
Ed. Code 32255-32255.6	Student's right to refrain from harmful or destructive use of animals
Ed. Code 32390	Voluntary program for fingerprinting students
Ed. Code 33479-33479.9	The Eric Parades Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 33479.3	The Eric Paredes Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
Ed. Code 35160.5	Extracurricular and cocurricular activities
Ed. Code 35178.4	Notice of accreditation status
Ed. Code 35182.5	Advertising in the classroom
Ed. Code 35183	School dress code; uniforms
Ed. Code 35186	Complaints concerning deficiencies in instructional materials and facilities
Ed. Code 35211	Driver training; district insurance, parent/guardian liability
Ed. Code 35256	School Accountability Report Card
Ed. Code 35258	School Accountability Report Card
Ed. Code 35291	Rules for student discipline
<u>Ed. Code 35292.6</u>	<u>School maintenance</u>

Ed. Code 37616	Notice of public hearing on year-round schedule <u>Consultation regarding year-round schedule</u>
Ed. Code 39831.5	School bus rider rules and information
Ed. Code 440	English language proficiency assessment; instruction in English language development
Ed. Code 44050	Employee code of conduct; interaction with students
Ed. Code 44808.5	Permission to leave school grounds
Ed. Code 46010.1	Notice regarding excuse to obtain confidential medical services
Ed. Code 46014	Regulations regarding absences for religious purposes
Ed. Code 46162	Alternative schedule for junior high and high school; public hearing with notice
Ed. Code 46600-46611	Interdistrict attendance agreements
Ed. Code 48000	Minimum age of admission
Ed. Code 48070.5	Promotion and retention of students
Ed. Code 48204	Residency requirements
Ed. Code 48205	Absence for personal reasons
Ed. Code 48206.3	Students with temporary disabilities; individual instruction; definitions
Ed. Code 48207-48208	Students with temporary disabilities in hospitals
Ed. Code 48213	Prior notice of exclusion from attendance
Ed. Code 48216	Immunization and exclusion from attendance
Ed. Code 48260.5	Notice regarding truancy
Ed. Code 48262	Need for parent conference regarding truancy
Ed. Code 48263	Referral to school attendance review board or probation department
Ed. Code 48301	Interdistrict transfers
Ed. Code 48412	Certificate of proficiency
Ed. Code 48432.3	Voluntary enrollment in continuation education
Ed. Code 48432.5	Involuntary transfers of students
Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48900.1	Parental attendance required after suspension
Ed. Code 48904	Liability of parent/guardian for willful student misconduct

Ed. Code 48904-48904.3	Withholding grades, diplomas, or transcripts
Ed. Code 48906	Notification of release of student to peace officer
Ed. Code 48911	Notification in case of suspension
Ed. Code 48911.1	Assignment to supervised suspension classroom
Ed. Code 48912	Closed sessions; consideration of suspension
Ed. Code 48915.1	Expelled students; enrollment in another district
Ed. Code 48916	Readmission procedures
Ed. Code 48918	Rules governing expulsion procedures
Ed. Code 48929	Transfer of student convicted of violent felony or misdemeanor
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48980.3	Notification of pesticide use
Ed. Code 48981	Time and means of notification
Ed. Code 48982	Parent signature acknowledging receipt of notice
Ed. Code 48983	Contents of notice
Ed. Code 48984	Activities prohibited unless notice given
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
<u>Ed. Code 48986</u>	<u>Safe storage of firearms</u>
Ed. Code 48987	Child abuse information
Ed. Code 49013	Use of uniform complaint procedures for complaints regarding student fees
Ed. Code 49063	Notification of parental rights
Ed. Code 49067	Student evaluation; student in danger of failing course
Ed. Code 49068	Transfer of permanent enrollment and scholarship record
Ed. Code 49069	Absolute right to access
Ed. Code 49070	Challenging content of student record
Ed. Code 49073	Release of directory information
Ed. Code 49073.6	Student records; social media
Ed. Code 49076	Access to student records
Ed. Code 49077	Access to information concerning a student in compliance with court order
<u>Ed. Code 49392</u>	<u>Threats of homicide at school</u>

Ed. Code 49403	Cooperation in control of communicable disease and immunizations
Ed. Code 49423	Administration of prescribed medication for student
Ed. Code 49451	Physical examinations: parent's refusal to consent
Ed. Code 49452.5	Screening for scoliosis
<u>Ed. Code 49452.6</u>	<u>Type 1 diabetes informational materials</u>
Ed. Code 49452.7	Information on type 2 diabetes
Ed. Code 49452.8	Oral health assessment
<u>Ed. Code 49455.5</u>	<u>Eye examination for purpose of eyeglasses</u>
Ed. Code 49456	Results of vision or hearing test
Ed. Code 49471-49472	Insurance
Ed. Code 49475	Student athletes; concussions and head injuries
Ed. Code 49476	Student athletes; opioid fact sheet
Ed. Code 49480	Continuing medication regimen for nonepisodic conditions
Ed. Code 49510-49520	Duffy-Mosccone Family Nutrition Education and Services Act of 1970
Ed. Code 49557.5	Child Hunger Prevention and Fair Treatment Act of 2017; notice of negative balance in meal account
Ed. Code 51225.1	Exemption from district graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.2	Course credits
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
<u>Ed. Code 51225.31</u>	<u>Graduation from high school; exemption for eligible students with special needs</u>
Ed. Code 51225.8	Completion and submission of FAFSA and CADAA
Ed. Code 51229	Course of study for grades 7-12
Ed. Code 51513	Personal beliefs; privacy
<u>Ed. Code 51749.5</u>	<u>Independent study</u>
Ed. Code 51938	HIV/AIDS and sexual health instruction
<u>Ed. Code 52062</u>	<u>Local control and accountability plans and the statewide system of support</u>
Ed. Code 52164	Language census
Ed. Code 52164.1	Census-taking methods; determination of primary language; assessment of language skills

Ed. Code 52164.3	Reassessment of English learners; notification of results
Ed. Code 54444.2	Migrant education programs; parent involvement
Ed. Code 56301	Child-find system; policies regarding written notification rights
Ed. Code 56321	Special education: proposed assessment plan
Ed. Code 56321.5-56321.6	Notice of parent rights pertaining to special education
Ed. Code 56329	Written notice of right to findings; independent assessment
Ed. Code 56341.1	Development of individualized education program; right to audio record meeting
Ed. Code 56341.5	Individualized education program team meetings
Ed. Code 56343.5	Individualized education program meetings
Ed. Code 56521.1	Behavioral intervention
Ed. Code 58501	Alternative schools; notice required prior to establishment
Ed. Code 60615	Exemption from state assessment
Ed. Code 60641	California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress
Ed. Code 69432.9	Submission of grade point average to Cal Grant program
Ed. Code 8212	Complaints related to preschool health and safety issues
Ed. Code 8483	Before/after school program; enrollment priorities
<u>Ed. Code 8489</u>	<u>Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs</u>
<u>Ed. Code 8489.1</u>	<u>Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs</u>
H&S Code 104420	Tobacco use prevention
H&S Code 104855	Availability of topical fluoride treatment
H&S Code 116277	Lead testing of school drinking water
H&S Code 120365-120375	Immunizations
H&S Code 120440	Sharing immunization information
H&S Code 124100-124105	Health screening and immunizations
<u>H&S Code 1596.8555</u>	<u>Administration of child day care licensing; posting license</u>
H&S Code 1596.857	Right to enter child care facility
H&S Code 1597.16	Licensed child care centers; lead testing

Pen. Code 626.81	Notice of permission granted to sex offender to volunteer on campus
Pen. Code 627.5	Hearing request following denial or revocation of registration
<u>W&I Code 10228</u>	<u>Child care providers; posting of rates, discounts, and scholarships</u>
Federal	Description
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 1232h	Privacy rights
20 USC 1415	Procedural safeguards
20 USC 6311	State plan
20 USC 6312	Local educational agency plan
20 USC 6318	Parent and family engagement
20 USC 7704	Impact Aid; policies and procedures related to children residing on Indian lands
20 USC 7908	Armed forces recruiter access to students
34 CFR 104.32	District responsibility to provide free appropriate public education
34 CFR 104.36	Procedural safeguards
34 CFR 104.8	Nondiscrimination
34 CFR 106.9	Severability
34 CFR 200.48	Teacher qualifications
34 CFR 222.94	Impact Aid; district responsibilities
34 CFR 300.300	Parent consent for special education evaluation
34 CFR 300.322	Parent participation in IEP team meetings
34 CFR 300.502	Independent educational evaluation of student with disability
34 CFR 300.503	Prior written notice regarding identification, evaluation, or placement of student with disability
34 CFR 300.504	Procedural safeguards notice for students with disabilities
34 CFR 300.508	Due process complaint
34 CFR 300.530	Discipline procedures
34 CFR 99.30	Disclosure of personally identifiable information
34 CFR 99.34	Student records; disclosure to other educational agencies
34 CFR 99.37	Disclosure of directory information

34 CFR 99.7	Student records; annual notification
40 CFR 763.84	Asbestos inspections, response actions, and post-response actions
40 CFR 763.93	Asbestos management plans
42 USC 11431-11435	McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act
42 USC 1758	Child nutrition programs
7 CFR 245.5	Eligibility criteria for free and reduced-price meals
7 CFR 245.6a	Verification of eligibility for free and reduced-price meals
Management Resources	Description
U.S. Department of Agriculture Publication	Civil Rights Compliance and Enforcement -- Nutrition Programs and Services, FNS Instruction 113-1, 2005
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service

Cross References

Code	Description
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0450	Comprehensive Safety Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0510	School Accountability Report Card
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
3231	Impact Aid
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3312	Contracts

3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3513.3	Tobacco-Free Schools
3514	Environmental Safety
3514	Environmental Safety
3514.2	Integrated Pest Management
3515.5	Sex Offender Notification
3515.5	Sex Offender Notification
<u>3517</u>	<u>Facilities Inspection</u>
3543	Transportation Safety And Emergencies
<u>3550</u>	<u>Food Service/Child Nutrition Program</u>
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3551	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3555	Nutrition Program Compliance
3555-E(1)	Nutrition Program Compliance
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4219.21	Professional Standards
4219.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4222	Teacher Aides/Paraprofessionals
4319.21	Professional Standards
4319.21-E(1)	Professional Standards
5000	Concepts And Roles
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights

5030	Student Wellness
5111	Admission
5111	Admission
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5112.2	Exclusions From Attendance
5112.5	Open/Closed Campus
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113	Absences And Excuses
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5113.1	Chronic Absence And Truancy
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5116.1	Intradistrict Open Enrollment
5116.2	Involuntary Student Transfers
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5119	Students Expelled From Other Districts
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5123	Promotion/Acceleration/Retention
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1	Release Of Directory Information
5125.1-E(1)	Release Of Directory Information
5125.2	Withholding Grades, Diploma Or Transcripts
5125.3	Challenging Student Records
5131.61	Drug Testing
5132	Dress And Grooming
5132	Dress And Grooming
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions
5141.21	Administering Medication And Monitoring Health Conditions

5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.32	Health Screening For School Entry
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5142.1	Identification And Reporting Of Missing Children
5143	Insurance
5143	Insurance
5144	Discipline
5144	Discipline
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process (Students With Disabilities)
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5144.4	Required Parental Attendance
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.12	Search And Seizure
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.3	Nondiscrimination/Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.7	Sexual Harassment
5145.8	Refusal To Harm Or Destroy Animals
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education

5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6111	School Calendar
6112	School Day
6112	School Day
6117	Year-Round Schedules
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6142.8	Comprehensive Health Education
6143	Courses Of Study
6143	Courses Of Study
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6145.2	Athletic Competition
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
<u>6146.11</u>	<u>Alternative Credits Toward Graduation</u>
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6146.2-E(1)	Certificate Of Proficiency/High School Equivalency
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
<u>6158</u>	<u>Independent Study</u>
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.4	Behavioral Interventions For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests

6162.8	Research
6162.8	Research
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6170.1	Transitional Kindergarten
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.3	Education For Juvenile Court School Students
<u>6173.4</u>	<u>Education for American Indian Students</u>
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6178	Career Technical Education
6178	Career Technical Education
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6181	Alternative Schools/Programs Of Choice
6183	Home And Hospital Instruction
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program
9310	Board Policies

Policy 5148: Child Care And Development

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2009 | Last Revised Date: ~~12~~06/01/2021~~2023~~ | Last Reviewed Date: ~~12~~06/01/2021~~2023~~

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy may be revised to reflect the type(s) of child care and development programs offered by the district.

The Child Care and Development Services Act (Welfare and Institutions Code 10207-~~10490~~[10492.2](#)) establishes a variety of child care programs including resource and referral programs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10217-10224.5; 5 CCR 18240-~~18248~~[18249](#)), alternative payment programs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10225-10234; 5 CCR 18220-18231), migrant child care and development programs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10235-10238), general child care and development programs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10240-10243), and programs for children with special needs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10260-10263).

Pursuant to ~~Welfare and Institutions Code 10200-10206~~, effective July 1, 2021, the state's responsibility

[The Early Education Expansion Program \(Education Code 8337, as amended by AB 210 \(Ch. 62, Statutes of 2022\)\) provides grant funding, as specified, until June 30, 2027, for administering these](#)~~the purpose of increasing access to inclusive early care and education programs transferred from .~~ [Additionally, the California Department of Education \(CDE\) has developed a Universal Prekindergarten resources landing page, "Universal Prekindergarten \(UPK\), California's Great Start," designed for use by districts that operate California State Preschool Programs \(CSPP\), Head Start programs, transitional kindergarten, and child care providers.](#)

[Effective July 1, 2021, administrative authority over the state's child care and development programs was statutorily transferred from CDE to the California Department of Social Services \(CDSS\). AB 131 \(Ch. 116, Statutes of 2021\) repeals the, pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10200-10206. Accordingly, the related statutes governing such programs were repealed from the Education Code and reenacts themreenacted in the Welfare and Institutions Code.](#) Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10205, all existing regulations relating to child care programs that have been adopted by CDE are expressly continued in force, unless they conflict with law.

Education Code 8207, as added by AB 131, [Additionally, pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10206, as amended by AB 210, the date by which CDE and CDSS are required to adopt implementing regulations related to early childhood development has been extended to December 31, 2025.](#)

[Education Code 8207](#) clarifies that the Superintendent of Public Instruction (SPI) and CDE retain administrative supervision of the ~~California State Preschool Program (CSPP).~~[CSPP.](#)

For requirements pertaining to before-school and after-school programs, including the After-School Education and Safety program (Education Code 8482-8484.65) ~~and~~, 21st Century Community Learning Centers (Education Code 8484.7-8484.8), [and Expanded Learning Opportunities Program \(Education Code 46120\)](#), see BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School

Programs. For requirements pertaining to preschool programs for children ages 3-4 pursuant to the CSPP, as amended by AB 130 (Ch. 44, Statutes of 2021) and AB 131, (Education Code 8200-8340) see BP/AR 5148.3 - Preschool/Early Childhood Education.

The Governing Board desires to provide child care and development services which meet the developmental needs of children and offer a convenient child care alternative for parents/guardians in the community.

The Board shall enter into a contract with the California Department of Social Services (CDSS) for the provision of child care and development services by the district.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Welfare and Institutions Code 10480-10487, as amended and renumbered by AB 131, establish county-level child care and development planning councils, with members selected by the County Board of Supervisors and County Superintendent of Schools, to identify local priorities for child care and to develop policies to meet identified needs.

The district shall work cooperatively with the local child care and development planning council, public and private agencies, parents/guardians, and other community members to assess child care needs in the community, establish program priorities, obtain ongoing feedback on program quality, and supply information about child care options.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 18271, the district must have a written philosophical statement, goals, and objectives, approved by the Governing Board, which address each program component specified in 5 CCR 18272-18281. See the accompanying administrative regulation for required program components.

The Board shall approve for the district's child care and development program a written philosophical statement, goals, and objectives that reflect the cultural and linguistic characteristics of the families to be served and address the program components specified in 5 CCR 18272-18281 and the accompanying administrative regulation. (5 CCR 18271)

CSBA NOTE: AB 131 allocates additional funds to provide subsidized child care programs with COVID-19 pandemic-related assistance. To receive the additional funding, a child care program that is funded to be operational, but which is physically closed by local or state public health order or guidance due to the COVID-19 pandemic, is required to provide distance learning services as specified by CDSS.

When a district child care program is physically closed by local or state public health order due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the district shall provide distance learning when required to do so as a condition of funding or when required by law.

Eligibility and Enrollment

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 18105, districts contracting to offer child care services are mandated to develop written admissions policies and procedures that conform to the requirements of 22 CCR 101218, as provided below. See the accompanying administrative regulation for additional language that fulfills this mandate.

Child care admissions policies and procedures shall be in writing and available to the public. Such policies and procedures shall include criteria designating those children whose needs can be met by the child care center's program and services, the ages of children who will be accepted, program activities, any supplementary services provided, any field trip provisions, any transportation arrangements, food service provisions, and health examination requirements. (5 CCR 18105; 22 CCR 101218)

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 10271 and 5 CCR 18106 establish eligibility criteria and priorities for subsidized child care services, as provided below and in the accompanying administrative regulation.

Eligibility is generally limited to children who reside within district boundaries. However, Welfare and Institutions Code 10332 and 5 CCR 18107 authorize the Board to enter into an agreement with the boards of other districts to serve children who reside within those districts. The district may revise the following paragraph to reflect any such agreement approved by the Board.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that subsidized child care ~~is~~[services are](#) provided to eligible families to the extent that state and/or federal funding is available and in accordance with enrollment priorities specified in Welfare and Institutions Code 10271 and 5 CCR 18106.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional and may be revised to reflect any district-established priorities for nonsubsidized services.

To the extent that space is available after the enrollment of children who are eligible for subsidized services, priority for admissions shall be given to district students, children of district students, and children of district employees.

~~CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 48000, as amended by AB 130, a child's eligibility for transitional kindergarten enrollment may not impact family eligibility for a preschool or childcare program.~~

A child's eligibility for transitional kindergarten enrollment shall not impact family eligibility for a childcare or preschool program. (Education Code 48000)

Staffing

CSBA NOTE: The Commission on Teacher Credentialing ([CTC](#)) issues permits for child development program directors, site supervisors, master teachers, teachers, associate teachers, and assistants pursuant to criteria established in Welfare and Institutions Code 10380 - ~~10387.5~~ and 5 CCR 80105-80125. The district may request a waiver of the qualification requirements for a site supervisor upon demonstration of a compelling need, in accordance with Welfare and Institutions Code 10213.5 and 5 CCR 18295.

[Additionally, CTC has adopted 5 CCR 80067, 80067.1, and 80067.2, which are pending approval by the Office of Administrative Law, pertaining to the prekindergarten-grade 3 early childhood education specialist credential, that include requirements, and accelerated pathways to meet the requirements, in an effort to increase the number of early childhood education teachers to support UPK; see CTC Coded Correspondence 23-02 for more information regarding the regulations.](#)

Health and Safety Code 1596.7995 requires that employees and volunteers at a day care center be immunized against influenza, pertussis, and measles, with specified exemptions. In addition, Health and Safety Code 1597.055 requires that teachers in a day care center obtain a tuberculosis clearance. See the accompanying administrative regulation.

[Welfare and Institutions Code 10208 specifies indicators for the implementation of quality programs, which, as amended by AB 210, requires that staff have the appropriate and required training, or any combination of qualifications, experience, or training.](#)

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that individuals working in child care and development programs have the necessary qualifications, [experience, and training](#), and have satisfied all legal requirements.

Facilities

CSBA NOTE: Optional ~~items~~Items #1-5 below present examples of methods that may be used to provide facilities for child care services and may be revised to reflect district practice.

Upon recommendation of the Superintendent or designee, the Board may approve any of the following for the provision of child care and development services:

1. The use of existing district facilities that have capacity
2. Renovation or improvement of district facilities to make them suitable for such services
3. Purchase of relocatable child care facilities
4. Inclusion of child care facilities in any new construction
5. Agreement with a public agency or community organization for the use of community facilities

CSBA NOTE: Health and Safety Code 1596.804, as added by AB 2827 (Ch. 916, Statutes of 2022), requires CDSS to revise its regulations to permit children with disabilities to use outdoor play spaces simultaneously with children who do not have disabilities without having to first seek a regulatory waiver and to specify any health and safety requirements that are required to be met when simultaneous play occurs.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that facilities used for child care services meet all applicable health and safety standards. (5 CCR 18020; 22 CCR 101238-101239.2)

Complaints

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 4610, the district's uniform complaint procedures should be used to resolve any complaint alleging violation of state or federal laws governing educational programs, including child care and development programs; see BP/AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures. However, 5 CCR 4611, as amended by Register 2020, No. 21, provides that health and safety complaints regarding licensed facilities that operate a child care and development program should be referred to CDSS as described in the following paragraph and BP 1312.3.

Pursuant to 22 CCR 101156, all child care centers must be licensed by CDSS unless exempted by law. See the accompanying administrative regulation for information about child care programs that are exempted from licensure requirements. If all of the district's child care services are license-exempt, the following paragraph may be deleted.

For a licensed child care center, any complaint alleging health and safety violations shall be referred to CDSS. (5 CCR 4611)

Any other alleged violation of state or federal laws governing child care and development programs shall be investigated and resolved using the district's procedures in BP/AR 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures.

Program Evaluation

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 18279-18281 require child care and development programs to be evaluated through the standardized "Desired Results for Children and Families" system. The system requires a

program self-evaluation that includes, but is not limited to, a staff assessment, a parent survey, and an environment rating scale.

The Superintendent or designee shall annually conduct an evaluation of the district's child care and development services in accordance with state requirements. The results of the evaluation shall be used to develop an action plan which establishes program goals and objectives for the coming year and addresses any areas identified as needing improvement. (5 CCR 18279-18281)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
22 CCR 101151-101191	Licensing and application procedures
22 CCR 101151-101239.2	General requirements; licensed child care centers
22 CCR 101212-101231	Continuing requirements
22 CCR 101237-101239.2	Facilities and equipment
5 CCR 18000-18434	Child care and development programs
5 CCR 18012-18122	General requirements
5 CCR 18180-18192	Federal and state migrant programs
5 CCR 18210-18213	Severely handicapped program
5 CCR 18220-18231	Alternative payment program
5 CCR 18240- 18248 18249	Resource and referral program
5 CCR 18270-18281	Program quality; accountability
5 CCR 18290-18292	Staffing ratios
5 CCR 18295	Waiver of qualifications for site supervisor
5 CCR 18300-18308	Appeals and dispute resolution
5 CCR 4600-4687	Uniform complaint procedures and Williams complaints
5 CCR 80067-80067.2	Early Childhood Education Specialist Credential
5 CCR 80105-80125	Commission on Teacher Credentialing; child care and development permits
Ed. Code 46120	Expanded Learning Opportunities Program
Ed. Code 48000	Transitional kindergarten
Ed. Code 49540-49546	Child care food program
Ed. Code 49570	National School Lunch program
Ed. Code 56244	Staff development funding

Ed. Code 8200-8340	California State Preschool Program
Ed. Code 8207	California State Preschool Program administration
Ed. Code 8278.3 8337	Child Care Facilities Revolving Fund Early Education Expansion Program
Ed. Code 8482-8484.65	After School Education and Safety Program
Ed. Code 8484.7-8484.9	21st Century Community Learning Centers
Gov. Code 95000-95029.5	California Early Intervention Services Act
H&S Code 120325-120380	Immunization against communicable diseases
H&S Code 120440	Disclosure of immunization information to local and state health departments
H&S Code 1596.70-1596.895	California Child Day Care Act
H&S Code 1596.90-1597.21	Day care centers
W&I Code 10200-10206	Early Childhood Development Act of 2020
W&I Code 10207-10215	General provisions
W&I Code 10207-10490 10492.2	Child Care and Development Services Act
W&I Code 10217-10224.5	Resource and referral programs
W&I Code 10225-10234	Alternative payment programs
W&I Code 10235-10238	Migrant child care and development programs
W&I Code 10240-10243	General child care and development programs
W&I Code 10250-10252	Family child care home education networks
W&I Code 10260-10263	Child care and development services for children with special needs
W&I Code 10271	Eligibility, enrollment, and priority of services; physical examinations; rules and regulations
W&I Code 10271.5	Income eligibility
W&I Code 10271.7	Family member certified as eligible to receive benefits; definition
W&I Code 10272.5	Order of disenrollment
W&I Code 10273	Preferred placement for otherwise eligible children ages 11 or 12
W&I Code 10276	Child Care and Development Fund notice to providers
W&I Code 10290	Fee schedule for families using preschool and child care and development services
W&I Code 10291	Families exempt from family fees
W&I Code 10315	Transfer of information to public schools

W&I Code 10322 10332	Children residing in another district; use of facilities and personnel
W&I Code 10491-10491.1	Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs
Federal	Description
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
42 USC 1751-1769j	School Lunch Program
42 USC 9831- 9852 9852c	Head Start programs
42 USC 9858-9858q 9857-9858r	Child care Care and development block grant Development Block Grant
45 CFR 98.2 1 1 -98.93	Child care Care and development fund Development Fund
7 CFR 210.1-210.3 1 33	National School Lunch Program
34 CFR 303.1-303.734	Early intervention program for infants and toddlers with disabilities
Management Resources	Description
CA Dept of Social Services Publication	Child Care Transition: The Early Childhood Development Act of 2020
CA Dept of Social Services Publication	American Rescue Plan Act Child Care & Development Division FAQ
CA Dept of Social Services Publication	COVID-19 Licensed Child Care Facilities and Providers (FAQs)
CA Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Proposed Amendments to Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations Pertaining to the PK-3 Childhood Education Specialist Credential, Coded Correspondence 23-02, February 10, 2023
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and U.S. Department of Education Publication	Policy Statement on Expulsion and Suspension Policies in Early Childhood Settings, 2016 (https://oese.ed.gov/files/2020/07/policy-statement-eece-expulsions-suspensions.pdf)
Court Decision	CBS Inc. v. The Superior Court of Los Angeles County, State Department of Social Services, (2001) 91 Cal.App.4th 892
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Association for the Education of Young Children
Website	California Child Development Administrators Association EveryChild California, an Association of Leaders Advancing Early Learning (https://www.everychildca.org/)
Website	California Department of Education, Early Education and Support Division
Website	California Department of Education, Early Education Management Bulletins

Website	<u>California Department of Social Services, Licensing Information</u> <u>California Department of Public Health</u> (https://www.cdph.ca.gov/)
<u>Website</u>	<u>California Department of Social Services, Child Care Licensing</u> (https://www.cdss.ca.gov/inforesources/child-care-licensing)
Website	California Head Start Association
Website	California School-Age Consortium
Website	National Association for the Education of Young Children
Website	Commission on Teacher Credentialing (https://www.ctc.ca.gov/)
Website	CSBA
<u>Website</u>	<u>Medical Board of California</u> (https://www.mbc.ca.gov/)
<u>Website</u>	<u>Office of Administrative Law</u> (https://oal.ca.gov/)
<u>Website</u>	<u>Osteopathic Medical Board of California</u> (https://www.ombc.ca.gov/)
<u>Website</u>	<u>Universal Prekindergarten, California's Great Start</u>
Website	U.S. Department of Education
<u>Website</u>	<u>U.S. Department of Health and Human Services</u> (https://www.usa.gov/federal-agencies/u-s-department-of-health-and-human-services)

Cross References

Code	Description
0000	Vision
0100	Philosophy
0200	Goals For The School District
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0500	Accountability
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1330	Use Of School Facilities

1330	Use Of School Facilities
1330-E(1)	Use Of School Facilities
1330.1	Joint Use Agreements
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
1700	Relations Between Private Industry And The Schools
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3280	Sale Or Lease Of District-Owned Real Property
3280	Sale Or Lease Of District-Owned Real Property
3312	Contracts
3523	Electronic Signatures
3523	Electronic Signatures
3540	Transportation
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4112	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4131	Staff Development
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check

4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4231	Staff Development
4261.2	Personal Leaves
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4331	Staff Development
4361.2	Personal Leaves
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5030	Student Wellness
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5141	Health Care And Emergencies
5141	Health Care And Emergencies
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.23	Asthma Management
5141.23	Asthma Management
5141.26	Tuberculosis Testing
5141.27	Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs
5141.27	Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.52	Suicide Prevention

5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6174	Education For English Learners
6174	Education For English Learners
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
7110	Facilities Master Plan

Regulation 5148: Child Care And Development

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 07/01/2015 | Last Revised Date: ~~12/06/01/2021~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~12/06/01/2021~~2023

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation reflects provisions generally applicable to programs under the Child Care and Development Services Act (Welfare and Institutions Code 10207-~~10490~~; [10492.2](#)). Such programs include resource and referral programs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10217-10224.5; 5 CCR 18240-~~18248~~[18249](#)), alternative payment programs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10225-10234; 5 CCR 18220-18231), migrant child care and development programs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10235-10238), general child care and development programs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10240-10243), and programs for children with special needs (Welfare and Institutions Code 10260-10263). Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10200-10206, effective July 1, 2021, the state's responsibility for administering these programs transferred from the California Department of Education (CDE) to the California Department of Social Services (CDSS). Education Code 8207, as amended and renumbered by [AB 131 \(Ch. 116, Statutes of 2021\)](#), clarifies that the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the California Department of Education [CDE](#) retain administrative supervision of the California State Preschool Programs: ([CSPP](#)).

The district may revise this regulation to reflect specific requirements for the program(s) it offers. See BP/AR 5148.2 - Before/After School Programs for requirements pertaining to the After-School Education and Safety program (Education Code 8482-8484.65) and [21st Century Community Learning Centers \(Education Code 8484.7-8484.9\)](#), and [Expanded Learning Opportunities Program \(Education Code 46120\)](#), and BP/AR 5148.3 - Preschool/Early Childhood Education for CSPP requirements.

The following administrative regulation does not reflect all policy language mandated for each specific program. The district should be careful to include the mandates, if any, applicable to the program(s) it offers. For example, for the alternative payment program, 5 CCR 18221 mandates a written policy statement that includes specified components, including, but not limited to, program purpose, enrollment priorities, [family eligibility, conditions/requirements for participation](#), reimbursement of providers, [range of services available](#), and family fee collection. For the resource and referral program, 5 CCR 18244 ~~mandates~~and [18247 mandate](#) written referral policies and written complaint procedures.

In addition to the program requirements described below, child care and development programs may be subject to other policies in the district's policy manual (e.g., BP/AR 1240 - Volunteer Assistance, AR 3514.2 - Integrated Pest Management, and BP/AR 3550 - Food Service/Child Nutrition Program). Districts should consult [CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district](#) legal counsel if ~~they have~~[there are](#) questions regarding the applicability of other laws to the district's child care and development program.

Licensing

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 22 CCR 101156, all child care centers must be licensed by CDSS unless exempted by law. Health and Safety Code 1596.792 and 22 CCR 101158 list exemptions from the licensure requirements including, but not limited to, any program that (1) is a "public recreation program" that meets the criteria specified in Health and Safety Code 1596.792, (2) is operated before and/or after school by qualified teachers employed by the district, (3) is a school parenting program or adult education child care program, (4) operates only one day per week for no more than four hours on that day, (5) offers temporary child care services to parents/guardians who are on the same premises as the child care site, (6) provides activities that are of an instructional nature in a classroom-like setting when K-12 students are normally not in session and the sessions do not exceed a total of 30 days when only school-age children are enrolled or 15 days when younger children are enrolled, or (7) is a CSPP program operated in a school building that meets specified health and safety requirements. If the district offers only programs that are exempted from licensure, it should modify the following regulation accordingly.

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 1596.951, CDSS was required to adopt regulations by January 1, 2021 to create a new child care center license including that includes components for serving infant, toddler, preschool, and school-age children; health and safety standards; and enhanced ability to transition children to the next age group. However, as amended by AB 2131 (Ch. 910, Statutes of 2022), Health and Safety Code 1596.951, authorizes CDSS to implement and administer the creation of a single child care center license through all-county letters or similar written instructions until regulations ~~were delayed due to the COVID-19 pandemic.~~ are adopted. Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 1596.951, all child care centers are required to ~~obtain this license~~ be licensed by January 1, 2024.

All district child care and development services shall be licensed by the California Department of Social Services, unless exempted pursuant to Health and Safety Code 1596.792 or 22 CCR 101158.

The license shall be posted in a prominent, publicly accessible location in the facility. (Health and Safety Code 1596.8555)

Licensed child care centers shall be subject to the requirements of Health and Safety Code 1596.70-1597.21, 22 CCR 101151-101239.2, and, when applicable, 22 CCR 101451-101539.

Program Components

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-7 and 9 below list components of child care and development programs that are required for all providers pursuant to 5 CCR 18272-18281. The Governing Board is required, pursuant to 5 CCR 18271, to approve goals and objectives addressing each of these program components; see the accompanying Board policy. Additionally, Welfare and Institutions Code 10208 specifies indicators for the implementation of quality programs, which, as amended by AB 210 (Ch. 62, Statutes of 2022), requires that program activities meet the needs of dual language learners. The district may add components of other programs offered by the district.

The district's child care and development program shall include the following components:

1. _____ The use of a developmental profile reflecting each child's physical, cognitive, social, and emotional development to plan and conduct developmentally and age appropriate activities (Welfare and Institutions Code 10209.5; 5 CCR 18272)

Program staff shall complete the developmental profile for each child who is enrolled in the program for at least 10 hours per week and for any child with disabilities regardless of the number of hours enrolled. The profile shall be completed within 60 days of enrollment and at least once every six months thereafter for children of all ages. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10209.5; 5 CCR 18270.5, 18272)

2. 2. An educational program that complies with 5 CCR 18273, including the provision of services that are developmentally, linguistically, and culturally appropriate and inclusive of children with special needs
3. 3. A staff development program which complies with 5 CCR 18274
4. 4. Parent/guardian involvement and education that comply with 5 CCR 18275 and ~~include~~ includes an orientation, at least two individual conferences per year, meetings with program staff, an advisory committee, participation in daily activities, and information regarding their child's progress
5. 5. A health and social services component that complies with 5 CCR 18276 and includes referrals to appropriate community agencies as needed
6. 6. A community involvement component that complies with 5 CCR 18277

CSBA NOTE: Health and Safety Code 1596.808 establishes beverage standards for licensed child care centers. In addition, centers that receive funding through the Child and Adult Care Food Program (42 USC 1766) must meet federal guidelines for meals, snacks, fluid milk or nutritionally equivalent milk substitutes, and drinking water.

7. 7. As applicable, a nutrition component that ensures children in the program are provided nutritious meals, beverages, and snacks that meet state and federal standards and have access to drinking water throughout the day, including meal times (Health and Safety Code 1596.808; 5 CCR 18278; 42 USC 1766)

CSBA NOTE: Item #8 below is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice. 42 USC 1766 encourages child care centers to provide opportunities for physical activity and to limit the amount of time spent in sedentary activities, such as time spent using electronic devices.

8. 8. Programs that promote age-appropriate structured and unstructured opportunities for physical activity and that limit the amount of time spent in sedentary activities to an appropriate level

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 18279-18281 require an annual evaluation using the standardized "Desired Results for Children and Families" system. The system requires a program self-evaluation that includes a staff assessment, a parent/guardian survey, and an environment rating scale. Each contractor is required to submit a summary of the self-evaluation findings by June 1 of each year.

9. 9. An annual plan for program evaluation which conforms with the state's system and includes a self-evaluation, parent/guardian survey, and environment rating scale (5 CCR 18270.5, 18279, 18280, 18281)

Health and Safety

CSBA NOTE: The following section is for use by districts that offer one or more licensed child care programs. Health and Safety Code 1596.7996 requires licensed child care programs to provide parents/guardians of enrolled children with a flyer developed by CDSS in conjunction with the California Department of Public Health, (CDPH), which contains specified information regarding lead exposure and blood testing. The flyer is available on the CDSS web site CDSS' website.

When a child enrolls or reenrolls in a licensed child care program, the center shall provide the child's parent/guardian with written information on the risks and effects of lead exposure, blood lead testing recommendations and requirements, and options for obtaining blood lead testing, including any state or federally funded programs that offer free or discounted tests. (Health and Safety Code 1596.7996)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 1597.16, a licensed child care center located in a building that was constructed before January 1, 2010 must have its drinking water tested for lead contamination as provided below. A licensed child care center is subject to the temporary suspension of its license if it fails to comply with the requirements to cease using any fountains and faucets where elevated lead levels may exist and to provide potable water.

If a licensed child care center is located in a building that was constructed before January 1, 2010, the center shall have its drinking water tested for lead contamination levels every five years following an initial test conducted between January 1, 2020 and January 1, 2023. The center shall notify the parents/guardians of enrolled children of the requirement to test a facility's drinking water and of the test results. If notified of elevated lead levels, the center shall immediately make inoperable and cease using the fountains and faucets where elevated lead levels may exist and shall obtain a potable source of water for children and staff at that location. (Health and Safety Code 1597.16)

Staffing

The district's child care and development program shall maintain at least the minimum adult-child and teacher-child ratios specified in Welfare and Institutions Code 10275.5 and 5 CCR 18290-18292 based on the ages of the children served.

All persons employed at a licensed district child care center and all volunteers who provide care and supervision to children at such a center shall be immunized against influenza, pertussis, and measles. If ~~they meet~~ a person meets all other requirements for employment or volunteering, as applicable, but ~~need~~ needs additional time to obtain and provide immunization records, ~~they~~ the person may be employed or volunteer conditionally for a maximum of 30 days upon signing and submitting a written statement attesting that ~~they have been immunized as~~ the person has received ~~the~~ required. ~~In addition, employees~~ immunizations. Employees and volunteers shall ~~receive an~~ be immunized against influenza vaccination between August 1 and December 1 of each year. A person shall be exempt from these requirements only under any of the following circumstances: (Health and Safety Code 1596.7995)

A person shall be exempt from the above immunization requirements only under any of the following circumstances: (Health and Safety Code 1596.7995)

1. 1. The person submits a written statement from a licensed physician declaring either that immunization is not safe because of the person's physical condition or medical circumstances or that the person has evidence of current immunity to influenza, pertussis, and measles.
2. 2. In the case of the influenza vaccine, the person submits a written declaration declining the vaccination.
3. 3. In the case of the influenza vaccine required during the first year of employment or volunteering, the vaccine is not timely because the person was hired after December 1 of the previous year and before August 1 of the current year.

Documentation of the required immunizations or exemptions from immunization shall be maintained in the employee's personnel file. (Health and Safety Code 1596.7995)

In addition to the above immunization requirements, teachers employed in a licensed child care center shall present evidence of a current tuberculosis clearance and meet other requirements specified in Health and Safety Code 1597.055. (Health and Safety Code 1597.055)

Eligibility and Enrollment

CSBA NOTE: State funding is only available for services to families who meet the criteria for subsidized services as specified in Welfare and Institutions Code 10271 and ~~10271.5~~, 10271.5, and, as added by SB 1047 (Ch. 923, Statutes of 2022), 10271.7. The district may also provide services to nonsubsidized families provided the district uses other funding sources or the families pay the full cost of services; see section on "Fees and Charges" below.

Pursuant to 5 CCR 18105, districts contracting to offer child care services are mandated to develop and make available to the public written admissions policies and procedures that conform to requirements of 22 CCR 101218, including, but not limited to, criteria designating those children whose needs can be met by the child care center's program and services and the ages of children who will be accepted.

The following section should be revised to reflect the district's contract(s).

The district's subsidized child care and development services may be available to infants and children through 12 years of age and to individuals with disabilities through 21 years of age in accordance with their individualized education program and Welfare and Institutions Code 10213.5. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10213.5, 10273; 5 CCR 18089, 18407, 18422)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 18082-18083, the parent/guardian must submit an application for services which contains specified information and documentation. The family's or child's eligibility must be certified by a person designated by the district.

Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10271.5, as amended by AB 210, income eligibility

which is based on an adjusted monthly family income at or below 85 percent of the state median income, adjusted for family size; does not include foster care payments made on behalf of a child or guaranteed income payments. Welfare and Institutions Code 10271.5, as amended by AB 185 (Ch. 571, Statutes of 2022), requires CDSS to adopt regulations regarding the exclusion of these two forms of payment no later than July 1, 2025.

Welfare and Institutions Code 10271, as amended by SB 1047, extends eligibility for child care and development programs to families in which a member of the family has been certified as eligible to receive benefits from specified means tested government programs, as reflected below.

To participate in the district's subsidized child care program, families shall document both an eligibility basis and need for care as follows: (Welfare and Institutions Code 10271 and 10271.5)

1. The family is eligible for subsidized services on the basis of being a:

a. A current aid recipient; ~~income~~

b. Income eligible, ~~or homeless and/or the~~

c. Homeless

~~1.~~d. The family's children are recipients of child protective services or have been identified as being or at risk of being abused, neglected, or exploited:

e. A member of the household is certified to receive benefits from Medi-Cal, CalFresh, the California Food Assistance Program, the California Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children, the federal Food Distribution Program on Indian Reservations, Head Start, Early Head Start, or any other means-tested government program as determined by the California Department of Social Services.

~~2.~~ 2. The family has a need for child care based on either of the following:

~~a.~~ a. The parents/guardians are participating in vocational training leading directly to a recognized trade, paraprofession, or profession; are engaged in an educational program for English language learners or to attain a high school diploma or general educational development certificate; are employed or seeking employment; are seeking permanent housing for family stability; or are incapacitated

~~b.~~ b. The child is identified by a legal, medical, or social services agency, the district liaison for homeless students, a Head Start program, or an emergency or transitional shelter as being a recipient of protective services, as being or at risk of being neglected, abused, or exploited, or as ~~being homeless~~ experiencing homelessness

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. Unless state funding is allocated to support the centralized eligibility list established in each county pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10231, such lists will be maintained only if locally funded. In situations where there is no locally funded centralized eligibility list or the district elects not to

participate in the local list, the district must establish its own waiting list in accordance with admission priorities pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10271 and 5 CCR 18106.

The Superintendent or designee shall consult the county's centralized eligibility list, when available, or shall maintain a district waiting list in accordance with admission priorities. As vacancies occur, applicants shall be contacted in order of their priority. (5 CCR 18106)

First priority for enrollment shall be given to neglected or abused children who are recipients of child protective services, or children who are at risk of being neglected or abused, upon written referral from a legal, medical, or social services agency. If unable to enroll a child in this category, the district shall refer the child's parent/guardian to local resource and referral services so that services for the child can be located. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10271)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10271, as amended by SB 1047, if a family's eligibility for the district's subsidized child care and services program is based on a family member's certification as eligible to receive benefits from a specified means tested government program, as defined in Welfare and Institutions Code 10271.7, as added by SB 1047, the family's priority for enrollment must be based on the income declared on the application of the government program.

In keeping with the legislative intent of AB 321 (Ch. 903, Statutes of 2022), to prioritize access to childcare and development services for children who reside in homes in which the primary language is not English, Welfare and Institutions Code 10271, as amended by AB 321, provides that within the second priority category, children from such families be enrolled first when there are two or more families with the same income ranking.

Second priority for enrollment shall be given to families, regardless of the number of parents in the home, who are income eligible, as defined in Welfare and Institutions Code 10271.5. Families with the lowest gross monthly income in relation to family size shall be admitted first. If two or more families are in the same priority in relation to income, the family that has a child with disabilities shall be admitted first or, if there is no child with disabilities, the family in which the primary home language is a language other than English shall be admitted first. If there is no family of the same priority in which the primary home language is a language other than English, the family of the same priority that has been on the waiting list for the longest time shall be admitted first. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10271 and 10271.5)

The district shall allow eligible children 11-12 years of age to combine enrollment in a before-school or after-school program with subsidized child care services during the time that the before-school or after-school program does not operate. Children 11-12 years of age, except for children with disabilities, shall be eligible for subsidized child care services only for the portion of care needed that is not available in a before-school or after-school program. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10273)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect additional enrollment priorities or criteria established by the district, such as priority for district students, children of district students, or children of district employees; see the accompanying Board policy.

After all children eligible for subsidized services have been enrolled, the district may enroll other children in accordance with the priorities established by the Governing Board.

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 18094 and 18118 require the district to provide written notification to the parent/guardian as to whether the application for subsidized services has been approved or denied. For this purpose, the district should use the state's Notice of Action form.

The district's decision to approve or deny services shall be communicated to the parent/guardian through a written Notice of Action mailed or delivered within 30 days from the date the application is signed by the parent/guardian. (5 CCR 18094, 18118)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10271, as amended by SB 1047, upon establishing initial eligibility or ongoing eligibility for child care and development services, a family is considered to meet eligibility and need requirements for services for not less than 24 months, and is eligible to receive services for at least 24 months before having the family's eligibility or need recertified, unless an exception exists, as specified below.

Upon establishing eligibility for services, a family shall be eligible for and shall receive services for not less than ~~12~~24 months before having the family's eligibility or need recertified and shall not be required to report changes to income or other changes for at least ~~12 months~~. 24 months. If such eligibility ends before the end of the child care and services program year, eligibility shall be extended until the end of the program year as long as applicable age-eligibility requirements specified in Welfare and Institutions Code 10213.5 are met. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10271)

However, a family establishing eligibility on the basis of income shall report any increases in income that exceed the threshold for ongoing income eligibility specified in Welfare and Institutions Code 10271.5, and the family's ongoing eligibility shall be recertified at that time. At any time, a family may voluntarily report income or other changes, which shall be used, as applicable, to reduce the family's fees, increase the family's services, or extend the period of eligibility before recertification. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10271)

Additionally, a family establishing eligibility for services on the basis of receiving services under a CalWORKs Stage 1, 2, or 3 program shall be eligible for and shall receive services for not less than 12 months before having the family's eligibility or need recertified and shall not be required to report changes to income or other changes for at least 12 months. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10271)

The Superintendent or designee shall mail or deliver a Notice of Action to a parent/guardian at least 14 calendar days before any intended change in services, including, but not limited to, an increase or decrease in fees, an increase or decrease in the amount of services, or termination of services, due to any of the following circumstances: (5 CCR 18095, 18119)

1. 1. A determination made during recertification or the update of the application that the need or eligibility requirements are no longer being met or the fee or amount of service needs to be modified
2. 2. Failure of the parent/guardian to document the family's need or eligibility after the district requested such documentation in writing
3. 3. An indication by the parent/guardian that the service is no longer wanted

4. 4. The death of a parent/guardian or child
5. 5. The conclusion of a limited-term agreement, provided that the parent/guardian has been informed in writing of the date that the services would terminate

The Superintendent or designee shall establish and maintain a basic data file for each family receiving child care and development services ~~containing~~ including, but not limited to, the completed and signed application for services, documentation used to determine the child's eligibility and need, and copies of all Notices of Action. (5 CCR 18081, 18095)

Fees and Charges

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 10290 requires CDSS, in consultation with CDE, to establish a fee schedule for families using child care services, including families who are eligible for subsidized child care services based on the criteria specified in ~~item~~ Item #1 in the section "Eligibility and Enrollment" above.

Welfare and Institutions Code 10260 and 5 CCR 18110 prohibit districts from assessing fees for ~~children enrolled~~ a child's enrollment in a program because of a need for child protective services, or because the child is in a CSPP, in the severely disabled children program, or in the federally based migrant program; , or because the family has an income level in relation to family size that is less than the first entry in the fee schedule. Districts may revise the following paragraph to reflect any such program(s) offered by the district. Districts that offer only programs prohibited from charging fees may delete the following section.

Except when offering a program that is prohibited by law from charging any fees, the Superintendent or designee may charge fees for services according to the state fee schedule, the actual cost of services, or the maximum daily/hourly rate specified in the contract, whichever is least. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10260, ~~10270~~ 10271, 10290, 10291, 10436; 5 CCR 18078, 18108-18110)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to AB 131, and in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, additional funds are available to provide subsidized child care to families and to provide child care programs with COVID-19 pandemic-related assistance. Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10290, as added by AB 131, family fees may not be collected for families receiving subsidized child care services from child care programs administered by CDSS.

However, for the 2021-22 fiscal year, family fees shall not be collected as specified in Welfare and Institutions Code ~~10290~~.

No fee shall be charged to a family that is receiving CalWORKS cash aid, an income-eligible family whose child is enrolled in a part-day California State Preschool Program, or a family whose income level, in relation to family size, is less than the first entry in the fee schedule. (~~Education Code 8253;~~ Welfare and Institutions Code 10291; 5 CCR 18110)

In addition, any family receiving child care on the basis of having neglected or abused children who are recipients of child protective services, or children who are at risk of being neglected or abused, upon written referral from a legal, medical, or social services agency, may be exempt from these fees for up to 12 months. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10271 and 10291)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10290, family fees must be assessed at initial enrollment and reassessed at recertification.

Pursuant to 5 CCR 18114, districts contracting to offer child care services are mandated to adopt a policy for the collection of fees in advance of providing services, as provided below. 5 CCR 18114 contains an alternative definition of delinquency for alternative payment programs offered pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10225-10234.

Fees shall be assessed at initial enrollment and reassessed when a family is recertified or experiences a change in status. Fees shall be considered delinquent after seven days from the date that fees are due. Parents/guardians shall be notified in the event that fees are delinquent. If a reasonable plan for payment of the delinquent fees has not been provided by the parents/guardians, services shall be terminated if all delinquent fees are not paid within two weeks of such notification. Parents/guardians shall receive a copy of the district's regulations regarding fee collection at the time of initial enrollment into the program. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10290; 5 CCR 18082, 18114, 18115)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts that contract to offer child care services and wish to require parents/guardians to provide diapers and/or to pay the costs of field trips (unless the program is exempt from fees), and may be modified to delete diapers as appropriate for the age of the children served. Welfare and Institutions Code 10292 mandates that such districts have a written policy which includes parents/guardians in the decision-making process. Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10292, the fees cannot exceed \$25 per child in the contract year.

The Superintendent or designee shall establish a process that involves parents/guardians in determining whether to require parents/guardians to provide diapers. This process shall also be used to determine whether and how much to charge parents/guardians for field trip expenses, within the limit specified in law. A child shall not be denied participation in a field trip due to the parent/guardian's inability or refusal to pay the fee, and no adverse action shall be taken against a parent/guardian for that inability or refusal. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10292)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code 10228, licensed child care centers are required to post their rates, and discounts or scholarship policies if any, as specified below.

District child care centers shall post in a prominent location adjacent to the license at the child care facility the rates, and discounts or scholarship policies if any. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10288)

Expulsion/Unenrollment and Suspension Based on Behavior

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 10491 and 10491.1, as added by AB 2806 (Ch. 915, Statutes of 2022), establishes requirements for expulsion, unenrollment, or suspension of a child from a child care and development program, as specified below.

The district's child care and development program shall not expel or unenroll a child or persuade or encourage a child's parents/guardians to voluntarily unenroll from the program based on the child's behavior, unless the district first takes the following actions to address the child's behavior: (Welfare and Institutions Code 10491)

1. In writing, inform the parents/guardians of the child's persistent and serious challenging behaviors and consult with the parents/guardians and teacher, and if available engage an early childhood mental health consultant, in an effort to maintain the child's safe participation in the program
2. If the child has an individualized family service plan (IFSP) or individualized education program (IEP), contact, with written parent/guardian consent, the agency or district employee responsible for such plan or program to seek consultation in regard to serving the child
3. If appropriate, consider completing a comprehensive screening to identify the needs of the child, including, but not limited to, screening the child's social and emotional development, referring the parents/guardians to community resources, and implementing behavior supports within the program

If the district has taken the actions specified in Items #1-3 above and the child's continued enrollment would present a serious safety threat to the child or other enrolled children, the district shall refer the parents/guardians to other potentially appropriate placements, the local child care resource and referral agency, or any other referral service available in the local community. The district shall, to the greatest extent possible, support direct transition to a more appropriate placement. The district may then unenroll the child. The district shall have up to 180 days to complete the actions described above. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10491.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 10491.1, as added by AB 2806, a child enrolled in a child care and development program may only be suspended as a last resort in extraordinary circumstances where there is a serious safety threat that cannot be eliminated or reduced without removal of the child. To suspend a child, the district must comply with specified requirements, including, collaborating with the child's parents/guardians before determining that suspension is necessary and using appropriate community resources to determine that no other reasonable option is appropriate.

A child shall not be suspended from the district's child care and development program, nor shall a child's parent/guardian be encouraged or persuaded to prematurely pick up a child before the program day ends, except as a last resort in extraordinary circumstances, when a safety threat exists that cannot be eliminated or reduced without the removal of the child. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10491.1)

Before determining that a suspension is necessary, the district shall collaborate with the child's parents/guardians and, as needed, shall use appropriate community resources to determine that no other reasonable option is appropriate. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10491.1)

When suspension is deemed necessary, the district shall help the child return to full participation in the program as soon as possible while ensuring safety, by doing all of the following: (Welfare and Institutions Code 10491.1)

1. Continuing to engage with the child's parents/guardians and continuing to use appropriate community resources
2. Developing a written plan to document the action and supports needed

3. Providing referrals to appropriate community resources

4. If the child has an IFSP or IEP, contacting, with written parent/guardian consent, the agency responsible for the child's IFSP or IEP, to seek consultation on servicing the child

Upon enrollment, the parents/guardians of each child shall be notified, in writing, of the limitations on expulsion, suspension, or any form of disenrollment and how the parents/guardians may file an appeal to CDSS in the event of expulsion or suspension. If the district suspends or expels a child from the child care and development program, the district shall, at least 24 hours before the effective date of the suspension or expulsion, issue the child's parents/guardians a written "Notice of Action, Recipient of Services," as described in 5 CCR 18095, informing the parents/guardians of the right to file an appeal of the action directly with CDSS no later than 14 calendar days after receiving the notice. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10491.1)

CSBA NOTE: A joint statement by the U.S. Department of Education and U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, "Policy Statement on Expulsion and Suspension Policies in Early Childhood Settings," provides that if a child in an early childhood program is suspected of having a developmental delay, disability, or mental health issue, the child's parent/guardian be referred, if appropriate, to the mental health system, the state's early intervention program, or the district for information regarding evaluation for services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 USC 1400-1482), to ensure that children with disabilities are not suspended or expelled because of disability-related behaviors.

If a child is suspected of having a developmental delay, disability, or mental health issue, the child's parent/guardian shall be referred, if appropriate, to the mental health system, the state's early intervention program, or the district's special education program regarding evaluation for services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA). Children identified as having exceptional needs may only be suspended or expelled in conformance with the procedures and limitations of the IDEA.

Disenrollment

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 10272 specifies the order by which families must be disenrolled from child care and development services when funding levels are reduced. Parents/guardians may appeal such actions pursuant to 5 CCR 18120-18122, but only on the grounds that the factors used to determine the family's disenrollment are incorrect. See section "Rights of Parents/Guardians" below.

When necessary due to a reduction in state reimbursements, families shall be disenrolled from subsidized child care and development services in the following order: (Welfare and Institutions Code 10272.5)

1. 1. _____ Families with the highest income in relation to family size shall be disenrolled first.

2. 2. _____ If two or more families have the same income ranking, children ~~without disabilities~~ who have been enrolled in child care services the longest shall be disenrolled first. ~~After all children without disabilities~~

2. 3. _____ ~~If two or more families have been disenrolled the same income,~~ children ~~with~~without disabilities shall be disenrolled, ~~with those who have been enrolled in child care services the~~

longest being disenrolled first.

3. ~~4.~~ Families whose children are receiving child protective services or are at risk of neglect; or abuse; ~~or exploitation~~, regardless of family income, shall be disenrolled last.

Health Examination and Immunizations

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 10271 requires children enrolling in a child care center to obtain a physical examination and evaluation, including immunizations, unless a parent/guardian submits a letter stating that such examination is contrary to the parent/guardian's religious beliefs. However, with respect to immunization requirements, Health and Safety Code 120335 eliminated the personal beliefs exemption unless the parent/guardian filed a letter or affidavit prior to January 1, 2016 ~~or a licensed physician indicates that a student should be exempted for medical reasons.~~ ~~An.~~ Since an exemption granted for personal beliefs is ~~was~~ only effective until the next grade span (i.e., birth through preschool, grades K-6, and grades 7-12), and any student who received a personal belief exemption prior to January 1, 2016 would be in the next grade span, this exemption no longer exists. See BP/AR 5141.31 - Immunizations.

CDPH has developed a tool, the School and Child Care Lookup (SCRL), available on its web site, which looks at information from the California Immunization Registry (CAIR2) and can be used by child care centers to determine whether a student meets all immunization requirements to enroll in child care services.

Prior to or within six weeks of enrollment, a child enrolling in a child care center shall obtain a physical examination and evaluation and receive age-appropriate immunizations. ~~(Welfare and Institutions Code 10271)~~

The requirement for a physical examination and evaluation shall be waived if a parent/guardian submits a letter stating that such examination is contrary to the parent/guardian's religious beliefs. ~~(Welfare and Institutions Code 10271)~~

A child may be exempted from the immunization requirements only if: ~~(Health and Safety Code 120335)~~ a licensed physician indicates that immunization should not be given and specifies how long this exemption is expected to be needed. (22 CCR 101220.1)

1. ~~A licensed physician indicates that immunization is not safe due to the physical condition or medical circumstances of the child.~~

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 120372, a child care center may only accept a medical exemption request that is made by a licensed physician or surgeon on an electronic, standardized, statewide medical exemption certification form developed by the California Department of Public Health CDPH and transmitted using the California Immunization Registry: CAIR2. However, Health and Safety Code 120370 requires that a child who has a medical exemption issued prior to January 1, 2020 be allowed to continue enrollment until the next grade span, unless the exemption was issued by a physician or surgeon that has been subject to disciplinary action by the Medical Board of California or the Osteopathic Medical Board of California.

2. A medical exemption shall be submitted using the standardized medical exemption certification form developed by California Department of Public Health (CDPH) and transmitted

using the California Immunization Registry. The request shall include, but not be limited to, a description of the medical basis for which the exemption for each individual immunization is sought and whether the medical exemption is permanent or temporary, including the date upon which a temporary medical exemption will expire. All medical exemptions shall not extend beyond the current grade span of the student, and a temporary exemption shall not exceed one year. (Health and Safety Code 120372)

3. ~~The parent/guardian submitted a letter or affidavit prior to January 1, 2016 stating that such examination is contrary to the parent/guardian's personal beliefs. An exemption from immunization granted for personal beliefs is effective only until the next grade span (i.e., birth through preschool, grades K-6, and grades 7-12).~~

If there is good cause to believe that a child is suffering from a recognized contagious or infectious disease, the child shall be temporarily excluded from the child care and development program until it is determined that the child is not suffering from that contagious or infectious disease. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10271)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Health and Safety Code 120440, as amended by AB 1797 (Ch. 582, Statutes of 2022), child care centers are required to disclose specified immunization information to local health departments operating countywide or regional immunization information and reminder systems and CDPH, and to maintain the confidentiality of such information in the same manner as other student records. See BP/AR 5125 – Student Records.

District child care centers shall disclose immunization information to the local health department and CDPH in accordance with Health and Safety Code 120440, and maintain the confidentiality of such information in the same manner as other students records in accordance with law and as specified in Administrative Regulation 5125 – Student Records. (Health and Safety Code 120440)

Attendance

Sign-in and sign-out sheets shall be used daily for all children for attendance accounting purposes. Attendance records shall include verification of excused absences, including the child's name, date(s) of absence, specific reason for absence, and signature of parent/guardian or ~~district~~the district's authorized representative if verification is made by telephone. (5 CCR 18065, 18066)

Absences shall be excused for the following reasons:

1. 1. Illness or quarantine of the child or of the parent/guardian (Welfare and Institutions Code 10213.5)
2. 2. Family emergency (Welfare and Institutions Code 10213.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 18066, districts contracting to offer child care services are mandated to adopt policies delineating circumstances constituting an excused absence for a family emergency. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

3. 3. A family emergency shall be considered to exist when unforeseen circumstances cause the need for immediate action, such as may occur in the event of a natural disaster or

when a member of the child's immediate family dies, has an accident, or is required to appear in court.

4. 3. Time spent with a parent/guardian or other relative as required by a court of law (Welfare and Institutions Code 10213.5)
5. 4. Time spent with a parent/guardian or other relative which is clearly in the best interest of the child (Welfare and Institutions Code 10213.5)

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 18066 mandates a policy that delineates circumstances constituting an excused absence "in the best interest of the child." The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

6. An absence shall be considered to be in the best interest of the child when the time is spent with the child's parent/guardian or other relative for reasons deemed justifiable by the program coordinator or site supervisor.

Except for children who are recipients of child protective services or are at risk of abuse or neglect, excused absences in the best interest of the child shall be limited to 10 days during the contract period. (5 CCR 18066)

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 18066 mandates that providers adopt a policy governing unexcused absences which may include reasonable limitations, if any. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 18066.5 establishes procedures to follow when a child has been absent and the family has not been in communication with the district's child care and development services program coordinator or site supervisor for seven consecutive calendar days.

Any absence due to When a reason other than any of those stated above, or without child has been absent and the required verification, shall be considered an unexcused absence. After three unexcused absences during the year, the family has not been in communication with the program coordinator or site supervisor shall notify for seven consecutive calendar days, the district shall attempt to contact the child's parent/guardian. Children who continue to have excessive unexcused absences through a variety of communication methods, including one attempt in writing which may be removed from through electronic means, informing the program at parent/guardian that failure to communicate with the discretion district may result in termination of child care services. The district shall keep documentation of all such communication attempts in the program coordinator in order family's data file, and, if there has been no communication for a total of 30 consecutive calendar days, issue a Notice of Action to accommodate other families disenroll the family on the waiting list for admission. basis of abandonment of care. (5 CCR 18066.5)

Parents/guardians shall be notified of the policies and procedures related to excused and unexcused absences for child care and development services. (5 CCR 18066)

Rights of Parents/Guardians

CSBA NOTE: The following two paragraphs are for use by districts that operate one or more licensed child care centers, but may be used by license-exempt providers.

At the time a child is accepted into a licensed child care and development center, the child's parent/guardian or authorized representative shall be notified of the rights specified in 22 CCR 101218.1, including, but not limited to, the right to enter and inspect the child care facility and the right to be informed, upon request, of the name and type of association to the center of any adult who has been granted a criminal record exemption. (Health and Safety Code 1596.857; 22 CCR 101218.1)

The written notice of parent/guardian rights also shall be permanently posted within the facility in a location accessible to parents/guardians. Notwithstanding these rights, access to the facility may be denied to an adult whose behavior presents a risk to children present in the facility or to noncustodial parents/guardians when so requested by the responsible parent/guardian. (Health and Safety Code 1596.857)

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this section is for use by all districts and applies to licensed and unlicensed child care programs.

In addition, if a parent/guardian disagrees with any district action to deny a child's eligibility for subsidized child care services, disenroll the child due to a funding shortage, increase or decrease fees, increase or decrease the amount of services, terminate services, or otherwise change the level of services, the parent/guardian may file a request for a hearing with the Superintendent or designee within 14 calendar days of the date the Notice of Action was received. Within 10 calendar days of receiving the request for a hearing, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the parent/guardian of the time and place of the hearing, which, to the extent possible, shall be convenient for the parent/guardian. (5 CCR 18120)

The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures specified in 5 CCR 18120 by a district administrator who is at a staff level higher in authority than the staff person who made the contested decision. Within 10 calendar days after the hearing, the district administrator shall mail or deliver a written decision to the parent/guardian. If the parent/guardian disagrees with the written decision, the parent/guardian may, within 14 calendar days, appeal the decision to the ~~CDE~~Child Development Division. (5 CCR 18120-18122)

RecordsCoordinating Transitions

CSBA NOTE: Welfare and Institutions Code 10315 requires a preschool or infant and toddler program, when a child will be transferring to a local public school, to provide the child's parent/guardian with information from the previous year which is beneficial to the student and the teacher, as specified below.

When a child in the district's child care and development program transfers to a local public school, the district's child care and development program administrator shall provide the child's parent/guardian with information from the previous year which is beneficial to the student and the student's teacher, including, but not limited to, developmental issues, social interaction abilities, health background, and diagnostic assessments, if any. The program administrator shall transfer this information to the student's elementary school, with permission of the student's parent/guardian. (Welfare and Institutions Code 10315)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 95008, as amended by SB 188 (Ch. 49, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to designate a main point of contact for coordinating and completing,

with other agencies and persons, the transition of a child and family from Part C of IDEA, infant/toddler programs, to Part B of IDEA, preschool, including establishing practices to educate and support families during the transition.

To facilitate the transition of a child with a disability, the district designates the individual listed below as the main point of contact for coordinating and completing, with other agencies and persons, the transition of a child and family from infant/toddler programs to preschool (Part C to Part B of IDEA), including establishing practices to educate and support families during the transition: (Government Code 95008)

[Redacted]

(title or position)

[Redacted]

(address)

[Redacted]

(telephone number)

[Redacted]

(email)

Records

CSBA NOTE: State contracts require the district to submit data on both subsidized and nonsubsidized families served by child care centers. In addition, the district is required to provide monthly reports regarding any families receiving subsidized services during that month.

Welfare and Institutions Code 10315, as added by AB 131, requires a preschool or infant and toddler program to, when a child in a state-funded preschool or infant and toddler program will be transferring to a local public school, provide the parent/guardian with information from the previous year deemed beneficial to the student and the public school teacher, including, but not limited to, development issues, social interaction abilities, health background, and diagnostic assessments, if any. The preschool or infant and toddler program may, with the permission of the parent/guardian, transfer this information to the student's elementary school.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain records of enrollment, attendance, types of families served, income received from all families participating in the district's child care and development program, and any other records required under the state contract.

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

22 CCR 101151-101191

22 CCR 101151-101239.2

Description

Licensing and application procedures

General requirements; licensed child care centers

22 CCR 101212-101231	Continuing requirements
22 CCR 101237-101239.2	Facilities and equipment
5 CCR 18000-18434	Child care and development programs
5 CCR 18012-18122	General requirements
5 CCR 18180-18192	Federal and state migrant programs
5 CCR 18210-18213	Severely handicapped program
5 CCR 18220-18231	Alternative payment program
5 CCR 18240- 18248 18249	Resource and referral program
5 CCR 18270-18281	Program quality; accountability
5 CCR 18290-18292	Staffing ratios
5 CCR 18295	Waiver of qualifications for site supervisor
5 CCR 18300-18308	Appeals and dispute resolution
5 CCR 4600-4687	Uniform complaint procedures and Williams complaints
5 CCR 80067-80067.2	Early Childhood Education Specialist Credential
5 CCR 80105-80125	Commission on Teacher Credentialing; child care and development permits
Ed. Code 46120	Expanded Learning Opportunities Program
Ed. Code 48000	Transitional kindergarten
Ed. Code 49540-49546	Child care food program
Ed. Code 49570	National School Lunch program
Ed. Code 56244	Staff development funding
Ed. Code 8200-8340	California State Preschool Program
Ed. Code 8207	California State Preschool Program administration
Ed. Code 8278.3 8337	Child Care Facilities Revolving Fund Early Education Expansion Program
Ed. Code 8482-8484.65	After School Education and Safety Program
Ed. Code 8484.7-8484.9	21st Century Community Learning Centers
Gov. Code 95000-95029.5	California Early Intervention Services Act
H&S Code 120325-120380	Immunization against communicable diseases
H&S Code 120440	Disclosure of immunization information to local and state health departments
H&S Code 1596.70-1596.895	California Child Day Care Act

H&S Code 1596.90-1597.21	Day care centers
W&I Code 10200-10206	Early Childhood Development Act of 2020
W&I Code 10207-10215	General provisions
W&I Code 10207- 10490 10492.2	Child Care and Development Services Act
W&I Code 10217-10224.5	Resource and referral programs
W&I Code 10225-10234	Alternative payment programs
W&I Code 10235-10238	Migrant child care and development programs
W&I Code 10240-10243	General child care and development programs
W&I Code 10250-10252	Family child care home education networks
W&I Code 10260-10263	Child care and development services for children with special needs
W&I Code 10271	Eligibility, enrollment, and priority of services; physical examinations; rules and regulations
W&I Code 10271.5	Income eligibility
W&I Code 10271.7	Family member certified as eligible to receive benefits; definition
W&I Code 10272.5	Order of disenrollment
W&I Code 10273	Preferred placement for otherwise eligible children ages 11 or 12
W&I Code 10276	Child Care and Development Fund notice to providers
W&I Code 10290	Fee schedule for families using preschool and child care and development services
W&I Code 10291	Families exempt from family fees
W&I Code 10315	Transfer of information to public schools
W&I Code 10322 10332	Children residing in another district; use of facilities and personnel
W&I Code 10491-10491.1	Expulsion and suspension procedures in childcare and development services programs
Federal	Description
20 USC 1232g	Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) of 1974
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
42 USC 1751-1769j	School Lunch Program
42 USC 9831-9852 9852c	Head Start programs
42 USC 9858-9858q 9857-9858r	Child care Care and development block grant Development Block Grant

45 CFR 98.21-98.93	Child care Care and development fund Development Fund
7 CFR 210.1-210.3133	National School Lunch Program
34 CFR 303.1-303.734	Early intervention program for infants and toddlers with disabilities
Management Resources	Description
CA Dept of Social Services Publication	Child Care Transition: The Early Childhood Development Act of 2020
CA Dept of Social Services Publication	American Rescue Plan Act Child Care & Development Division FAQ
CA Dept of Social Services Publication	COVID-19 Licensed Child Care Facilities and Providers (FAQs)
CA Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Proposed Amendments to Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations Pertaining to the PK-3 Childhood Education Specialist Credential, Coded Correspondence 23-02, February 10, 2023
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and U.S. Department of Education Publication	Policy Statement on Expulsion and Suspension Policies in Early Childhood Settings, 2016 (https://oese.ed.gov/files/2020/07/policy-statement-ecce-expulsions-suspensions.pdf)
Court Decision	CBS Inc. v. The Superior Court of Los Angeles County, State Department of Social Services, (2001) 91 Cal.App.4th 892
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Association for the Education of Young Children
Website	California Child Development Administrators Association EveryChild California, an Association of Leaders Advancing Early Learning (https://www.everychildca.org/)
Website	California Department of Education, Early Education and Support Division
Website	California Department of Education, Early Education Management Bulletins
Website	California Department of Social Services, Licensing Information California Department of Public Health (https://www.cdph.ca.gov/)
Website	California Department of Social Services, Child Care Licensing (https://www.cdss.ca.gov/inforesources/child-care-licensing)
Website	California Head Start Association
Website	California School-Age Consortium

Website	National Association for the Education of Young Children
Website	Commission on Teacher Credentialing (https://www.ctc.ca.gov/)
Website	CSBA
Website	Medical Board of California (https://www.mbc.ca.gov/)
Website	Office of Administrative Law (https://oal.ca.gov/)
Website	Osteopathic Medical Board of California (https://www.ombc.ca.gov/)
Website	Universal Prekindergarten, California's Great Start
Website	U.S. Department of Education
Website	U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (https://www.usa.gov/federal-agencies/u-s-department-of-health-and-human-services)

Cross References

Code	Description
0000	Vision
0100	Philosophy
0200	Goals For The School District
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0500	Accountability
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1240	Volunteer Assistance
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1330	Use Of School Facilities
1330	Use Of School Facilities
1330-E(1)	Use Of School Facilities
1330.1	Joint Use Agreements
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools

1700	Relations Between Private Industry And The Schools
3260	Fees And Charges
3260	Fees And Charges
3280	Sale Or Lease Of District-Owned Real Property
3280	Sale Or Lease Of District-Owned Real Property
3312	Contracts
3523	Electronic Signatures
3523	Electronic Signatures
3540	Transportation
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3550	Food Service/Child Nutrition Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3552	Summer Meal Program
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3553	Free And Reduced Price Meals
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4112	Appointment And Conditions Of Employment
4112.2	Certification
4112.2	Certification
4112.4	Health Examinations
4112.5	Criminal Record Check
4112.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4112.6	Personnel Files
4131	Staff Development
4161.2	Personal Leaves
4212.4	Health Examinations
4212.5	Criminal Record Check
4212.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4212.6	Personnel Files
4231	Staff Development

4261.2	Personal Leaves
4312.4	Health Examinations
4312.5	Criminal Record Check
4312.5-E(1)	Criminal Record Check
4312.6	Personnel Files
4331	Staff Development
4361.2	Personal Leaves
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5022	Student And Family Privacy Rights
5030	Student Wellness
5111.1	District Residency
5111.1	District Residency
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
5141	Health Care And Emergencies
5141	Health Care And Emergencies
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.22	Infectious Diseases
5141.23	Asthma Management
5141.23	Asthma Management
5141.26	Tuberculosis Testing
5141.27	Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs
5141.27	Food Allergies/Special Dietary Needs
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.3	Health Examinations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.31	Immunizations
5141.52	Suicide Prevention
5141.52	Suicide Prevention

5141.6	School Health Services
5141.6	School Health Services
5145.6	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5145.6-E(1)	Parent/Guardian Notifications
5146	Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6142.7	Physical Education And Activity
6154	Homework/Makeup Work
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6174	Education For English Learners
6174	Education For English Learners
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6184	Continuation Education
6184	Continuation Education
7110	Facilities Master Plan

Policy 6146.4: Differential Graduation And Competency Standards For Students With Disabilities

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 11/01/1999 | Last Revised Date: ~~11/06/01/2009~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~11/06/01/2009~~2023

CSBA NOTE: The following optional policy is for use by districts that maintain high schools and should be modified to reflect district practice.

Pursuant to Education Code 56345 and 34 CFR 300.320, the individualized education program (IEP) for each student with a disability must contain ~~statements~~ a statement of measurable annual goals that would enable the student to progress in the general education curriculum ~~and~~, a statement regarding any accommodations necessary to measure the student's performance on state and district assessments, and any alternative means and modes necessary for the student to complete the district's prescribed course of study and to meet or exceed proficiency standards for graduation; see AR 6159 - Individualized Education Program for a detailed listing of the required contents of the IEP.

The Governing Board recognizes that students with disabilities are entitled to a course of study that provides them with a free appropriate public education (FAPE) and that modifications to the district's regular course may be needed on an individualized basis to provide FAPE. In accordance with law, each student's individualized education program (IEP) team shall determine the appropriate goals, as well as any appropriate individual accommodations necessary for measuring the academic achievement and functional performance of the student on state and districtwide assessments.

Exemption from District-Established Graduation Requirements

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 51225.31, as added by AB 181 (Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022), districts are required to exempt an eligible student with a disability from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the Board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements specified in Education Code 51225.3, and award such student a high school diploma, as reflected below. Awarding a diploma pursuant to this exception does not change the district's obligation to provide a free appropriate public education or otherwise constitute a change in placement.

District students shall complete all course requirements for high school graduation as specified in Board Policy 6146.1 – High School Graduation Requirements. However, a student with a disability may be exempted from all coursework and other requirements adopted by the Board that are in addition to the statewide course requirements for high school graduation if the student's IEP provides for both of the following requirements: (Education Code 51225.31).

1. That the student take the alternate assessment aligned to alternate achievement standards in grade 11 as described in Education Code 60640
2. That the student complete state standards aligned coursework to meet the statewide coursework specified in Education Code 51225.3

Prior to the beginning of grade 10, the IEP team for each student with a disability shall determine whether the student is eligible for the exemption, and if so, notify the student's parent/guardian of the exemption. (Education Code 51225.31)

Any such exempted student shall receive a diploma and be eligible to participate in any graduation ceremony and school activity related to graduation in which a student of similar age without a disability would be eligible to participate. (Education Code 51225.31)

Certificate of Educational Achievement or Completion

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56390-56392 authorize a district to award a certificate of educational achievement to ~~students~~a student with ~~disabilities~~a disability who ~~meet~~meets the criteria specified below. Pursuant to Education Code 56391, ~~students~~a student who ~~meet~~meets the criteria ~~are~~is eligible to participate in any graduation ceremony/activity in which a student of similar age without ~~disabilities~~a disability would be eligible to participate. However, Education Code 56391 provides that the right to participate in graduation ceremonies does not equate a certificate or document of educational achievement with a regular diploma.

Instead of a high school diploma, a student with ~~disabilities~~a disability may be awarded a certificate or document of educational achievement or completion if the student has met one of the following requirements: (Education Code 56390)

1. 1. Satisfactorily completed a prescribed alternative course of study approved by the board of the district in which the student attended school or the district with jurisdiction over the student as identified in ~~his/her~~the student's IEP
2. 2. Satisfactorily met ~~his/her~~the student's IEP goals and objectives during high school as determined by the IEP team
3. 3. Satisfactorily attended high school, participated in the instruction as prescribed in ~~his/her~~the student's IEP, and met the objectives of the statement of transition services

A student with ~~disabilities~~a disability who meets any of the criteria specified above shall be eligible to participate in any graduation ceremony and any school activity related to graduation in which a graduating student of similar age without disabilities would be eligible to participate. (Education Code 56391)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 3070	Graduation
Ed. Code 51225.3	High school graduation requirements
Ed. Code 51225.31	Graduation exemption for students with disabilities
Ed. Code 56341	Individualized education program team

Ed. Code 56345	Individualized education program contents
Ed. Code 56390-56392	Recognition for educational achievement; special education
Ed. Code 60640	California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress
Federal	Description
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
34 CFR 300.1-300.818	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
34 CFR 300.320	Definition of IEP
Management Resources	Description
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services
Website	California Department of Education

Cross References

Code	Description
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
5127	Graduation Ceremonies And Activities
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6159.2	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For Special Education
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests

6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6200	Adult Education
6200	Adult Education

**Policy 6159.2: Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School And Agency Services For
Special Education**

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/1995 | Last Revised Date: 07/06/01/20202023 | Last Reviewed
Date: 07/06/01/20202023

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 56195.8 mandates districts to adopt policies for the special education programs and services they operate, including nonpublic, nonsectarian services provided to students with disabilities when no appropriate public education program is available to meet their special education needs. The nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency (NPS/A) must be certified as meeting state standards pursuant to Education Code 56366 and 56366.1.

The following policy and accompanying [administrative](#) regulation should be revised to comply with the policies and regulations of the Special Education Local Plan Area in which the district operates.

The Governing Board recognizes its responsibility to provide a free appropriate public education to students with disabilities in accordance with law. When the district is unable to provide direct special education and/or related services to students with disabilities, the Board may enter into a contract with a nonpublic, nonsectarian school or agency (NPS/A) to meet student needs consistent with the comprehensive local plan of the Special Education Local Plan Area.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56366 and 56366.1, a district contracting with an NPS/A must verify that the NPS/A meets certification requirements. 5 CCR 3067 allows the district to request, in writing, that the California Department of Education review the certification status of an NPS/A.

~~Beginning in the 2020-21 school year, Education Code 56366.1, as amended by AB 1172 (Ch. 454, Statutes of 2019),~~ also requires districts to verify that the NPS/A provides staff training in the use of evidence-based practices and interventions specific to the unique behavioral needs of the NPS/A's student population.

Prior to entering into a contract to place any student in an NPS/A, the Superintendent or designee shall verify that the school or agency is certified to provide special education and related services to individuals with disabilities and complies with staff training requirements in accordance with Education Code 56366 and 56366.1. In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall monitor, on an ongoing basis, the certification of any NPS/A with which the district has a contract to ensure that the certification has not expired.

No district student [with a disability](#) shall be [referred to, or](#) placed in, an NPS/A unless the student's individualized education program (IEP) team has determined ~~that an appropriate public education alternative does not exist~~ and that the placement is appropriate for the student. (Education Code 56342.1)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 56365, students enrolled in an NPS/A are deemed to be enrolled in public schools for state apportionment purposes. Districts then pay to the NPS/A the full amount of the school tuition or, ~~as amended by AB 1172,~~ the agency fees for participating students [pursuant to the contract](#).

The district shall pay to the NPS/A the full amount of the tuition or fees, as applicable, for students with disabilities who are enrolled in programs or receiving services provided by the NPS/A.

pursuant to the contract. (Education Code 56365)

In accordance with law, any student with disabilities placed in an NPS/A shall have all the rights and protections to which students with disabilities are generally entitled, including, but not limited to, procedural safeguards, due process rights, and periodic review of the student's IEP.

During the period when any student with disabilities is placed in an NPS/A, the student's IEP team shall retain responsibility for monitoring the student's progress towards meeting the goals identified in the IEP.

CSBA NOTE: In a December 2022 Settlement Agreement between Davis Joint Unified School District and the U.S. Department of Education Office for Civil Rights, following an investigation into the use of seclusion and restraint at an NPS/A that the district contracted with, the district was found to have denied students a free and appropriate public education (FAPE) because the district failed to ensure the NPS/A staff were knowledgeable about district policies, procedures, and practices regarding the use seclusion and restraint, failed to reevaluate students to determine if the repeated use of restraint and seclusion affected the receipt of FAPE, and failed to consider if any additional aids and services were appropriate in order to provide FAPE. See BP5131. 41 – Use of Seclusion and Restraint for additional information on the use of Seclusion and Restraint.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that any contract with an NPS/A contains a requirement for the NPS/A to comply with district policy, procedures, and practices related to student rights, health, and safety, including the use of seclusion and restraint. All NPS/A staff that serve district students shall be made aware of, and trained in such policies, procedures, and practices.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be modified to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall notify the Board prior to approving an out-of-state placement for any district student.

The Superintendent or designee may apply to the Superintendent of Public Instruction to waive any of the requirements of Education Code 56365, 56366, and 56366.6. (Education Code 56366.2)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 3001	Definitions
5 CCR 3051-3051.24	Special education; standards for related services and staff qualifications
5 CCR 3060-3070	Nonpublic, nonsectarian school and agency services
Ed. Code 56034-56035	Definitions of nonpublic, nonsectarian school and agency
Ed. Code 56042	Placement not to be recommended by attorney <u>or advocate</u> with conflict of interest

Ed. Code 56101	Waivers
Ed. Code 56163	Certification
Ed. Code 56168	Responsibility for education of student in hospital or health facility school
Ed. Code 56195.8	Adoption of policies
Ed. Code 56342.1	Individualized education program; placement
Ed. Code 56360-56369	Implementation of special education
Ed. Code 56711	Computation of state aid
Ed. Code 56740-56743	Apportionments and reports
Ed. Code 56760	Annual budget plan; service proportions
Ed. Code 56775.5	Reimbursement of assessment and identification costs
Ed. Code 56836.20-56836.21	Special education funding; SELPA contracts with nonpublic nonsectarian schools
Fam. Code 7911-7912	Interstate compact on placement of children
Gov. Code 7570-7587	Interagency responsibilities for providing services to children with disabilities
Gov. Code 7572.55	Seriously emotionally disturbed child; out-of-state placement
W&I Code 362.2	Out-of-home placement for IEP
W&I Code 727.1	Out-of-state placement of wards of court
Federal	Description
20 USC 1400-1487	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
34 CFR 300.129-300.148	Children with disabilities in private schools
Management Resources	Description
Court Decision	Agostini v. Felton; (1997) 521 U.S. 203; 117 S.Ct. 1997
<u>US Dept of Ed Office for Civil Rights Settlement</u>	<u>Department of Education, Davis Joint Unified School District Resolution Agreement, OCR No. 09-19-5001, December 7, 2022</u>
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services
Website	California Department of Education

Cross References

Code	Description
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
0430	Comprehensive Local Plan For Special Education
0500	Accountability

1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1431	Waivers
3541.2	Transportation For Students With Disabilities
3580	District Records
3580	District Records
4112.23	Special Education Staff
5125	Student Records
5125	Student Records
6146.1	High School Graduation Requirements
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.3	Reciprocity Of Academic Credit
6146.4	Differential Graduation And Competency Standards For Students With Disabilities
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.1	Procedural Safeguards And Complaints For Special Education
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6159.3	Appointment Of Surrogate Parent For Special Education Students
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6164.4	Identification And Evaluation Of Individuals For Special Education
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families

Policy 6173.4: Education for American Indian Students

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 06/01/2023 |

CSBA NOTE: The following policy may be revised to reflect district practice. Districts that receive federal Title VI Indian education funding (20 USC 7401-7492), which supports local educational agencies, Indian tribes and organizations, and other entities in meeting the unique cultural, language, and educational needs of American Indian students, are mandated to adopt policy and procedures to ensure that the program will be operated and evaluated in consultation with, and with the involvement of, parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students and community representatives; see the section entitled, "Title VI Indian Education Program," for more information regarding this mandate.

The terms "American Indian," "Native American," and "Indian" are used in various state and federal laws but do not always refer to the same groupings of people or are not defined. For purposes of Title VI, 20 USC 7491 defines "Indians" to include Alaska natives. The following regulation may be revised to reflect terminology preferred by the district and local tribes.

The Governing Board recognizes that American Indian students may have unique cultural, language, and educational needs that may be addressed by increasing student knowledge about American Indian history, including the history and culture of local tribes, and by providing American Indian students with access to education and other services necessary for such students to meet the same challenging academic standards as other students.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide all students with culturally relevant curriculum related to local American Indian tribes and implement strategies necessary for the improvement of the academic achievement of American Indian students.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraphs address the involvement of a California Indian Education Task Force. Pursuant to Education Code 33391, as added by AB 1703 (Ch. 477, Statutes of 2022), districts are encouraged to form a California Indian Education Task Force with Indian tribes local to their region, or historically located in the region, to assist in the development of curriculum related to local tribes, and in the identification of, and strategies to close, any achievement gaps between American Indian students and other students in the district.

In order to discuss, gain a shared understanding of, and develop curriculum for use within the district, and to identify the extent and nature of any achievement gaps between American Indian students and other district students, and strategies to address any such gaps, the district may form a California Indian Education Task Force with tribes local to the region. Participants in the task force meetings may consider issues of mutual concern, which include: (Education Code 33391)

1. Developing a thorough, shared understanding of accurate, high-quality curricular materials about the history, culture, and government of local tribes, and developing such materials for use within the district that include tribal experiences and perspectives
2. Developing a shared understanding of proper or improper instructional materials when these materials use depictions of Native Americans

3. Encouraging the adoption of the curriculum developed by the California Indian Education Task Force
4. Identifying the extent and nature of any achievement gap between American Indian students and other students, and strategies necessary to close it

If formed, the California Indian Education Task Force shall, within one year and thereafter annually, submit a report to the California Department of Education on the findings, including progress of work on Items #1-4, above. (Education Code 33391)

The Superintendent or designee shall identify American Indian students most at-risk of not meeting state academic standards and provide to such students the needed support(s), including making referrals, as appropriate, for special education services or services under Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or other school-based services such as counseling and health services, supplemental instruction, before- or after-school services, and summer learning programs.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 48432.5, as amended by AB 740 (Ch. 400, Statutes of 2022), provides protections for American Indian students prior to an involuntary transfer to a continuation school. Additionally, Education Code 48853.5, 48911, 48911.1, 48915.5, and 48918.1, as amended by AB 740, provide protections for American Indian students regarding suspension and expulsion proceedings and assignments to supervised suspension classrooms. In such instances, written notice must be provided to an American Indian student's tribal social worker and, if applicable, the county social worker. See AR 5144.1 – Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process, AR 5144.2 – Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities), AR 6173.1 – Education for Foster Youth, and AR 6184 – Continuation Education.

Suspension, expulsion, assignment to a supervised suspension classroom, or involuntary transfer to a continuation school of an American Indian student shall be in accordance with law and as specified in Administrative Regulation 5144.1 – Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process, 5144.2 – Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities), and 6184 – Continuation Education.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Labor Code 3074.2, any district planning to hold a college or career fair is required to identify approved apprenticeship programs in the county and notify such programs that they are hosting a college or career fair. See BP 6164.2 – Guidance/Counseling Services and BP 6178 – Career Technical Education.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide programs to facilitate the successful transition of American Indian students to post-secondary education and employment, which may include college and career fairs in accordance with Labor Code 3074.2, mentorship programs, and counseling services.

As needed, the Superintendent or designee shall provide professional development to teachers and other school staff to assist them in understanding and responding to the unique needs of American Indian students.

At least annually, the Superintendent or designee shall report to the Board on the outcomes of American Indian students including, but not limited to, school attendance, student achievement test results, promotion and retention by grade level, graduation rates, and suspension/expulsion rates.

Title VI Indian Education Program

CSBA NOTE: The following section is for districts that receive Title VI funding pursuant to 20 USC 7401-7492, and should be deleted by districts that do not receive such funding.

With the assistance of federal Title VI funding for the education of children from federally recognized tribes, the district shall offer programs and activities to meet the unique cultural, language, and educational needs of American Indian students, as defined in 20 USC 7491. Program objectives and outcomes shall be based on state academic standards. (20 USC 7424)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraphs address the involvement of parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students and community representatives in program implementation and evaluation, as mandated by 20 USC 7424, and may be expanded to reflect district practice.

In developing, implementing, and evaluating Title VI programs and activities, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with and involve parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students and other community representatives. (20 USC 7424)

The district shall establish a committee that is composed of, and selected by, parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students, representatives of tribes on tribal lands located within 50 miles of any district school that serves any children of the tribes, teachers, and, if appropriate, American Indian students enrolled in secondary schools in the district. The majority of the committee shall be parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students. The committee shall participate in program development and provide written approval for the program. (20 USC 7424)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 20 USC 7425, federal funding for American Indian education programs may be used for any of the services and activities listed in Items #1-13 below. The following list may be revised to reflect district practice.

The district's Title VI program for American Indian education may include any of the following services and activities: (20 USC 7425)

1. Activities that support Native American language programs and Native American language restoration programs, which may be taught by traditional leaders
2. Culturally related activities that support the district's program
3. Early childhood and family programs that emphasize school readiness
4. Enrichment programs that focus on problem solving and cognitive skills development and directly support the attainment of state academic standards
5. Integrated educational services in combination with other programs that meet the needs of American Indian students and their families, including programs that promote parent/guardian involvement in school activities and increase student achievement
6. Career preparation activities that enable American Indian students to participate in career technical education programs, including programs for mentoring and apprenticeship
7. Activities to educate individuals so as to prevent violence, suicide, and substance abuse
8. The acquisition of equipment that is essential to achieve program goals

9. Activities that promote the incorporation of culturally responsive teaching and learning strategies into the district's educational program
10. Family literacy services
11. Activities that recognize and support the unique cultural and educational needs of American Indian students, and incorporate appropriately qualified tribal elders and seniors
12. Dropout prevention strategies for American Indian students
13. Strategies to meet the educational needs of American Indian students in correctional facilities, including such strategies that support American Indian students who are transitioning from such facilities to schools served by the district

Any federal funds received to support American Indian education programs shall be used to supplement, not supplant, state or local funds allocated for such purposes. (20 USC 7424)

Program funds may be used to support a Title I schoolwide program pursuant to 20 USC 6314 if approved by the committee established pursuant to 20 USC 7424, provided that the schoolwide program is consistent with the purpose of American Indian education programs and the district's application identifies how the use of such funds in a schoolwide program will produce benefits to American Indian students that would not be achieved if not used in a schoolwide program. (20 USC 7424)

As needed, professional development shall be provided to teachers and other school staff to assist them in working with American Indian students and carrying out Title VI programs. (20 USC 7424)

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain a record of the information establishing the status of each student as an American Indian student eligible for assistance through the federal American Indian education program. (20 USC 7427)

The Superintendent or designee shall periodically assess the progress of all American Indian students, including American Indian students who do not participate in programs funded through Title VI, in meeting program goals and objectives. Assessment results shall be provided to the Board, the committee established pursuant to 20 USC 7424, tribes whose children are served by the district, and the community. (20 USC 7424)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 33380-33384	California Indian Education Centers
Ed. Code 33390-33391	California Indian Education Act
Ed. Code 48400-48454	Compulsory continuation education

Ed. Code 48850-48859	Education of foster youth and homeless students
Ed. Code 48900-48927	Suspension and expulsion
Labor Code 3074.2	College and career fairs; notice to apprenticeship programs
Federal	Description
2 CFR 200.0-200.521	Federal uniform grant guidance
20 USC 1400-1482	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
20 USC 6314	Title I schoolwide program
20 USC 7401-7492	Indian education
20 USC 7701-7714	Impact Aid
29 USC 794	Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Section 504
34 CFR 222.90-222.122	Impact Aid; special provisions for local educational agencies that claim children residing on Indian lands
34 CFR 300.1-300.818	Individuals with Disabilities Education Act
Management Resources	Description
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office of Impact Aid
Website	U.S. Department of Education, Office of Indian Education
Website	California Department of Education

Cross References

Code	Description
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
0415	Equity
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0500	Accountability
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3230	Federal Grant Funds
3231	Impact Aid
4131	Staff Development
4231	Staff Development
4331	Staff Development

5113.1	Chronic Absence and Truancy
5141.5	Mental Health
5141.6	School Health Services
5144.1	Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process
5144.2	Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process (Students with Disabilities)
5147	Dropout Prevention
5148.2	Before/After School Programs
6011	Academic Standards
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6120	Response to Instruction and Intervention
6162.5	Student Assessment
6164.2	Guidance/Counseling Services
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6177	Summer Learning Programs
6178	Career Technical Education
6179	Supplemental Instruction
6184	Continuation Education

Regulation 6173.4: Title VI Indian Education Program

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 05/01/2020 | **Last Reviewed Date:** 05/01/2020

CSBA NOTE: The following administrative regulation is for use by districts that receive federal Title VI Indian education funding (20 USC 7401-7492), which supports local educational agencies, Indian tribes and organizations, and consortia in meeting the unique cultural, language, and educational needs of American Indian students and ensuring that all students meet challenging state academic standards. Pursuant to 20 USC 7424, districts receiving such funding are mandated to adopt policy and procedures to ensure that the program will be operated and evaluated in consultation with, and with the involvement of, parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students and community representatives, as provided below.

The terms "American Indian," "Native American," and "Indian" are used in various state and federal laws but do not always refer to the same groupings of people or are not defined. For purposes of Title VI, 20 USC 7491 defines "Indians" to include Alaska natives. The following regulation may be revised to reflect terminology preferred by the district and local tribes.

With the assistance of federal Title VI funding for the education of children from federally recognized tribes, the district shall offer programs and activities to meet the unique cultural, language, and educational needs of American Indian students, as defined in 20 USC 7491. Program objectives and outcomes shall be based on state academic standards. (20 USC 7424)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraphs address the involvement of parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students and community representatives in program implementation and evaluation, as mandated by 20 USC 7424, and may be expanded to reflect district practice.

In developing, implementing, and evaluating Title VI programs and activities, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with and involve parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students and other community representatives. (20 USC 7424)

The district shall establish a committee that is composed of, and selected by, parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students, representatives of tribes on tribal lands located within 50 miles of any district school that serves any children of the tribes, teachers, and, if appropriate, American Indian students enrolled in secondary schools in the district. The majority of the committee shall be parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students. The committee shall participate in program development and provide written approval for the program. (20 USC 7424)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 20 USC 7425, federal funding for American Indian education programs may be used for any of the services and activities listed in items #1-13 below. The following list may be revised to reflect district practice.

The district's Title VI program for American Indian education may include any of the following services and activities: (20 USC 7425)

1. Activities that support Native American language programs and Native American language restoration programs, which may be taught by traditional leaders

2. ~~Culturally related activities that support the district's progra~~
3. ~~Early childhood and family programs that emphasize school readines~~
4. ~~Enrichment programs that focus on problem solving and cognitive skills development and directly support the attainment of state academic standards~~
5. ~~Integrated educational services in combination with other programs that meet the needs of American Indian students and their families, including programs that promote parent/guardian involvement in school activities and increase student achievement~~
6. ~~Career preparation activities that enable American Indian students to participate in career technical education programs, including programs for mentoring and apprenticeship~~
7. ~~Activities to educate individuals so as to prevent violence, suicide, and substance abuse~~
8. ~~The acquisition of equipment that is essential to achieve program goals~~
9. ~~Activities that promote the incorporation of culturally responsive teaching and learning strategies into the district's educational program~~
10. ~~Family literacy services~~
11. ~~Activities that recognize and support the unique cultural and educational needs of American Indian students, and incorporate appropriately qualified tribal elders and seniors~~
12. ~~Dropout prevention strategies for American Indian students~~
13. ~~Strategies to meet the educational needs of American Indian students in correctional facilities, including such strategies that support American Indian students who are transitioning from such facilities to schools served by the district~~

~~Any federal funds received to support American Indian education programs shall be used to supplement, not supplant, state or local funds allocated for such purposes. (20 USC 7424)~~

~~Program funds may be used to support a Title I schoolwide program pursuant to 20 USC 6314 if approved by the committee established pursuant to 20 USC 7424, provided that the schoolwide program is consistent with the purpose of American Indian education programs and the district's application identifies how the use of such funds in a schoolwide program will produce benefits to American Indian students that would not be achieved if not used in a schoolwide program. (20 USC 7424)~~

~~As needed, professional development shall be provided to teachers and other school staff to assist them in working with American Indian students and carrying out Title VI programs. (20 USC 7424)~~

~~The Superintendent or designee shall maintain a record of the information establishing the status of each student as an American Indian student eligible for assistance through the federal American Indian education program. (20 USC 7427)~~

~~The Superintendent or designee shall periodically assess the progress of American Indian students, including American Indian students who do not participate in programs funded through Title VI, in meeting program goals and objectives. Assessment results shall be provided to the Board, the committee established pursuant to 20 USC 7424, tribes whose children are served by the district,~~

and the community. (20 USC 7424)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State

Ed. Code 33380-33384

Description

California Indian Education Centers

Federal

2 CFR 200.0-200.521

Description

Federal uniform grant guidance

20 USC 6314

Title I schoolwide program

20 USC 7401-7492

Indian education

20 USC 7701-7714

Impact Aid

34 CFR 222.90-222.129

Impact Aid; special provisions for local educational agencies that claim children residing on Indian lands

Management Resources

Website

Description

[CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services](#)

Website

[U.S. Department of Education, Office of Impact Aid](#)

Website

[U.S. Department of Education, Office of Indian Education](#)

Website

[California Department of Education](#)

Cross References

Code

0410

Description

[Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities](#)

0415

[Equity](#)

0460

[Local Control And Accountability Plan](#)

0460

[Local Control And Accountability Plan](#)

0500

[Accountability](#)

1220

[Citizen Advisory Committees](#)

1220

[Citizen Advisory Committees](#)

3230

[Federal Grant Funds](#)

3230

[Federal Grant Funds](#)

3231

[Impact Aid](#)

4131

[Staff Development](#)

4231	<u>Staff Development</u>
4331	<u>Staff Development</u>
6011	<u>Academic Standards</u>
6020	<u>Parent Involvement</u>
6020	<u>Parent Involvement</u>
6162.5	<u>Student Assessment</u>
6171	<u>Title I Programs</u>
6171	<u>Title I Programs</u>

Policy 6174: Education For English Learners

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: ~~07/06/01/2019~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~07/06/01/2019~~2023

CSBA NOTE: The following policy may be revised to reflect district practice. State and federal law establish requirements for the identification, placement, and education of English learners.

Pursuant to Education Code 42238.02 and 42238.03, the local control funding formula provides additional funding based on the number and concentration of unduplicated counts of students who are English learners, foster youth, and/or eligible for free or reduced-price meals. Such funds must be used to increase or improve services for unduplicated students at least in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned on the basis of the number or concentration of unduplicated students; see BP 3100 - Budget.

In addition, 20 USC 6801-7014 (Title III) provide grant funds that may be used to supplement, but not supplant, funding from other sources for the purpose of ensuring that English learners attain English proficiency and meet the same challenging academic standards that are applicable to all students. During the Federal Program Monitoring (FPM) process, California Department of Education (CDE) staff will expect to see evidence that the district has complied with state and federal requirements. See CDE's ~~web site~~[website](#) for FPM compliance monitoring instruments.

For further information regarding English learners, programs, and services, see CDE's ~~publication~~, [“The California English Learner Roadmap: Strengthening Comprehensive Educational Policies, Programs and Practices for English Learners;” \(Roadmap\)](#) available on its ~~web site~~[website](#).

The Governing Board intends to provide English learners with challenging curriculum and instruction that maximize the attainment of high levels of proficiency in English, advance multilingual capabilities, and facilitate student achievement in the district's regular course of study.

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 60811, ~~in November 2012~~ the State Board of Education (SBE) adopted state academic content standards for English language development (ELD), [and the English Language Arts/English Language Development Framework](#) aligned with the California Common Core State Standards for English language arts, for students whose primary language is a language other than English. ~~In July 2014, the SBE adopted the English Language Arts/English Language Development Framework aligned to those standards.~~ A supplementary resource, [“Integrating the CA ELD Standards into K-12 Mathematics and Science Teaching and Learning;”](#) specifies the correspondence ~~between~~[of](#) the state ELD standards ~~and~~[to](#) the California Common Core State Standards for mathematics and the Next Generation Science Standards.

~~CDE's Roadmap~~[CDE's, “California Digital Learning Integration and Standards Guidance,” available on its website, provides distance learning curriculum and instructional guidance for mathematics, English language arts, and English language development.](#)

[Additionally, CDE's, “Roadmap”](#) encourages differentiated instruction and curriculum which are

integrated across all subject areas and ~~emphasize~~emphasizes inquiry-based learning and critical thinking skills.

English learners shall be provided differentiated English language development instruction which is targeted to their English proficiency level. Such instruction shall be based on sound instructional theory, be aligned with state content standards, emphasize inquiry-based learning and critical thinking skills, and be integrated across all subject areas.

CSBA NOTE: The following items are for use by districts that maintain middle and/or high schools and may be revised to reflect the grade levels offered by the district. Education Code 60811.8, as added by AB 2735 (Ch. 304, Statutes of 2018), prohibits districts from denying any student who is an English learner the opportunity to enroll in core curriculum courses, courses required for middle school promotion or high school graduation, courses required for college admission, or advanced courses, with specified exceptions for recently arrived immigrant students. Pursuant to However, Education Code 60811.8, ~~this law~~ does not require districts to create supplemental courses in languages other than English.

No middle or high school student who is an English learner shall be denied enrollment in any of the following: (Education Code 60811.8)

1. Courses in the core curriculum areas of reading/language arts, mathematics, science, and history-/social science, courses required to meet state and local high school graduation requirements, or courses required for middle school grade promotion

However, an English learner ~~may be denied participation in any such course if the student~~who has been enrolled in a school in the United States for less than 12 months or is enrolled in a program designed to develop the basic English skills of newly arrived immigrant students, and may be denied participation in any such course, if the course of study provided to the student is designed to remedy academic deficits incurred during participation and reasonably calculated to enable the student to attain parity of participation in the standard instructional program within a reasonable length of time after the student enters the school system.

2. A full course load of courses specified in ~~item~~Item #1 above
3. Other courses that meet the "a-gA-G" course requirements for college admission or are advanced courses such as honors or Advanced Placement courses, on the sole basis of the student's classification as an English learner

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 52060 requires the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP) to include annual goals and specific actions, aligned to state and local priorities, for all students and for each "numerically significant" student subgroup as defined in Education Code 52052, including English learners; see BP/AR 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan. CDE's "Roadmap" provides an alignment between principles outlined for English learners and the eight state priority areas required in the district's LCAP.

The district shall identify in its local control and accountability plan (LCAP) goals and specific actions and services to enhance student engagement, academic achievement, and other outcomes for English learners.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district strategies for parent/guardian and community involvement. Education Code 305 requires the district to solicit input on language acquisition programs as part of the parent/guardian and community engagement process during the development of the LCAP; see section on "Language Acquisition Programs" below. In addition, if district enrollment includes at least 15 percent English learners, with at least 50 students who are English learners, Education Code 52063 requires the establishment of an English learner parent advisory committee to review and comment on the district's LCAP; see the accompanying administrative regulation and BP 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan.

The Superintendent or designee shall encourage parent/guardian and community involvement in the development and evaluation of programs for English learners. The Superintendent or designee may also provide an English development literacy training program for parents/guardians and community members so that they may better support students' English language development.

Staff Qualifications and Training

CSBA NOTE: Commission on Teacher Credentialing's (CTC) leaflet CL-622, "Serving English Learners, describes," and "Bilingual Authorization Educator Preparation Preconditions, Program Standards, and Bilingual Teaching Performance Expectations," describe requirements pertaining to the qualifications of teachers of English learners. A teacher who is assigned to provide English language development, specially designed academic instruction in English, and/or primary language instruction to English learners must hold an appropriate authorization from CTC; see AR 4112.22 - Staff Teaching English Learners.

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that all staff employed to teach English learners possess the appropriate authorization from the Commission on Teacher Credentialing.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph reflects a requirement for districts that receive federal Title III funds to improve the education of English learners, and is recommended for use by all districts. 20 USC 6825 lists the required uses of such funds, including the provision of professional development of sufficient intensity and duration to have a positive and lasting impact on teachers' performance in the classroom. Pursuant to 20 USC 6825, such professional development must not include one-day or short-term workshops and conferences.

The district shall provide effective professional development to teachers (including teachers in classroom settings that are not the settings of language instruction educational programs), administrators, and other school or community-based organization personnel to improve the instruction and assessment of English learners and enhance staff's ability to understand and use curricula, assessment, and instructional strategies for English learners. Such professional development shall be of sufficient intensity and duration to produce a positive and lasting impact on teachers' performance in the classroom. (20 USC 6825)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. CDE's "Roadmap," indicates the importance of a supportive and collaborative environment in order for teachers to effectively address the complex needs of English learners.

Staff development shall also address the sociocultural needs of English learners and provide opportunities for teachers to engage in supportive, collaborative learning communities.

Identification and Assessment

CSBA NOTE: CDE's ["Roadmap"](#) emphasizes the importance of early identification of English learners, as early childhood is a crucial period of time for language development. Education Code 313 requires any district that has one or more students who are English learners to assess the English language proficiency of those students using the state English Language Proficiency Assessments for California (ELPAC). The ELPAC includes an initial test for identifying students who may be English learners and an annual summative assessment for determining English learners' level of English proficiency and progress in acquiring the skills of listening, speaking, reading, and writing in English. CDE also provides a home language survey to be used to identify students who should be tested for English proficiency. See the accompanying administrative regulation for further information about test administration, identification of English learners, and reclassification criteria.

The Superintendent or designee shall maintain procedures for the early identification of English learners and an assessment of their proficiency using the state's English Language Proficiency Assessments for California (ELPAC). To oversee test administration, the Superintendent or designee shall annually designate a district ELPAC coordinator and a site coordinator for each test site in accordance with 5 CCR 11518.40-11518.45.

Once identified as an English learner, a student shall be annually assessed for language proficiency until the student is reclassified based on criteria specified in the accompanying administrative regulation.

CSBA NOTE: Note: In addition to testing the level of English proficiency of English learners, districts are required pursuant to Education Code 60640 to administer the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress (CAASPP) to English learners; see BP/AR 6162.51 - State Academic Achievement Tests. As needed, English learners may be provided with the testing resources (i.e., universal tools, designated supports, and accommodations) specified in 5 CCR ~~854.1-854.3~~[853](#) during test administration.

CAASPP also includes the optional California Spanish Assessment for students in grades 3-8 and high school, which measures a student's competency in reading, writing, and listening in Spanish.

[Pursuant to Education Code 60900.1, as added by AB 1868 \(Ch. 907, Statutes of 2022\), CDE is required to annually post on its website CAASPP test results by English language acquisition status and to report enrollment data by English language acquisition status and disability.](#)

In addition, English learners' academic achievement in English language arts, mathematics, science, and any additional subject required by law shall be assessed using the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress. As necessary, the test shall be administered with testing variations in accordance with 5 CCR ~~854.1-854.3~~[853](#). English learners who are in their first 12 months of attending a school in the United States shall be exempted from taking the English language arts assessment to the extent allowed by federal law. (Education Code 60603, 60640; 5 CCR ~~854.1-854.3~~[853](#))

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. CDE's ["Roadmap"](#) highlights the importance of formative assessments in order to continually adapt methodologies and instruction to meet the needs of English learners.

Formative assessments may be utilized to analyze student performance and appropriately adapt teaching methodologies and instructions.

Language Acquisition Programs

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 305-310 ~~authorize~~**authorizes** parents/guardians to select a language acquisition program that best suits their child. At a minimum, the district must offer a structured English immersion program. It also may offer a dual-language immersion program, transitional and developmental program for English learners, or other language acquisition program as defined in Education Code 306. Pursuant to 20 USC 6312 and 34 CFR 100.3, parents/guardians have a right to decline or opt their child out of a language acquisition program. The following section may be revised to reflect programs offered by the district. Also see the accompanying administrative regulation.

The district shall offer research-based language acquisition programs that are designed to ensure English acquisition as rapidly and as effectively as possible and that provide instruction to students on the state-adopted academic content standards, including the English language development standards. (Education Code 306; 5 CCR 11300)

At a minimum, the district shall offer a structured English immersion program which includes designated and integrated English language development. In the structured English immersion program, nearly all of the classroom instruction shall be provided in English, but with the curriculum and presentation designed for students who are learning English. (Education Code 305-306; 5 CCR 11309)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice. The Education Code does not define the term "nearly all" for purposes of ensuring that nearly all instruction in the structured English immersion program is provided in English pursuant to Education Code 306. The following paragraph defines "nearly all" as to provide that all classroom instruction be conducted in English except for clarification, explanation, and support as needed. The district could instead establish a minimum percentage of classroom instructional time to be conducted in English or specify the types of courses to be conducted in English and the courses (e.g., science, algebra) to be taught in the student's primary language.

For the purpose of determining the amount of instruction to be conducted in English in the structured English immersion program, "nearly all" means that all classroom instruction shall be conducted in English except for clarification, explanation, and support as needed.

CSBA NOTE: Items #1-2 below are optional and may be revised to reflect district practice.

In addition, language acquisition programs offered by the district may include, but are not limited to, the following: (Education Code 305-306)

1. A dual-language immersion program that provides integrated language learning and academic instruction for native speakers of English and native speakers of another language, with the goals of high academic achievement, first and second language proficiency, and cross-cultural understanding
2. A transitional or developmental program for English learners that provides literacy and academic instruction in English and a student's native language and that enables an English learner to achieve English proficiency and academic mastery of subject matter content and higher order thinking skills, including critical thinking, in order to meet state academic content standards

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts that maintain any of grades K-3.

The district's language acquisition programs for grades K-3 shall comply with class size requirements specified in Education Code 42238.02. (Education Code 310)

In establishing the district's language acquisition programs, the Superintendent or designee shall consult with parents/guardians and the community during the LCAP development process. The Superintendent or designee shall also consult with administrators, teachers, and other personnel with appropriate authorizations and experience in establishing a language acquisition program. (Education Code 305)

At the beginning of each school year or upon a student's enrollment, parents/guardians shall be provided information on the types of language acquisition programs available to students enrolled in the district, including, but not limited to, a description of each program, the process to be followed in making a program selection, identification of any language to be taught in addition to English when the program includes instruction in another language, and the process to request establishment of a language acquisition program. (Education Code 310; 5 CCR 11310)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 11311, districts are required to establish a process with specified components for schools to receive and respond to requests from parents/guardians of enrolled students, and those enrolled for attendance in the next school year, to establish a language acquisition program other than, or in addition to, those already available at the school. See the section "Language Acquisition Programs" in the accompanying administrative regulation.

Whenever a student is identified as an English learner based on the results of the ELPAC, the student's parents/guardians may choose a language acquisition program that best suits their child. To the extent possible, any language acquisition program requested by the parents/guardians of 30 or more students at the school or by the parents/guardians of 20 or more students at any grade level shall be offered by the school. (Education Code 310; 5 CCR 11311)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional and may be deleted if the district does not offer a dual-language immersion program.

Pursuant to Education Code 48345, as added by SB 941 (Ch. 711, Statutes of 2022), as an alternative to cancelling classes or seeking emergency credentials for teachers, the Governing Board is authorized, until July 1, 2029, to enter into an instruction collaboration agreement (ICA) with districts, county offices of education, or charter schools to offer courses and coursework to students who have been impacted by disruptions or cancellations to dual language immersion programs, or teacher shortages to such programs. See BP 5117 – Interdistrict Attendance for more information on ICAs.

Until July 1, 2029, the Superintendent or designee may, with Board approval, and as specified in BP 5117 – Interdistrict Attendance, enter into an instruction collaboration agreement (ICA) with another school district, county office of education, or charter school to offer the same or similar courses and coursework to students who have been impacted by teacher shortages, disruptions, or cancellations, or teacher shortages to dual language immersion programs. (Education Code 48345)

Reclassification

When an English learner is determined based on state and district reclassification criteria to have acquired a reasonable level of English proficiency pursuant to Education Code 313 and 52164.6, or upon request by the student's parent/guardian, the student shall be transferred from a language

acquisition program into an English language mainstream classroom.

Program Evaluation

CSBA NOTE: The following section may be revised to reflect indicators agreed upon by the ~~Governing~~ Board and Superintendent or designee for measuring the effectiveness of the district's educational program for English learners. Education Code 52061 requires that the annual update of the LCAP include a review of progress toward the goals included in the LCAP, an assessment of the effectiveness of the specific actions described in the LCAP toward achieving the goals, and a description of changes the district will make as a result of this review and assessment.

Pursuant to Education Code 313.2, CDE is required to annually determine the number of students in each district and school who are, or are at risk of becoming, long-term English learners and to report that information to districts and schools. Definitions of "long-term English learner" and "English learner at risk of becoming a long-term English learner" are contained in Education Code 313.1.

20 USC 6311 requires the inclusion of a performance indicator on English language proficiency within the state accountability system under Title I.

To evaluate the effectiveness of the district's educational program for English learners, the Superintendent or designee shall report to the Board, at least annually, regarding:

1. Progress of English learners towards proficiency in English
2. The number and percentage of English learners reclassified as fluent English proficient
3. The number and percentage of English learners who are or are at risk of being classified as long-term English learners in accordance with Education Code 313.1
4. The achievement of English learners on standards-based tests in core curricular areas
5. For any language acquisition program that includes instruction in a language other than English, student achievement in the non-English language in accordance with 5 CCR 11309
6. Progress toward any other goals for English learners identified in the district's LCAP
7. A comparison of current data with data from at least the previous year in regard to ~~items~~Items #1-6 above
8. A comparison of data between the different language acquisition programs offered by the district

The Superintendent or designee shall also provide the Board with regular reports from any district or schoolwide English learner advisory committees.

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by California School Boards Association, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 11300-11316	English learner education
5 CCR 11510-11517.5	California English Language Development Test
5 CCR 11517.6-11519.5	English Language Proficiency Assessments for California
5 CCR 854.1-854.3 853	CAASPP and universal tools, designated supports, and accommodations Administration of CAASPP
5 CCR 854.9	CAASPP and unlisted resources for students with disabilities
Ed. Code 200	Prohibition of discrimination
Ed. Code 300-340	English language education for immigrant children
Ed. Code 310	Language acquisition programs
Ed. Code 313-313.5	Assessment of English proficiency
Ed. Code 33050	Nonwaivable provisions
Ed. Code 42238.02	Local Control Funding Formula
Ed. Code 430-446	English Learner and Immigrant Pupil Federal Conformity Act
Ed. Code 44253.1-44253.11	Qualifications of teachers of English learners
Ed. Code 48345	Interdistrict instruction collaboration agreements
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 52160-52178	Bilingual Bicultural Act of 1976
Ed. Code 56305	CDE manual on English learners with disabilities
Ed. Code 60603	Definition; recently arrived English learner
Ed. Code 60640	California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress
Ed. Code 62002.5	Continuation of advisory committee after program sunsets
Federal	Description
20 USC 1412	State eligibility
20 USC 1701-1705 1721	Equal Educational Opportunities Act
20 USC 6311	State plan

20 USC 6312	Local educational agency plan
20 USC 6801-7014	Limited English proficient and immigrant students
20 USC 7801	Definition of English learner
34 CFR 100.3	Prohibition of discrimination on basis of race, color or national origin
34 CFR 200.16	Assessment of English learners
Management Resources	Description
Attorney General Opinion	83 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 40 (2000)
California Department of Education Publication	California English Learner Roadmap: Strengthening Comprehensive Educational Policies, Programs and Practices for English Learners, 2018 2017 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/rm/rmpolicy.asp)
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>English Language Proficiency Assessments for California Information Guide, August 2022</u> (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ta/tg/ep/documents/elpacinfoguide22.docx)
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>California Practitioners' Guide for Educating English Learners with Disabilities, 2019</u> (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/se/ac/documents/ab2785guide.pdf)
California Department of Education Publication	Common Core State Standards for Mathematics, rev. 2013 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/be/st/ss/documents/ccsmathstandardaug2013.pdf)
California Department of Education Publication	Reclassification Guidance for 2017-18 202-21 and <u>Statewide Testing Window Extension</u> , CDE Correspondence, April 28, 2017 June 14, 2021 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/rd/reclass2021tstng.asp)
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>Monitoring Reclassified Students, December 2019</u> (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/rd/reclassified122019.asp)
California Department of Education Publication	Integrating the CA ELD Standards into K-12 Mathematics and Science Teaching and Learning, December 2015 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/er/documents/fnl1516agmnte1dstndab899.doc)
California Department of Education Publication	Matrix One: Universal Tools, Designated Supports, and Accommodations for the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress for 2017-18 Accessibility Resources Matrix, 2022 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ta/tg/ca/documents/caaccessmatrix23.docx)

California Department of Education Publication	Next Generation Science Standards for California Public Schools, Kindergarten through Grade Twelve, rev. March 2015 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/pd/ca/sc/ngssstandards.asp)
California Department of Education Publication	English Language Development Standards for California Public Schools: Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve, 2012 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/er/documents/eldstndspublication14.pdf)
California Department of Education Publication	English Language Arts/English Language Development Framework for California Public Schools: Kindergarten through Grade Twelve, 2014 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ci/rl/cf/elaeldfrmwrksbeadopted.asp)
California Department of Education Publication	California Digital Learning Integration and Standards Guidance, May 2021 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ci/cr/dl/documents/dlintegrationstdsguide.pdf)
California Department of Education Publication	Englisher Learner, Federal Program Monitoring Instrument (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ta/cr/documents/el2223.docx)
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Bilingual Authorization Educator Preparation Preconditions, Program Standards, and Bilingual Teaching Performance Expectations, December 2021 (https://www.ctc.ca.gov/docs/default-source/educator-prep/standards/bilingual_authorization_program_standards_bt pes.pdf?sfvrsn=8ebc27b1_3)
Court Decision	Valeria O. v. Davis; (2002) 307 F.3d 1036
Court Decision	California Teachers Association v. State Board of Education et al.; (9th Circuit, 2001) 271 F.3d 1141
Court Decision	McLaughlin v. State Board of Education; (1999) 75 Cal.App.4th 196
Court Decision	Teresa P. et al v. Berkeley Unified School District et al (1989) 724 F.Supp. 698
CSBA Publication	English Learners in Focus, Issue 3: Ensuring High-Quality Staff for English Learners, Governance Brief, July 2016 (https://www.csba.org/~media/544AF3BEB57F449689C9942EDB3F919F.ashx)
CSBA Publication	English Learners in Focus, Issue 4: Expanding Bilingual Education in California after Proposition 58, Governance Brief, March 2017 (https://www.csba.org/~media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201703GBEnglishLearnersInFocusIssue4_Prop58.ashx?la=en&rev=1153e4657b3c46328a4bd425ee40f1c2)

CSBA Publication	<p>English Learners in Focus: The English Learner Roadmap: Providing Direction for English Learner Success, Governance Brief, February 2018</p> <p>https://www.csba.org/GovernanceAndPolicyResources/~media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201802EnglishLearnerRoadmap.ashx</p>
CSBA Publication	<p>English Learners in Focus, Issue 1: Updated Demographic and Achievement Profile of California's English Learners, Governance Brief, rev. Sep September 2016</p> <p>https://www.csba.org/GovernanceAndPolicyResources/~media/AF163C269B0A4E6B83FE1A5626BB5273</p>
CSBA Publication	<p>English Learners in Focus, Issue 2: The Promise of Two-Way Immersion Programs, Governance Brief, September 2014</p> <p>https://www.csba.org/~media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201409GBEnglishLearnersInFocusIssue2_DualImmersion</p>
The Education Trust-West Publication	<p>Unlocking Learning: Science as a Lever for English Learner Equity, January 2017</p> <p>https://west.edtrust.org/resource/unlocking-learning-science-lever-english-learner-equity/</p>
The Education Trust-West Publication	<p>Unlocking Learning II: Math as a Lever for English Learner Equity, March 2018</p> <p>https://west.edtrust.org/resource/unlocking-learning-ii-using-math-lever-english-learner-equity/</p>
U.S. Department of Education Publication	<p>English Learners and Title III of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), as Amended by the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA), September 2016</p> <p>https://www2.ed.gov/policy/elsec/leg/essa/essatitleiiiguidenenglishlearners92016.pdf</p>
U.S. Department of Education Publication	<p>Innovative Solutions for Including Recently Arrived English Learners in State Accountability Systems: A Guide for States, January 2017 (https://oese.ed.gov/files/2020/10/real-guidefinal.pdf)</p>
U.S. Department of Education Publication	<p>English Learner Tool Kit for State and Local Educational Agencies (SEAs and LEAs), rev. November 2016</p> <p>https://ncela.ed.gov/files/english_learner_toolkit/OELA_2017_ELTToolkit_508C.pdf</p>
U.S. Department of Education Publication	<p>Dear Colleague Letter: English Learner Students and Limited English Proficient Parents, January 7, 2015</p> <p>https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/letters/colleague-el-201501.pdf</p>

Website Publication	Accountability for English Learners Under the ESEA, Non-Regulatory Guidance, January 2017 CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	National Clearinghouse for English Language Acquisition
Website	The Education Trust-West
Website	California Department of Education, English Learners
Website	California Association for Bilingual Education
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education
Website	California Digital Learning Integration and Standards Guidance (https://www.cadlsg.com/)

Cross References

Code	Description
0200	Goals For The School District
0415	Equity
0420	School Plans/Site Councils
0420	School Plans/Site Councils
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
3100	Budget
3100	Budget
4112.22	Staff Teaching English Learners
4131	Staff Development
4231	Staff Development
4331	Staff Development
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5117	Interdistrict Attendance

5126	Awards For Achievement
5126	Awards For Achievement
5148	Child Care And Development
5148	Child Care And Development
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6000	Concepts And Roles
6011	Academic Standards
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6120	Response To Instruction And Intervention
6141	Curriculum Development And Evaluation
6141	Curriculum Development And Evaluation
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.91	Reading/Language Arts Instruction
6151	Class Size
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1-E(1)	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.11	Supplementary Instructional Materials
6162.5	Student Assessment
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.5	Student Success Teams

6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6170.1	Transitional Kindergarten
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program

Regulation 6174: Education For English Learners

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2017 | Last Revised Date: ~~12/06/01/2019~~2023 | Last Reviewed Date: ~~07/06/01/2019~~2023

Definitions

English learner means a student who is age 3-21 years, who is enrolled or is preparing to enroll in an elementary or secondary school, and whose difficulties in speaking, reading, writing, or understanding the English language may be sufficient to deny the student the ability to meet state academic standards, the ability to successfully achieve in classrooms where the language of instruction is English, or the opportunity to participate fully in society. An English learner may include a student who was not born in the United States or whose native language is a language other than English; a student who is Native American or Alaska Native, or a native resident of the outlying areas, who comes from an environment where a language other than English has had a significant impact on the individual's level of English language proficiency; or a student who is migratory, whose native language is a language other than English, and who comes from an environment where a language other than English is dominant. (Education Code 306; 20 USC 7801)

Designated English language development means instruction provided during a time set aside in the regular school day for focused instruction on the state-adopted English language development standards to assist English learners to develop critical English language skills necessary for academic content learning in English. (5 CCR 11300)

Integrated English language development means instruction in which the state-adopted English language development standards are used in tandem with the state-adopted academic content standards. Integrated English language development includes specially designed academic instruction in English. (5 CCR 11300)

Native speaker of English means a student who has learned and used English at home from early childhood and English has been the primary means of concept formation and communication. (Education Code 306)

Identification and Assessments

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 52164.1 and 5 CCR 11307 require the district to administer a home language survey to all enrolled students. A sample home language survey form in English and Spanish is available on the California Department of Education's (CDE) ~~web site~~[website](#).

Upon enrollment in the district, each student's primary language shall be determined through the use of a home language survey. (Education Code 52164.1; 5 CCR 11307, 11518.5)

CSBA NOTE: When the home language survey indicates that a student's proficiency in English should be tested, Education Code 313 requires the district to administer a state assessment of English language proficiency. The English Language Proficiency Assessments for California

(ELPAC) are used for initial identification of language proficiency and subsequently for annual assessment of language proficiency.

Any student who is identified as having a primary language other than English as determined by the home language survey, and who has not previously been identified as an English learner by a California public school or for whom there is no record of results from an administration of an English language proficiency test, shall be initially assessed for English proficiency using the English Language Proficiency Assessments for California (ELPAC). Prior to administering the ELPAC, the Superintendent or designee shall notify the student's parent/guardian in writing that the student will be administered the initial ELPAC. (Education Code 313, 52164.1; 5 CCR 11518.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 11518.35 specifies "universal tools" that may be used with all students in ELPAC administration, and "25, the district is required to provide English learners with disabilities with the designated supports" and "accommodations" that may be used with students with disabilities when specified in their in accordance with the student's individualized education program or Section 504 plan.

The Individuals with Disabilities in Education Act (20 USC 1412) requires that students with disabilities be included in all state assessments, including the ELPAC as appropriate. Pursuant to 5 CCR 11518.30, students with the most significant cognitive disabilities who cannot participate in the assessment, even with appropriate accommodations, must be given an alternate assessment of English proficiency. 34 CFR 200.16 provides that, if an English learner with a disability is unable to take the assessment with accommodations, the state accountability system must include the student's score on any part(s) of the test for which it is possible to assess the student (i.e., speaking, reading, listening, writing).

Pursuant to Education Code 56305, CDE has developed a manual, "California Practitioners' Guide for Educating English Learners with Disabilities," which provides guidance on identifying, assessing, supporting, and reclassifying English learners with disabilities.

Administration of the ELPAC, including the use of variations and accommodations in test administration when authorized, shall be conducted in accordance with test publisher instructions and 5 CCR 11518.5-11518.3537.

CSBA NOTE: The remainder of this section specifies notifications that must be sent to parents/guardians regarding assessment results and available programs for English learners. CDE has developed sample notification letters, available on its ~~web site~~ website in multiple translations, to notify parents/guardians of the initial identification of a student as an English learner or as initially fluent English proficient and to notify them of the results of an annual assessment.

Pursuant to Education Code 48985, when 15 percent or more of students enrolled in a school speak a single primary language other than English, all notices and reports sent to their parents/guardians must be written in English and in the primary language and may be answered by the parent/guardian in either language.

Based on the initial assessment, the student shall be classified either as initially fluent in English proficient or as an English learner. The Superintendent or designee shall notify the student's parent/guardian, in writing, of the results of the ELPAC initial assessment within 30 calendar days after the student's date of initial enrollment, or, if administered prior to the student's initial date of enrollment, up to 60 calendar days prior to such enrollment, but not before July 1 of the school year of the student's initial enrollment. The notice shall indicate whether the student met the

ELPAC initial assessment criterion for proficiency and include the district's contact information for use if the parent/guardian has questions or concerns regarding the student's classification. (5 CCR 11518.5)

Each year after a student is identified as an English learner and until the student is redesignated as English proficient, the summative assessment of the ELPAC shall be administered to the student during a four-month period after January 1 as determined by the California Department of Education. (Education Code 313)

The Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians of their child's results on the summative assessment of the ELPAC within 30 calendar days following receipt of the results from the test contractor or, if the results are received from the test contractor after the last day of instruction for the school year, within 15 working days of the start of the next school year. (Education Code 52164.1; 5 CCR 11518.15)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for use by districts that receive federal funds under either Title I or Title III for services to English learners, and may be adapted for use by other districts. Pursuant to Education Code 440 and 20 USC 6312, districts receiving Title I or Title III funds are required to provide parents/guardians with notification of their child's identification as an English learner and placement in a language acquisition program.

The parent/guardian of a student participating in, or identified for participation in, a language instruction program supported by federal Title I or Title III funds shall receive notification of the assessment of the student's English proficiency. Such notice shall be provided ~~not~~no later than 30 calendar days after the beginning of the school year or, if the student is identified for program participation during the school year, within two weeks of the student's placement in the program. The notice shall include all of the following: (Education Code 313.2, 440; 20 USC 6312)

1. The reason for the identification of the student as an English learner and the need for placement in a language acquisition program
2. The level of English proficiency, how the level was assessed, and the status of the student's academic achievement
3. A description of the language acquisition program in which the student is, or will be, participating, including a description of all of the following:
 - a. The methods of instruction used in the program and in other available programs, including how such programs differ in content, instructional goals, and the use of English and a native language in instruction
 - b. The manner in which the program will meet the educational strengths and needs of the student
 - c. The manner in which the program will help the student develop English proficiency and meet age-appropriate academic standards for grade promotion and graduation
 - d. The specific exit requirements for the program, the expected rate of transition from the program into classes not tailored for English learners, and the expected rate of graduation from secondary school if applicable

- e. When the student has been identified for special education, the manner in which the program meets the requirements of the student's IEP

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 313.2 requires that the notice contain information in regard to (1) whether the student is a long-term English learner, or English learner at risk of becoming a long-term English learner, and (2) the manner in which the program for English language development instruction will meet the educational strengths and needs of such students and help them develop English proficiency and achieve academic standards. Districts may send an alternate notice if the definitions of long-term English learners and those at risk of becoming long-term English learners used by the district are broader than those defined in Education Code 313.1, the notice states that the definitions utilized by the district are broader, and the notice contains the information specified in ~~item~~Item #4 below.

4. As applicable, the identification of a student as a long-term English learner or at risk of becoming a long-term English learner, as defined in Education Code 313.1, and the manner in which the program for English language development instruction will meet the educational strengths and needs of such students and help such students develop English proficiency and meet age-appropriate academic standards
5. Information about the parent/guardian's right to have the student immediately removed from a program upon the parent/guardian's request
6. Information regarding a parent/guardian's option to decline to enroll the student in the program or to choose another program or method of instruction, if available
7. Information designed to assist a parent/guardian in selecting among available programs, if more than one program or method is offered

Language Acquisition Programs

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 11311, districts are required to establish a process for schools to receive and respond to requests from parents/guardians of enrolled students, and those enrolled for attendance in the next school year, to establish a language acquisition program other than, or in addition to, those already available at the school. Each school is required to follow the process even when the district provides the language acquisition program at another school site. The following section includes the components of the process required by 5 CCR 11311 and may be expanded to reflect district practice.

Whenever parents/guardians of enrolled students, and those enrolled for attendance in the next school year, request that the district establish a specific language acquisition program in accordance with Education Code 310, such requests shall be addressed through the following process: (5 CCR 11311)

1. The school shall make a written record of each request, including any request submitted verbally, that includes the date of the request, the names of the parent/guardian and student making the request, a general description of the request, and the student's grade level on the date of the request. As needed, the school shall assist the parent/guardian in clarifying the request. All requests shall be maintained for at least three years from the date of the request.

2. The school shall monitor requests on a regular basis and notify the Superintendent or designee when the parents/guardians of at least 30 students enrolled in the school, or at least 20 students in the same grade level, request the same or a substantially similar type of language acquisition program. If the requests are for a multilingual program model, the district shall consider requests from parents/guardians of students enrolled in the school who are native English speakers in determining whether this threshold is reached.
3. If the number of parents/guardians described in ~~item~~Item #2 is attained, the Superintendent or designee shall:
 - a. Within 10 days of reaching the threshold, notify the parents/guardians of students attending the school, the school's teachers, administrators, and the district's English learner parent advisory committee and parent advisory committee, in writing, of the requests for a language acquisition program
 - b. Identify costs and resources necessary to implement any new language acquisition program, including, but not limited to, certificated teachers with the appropriate authorizations, necessary instructional materials, pertinent professional development for the proposed program, and opportunities for parent/guardian and community engagement to support the proposed program goals
 - c. Within 60 calendar days of reaching the threshold number of parents/guardians described in ~~item~~Item #2 above, determine whether it is possible to implement the requested language acquisition program and provide written notice of the determination to parents/guardians of students attending the school, the school's teachers, and administrators
 - d. If a determination is made to implement the language acquisition program, create and publish a reasonable timeline of actions necessary to implement the program. If a determination is made that it is not possible to implement the program, provide a written explanation of the reason(s) the program cannot be provided.

The district shall notify parents/guardians at the beginning of each school year or upon the student's enrollment regarding the process to request a language acquisition program, including a dual-language immersion program, for their child. The notice shall also include the following: (5 CCR 11309, 11310)

1. A description of the programs provided, including structured English immersion
2. Identification of any language to be taught in addition to English when the program includes instruction in a language other than English
3. The manner in which the program is designed using evidence-based research and includes both designated and integrated English language development
4. The manner in which the district has allocated sufficient resources to effectively implement the program, including, but not limited to, certificated teachers with the appropriate authorizations, necessary instructional materials, pertinent professional development, and opportunities for parent/guardian and community engagement to support the program goals

5. The manner in which the program will, within a reasonable period of time, lead to language proficiency and achievement of the state-adopted content standards in English and, when the program includes instruction in another language, in that other language
6. The process to request establishment of a language acquisition program not offered at the school
7. For any dual-language immersion program offered, the specific languages to be taught. The notice also may include the program goals, methodology used, and evidence of the proposed program's effectiveness.

The district shall provide additional and appropriate educational services to English learners for the purposes of overcoming language barriers and academic deficits in other areas of the core curriculum. (5 CCR 11302)

Reclassification/Redesignation

English learners shall be reclassified as fluent English proficient when they are able to comprehend, speak, read, and write English well enough to receive instruction in an English language mainstream classroom and make academic progress at a level substantially equivalent to that of students of the same age or grade whose primary language is English and who are in the regular course of study. (Education Code 52164.6)

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 313 and 52164.6 and 5 CCR 11303 require that the district's reclassification process include, at a minimum, the criteria specified in ~~items~~Items #1-4 below. Additional guidance ~~is~~and resources regarding reclassification criteria are available on CDE's ~~web site~~website. The district may expand the following list to reflect any additional criteria it has established.

The ~~procedures used to determine~~criteria for determining whether an English learner shall be reclassified as fluent English proficient shall include, but not be limited to: (Education Code 313, 52164.6; 5 CCR 11303)

1. Assessment of English language proficiency using an objective assessment instrument, including, but not limited to, the ELPAC

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 313.3, as amended by AB 181 (Ch. 52, Statutes of 2022), the date by which CDE is required to develop, ~~by June 30, 2020,~~ a standardized teacher observation protocol for use in evaluating a ~~student's~~student's English language proficiency, as required by ~~item~~Item #2 below, as well as professional development tools to train teachers on the use of the protocol has been extended to December 31, 2023. CDE is currently developing the, "Observation Protocol for Teachers of English Learners (OPTEL)," a resource to support educators in monitoring and evaluating language use of English learner students.

2. ~~Participation of~~Evaluation by the student's classroom teacher and any other certificated staff with direct responsibility for teaching or placement decisions related to the student, including, but not limited to, a review of the student's curriculum mastery and academic performance

3. Parent/guardian involvement, including:

- a. Notice to parents/guardians of language reclassification and placement, including a description of the reclassification process and the parent/guardian's opportunity to participate
- b. Encouragement of parent/guardian participation in the district's reclassification procedure, including seeking parent/guardian opinion and consultation during the reclassification process
- c. Provision of an interpreter for the parent/guardian, when necessary

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Education Code 313, the fourth criterion Item #4 requires comparison of student performance on an objective assessment of basic skills that provides an empirically established range of performance of English proficient students of the same age. A letter from CDE to district superintendents (“Updated Reclassification Guidance for 2017-18)2018-19,” dated April 28, 2017 January 18, 2019, clarifies that the Smarter Balanced Summative Assessment may be used as a local measure of the fourth criterion for grades 3-8 and 11, or districts may select another local assessment: for all grade levels. CDE correspondence, which is and resources, available on its web site, provides website, provide examples of appropriate measures.

4. Student Comparison of student performance on an objective assessment of basic skills in English that shows against an empirically established range of performance in basic skills, based on the performance of English proficient students of the same age, which demonstrates whether the student is performing at or near grade level sufficiently proficient in English to participate effectively in a curriculum designed for students of the same age whose native language is English

The student's language proficiency assessments, the participants in the reclassification process, and any decisions regarding reclassification shall be retained in the student's permanent record. (5 CCR 11305)

The Superintendent or designee shall monitor the progress of reclassified students to ensure their correct classification and placement. (5 CCR 11304)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 20 USC 6841, districts receiving federal Title III funding are required to report to CDE the number and percentage of English learners, including English learners with a disability, meeting state academic standards for each of four years after they are no longer receiving services under Title III. In the Federal Program Monitoring process, CDE reviews whether the district monitors the progress of reclassified students for a minimum of four years to ensure correct classification and placement of reclassified students and the provision of additional academic support as needed. A letter from CDE to district superintendents, “Monitoring Reclassified Students,” dated December 20, 2019, describes the areas in which districts should monitor students to ensure academic progress of former English learner students.

Districts that do not receive Title III funding may revise the following paragraph to reflect district practice.

The Superintendent or designee shall monitor students for at least four years following their reclassification to ensure correct classification and placement and to determine whether any

additional academic support is needed. the students have not prematurely exited, any academic deficit incurred through participation in the English learner program has been remedied, and the students are meaningfully participating in the standard instructional program compared to students who had never participated in an English learner program. (5 CCR 11304; 20 USC 6841)

Advisory Committees

CSBA NOTE: The following section should be revised to reflect district practice. Pursuant to 5 CCR 11308, an advisory committee on programs and services for English learners is required for any district with over 50 English learners and for each school with over 20 English learners. Duties of the advisory committees are specified in Education Code 52176 and 5 CCR 11308.

A school-level English Learner Advisory Committee (ELAC) shall be established when there are more than 20 English learners at the school. Parents/guardians of English learners, elected by parents/guardians of English learners at the school, shall constitute committee membership in at least the same percentage as English learners represent of the total number of students in the school. The school may designate for this purpose an existing school-level advisory committee provided that it meets these criteria for committee membership. (Education Code 52176; 5 CCR 11308)

The ELAC shall be responsible for assisting in the development of a schoolwide needs assessment, recommending ways to make parents/guardians aware of the importance of regular school attendance, and advising the principal and school staff in the development of a detailed master plan for English learners for the individual school and submitting the plan to the ~~Governing~~ Board for consideration for inclusion in the district master plan. (Education Code 52176)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to 5 CCR 11308, each school-level English Learning Advisory Committee (ELAC) is entitled to elect at least one member to the District English Learner Advisory Committee (DELAC). If there are more than 30 ELACs in the district, the district may use a system of proportional or regional representation. The following paragraph may be revised to reflect district practice.

When the district has more than 50 English learners, the Superintendent or designee shall establish a District English Learner Advisory Committee (DELAC), the majority of whose membership shall be composed of parents/guardians of English learners who are not employed by the district. Alternatively, the district may use a subcommittee of an existing districtwide advisory committee on which parents/guardians of English learners have membership in at least the same percentage as English learners represent of the total number of students in the district. (Education Code 52176)

CSBA NOTE: 5 CCR 11308 delineates the duties of the DELAC, as provided below. The list of DELAC duties on CDE's ~~web site~~ website omits ~~item~~ Item #5, administration of the annual language census.

The DELAC shall advise the Board on at least the following tasks: (5 CCR 11308)

1. Developing a district master plan for education programs and services for English learners, taking into consideration the school site plans for English learners
2. Conducting a districtwide needs assessment on a school-by-school basis

3. Establishing a district program, goals, and objectives for programs and services for English learners
4. Developing a plan to ensure compliance with applicable teacher or instructional aide requirements
5. Administering the annual language census
6. Reviewing and commenting on the district's reclassification procedures
7. Reviewing and commenting on the required written parental notifications

In order to assist the advisory committee in carrying out its responsibilities, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that [DELAC and ELAC](#) committee members receive appropriate training and materials. This training shall be planned in full consultation with the members. (5 CCR 11308)

LCAP Advisory Committee

CSBA NOTE: The following section is applicable if the district's student enrollment includes at least 15 percent English learners, with at least 50 students who are English learners. Education Code 52063 requires that such districts establish an English learner parent advisory committee to review and comment on the district's local control and accountability plan; see BP 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan. 5 CCR 15495 requires this committee to include a majority of parents/guardians of English learners. [The English learner parent advisory committee is not required after July 1, 2024.](#)

When there are at least 15 percent English learners in the district, with at least 50 students who are English learners, a district-level English learner parent advisory committee shall be established to review and comment on the district's local control and accountability plan (LCAP). [Such advisory committee shall provide input regarding the district's existing language acquisition programs and language programs, and, where possible, the establishment of other such programs,](#) in accordance with BP 0460 - Local Control and Accountability Plan. The committee shall be composed of a majority of parents/guardians of English learners. ~~(Education Code~~ [If the DELAC acts as the ELAC pursuant to Education Code 52063 and 52062, the DELAC shall also review and comment on the development or annual update of the LCAP. \(Education Code 52062, 52063; 5 CCR 11301, 15495\)](#)

The DELAC may also serve as the LCAP English learner advisory committee.

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691
All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
5 CCR 11300-11316	English learner education

5 CCR 11510-11517.5	California English Language Development Test
5 CCR 11517.6-11519.5	English Language Proficiency Assessments for California
5 CCR 854.1-854.3 <u>853</u>	CAASPP and universal tools, designated supports, and accommodations <u>Administration of CAASPP</u>
5 CCR 854.9	CAASPP and unlisted resources for students with disabilities
<u>Ed. Code 200</u>	<u>Prohibition of discrimination</u>
Ed. Code 300-340	English language education for immigrant children
Ed. Code 310	Language acquisition programs
Ed. Code 313-313.5	Assessment of English proficiency
Ed. Code 33050	Nonwaivable provisions
Ed. Code 42238.02	Local Control Funding Formula
Ed. Code 430-446	English Learner and Immigrant Pupil Federal Conformity Act
Ed. Code 44253.1-44253.11	Qualifications of teachers of English learners
<u>Ed. Code 48345</u>	<u>Interdistrict instruction collaboration agreements</u>
Ed. Code 48980	Parent/Guardian notifications
Ed. Code 48985	Notices to parents in language other than English
Ed. Code 52052	Accountability; numerically significant student subgroups
Ed. Code 52060-52077	Local control and accountability plan
Ed. Code 52160-52178	Bilingual Bicultural Act of 1976
Ed. Code 56305	CDE manual on English learners with disabilities
Ed. Code 60603	Definition; recently arrived English learner
Ed. Code 60640	California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress
Ed. Code 62002.5	Continuation of advisory committee after program sunsets
Federal	Description
20 USC 1412	State eligibility
20 USC 1701-1705 <u>1721</u>	Equal Educational Opportunities Act
20 USC 6311	State plan
20 USC 6312	Local educational agency plan
20 USC 6801-7014	Limited English proficient and immigrant students
20 USC 7801	Definition of English learner

34 CFR 100.3	Prohibition of discrimination on basis of race, color or national origin
34 CFR 200.16	Assessment of English learners
Management Resources	Description
Attorney General Opinion	83 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 40 (2000)
California Department of Education Publication	California English Learner Roadmap: Strengthening Comprehensive Educational Policies, Programs and Practices for English Learners, 2018 2017 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/rm/rmpolicy.asp)
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>English Language Proficiency Assessments for California Information Guide, August 2022</u> (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ta/tg/ep/documents/elpacinfoguide22.docx)
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>California Practitioners' Guide for Educating English Learners with Disabilities, 2019</u> (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/se/ac/documents/ab2785guide.pdf)
California Department of Education Publication	Common Core State Standards for Mathematics, rev. 2013 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/be/st/ss/documents/ccssmathstandarداug2013.pdf)
California Department of Education Publication	Reclassification Guidance for 2017-18 202-21 and <u>Statewide Testing Window Extension</u> , CDE Correspondence, April 28, 2017 June 14, 2021 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/rd/reclass2021tstng.asp)
<u>California Department of Education Publication</u>	<u>Monitoring Reclassified Students, December 2019</u> (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/rd/reclassified122019.asp)
California Department of Education Publication	Integrating the CA ELD Standards into K-12 Mathematics and Science Teaching and Learning, December 2015 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/er/documents/fnl1516agmnte1dstndab899.doc)
California Department of Education Publication	Matrix One: Universal Tools, Designated Supports, and Accommodations for the California Assessment of Student Performance and Progress for 2017-18 <u>Accessibility Resources Matrix, 2022</u> (https://www.cde.ca.gov/ta/tg/ca/documents/caaccessmatrix23.docx)
California Department of Education Publication	Next Generation Science Standards for California Public Schools, Kindergarten through Grade Twelve, rev. March 2015 (https://www.cde.ca.gov/pd/ca/sc/ngsstandards.asp)
California Department of Education Publication	English Language Development Standards for California Public Schools: Kindergarten Through Grade Twelve, 2012

	https://www.cde.ca.gov/sp/el/er/documents/eldstndspublication14.pdf
California Department of Education Publication	English Language Arts/English Language Development Framework for California Public Schools: Kindergarten through Grade Twelve, 2014 https://www.cde.ca.gov/ci/rl/cf/elaeldfrmwrksbeadopted.aspx
California Department of Education Publication	California Digital Learning Integration and Standards Guidance, May 2021 https://www.cde.ca.gov/ci/cr/dl/documents/dlintegrationstdsguide.pdf
California Department of Education Publication	Englisner Learner, Federal Program Monitoring Instrument https://www.cde.ca.gov/ta/cr/documents/el2223.docx
Commission on Teacher Credentialing Publication	Bilingual Authorization Educator Preparation Preconditions, Program Standards, and Bilingual Teaching Performance Expectations, December 2021 https://www.ctc.ca.gov/docs/default-source/educator-prep/standards/bilingual_authorization_program_standards_btpes.pdf?sfvrsn=8ebc27b1_3
Court Decision	Valeria O. v. Davis, (2002) 307 F.3d 1036
Court Decision	California Teachers Association v. State Board of Education et al., (9th Circuit, 2001) 271 F.3d 1141
Court Decision	McLaughlin v. State Board of Education, (1999) 75 Cal.App.4th 196
Court Decision	Teresa P. et al v. Berkeley Unified School District et al (1989) 724 F.Supp. 698
CSBA Publication	English Learners in Focus, Issue 3: Ensuring High-Quality Staff for English Learners, Governance Brief, July 2016 https://www.csba.org/~media/544AF3BEB57F449689C9942EDB3F919F.ashx
CSBA Publication	English Learners in Focus, Issue 4: Expanding Bilingual Education in California after Proposition 58, Governance Brief, March 2017 https://www.csba.org/~media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201703GBEnglishLearnersInFocusIssue4_Prop58.ashx?la=en&rev=1153e4657b3c46328a4bd425ee40f1c2
CSBA Publication	English Learners in Focus: The English Learner Roadmap: Providing Direction for English Learner Success, Governance Brief, February 2018 https://www.csba.org/GovernanceAndPolicyResources/~m

	edia/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201802EnglishLearnerRoadmap.ashx)
CSBA Publication	English Learners in Focus, Issue 1: Updated Demographic and Achievement Profile of California's English Learners, Governance Brief, rev. Sep September 2016 https://www.csba.org/GovernanceAndPolicyResources/~media/AF163C269B0A4E6B83FE1A5626BB5273)
CSBA Publication	English Learners in Focus, Issue 2: The Promise of Two-Way Immersion Programs, Governance Brief, September 2014 https://www.csba.org/~media/CSBA/Files/GovernanceResources/GovernanceBriefs/201409GBEnglishLearnersInFocusIssue2_DualImmersion)
The Education Trust-West Publication	Unlocking Learning: Science as a Lever for English Learner Equity, January 2017 https://west.edtrust.org/resource/unlocking-learning-science-lever-english-learner-equity/)
The Education Trust-West Publication	Unlocking Learning II: Math as a Lever for English Learner Equity, March 2018 https://west.edtrust.org/resource/unlocking-learning-ii-using-math-lever-english-learner-equity/)
U.S. Department of Education Publication	English Learners and Title III of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), as Amended by the Every Student Succeeds Act (ESSA), <u>September 2016</u> https://www2.ed.gov/policy/elsec/leg/essa/essatitleiiiguidentenglishlearners92016.pdf)
U.S. Department of Education Publication	Innovative Solutions for Including Recently Arrived English Learners in State Accountability Systems: A Guide for States, January 2017 (https://oese.ed.gov/files/2020/10/real-guidefinal.pdf))
U.S. Department of Education Publication	English Learner Tool Kit for State and Local Educational Agencies (SEAs and LEAs), rev. November 2016 https://ncela.ed.gov/files/english_learner_toolkit/OELA_2017_ELsToolkit_508C.pdf)
U.S. Department of Education Publication	Dear Colleague Letter: English Learner Students and Limited English Proficient Parents, January 7, 2015 https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/letters/colleague-e-el-201501.pdf)
<u>Website</u> Publication	<u>Accountability for English Learners Under the ESEA, Non-Regulatory Guidance, January 2017</u> <u>CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services</u>
Website	National Clearinghouse for English Language Acquisition

Website	The Education Trust-West
Website	California Department of Education, English Learners
Website	California Association for Bilingual Education
Website	CSBA
Website	U.S. Department of Education
Website	California Digital Learning Integration and Standards Guidance (https://www.cadlsg.com/)

Cross References

Code	Description
0200	Goals For The School District
0415	Equity
0420	School Plans/Site Councils
0420	School Plans/Site Councils
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0460	Local Control And Accountability Plan
0470	COVID-19 Mitigation Plan
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
1220	Citizen Advisory Committees
3100	Budget
3100	Budget
4112.22	Staff Teaching English Learners
4131	Staff Development
4231	Staff Development
4331	Staff Development
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5020	Parent Rights And Responsibilities
5117	Interdistrict Attendance
5126	Awards For Achievement
5126	Awards For Achievement
5148	Child Care And Development

5148	Child Care And Development
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
5148.3	Preschool/Early Childhood Education
6000	Concepts And Roles
6011	Academic Standards
6020	Parent Involvement
6020	Parent Involvement
6120	Response To Instruction And Intervention
6141	Curriculum Development And Evaluation
6141	Curriculum Development And Evaluation
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.1	Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.2	World Language Instruction
6142.91	Reading/Language Arts Instruction
6151	Class Size
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6152.1	Placement In Mathematics Courses
6159	Individualized Education Program
6159	Individualized Education Program
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1-E(1)	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.11	Supplementary Instructional Materials
6162.5	Student Assessment
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6162.51	State Academic Achievement Tests
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.5	Student Success Teams
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504
6164.6	Identification And Education Under Section 504

6170.1	Transitional Kindergarten
6171	Title I Programs
6171	Title I Programs
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6172	Gifted And Talented Student Program
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(1)	Education For Homeless Children
6173-E(2)	Education For Homeless Children
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.1	Education For Foster Youth
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6173.2	Education Of Children Of Military Families
6175	Migrant Education Program
6175	Migrant Education Program
6190	Evaluation Of The Instructional Program

Bylaw 9322: Agenda/Meeting Materials

Status: ADOPTED

Original Adopted Date: 03/01/2008 | Last Revised Date: 03/06/01/20222023 | Last Reviewed Date: 12/06/01/20182023

Agenda Content

Governing Board meeting agendas shall reflect the district's vision and goals and the Board's focus on student learning and well-being.

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 54954.2 requires Governing Board meeting agendas to briefly describe each item to be discussed, including closed session items, and states that a brief general description of an item generally need not exceed 20 words. For information regarding the different types of meetings and meeting location requirements, including teleconferenced meetings, see BB 9320 - Meetings and Notices. For agenda requirements regarding closed session agenda items, see BB 9321 - Closed Session ~~Purposes and Agendas.~~

Each agenda shall state the meeting time and location and shall briefly describe each item to be transacted or discussed, including items to be discussed in closed session. (Government Code 54954.2)

The agenda shall provide members of the public the opportunity to address the Board on any agenda item before or during the Board's consideration of the item. ~~However, the~~ The agenda for a regular meeting shall also provide members of the public an opportunity to address the Board regarding matters within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board which are not on the agenda. (Education Code 35145.5; Government Code 54954.3)

The agenda does not need ~~not~~ to provide an opportunity for public comment ~~when the agenda~~ on an item that has previously been considered at an open meeting by a committee comprised exclusively of Board members, provided that members of the public were afforded an opportunity to comment on the item, before or during the committee's consideration of the item, and the item has not been substantially changed since the committee considered it. ~~(Government Code 54954.3)~~

~~The agenda for a regular Board meeting shall also provide members of the public an opportunity to provide comment on matters which are not on the agenda but which are within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. (Education Code 35145.5; (Government Code 54954.3)~~

The notice and agenda shall describe the means available for the public to access the meeting and provide public comment in-person and, if a Board member is appearing remotely due to an emergency circumstance or for just cause pursuant to Government Code 54953, through an internet-based service or call-in option. (Government Code 54953)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54957.5, the agenda for a regular meeting must include the address of the location where the public can inspect any materials that are related to an open session item and are distributed to the Board less than 72 hours before that meeting. See

section below entitled "Agenda Dissemination to Members of the Public."CSBA NOTE: Government Code 54954.2 requires that the agenda include information regarding how, when, and to whom a request for a disability-related accommodation or modification may be made. Additionally, Government Code 54953, as amended by AB 2449 (Ch. 285, Statutes of 2022), requires boards to maintain and implement a procedure for receiving and swiftly resolving requests for reasonable accommodation for individuals with disabilities, consistent with the Americans with Disabilities Act, and to resolve any doubt in favor of accessibility. See BB 9320 - Meetings and Notices. The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice as to when and to whom such a request should be made.

Each agenda for a regular meeting shall list the address designated by the Superintendent or designee for public inspection of documents related to an open session item that have been distributed to the Board less than 72 hours before the meeting. (Government Code 54957.5)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 54954.2 requires that the agenda include information regarding how, when, and to whom a request for a disability-related accommodation or modification may be made. See BB 9320 - Meetings and Notices. The following paragraph should be modified to reflect district practice as to when and to whom such a request should be made.

The agenda shall include information regarding how, when, and to whom a request for disability-related accommodations or modifications, including auxiliary aids and services, may be made by an individual who requires accommodations or modifications in order to participate in the Board meeting: , as well as the procedure for receiving and resolving such requests as required by law. (Government Code 54954.2), 54953)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54957.5, the agenda for a regular meeting must include the address of the location where the public can inspect any materials that are related to an open session item and are distributed to the Board less than 72 hours before that meeting. In Fowler v. City of Lafayette, the court clarified that the disclosure requirements of Government Code 54957.5 also apply to claims or written threats of litigation pursuant to Government Code 54956.9.

See the section below entitled "Agenda Dissemination to Members of the Public."

Each agenda for a regular meeting shall list the address designated by the Superintendent or designee for public inspection of documents related to an open session item, or for records of a statement threatening litigation against the district to be discussed in closed session, when such documents have been distributed to the Board less than 72 hours before the meeting. (Government Code 54956.9, 54957.5)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional. Pursuant to Education Code 49073.2, the Board is prohibited from including in its minutes a student's directory information, as defined in Education Code 49061, or a parent/guardian's personal information, as defined in Education Code 49073.2, when the student or parent/guardian has provided the Board with a written request that such information be excluded; see BB 9324 - Minutes and Recordings. In order to notify students and parents/guardians of the right to request that such information be withheld, the Board should consider including a statement in each agenda.

Each agenda shall include a statement regarding the option for students and parents/guardians to request that directory information or personal information of the student or parent/guardian, as defined in Education Code 49061 and/or 49073.2, be excluded from the minutes. The agenda shall

also state that the request must be made in writing to the secretary or clerk of the Board.

Agenda Preparation

The Board president and the Superintendent, as secretary to the Board, shall work together to develop the agenda for each regular and special meeting.

CSBA NOTE: Education Code 35145.5 mandates that the Board adopt reasonable regulations to ensure that members of the public can place matters directly related to district business on Board meeting agendas. The following paragraph, including the timeline, should be revised to reflect district practice. Districts are free to establish their own timeline for placing an item on the agenda, taking into account staff time and resources, as long as the established timeline is a reasonable one. In *Caldwell v. Roseville Joint Union High School District*, a federal district court upheld a district bylaw requiring members of the public to submit a written request in order to place items on a meeting agenda. The case involved an alleged violation of the plaintiff's First Amendment rights when the district did not place an item on the agenda in response to the plaintiff's oral request because the district disagreed with the plaintiff's religious beliefs. However, the court held that the district's bylaw requiring that requests first be made in writing was content-neutral and thus a reasonable restriction.

Any Board member or member of the public may request that a matter within the jurisdiction of the Board be placed on the agenda of a regular meeting. The request shall be submitted in writing to the Superintendent or designee with supporting documents and information; ~~if any, at least one week before the scheduled meeting date. Items submitted less than a week before the scheduled meeting date may be postponed to a later meeting in order to allow sufficient time for consideration and research of the issue.~~

CSBA NOTE: In *Mooney v. Garcia*, a California appeals court reaffirmed the ~~board's~~ Board's discretion in determining whether an agenda item is related to school district matters within the subject matter jurisdiction of a governing board.

The Board president and Superintendent shall decide whether a request from a member of the public is within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board. Items not within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board may not be placed on the agenda. In addition, before placing the item on the agenda, the Board president and Superintendent shall determine if the item is merely a request for information, and if so, respond accordingly.

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is optional and may be revised to reflect district practice.

If the Board president and Superintendent deny a request from a Board member to place an item on the agenda, the Board member may request the Board ~~to~~ take action during a Board meeting to determine whether the item shall be placed on the agenda.

The Board president and Superintendent shall also decide whether an agenda item is appropriate for discussion in open or closed session, ~~and~~ whether the item should be an action item subject to Board vote or an information item ~~that does not require immediate action~~, and when the item is placed on the agenda.

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for boards that use the consent agenda or calendar to take action on matters of a routine nature for which discussion may not be necessary. It is important for such boards to limit the use of the consent agenda to noncontroversial matters and

to establish rules that help ensure that any use of the consent agenda does not reduce transparency in the ~~board's~~ **Board's** conduct of district business or result in violation of the open meeting laws. In addition, boards should be aware that, by law, certain items may not be placed on the consent agenda. For example, pursuant to Government Code 54960.2, a board's decision to approve or rescind its unconditional commitment to refrain from taking certain actions in violation of the Brown Act must be made as a separate item and not on the consent agenda. See BB 9323.2 - Actions by the Board.

In order to promote efficient meetings, the Board may bundle a number of items and act upon them together by a single vote through the use of a consent agenda. Consent items shall be items of a routine nature and items for which Board discussion is not anticipated and for which the Superintendent recommends approval. When any Board member requests the removal of an item from the consent agenda, the item shall be removed and given individual consideration for action as a ~~regular~~ separate agenda item.

The agenda shall provide an opportunity for members of the public to comment on any consent agenda item unless such item has been previously considered at an open meeting of a committee comprised exclusively of Board members. (Government Code 54954.3)

Any Board action that involves borrowing \$100,000 or more shall be discussed, considered, and deliberated upon as a separate item of business on the meeting agenda. (Government Code 53635.7)

All public communications with the Board are subject to requirements of relevant Board policies and administrative regulations.

Agenda Dissemination to Board Members

CSBA NOTE: The following section is optional and should be modified to reflect district practice. Pursuant to Government Code ~~6252.7~~ 7921.310, when the Board, in the conduct of its duties, is authorized by law to access any writing of the Board or district, including agenda and supporting documents, the district is prohibited from discriminating between or among Board members as to when and which writing will be made available.

CSBA's GAMUT Meetings, an electronic board meeting agenda service for use by districts, county offices of education, and the public allows development of and access to Board meeting agendas, supporting documents, and minutes from any computer that has Internet access. Further information can be found on CSBA's ~~web site~~ website.

At least 72 hours before each regular meeting, each Board member shall be provided a copy of the agenda and agenda packet, including the Superintendent or designee's report; minutes to be approved; copies of communications; reports from committees, staff, and others; and other available supporting documents pertinent to the meeting.

When special meetings are called, Board members shall receive, at least 24 hours prior to the meeting, notice of the business to be transacted. (Government Code 54956)

Board members shall review agenda materials before each meeting. Individual members may confer directly with the Superintendent or designee to ask questions and/or request additional information on agenda items. However, a majority of Board members shall not, outside of a noticed

meeting, directly or through intermediaries or electronic means discuss, deliberate, or take action on any matter within the subject matter jurisdiction of the Board.

Agenda Dissemination to Members of the Public

Any agenda Agenda and related materials distributed to the Board shall be made available to the public upon request without delay. ~~Only~~ However, only those documents which are disclosable public records under the Public Records Act (PRA) and which relate to an agenda item scheduled for the open session portion of a regular meeting or which contain a claim or written threat of litigation which will be discussed in closed session shall be made available to the public. (Government Code 54956.9, 54957.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54954.2, the agenda for a regular meeting of the Board must be posted at least 72 hours prior to the meeting on the district's ~~web site~~ website, if it has one, and at a location that is freely accessible to the public. The Attorney General has determined in 78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 327 (1995) that weekend hours may be counted as part of the 72-hour period for posting of the agenda prior to a regular meeting. In the same opinion, the Attorney General found that the term "freely accessible" requires that the agenda be posted in a location where it can be read by the public at any time, including evening hours, during the 72 hours immediately preceding the meeting. Also see BB 9320 - Meetings and Notices.

At least 72 hours prior to a regular meeting, the agenda shall be posted at one or more locations freely accessible to members of the public. (Government Code 54954.2)

CSBA NOTE: Government Code 54954.2 requires that the agenda ~~for any meeting occurring on or after January 1, 2019,~~ be posted on the homepage of the district ~~web site~~ website, if it has one, in accordance with law. Districts that use an integrated agenda management platform, such as CSBA's GAMUT Meetings, may provide a direct link on the homepage of the district's ~~web site~~ website to access agendas posted on the platform. Pursuant to Government Code 54954.2, the link must not be solely accessible through a contextual menu, and the agenda must be posted in a format which is retrievable, downloadable, indexable, electronically searchable by commonly used Internet search applications, available to the public free of charge, and without any restriction that would impede the reuse or redistribution of the agenda.

The Attorney General has opined in 99 Ops. Cal. Atty. Gen. 11 (2016) that the Brown Act regular meeting online agenda posting provision contained within Government Code 54954.2 is not necessarily violated when a local agency's ~~web site~~ website experiences technical difficulties that cause the agenda to become inaccessible to the public for a portion of the 72 hours that precede the scheduled meeting. If the local agency has otherwise substantially complied with the Brown Act agenda posting requirements, the legislative body may lawfully hold its regular meeting as scheduled.

Pursuant to Government Code 54957.5, as amended by AB 2647, the district may post on the district's website any writing related to an open session item of a regular Board meeting which is distributed to Board members less than 72 hours before the meeting, when, due to the closure of the location designated for inspection, the writing is not available for inspection by the public. To post such a writing, the requirements specified in Items #1-4 below must be met. Districts with questions regarding this exception are encouraged to consult CSBA's District and County Office of Education Legal Services or district legal counsel.

In addition, the Superintendent or designee shall post the agenda on the homepage of the district ~~web site~~[website](#). The posted agenda shall be accessible through a prominent direct link to the current agenda or to the district's agenda management platform in accordance with Government Code 54954.2. When the district utilizes an integrated agenda management platform, the link to that platform shall take the user directly to the ~~web site~~[website](#) with the district's agendas, and the current agenda shall be the first available. (Government Code 54954.2)

If a ~~document~~[writing](#) which relates to an open session agenda item ~~or~~ for which contains a claim or written threat of litigation which will be discussed in closed session during a regular Board meeting is distributed to the Board less than 72 hours prior to a meeting, the Superintendent or designee shall make the ~~document~~[writing](#) available for public inspection at a designated location at the same time the document is distributed to all or a majority of the Board. (~~Government Code 54957.5~~)

However, if the writing is distributed to at least a majority of the Board at a time when the designated location is closed to the public, this requirement may be satisfied by posting the writing on the district website if the following conditions are met: (Government Code 54957.5)

1. An initial staff report or similar document containing an executive summary and any staff recommendations related to the agenda item is made available for public inspection at the designated location at least 72 hours before the meeting
2. The writing is immediately posted on the district's website in a position and manner that makes it clear that the writing relates to an agenda item for the upcoming meeting
3. The district lists the website address where such writings may be accessed on all Board meeting agendas
4. A physical copy of the document is made available for public inspection at the designated location at the beginning of the next regular business hours, but not less than 24 hours before the relevant Board meeting

The Superintendent or designee shall mail a copy of the agenda or a copy of all the documents constituting the agenda packet to any person who requests the items. The materials shall be mailed at the time the agenda is posted or upon distribution of the agenda to a majority of the Board, whichever occurs first. (Government Code 54954.1)

CSBA NOTE: The following paragraph is for districts that have a ~~web site~~[website](#) and should be deleted by districts that do not have a ~~web site~~[website](#). Pursuant to Government Code 54954.1, as amended by SB 274 (Ch. 763, Statutes of 2021), any district with a ~~web site~~[website](#) is required to email a copy of, or a ~~web site~~[website](#) link to, the agenda or a copy of all the documents constituting the agenda packet if a person requests that such items be delivered by email, as specified below.

The Superintendent or designee shall email a copy of, or a ~~web site~~[website](#) link to, the agenda or a copy of all the documents constituting the agenda packet to any person who requests such items to be delivered by email. If the Superintendent or designee determines that it is technologically infeasible to do so, a copy of the agenda or a ~~web site~~[website](#) link to the agenda and a copy of all other documents constituting the agenda packet shall be sent to the person who has made the request in accordance with mailing requirements specified in law. (Government Code 54954.1)

Any request for mailed copies of agendas or agenda packets shall be in writing and shall be valid for

the calendar year in which it is filed. Written requests must be renewed following January 1 of each year. (Government Code 54954.1)

CSBA NOTE: The following optional paragraph is for use by districts that charge a fee for mailing the agenda or agenda packet. Government Code 54954.1 authorizes districts to charge a fee for mailing the agenda or agenda packet as long as the fee does not exceed the cost of providing the service. Pursuant to Government Code 54957.5, a surcharge may not be imposed for providing the agenda and other public record documents in alternative formats to persons with disabilities.

Persons requesting mailing of the agenda or agenda packet shall pay an annual fee, as determined by the Superintendent or designee, not to exceed the cost of providing the service.

Any document prepared by the district or Board and distributed during a public meeting shall be made available for public inspection at the meeting. Any document prepared by another person shall be made available for public inspection after the meeting. These requirements shall not apply to a document that is exempt from public disclosure under the PRA. (Government Code 54957.5)

CSBA NOTE: Pursuant to Government Code 54954.1, upon request, the agenda and supporting documentation must be made available in appropriate alternative formats to persons with a disability, as required under the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 USC 12132). Examples of alternative formats, also referred to as "auxiliary aids and services," are listed in 28 CFR 36.303 and include accessible electronic and information technology, audio recordings, or Braille materials.

Upon request, the Superintendent or designee shall make the agenda, agenda packet, and/or any writings distributed at the meeting available in appropriate alternative formats to persons with a disability, as required by the Americans with Disabilities Act. (Government Code 54954.1)

Policy Reference UPDATE Service

Copyright 2023 by **California School Boards Association**, West Sacramento, California 95691

All rights reserved.

Policy Reference Disclaimer:

These references are not intended to be part of the policy itself, nor do they indicate the basis or authority for the board to enact this policy. Instead, they are provided as additional resources for those interested in the subject matter of the policy.

State	Description
Ed. Code 35144	Special meeting
Ed. Code 35145	Public meetings
Ed. Code 35145.5	Agenda; public participation and regulations
Ed. Code 49061	Definitions; directory information
Ed. Code 49073.2	Privacy of student and parent/guardian personal information; minutes of board meeting
Gov. Code 53635.7	Separate item of business for borrowing of \$100,000 or more
Gov. Code 54953	Meetings; Americans with Disabilities Act accessibility
Gov. Code 54954.1	Request for copy of agenda or agenda packet by member of public

Gov. Code 54954.2	Agenda posting requirements; board actions
Gov. Code 54954.3	Opportunity for public to address legislative body
Gov. Code 54954.5	Closed session item descriptions
Gov. Code 54956.5	Emergency meetings
Gov. Code 54956.9	Meetings
Gov. Code 54957.5	Public records
Gov. Code 54960.2	Challenging board actions; cease and desist
Gov. Code 7920.000 -- 7930.170 215	California Public Records Act
Gov. Code 95000-95004	California Early Intervention Services Act
Federal	Description
28 CFR 35.160	Effective communications for individuals with disabilities
28 CFR 36.303	Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability; public accommodations; auxiliary aids, and services
42 USC 12101-12213	Americans with Disabilities Act
Management Resources	Description
Attorney General Opinion	99 Ops. Cal. Atty. Gen. 11 (2016)
Attorney General Opinion	78 Ops.Cal.Atty.Gen. 327 (1995)
Attorney General Publication	The Brown Act: Open Meetings for Legislative Bodies, rev. 2003
Court Decision	Caldwell v. Roseville Joint Union High School District, (2007) U.S. Dist. LEXIS 66318
Court Decision	Mooney v. Garcia, (2012) 207 Cal.App.4th 229
Court Decision	Fowler v. City of Lafayette (2020) 45 Cal.App.5th 68
Court Decision	Sierra Watch v. County of Placer (2022) 69 Cal.App.5th 86
CSBA Publication	The Brown Act: School Boards and Open Meeting Laws, rev. 2019
CSBA Publication	Call to Order: A Blueprint for Great Board Meetings, 2018
Website	CSBA District and County Office of Education Legal Services
Website	California Attorney General's Office
Website	CSBA

Cross References

Code	Description
0000	Vision

0200	Goals For The School District
0410	Nondiscrimination In District Programs And Activities
1100	Communication With The Public
1112	Media Relations
1113	District And School Websites
1113	District And School Websites
1113-E(1)	District And School Websites
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.1	Complaints Concerning District Employees
1312.2	Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials
1312.2	Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials
1312.2-E(1)	Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(1)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.3-E(2)	Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.4	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.4-E(1)	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
1312.4-E(2)	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures
1340	Access To District Records
1340	Access To District Records
1400	Relations Between Other Governmental Agencies And The Schools
2210	Administrative Discretion Regarding Board Policy
3100	Budget
3100	Budget
3312	Contracts
3320	Claims And Actions Against The District
3320	Claims And Actions Against The District
3460	Financial Reports And Accountability
3460	Financial Reports And Accountability

4312.1	Contracts
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
5144.1	Suspension And Expulsion/Due Process
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
6161.1-E(1)	Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials
9012	Board Member Electronic Communications
9121	President
9122	Secretary
9130	Board Committees
9150	Student Board Members
9200	Limits Of Board Member Authority
9310	Board Policies
9320	Meetings And Notices
9321	Closed Session
9321-E(1)	Closed Session
9321-E(2)	Closed Session
9323	Meeting Conduct
9323.2	Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(1)	Actions By The Board
9323.2-E(2)	Actions By The Board
9324	Minutes And Recordings

CSBA: MANDATED AND CONDITIONALLY MANDATED POLICY LANGUAGE

The following chart summarizes state and federal laws that mandate districts to adopt policies and regulations on specified topics, and the CSBA policy or regulation that addresses each mandate. It also includes "conditional mandates" that require the adoption of a policy or regulation if the district meets certain conditions or participates in a particular program. This list is available to districts and county offices of education that subscribe to CSBA's policy services, and is a tool for CSBA policy workshops or district self-assessments to determine if policies are in compliance and up to date. Districts may fulfill some of these mandates through means other than the policy manual, such as through the adoption of board resolutions, student or employee handbooks, collective bargaining agreements, operations manuals, or other documents.

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP 0410	5/18	Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 234.1 GC 11138	Rules and regulations to carry out the intent of nondiscrimination provision.	
BP 0430	12/22	Comprehensive Local Plan for Special Education <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 56195.7 EC 56195.8	For districts in multi-district SELPA, specified policies for programs and services offered For districts in single-district SELPA, procedure for ongoing program review and correction of identified problems	
BP/AR 1312.3	12/21	Uniform Complaint Procedures <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 8212 EC 49013 EC 52075 5 CCR 4621	Policy and procedures consistent with state's uniform complaint procedures; person(s) responsible to receive and investigate complaints; confidentiality; annual notice; protection against retaliation; complaints re: student fees, local control and accountability plan, and preschool health and safety; right to appeal	
AR 1312.4	6/22	Williams Uniform Complaint Procedures <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 35186	Procedures regarding deficiencies in instructional materials, emergency or urgent facilities conditions that pose a threat to the health and safety of students or staff, and teacher vacancy or misassignment	
BP/AR 1330	6/18	Use of School Facilities <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 38133 EC 38134	Policy stating which activities shall be charged direct costs; rules for management and control of school facilities; application procedures.	
BP/AR 3230	3/21	Federal Grant Funds <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	2 CFR 200.110 2 CFR 200.302 2 CFR 200.318 2 CFR 200.319	For districts receiving federal formula and/or discretionary grant funds, policy and procedures related to procurement, conflict of interest, cash management, payments, and allowable costs.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
AR 3231	5/20	Impact Aid <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	20 USC 7704; 34 CFR 222.94	For districts that receive federal Title VII Impact Aid funding based on Indian lands, specific actions the district will take related to consultation/involvement of Indian tribes and parents/guardians of American Indian students	
AR 3311	12/16	Bids <i>MANDATE</i>	GC 54202	Bidding procedures governing the purchase of equipment and supplies.	
AR 3311.2	3/21	Lease-Leaseback Contracts <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 17406	For districts choosing to award lease-leaseback contracts, procedures for evaluating the qualifications of proposers to ensure fair and impartial selection of best value to the district.	
BP 3312	4/15	Contracts <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 35182.5 EC 49073.1	For districts entering into contracts for exclusive sale or advertising of carbonated beverages, policy ensuring "internal controls" to protect integrity of public funds, addressing renewals of contracts for non-nutritious beverages and foods, and ensuring contracts are entered into on a competitive basis. For districts entering into contract for digital storage, maintenance, or retrieval of student records, policy authorizing such contracts.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP 3470	12/16	Debt Issuance and Management <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	GC 8855	Prior to issuing any debt, policy including the purposes for which the proceeds may be used, types of debt that may be issued, relationship of the debt to the district's capital improvement program or budget, policy goals related to the district's planning goals and objectives, and internal control procedures.	
BP 3513.3	7/16	Tobacco-Free Schools <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	HSC 104420	For districts receiving TUPE funds, tobacco-free campus policy.	
BP 3516	5/18	Emergencies and Disaster Preparedness Plan <i>MANDATE</i>	5 CCR 560	Policy for district schools to formulate individual civil defense and disaster preparedness plans.	
BP 3541.2	5/16	Transportation for Students with Disabilities <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 56195.8	Policy describing coordination with regular home-to-school transportation and criteria for meeting special education students' needs; compatibility of mobile seating devices.	
AR 3542	8/13	School Bus Drivers <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	5 CCR 14103 EC 56195.8	For districts providing transportation, rules on bus driver authority; training on proper installation of mobile seating devices.	
AR 3543	12/18	Transportation Safety and Emergencies <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	VC 34501.6	For districts providing transportation, procedures to limit bus operations when atmospheric conditions reduce visibility.	
BP/AR 3551	6/22	Food Service Operations/Cafeteria Fund <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	USDA Memorandum SP 46-2016	For districts participating in the National School Lunch or Breakfast Program, policy on meal charges.	
BP 3553	6/22	Free and Reduced Price Meals <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 49558	For districts authorizing use of program participant information for disaggregation of academic achievement data and other specified purposes, policy authorizing such use.	

EC Education Code
GC Government Code
HSC Health and Safety Code
PRC Public Resources Code
VC Vehicle Code
5 CCR Title 5, California Code of Regulations
8 CCR Title 8, California Code of Regulations
USC United States Code
CFR Code of Federal Regulations
USDA U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP/AR 3554	BP 11/07 AR 8/14	Other Food Sales <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	7 CFR 210.11 7 CFR 220.12	For districts participating in the National School Lunch/Breakfast Program, regulations to control sale of foods in competition with the program and to prohibit sale of food of minimal nutritional value.	
BP 4020	11/10	Drug and Alcohol-Free Workplace <i>MANDATE</i>	41 USC 701 41 USC 702 GC 8355	Policy demonstrating compliance with Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act.	
BP/AR 4030	BP 3/23 AR 7/20	Nondiscrimination in Employment <i>MANDATE</i>	2 CCR 11023 34 CFR 106.8 34 CFR 110.25	Prohibition against discrimination; grievance procedures for prompt and equitable resolution of employee complaints alleging discrimination	
BP 4033	BP 12/19	Lactation Accommodation	LC 1034	Policy on lactation accommodation including employee rights and the process to request accommodation	
BP 4040	7/15	Employee Use of Technology <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	47 USC 254 20 USC 7131	For districts receiving E-rate discounts or Title IV, Part A Student Support and Academic Enrichment Grant funds, an Internet safety policy requiring a "technology protection measure."	
AR 4112.23	5/16	Special Education Staff <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 56195.8	Policy or rule related to resource specialists.	
BP/AR 4112.42/ 4212.42/ 4312.42	6/21	Drug and Alcohol Testing for School Bus Drivers <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - BP</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - AR</i>	49 CFR 382.121 49 CFR 382.601	For districts providing transportation that choose to establish voluntary self-identification program for drivers who admit alcohol or drug misuse, policy on program requirements For districts providing transportation, regulation detailing contents of driver notification	
AR 4113	5/20	Assignment <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 44258.3	For districts assigning teachers to departmentalized classes outside their credential authorization, procedures for verifying subject matter knowledge.	
BP/AR 4115	7/16	Evaluation/Supervision <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 35171	Regulation relating to certificated employees' evaluation.	

EC Education Code **5 CCR** Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC Government Code **8 CCR** Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC Health and Safety Code **USC** United States Code
PRC Public Resources Code **CFR** Code of Federal Regulations
VC Vehicle Code **USDA** U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
AR 4117.11/ 4317.11	11/11	Preretirement Part-Time Employment <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 22713 EC 44922	For districts allowing certificated employees to reduce workload to part time while maintaining retirement benefits as if employed full time, regulation specifying eligibility conditions.	
BP/AR 4119.11/ 4219.11/ 4319.11	10/20	Sexual Harassment <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 231.5	Written policy on sexual harassment.	
AR 4119.12/ 4219.12/ 4319.12	10/20	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures <i>MANDATE</i>	34 CFR 106.8, 106.45	Procedure for addressing complaints of sexual harassment that meet the federal definition	
BP 4136/ 4236/ 4336	7/08	Nonschool Employment <i>MANDATE</i>	GC 1126	Procedures prohibiting an employee from engaging in any activity which is inconsistent, incompatible, or in conflict with, or inimical to his/her duties.	
BP 4156.2/ 4256.2/ 4356.2	7/10	Awards and Recognition <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 44015	For districts that provide awards, rules and regulations to implement award program.	
AR 4161.1/ 4361.1	6/23	Personal Illness and Injury Leave <i>MANDATE</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 44978 EC 44983	Regulation requiring proof of illness or injury and prescribing means of verification. Rule for districts that give employees at least 50% of regular salary for absences up to five months.	
AR 4161.11/ 4261.11/ 4361.11	8/13	Industrial Accident and Illness Leave <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 44984 EC 45192	Rules and regulations governing leave for certificated and classified employees.	
AR 4161.2/ 4261.2/ 4361.2	6/23	Personal Leaves <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 44981 EC 45207	Regulation requiring and prescribing the manner of proof of personal necessity for leaves.	
AR 4161.9/ 4261.9/ 4361.9	5/18	Catastrophic Leave Program <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 44043.5	For districts offering a catastrophic leave program, regulation specifying program components, maximum time credits, verification requirements, and irrevocability of credit transfer.	

EC Education Code **5 CCR** Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC Government Code **8 CCR** Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC Health and Safety Code **USC** United States Code
PRC Public Resources Code **CFR** Code of Federal Regulations
VC Vehicle Code **USDA** U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
AR 4200	12/18	Classified Personnel <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 45106	Rule or regulation making exempt positions subject to certain Education Code provisions.	
BP 4216	9/22	Probationary/Permanent Status <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 45113	Rules establishing period of probationary service for classified employees.	
AR 4217.11	5/16	Preretirement Part-Time Employment <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 45139	For districts allowing classified employees to reduce workload to part time while maintaining retirement benefits as if employed full time, regulation specifying eligibility conditions.	
BP/AR 4218	3/23	Dismissal/Suspension/Disciplinary Action <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 45113	Rules or regulations governing disciplinary action against permanent classified employees.	
AR 4261.1	6/23	Personal Illness and Injury Leave <i>MANDATE</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 45191 EC 45196	Regulation regarding proof of illness or injury and prescribing means of verification. Rule crediting employees with at least 100 working days of paid sick leave each year, including current year and accumulated days of leave and providing that employees receive at least 50% of salary during that time after fully paid sick leave is exhausted.	
BP 4315	8/14	Evaluation/Supervision <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 35171	Regulation relating to certificated administrative or supervisory employees' evaluation.	
BP/AR 5020	BP 11/02 AR 3/05	Parent Rights and Responsibilities <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 51101	Policy jointly adopted with parents/guardians containing specified components.	
BP/AR 5022	3/18	Student and Family Privacy Rights <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	20 USC 1232h	For districts receiving funds administered by USDOE, policy re: administration of surveys, right of parents to inspect instruments, and collection of personal information for marketing purposes.	
BP 5030	12/16	Student Wellness <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	42 USC 1758b	For districts participating in a federal meals program, wellness policy with specified components.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP 5111	3/22	Admission <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 234.7	Policy requiring that documents authorized to provide proof of age not reveal citizenship status, and prohibiting denial of enrollment if parent/guardian fails to provide student's national origin for compliance with special programs	
BP/AR 5111.1	5/18	District Residency <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - BP</i> <i>MANDATE - AR</i>	EC 48204.2 EC 234.7	For districts that authorize investigations of student residency, policy addressing methods, appeal process, and other specified components. Policy or procedures prohibiting the collection of information regarding a student's citizenship or immigration status.	
BP/AR 5112.3	7/12	Student Leave of Absence <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 48232 EC 48416	For districts that grant student leaves of absence, policy to grant leaves.	
AR 5113	3/23	Absences and Excuses <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 46014	For districts that permit absences for religious purposes, regulations governing attendance at such exercises and the reporting of these absences.	
AR 5113.1	10/20	Chronic Absence and Truancy <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 48273	Regulation for gathering data and making reports to County Superintendent regarding truants.	
BP 5116	7/06	School Attendance Boundaries <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	GC 53312.7	For districts forming a Mello-Roos community facilities district, policy granting admission priority to children of residents of the community facilities district that pay taxes to finance school construction.	
BP 5116.1	12/19	Intradistrict Open Enrollment <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 35160.5	Policy establishing open enrollment with specified components.	
BP 5116.2	12/16	Involuntary Student Transfers <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 48929	For districts authorizing transfer of students convicted of certain felonies or misdemeanors, policy with specified components.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP/AR 5125.1	BP 7/05 AR 5/18	Release of Directory Information <i>MANDATE - AR</i> <i>MANDATE - AR</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - BP</i>	EC 49073 20 USC 1232g EC 234.7 10 USC 503	Regulation identifying categories of directory information that may be released. Regulation requiring parental notification that citizenship status is not directory information. For districts with grades 9-12 that deny military recruiters access to directory information, policy denying access.	
AR 5125.2	3/19	Withholding Grades, Diploma or Transcripts <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 48904	Regulation regarding procedures for reparation when school property is damaged or lost.	
BP/AR 5126	12/20	Awards for Achievement <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 44015 EC 35310 EC 35316	For districts granting awards to students, rules for awards program. For districts that have established a scholarship and loan fund, rules regarding committee selection and governing applications.	
AR 5131.1	7/08	Bus Conduct <i>MANDATE</i>	5 CCR 14103	Rules re: bus driver authority, bus conduct and suspension of riding privileges.	
BP/AR 5131.2	12/19	Bullying <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 234.1 EC 234.4	Written policy prohibiting discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying based on specified characteristics; procedures for preventing acts of bullying, including cyberbullying	
AR 5131.6	7/04	Alcohol and Other Drugs <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 51203	Regulation specifying grade level and courses for drug education.	
BP 5131.7	12/22	Weapons and Dangerous Instruments <i>MANDATE</i>	20 USC 7961	Policy regarding referral of student to law enforcement if firearm brought to school.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP 5132	10/19	Dress and Grooming <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 35183	For districts that have adopted a school uniform policy, a statement that no student will be penalized academically, denied attendance, or discriminated against if the parent/guardian chooses not to have the student comply with the uniform policy.	
BP 5141.21	12/19	Administering Medication and Monitoring Health Conditions <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 49414.1	For districts that authorize administration of medicinal cannabis at a school site, a policy with specified components	
BP 5141.3	11/10	Health Examinations <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 49450	Rules to ensure confidentiality of results of student health exam.	
BP/AR 5141.52	6/21	Suicide Prevention <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 215	Policy on suicide prevention, intervention, and postvention; any related training to be provided to teachers; needs of specified high-risk groups	
BP/AR 5144.1	BP 3/20 AR 3/23	Suspension and Expulsion/Due Process <i>MANDATE - BP, AR</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - AR</i>	EC 48916 EC 48918 EC 48918.5 EC 48918	Procedures for expulsion; rights of a complaining witness, written notice of expulsion, conduct of expulsion hearing, readmission after expulsion. For districts that use a hearing officer or panel to conduct expulsion hearings, procedures with specified components, including timelines and conduct of hearing.	
BP/AR 5144.4	4/15	Required Parental Attendance <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 48900.1	Policy and procedures for required parental attendance at school when student removed from class for specified offenses; meeting with principal after school visit; contacting parent/guardian who does not respond to request.	
BP/AR 5145.2	11/07	Freedom of Speech/Expression <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 48907	Written publications code to guarantee free speech and press rights to students.	
BP/AR 5145.13	5/18	Response to Immigration Enforcement <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 234.7	Policy and procedures consistent with California Attorney General policy limiting immigration enforcement at public schools	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP/AR 5145.3	BP 5/20 AR 12/21	Nondiscrimination/Harassment <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 234.1 5 CCR 4621	Written policy prohibiting discrimination, harassment, intimidation, and bullying based on specified characteristics; designation of person(s), position(s), or unit(s) responsible for ensuring compliance with nondiscrimination and investigation of complaints. Policy and procedures consistent with state's uniform complaint procedures; person(s) responsible to receive and investigate complaints; and confidentiality.	
BP/AR 5145.7	10/20	Sexual Harassment <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 231.5 34 CFR 106.8	Written policy on sexual harassment for students.	
AR 5145.71	10/20	Title IX Sexual Harassment Complaint Procedures <i>MANDATE</i>	34 CFR 106.8, 106.45	Procedure for addressing complaints of sexual harassment that meet the federal definition	
BP/AR 5148	6/23	Child Care and Development <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	WIC 10271 WIC 10292 5 CCR 18066 5 CCR 18105 5 CCR 18114	For districts offering child care, policy and regulation regarding admission, collection of fees, excused and unexcused absences. If charge fees for diapers or field trips, regulation re: involving parents in decision process.	
AR 5148.2	12/22	Before/After School Programs <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 8483 EC 8483.1 EC 8483.76	For districts offering a before- or after-school program, policy regarding reasonable late daily arrival to the before-school program or reasonable early release from the after-school program.	

EC Education Code
GC Government Code
HSC Health and Safety Code
PRC Public Resources Code
VC Vehicle Code
5 CCR Title 5, California Code of Regulations
8 CCR Title 8, California Code of Regulations
USC United States Code
CFR Code of Federal Regulations
USDA U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP/AR 5148.3	12/22	Preschool/Early Childhood Education <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - AR</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - BP/AR</i>	EC 8254 5 CCR 17743	For districts offering California State Preschool Program (CSPP) and charging fees for field trips or diapers, regulation involving parents in decision process. For districts offering CSPP, written admissions policy and procedures with specified components.	
BP/AR 6020	5/20	Parent Involvement <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - BP/AR</i> <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE - BP/AR</i>	EC 11504 EC 11503 20 USC 6318	For districts that have one or more schools that do not receive Title I funds or districts that do not receive any Title I funds, parent involvement policy consistent with specified goals. For districts receiving Title I funds, parent involvement policy describing how specified components will be addressed by district.	
AR 6115	3/23	Ceremonies and Observances <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 52720	For districts maintaining secondary schools, rules regarding implementation of daily patriotic exercises.	
BP 6143	12/21	Courses of Study <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 51225.4	For elementary districts, certify to SPI that policy adopted to implement course of instruction that sufficiently prepares students for secondary school course of study.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP 6145	5/17	Extracurricular and Cocurricular Activities <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 35160.5	For districts offering grades 7-12, policy establishing eligibility requirements for extracurricular activities.	
BP/AR 6152.1	10/18	Placement in Mathematics Courses <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 51224.7	For districts offering grade 9, policy regarding mathematics placement.	
BP/AR 6158	9/22	Independent Study <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 51747 EC 51749.5 5 CCR 11701	For districts offering independent study, policy regarding written-agreements, maximum length of time to complete assignments, level of satisfactory educational progress and number of missed assignments allowed, the provision of content aligned to grade level standards, procedures for tiered reengagement, a plan for synchronous and/or daily live interaction, a plan to transition students for return to in-person instruction, and if the district offers course-based independent study, compliance with requirements for the course-based program.	
AR 6159	7/20	Individualized Education Program <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 56195.8 EC 56380	Procedures/timelines for review of classroom assignment of student when requested by teacher, ensuring IEP team reviews IEP periodically to determine if student achieving annual goals.	

EC Education Code
GC Government Code
HSC Health and Safety Code
PRC Public Resources Code
VC Vehicle Code
5 CCR Title 5, California Code of Regulations
8 CCR Title 8, California Code of Regulations
USC United States Code
CFR Code of Federal Regulations
USDA U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP/AR 6159.1	7/20	Procedural Safeguards and Complaints for Special Education <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 56195.8 20 USC 1415 34 CFR 300.508	Policy on procedural safeguards; prior written notice; ensuring parent notice in native language; right to initiate due process hearing.	
BP 6159.2	6/23	Nonpublic, Nonsectarian School and Agency Services for Special Education <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 56195.8	Policy for services.	
BP/AR 6159.3	3/05	Appointment of Surrogate Parent for Special Education <i>MANDATE</i>	20 USC 1415(b)(2)	Policy and procedures to protect the rights of students.	
AR 6163.2	3/11	Animals at School <i>MANDATE</i>	28 CFR 35.136	Policy, procedures, and practices permitting individuals with disabilities to use service animals at school.	
BP 6163.4	7/15	Student Use of Technology <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	47 USC 254 20 USC 7131	For districts receiving E-rate discounts or Title IV, Part A Student Support and Academic Enrichment Grant funds, Internet safety policy with specified components.	
BP 6164.4	9/21	Identification and Evaluation of Individuals for Special Education <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 56301	Policy for continuous child-find system and notification of parent rights.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP 6164.41	9/21	Children with Disabilities Enrolled by Their Parents in Private School <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 56301	Policy for child-find system.	
BP 6171	3/18	Title I Programs <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	20 USC 6321	For districts receiving Title I funds, policy ensuring comparability of services.	
BP/AR 6173	3/23	Education for Homeless Children <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 48851.3 42 USC 11432	Policy that is consistent with Education Code 48850-48859 utilizing resources developed by the California Department of Education and homeless educational technical assistance centers. Policy to remove barriers to identification, enrollment, and retention of homeless children, ensure homeless students are not segregated or stigmatized, provide for professional development, and ensure transportation is provided to and from school of origin.	
BP 6173.4	6/23	Education for American Indian Students <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	20 USC 7424	For districts receiving federal Title VI Indian education funding, policy to ensure that the program will be operated and evaluated in consultation with parents/guardians and family members of American Indian students and community representatives	
BP 6178	9/22	Career Technical Education <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 52376	For districts that receive funding though targeted instructional improvement grants, policy comparing district's program to model curriculum; procedures for systemic review of program.	
BP 6178.2	7/08	Regional Occupational Center/Program <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 52314	For districts choosing to enroll adult students in ROC/P courses during the school day on a high school campus, policy authorizing such enrollment.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture

CSBA SAMPLE POLICY NUMBER	DATE ISSUED	TITLE	MANDATED BY	REQUIREMENT	DISTRICT STATUS
BP 6179	7/19	Supplemental Instruction <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 48070.5	Policy identifying manner in which opportunities for remedial instruction will be provided to students recommended or identified as at risk for retention.	
BP/AR 6184	BP 4/14 AR 3/23	Continuation Education <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 48432.3 EC 48432.5	For districts offering continuation education, rules and regulation for involuntary or voluntary transfer to continuation school and provisions of notice.	
BP/AR 6185	10/16	Community Day School <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 48662	For districts with a community day school, policies and procedures regarding involuntary transfers.	
BP 6200	9/22	Adult Education <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	EC 52509	For districts offering adult education, graduation requirements for diploma.	
BP 7150	9/22	Site Selection and Development <i>MANDATE</i>	PRC 21082	Procedures for evaluation of projects, preparation of environmental impact reports, and negative declarations under CEQA.	
BP 7212	7/17	Mello-Roos Districts <i>CONDITIONAL MANDATE</i>	GC 53312.7	For districts establishing a Mello-Roos district, local goals and policies addressing specified components.	
BB 9270	3/23	Conflict of Interest <i>MANDATE</i>	GC 1126	Procedures prohibiting Board members from engaging in employment and/or activities that are inconsistent, incompatible, or in conflict with or inimical to their duties as Board members.	
BB 9320	3/23	Meetings and Notices <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 35140 GC 54954	Rule and regulation for fixed time and place for regular meetings.	
BB 9322	6/23	Agenda/Meeting Materials <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 35145.5	Regulations re: placement of items on the agenda by the public.	
BB 9323	12/22	Meeting Conduct <i>MANDATE</i>	EC 35010 EC 35145.5	Adoption of rules for governance, including ensuring public can address Board re: agenda items.	

EC	Education Code	5 CCR	Title 5, California Code of Regulations
GC	Government Code	8 CCR	Title 8, California Code of Regulations
HSC	Health and Safety Code	USC	United States Code
PRC	Public Resources Code	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
VC	Vehicle Code	USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM

Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Action Items
Type:	Action
Subject:	10.3 Consideration of Notice of Completion of Cistern Project
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	

File Attachment:  1901.01 Harmony Field - FRC
NOC - draft.pdf

Description:

**Background
Information:**

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation: That the board approve the Notice of Completion of Cistern Project

Approvals:

Recommended
By:



Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

Recording Requested By:
Harmony Union School District
1935 Bohemian Hwy,
Occidental, CA 95465

When Recorded Return to:
Harmony Union School District
1935 Bohemian Hwy,
Occidental, CA 95465

NOTICE OF COMPLETION

Civil Code § 8182, 8184, 9204, and 9208
Exempt from recording fees pursuant to Government Code section 27383

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the Board of Trustees of the **Harmony Union School District**, owner, authorized that the following project be constructed: **Harmony Improvements Project, Phase III – Harmony Elementary School Field and Playground Improvements** ("Project"); that the general contractor for the Project is **FRC, Inc.**; and that:

1. The date of completion of the work of the Project was: **Friday, September 15, 2023**;
2. The work of improvement is located at: **1935 Bohemian Hwy, Occidental, CA 95465**. The District has a fee interest in the subject property.
3. The Owner's address is **1935 Bohemian Hwy, Occidental, CA 95465**.

Verification

I, _____, state that I am a duly authorized agent of the District and I make this verification on behalf of the Governing Board. I have read the foregoing Notice of Completion and know the contents thereof. The same is true of my own knowledge, except as to those matters stated on information and belief and, as to those matters, I believe them to be true.

Executed in **Sonoma** County, California. I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the above is true and correct.

Authorized Agent of Owner

Date

Name: Matthew Morgan
Title: Superintendent/Principal
District: Harmony Union School District



Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Action Items
Type:	Action
Subject:	10.4 Consideration of new hires Idalia Pagan (3rd grade para), Noelle Heron (6th grade/7/8 math and science para)
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	That the board approves of new hires Idalia Pagan (3rd grade para), Noelle Heron (6th grade/7/8 math and science para)
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Harmony Union School District

AGENDA ITEM


Meeting Date: 10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category: Action Items
Type: Action
Subject: 10.5 Consideration of moving from Electronic School Board to GAMUT Meetings through CSBA (California School Boards Association) for \$500 per year.


Strategic Plans:

Policy:

Enclosure

File Attachment:

 Harmony Union
ESD_Quote_10.3.23 (1).pdf

 Oct 12, 2023 _ GAMUT
Demo.pdf

Description:

HUSD currently uses Electronic School Board for board meeting agendas and recording minutes and board actions. HUSD uses GAMUT from CSBA for board policy maintenance. GAMUT offers an electronic meeting platform that would allow board policies and meeting agendas, minutes all in one place.

Background Information:

Fiscal Implications:

Recommendation:

That the board approves adopting GAMUT Meetings through CSBA (California School Boards Association) for \$500 per year.

Approvals:

Recommended
By:



Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



October 3, 2023

The California School Boards Association (CSBA) is pleased to provide the Harmony Union Elementary School District of Sonoma County the following quote for GAMUT and policy services.

GAMUT Meetings

\$500/year

GAMUT Meetings is an online agenda and meeting management system that gives you an easy and efficient way to create and manage meetings online. GAMUT's paperless board meeting management application helps streamline meeting preparation and provides easy and secure access to meeting materials. Features include: multiple meeting types that allow you to manage all your meeting types in one convenient location; advanced search so you can quickly sort by meeting type, date, and more; private, secure personal notes on individual agenda items; customizable roles and permissions for users, meetings, and items; meeting minutes and voting; custom printing that allows you to integrate attachments and exhibits with your agenda; and advanced safety and security. Packed with time-saving features, GAMUT's paperless board meeting management software automates and simplifies routine tasks associated with meeting development and delivery.

GAMUT Policy

***Currently Subscribed**

CSBA's GAMUT Policy is an online policy information service that offers quick access to 650-plus sample board policies, regulations, bylaws, and their legal references, including the entire Education Code, Title 5 regulations and other referenced state and federal code sections. GAMUT Policy also features advanced search features, built-in translations, and the ability to download sample policies and regulations to word processing programs for editing. The CSBA sample policies on GAMUT are updated regularly and GAMUT Policy users will receive email notifications to alert them when the CSBA sample policy manual has been revised.

GAMUT Policy Plus (*available to GAMUT Policy subscribers*)

***Currently Subscribed**

CSBA updates approximately 100 policies every year just to stay up to date with changes in the law. Policy Plus is designed to help you stay on top of your policies and keep them current with the help of CSBA policy staff. With GAMUT Policy Plus you receive your own dedicated GAMUT webpage that integrates into your district website. The website allows you to manage and update policies directly on GAMUT. With Policy Plus you can post, edit and update your policies directly on GAMUT. Subscribers can take advantage of the track changes editor, advanced global search features, and the ability to integrate policies with your agendas. Policy Plus also includes ongoing policy consulting and gives you the option to submit your policies to CSBA for review before you adopt them. If you were not a previous Manual Maintenance or GAMUT Policy Plus subscriber, you will also need to go through a Policy Development Workshop (see below) to prepare your policy manual for the GAMUT website.

GAMUT Documents

\$250/year

CSBA's GAMUT Documents provides a central repository for Subscribers to store important documents on their GAMUT sites and to set permissions to allow specified users to access exactly what they need while keeping sensitive data secure. Users can create folders to classify and manage documents; upload multiple file types, including Word, Excel, PowerPoint, PDF or graphic files; set folder and file permissions for either public or private access; and create folder or file level alerts to be notified when new files are added.

GAMUT Communication

\$250/year

GAMUT Communications adds news, calendar, and resource features to Subscriber's GAMUT website. The News tab allows subscribers to create news types for public or private sharing of information to GAMUT users based on their permission settings. The Calendar tab allows for posting of important dates including meetings, board activities or other events. Calendars can be Public or Private and can be linked to meeting agendas in GAMUT Meetings. Resource links may be used to allow direct, easy access to external sites that are frequently referenced or relevant to the Subscriber's organization.

Policy Development Workshop (PDW)

\$8,200

GAMUT Policy subscribers can participate in comprehensive Policy Development Workshop (PDW) to develop a new policy manual or have comprehensive updates to their existing policy manual to help address key issues and achieve compliance with state and federal mandates. The 2-3 day on-site workshop pairs the knowledge and experience of district administrators and board members with the expertise of a CSBA consultant to generate a clear, user-friendly policy manual that complies with state and federal law and meets local needs. Discounted fees are available for districts with less than 1,000 ADA that participate in a consortium workshop (costs split between participating districts):

- Three-district consortium workshop **\$5,420/district**
- Four-district consortium workshop **\$5,330/district**
- Five-district consortium workshop **\$5,275/district**

Policy Manual Review

\$1,250

CSBA's Policy Manual Review service includes an analysis of the district's current policy manual to determine whether the district is up to date with state and federal mandated board policies. A report of findings will be generated to indicate if the district's mandated policies and administrative regulations reflect current law, identify priority areas for policy updating, and summarize the overall status of the district's policy manual.

For additional information, please contact Adrian Torres at 916.669.3377 or email atorres@csba.org

¹ A \$250 site set up fee applies to new GAMUT sites

² This quote is valid for six months from the date issued

Attendees: Suzi Heron

Notes

- Meetings tab will be right on the GAMUT/Simbli home page with policies
- Can be embedded in agendas: QR code, video, images, hyperlinks, tables, link directly to google docs- any file type and size
- Customizable fields, header and footer, templates, ability to copy previous agendas
- Can add other attendees beside board members, nonvoting attendees
- Will email agenda directly to the board and any others designated
- Individual items from minutes can be embedded on individual agenda items from previous meetings for historical and continuity purposes
- Minutes can be built from copy/paste or live
- Policy can be added to individual items for clarity
- Draft policy updates can be directly added to the agenda
- Has calendar function on agenda to add to calendar of choosing
- Cost- \$500 per year based on our small ADA









Action items after approval

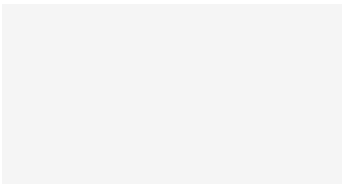
- Contract issued and signed
- 2 weeks later- kick off and training with Suzi and ?
- Go live target: December board meeting (possibly November)



Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Action Items
Type:	Action
Subject:	10.6 Consideration of the joint sunshine openers from the District and Harmony Union Teachers Association (HUTA)
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	That the board approves the joint sunshine openers from the District and Harmony Union Teachers Association (HUTA)
Approvals:	Recommended By:  Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal



Meeting Date:	10/12/2023 - 6:00 PM
Category:	Action Items
Type:	Action
Subject:	10.7 Consideration of comprehensive Health and Sex Education Curriculum Adoption: (Rights, Respect, Responsibility) (ETR Health Smart)
Strategic Plans:	
Policy:	
Enclosure	
File Attachment:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3Rs Curriculum K 12 Lessons Scope & Sequence.pdf Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group Example Review.pdf ASHWG Resource List.pdf California Healthy Youth Act Powerpoint.pdf CDE Documents Regarding CYHA.pdf Parent Fact Sheet.pdf Parent Puberty & Sex Education Consent Opt Out Form 2022-2023.pdf Relevant Board Policies to Health Curriculum Adoption.pdf Health Education Adoption Outline.pdf
Description:	
Background Information:	
Fiscal Implications:	
Recommendation:	That the board adopt the comprehensive Health and Sex Education curriculum (Rights, Respect, Responsibility) (ETR Health Smart)
Approvals:	Recommended



By:

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Matthew Morgan". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long horizontal stroke at the end.

Matthew Morgan - Superintendent/Principal

Rights, Respect, Responsibility: A K-12 Sexuality Education Curriculum from Advocates for Youth				
Grade	Sequence	Lesson Title	NSES Indicator	Powerpoint
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL				
K	Lesson 1	Different Kinds of Families	HR.2.CC.1/HR.1.IC.1	
K	Lesson 2	Understanding Our Bodies - The Basics	AP.2.CC.1	X
K	Lesson 3	My Space, Your Space	PS.2.CC.1/PS.2.IC.1	
K	Supplement	Star of the Week	NA	
K	Supplement	Paper People	NA	
1				
1	Lesson 1	Friendships	HR.2.CC.2/HR.2.IC.2	
1	Lesson 2	Gender Roles	ID.2.CC.1/ID.2.INF.1	
1	Lesson 3	The Circle of Life	PR.2.CC.1	X
1	Supplement	My Body is MY Body	IV.2.CC.1/IV.2.AI.1	
1	Supplement	Pink, Blue and Purple	GI.2.CC.1/GI.2.CC.2	
2				
2	Lesson 1	Understandings Our Bodies	AP.2.CC.1	X
2	Lesson 2	Bullying is Never OK	PS.2.CC.2/PS.2.CC.3	
2	Lesson 3	Cut it Out! Making Teasing and Bullying Stop	PS.2.AI.2/PS.2.IC.2	X
2	Lesson 4	Feeling SAFE!	CHR.2.CC.2/CHR.2.CC.3/CHR.2.IC.1	
2	Lesson 5	Seeking Help	PS.2.AI.1/PS.2.SM.1	
2	Supplement	R-E-S-P-E-C-T	IV.2.IC.1/GI.2.IC.1	
3				
3	Lesson 1	Respect for All	ID.5.SM.1/ID.5.ADV.1/HR.5.SM.1	
3	Lesson 2	Teasing, Harassment and Bullying	PS.5.CC.1/PS.5.INF.1/PS.5.AI.1/ PS.5.IC.1	
3	Supplement	Personal Timeline	NA	
3	Supplement	If You Don't Have Consent, You Don't Have Consent	CHR.5.CC.2/CHR.5.IC.1	
4				
4	Lesson 1	Making Sense of Puberty	PD.5.CC.1/PD.5.INF.1/PD.5.AI.1/PD.5.SM.1/P D.5.CC.2/PD.5.AI.2	

Rights, Respect, Responsibility: A K-12 Sexuality Education Curriculum from Advocates for Youth

Grade	Sequence	Lesson Title	NSES Indicator	Powerpoint
4	Lesson 2	Figuring Out Friendships	HR.5.CC.1/HR.5.INF.1/HR.5.AI.1	
4	Lesson 3	Taking a Stand Against Bullying	PS.5.IC.1/PS.5.SM.1	
5				
5	Lesson 1	Sexual and Reproductive Anatomy	AP.5.CC.1/AP.5.AI.1	X
5	Lesson 2	Puberty and Reproduction	PD.5.CC.1/PD.5.CC.3/PR.5.CC.1	X
5	Lesson 3	Learning about HIV	SH.5.CC.1	
5	Lesson 4	What is Love Anyway?	ID.5.CC.1/ID.5.AI.1	X
5	Lesson 5	Being Clear with Your Friends	HR.5.IC.1/PS.5.IC.2	
5	Lesson 6	Your Body, Your Rights	PS.5.CC.2/PS.5.AI.2	
5	Supplement	So THAT'S How Babies Are Made	SH.5.CC.1/SH.5.CC.2	
5	Supplement	Thinking Outside the (Gender) Box	GI.5.CC.1-4/GI.5.AI.1	
5	Supplement	It's All About Hormones	PD.5.CC.3/PD.5.CC.4	X
MIDDLE SCHOOL				
6	Lesson 1	Change is Good	PD.8.CC.1/PD.8.AI.1	
6	Lesson 2	Gender Roles, Gender Expectations	ID.8.CC.2	
6	Lesson 3	Understanding Boundaries	HR.8.IC.2/PS.8.CC.3/ PS.8.CC.4	
6	Lesson 4	Communicating about a Sensitive Topic	PR.8.IC.1	
6	Lesson 5	More Than Friends: Understanding Romantic Relationships	HR.8.CC.3	
6	Lesson 6	Liking and Loving: Now and When I'm Older	PR.8.CC.1/PR.8.CC.2/HR.8.CC.4	
6	Lesson 7	Being A Sex Ed Sleuth	AP.8.AI.1/PR.8.AI.1/ PR.8.AI.3/SH.AI.1	X
6	Supplement	Consent: It Goes With Everything	SHR.8.CC.4/CHR.8.INF.3	X
6	Supplement	Image Overload	SH.8.CC.12	X
6	Supplement	When Should A Person . . .	SH.8.DM.1	
7				
7	Lesson 1	Everyone's Got Body Parts - Part One	AP.8.CC.1	
7	Lesson 2	Everyone's Got Body Parts - Part Two	AP.8.CC.1	
7	Lesson 3	Reproduction Basics	PR.8.CC.1	X

Rights, Respect, Responsibility: A K-12 Sexuality Education Curriculum from Advocates for Youth				
Grade	Sequence	Lesson Title	NSES Indicator	Powerpoint
7	Lesson 4	Great Expectations: Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy	PR.8.CC.5/PR.8.CC.6	X
7	Lesson 5	Protecting Your Health: Understanding and Preventing STDs	SH.8.CC.1/SH.8.CC.2/SH.8.CC.3	
7	Lesson 6	I Am Who I Am	ID.8.CC.1/ID.8.IC.1	X
7	Lesson 7	Blue is for Boys, Pink is for Girls...Or Are They?	ID.8.INF.1	X
7	Lesson 8	Making SMART Choices	PD.8.DM.1/PR.8.DM.1	
7	Lesson 9	Let's Talk about Sex	PR.8.IC.2/SH.8.IC.1	
7	Lesson 10	Being the Change You Want to See in the World	PS.8.SM.1/PS.8.ADV.1	
7	Lesson 11	Being Smart, Staying Safe Online	HR.8.SM.2/HR.8.GS.1	
7	Supplement	Harassment Prevention - The Basics	IV.8.SM/1	
7	Supplement	Pre-Law	SH.8.INF.2/SH.8.CC.10	X
7	Supplement	Preparation is Prevention	SH.8.CC.8/SH.8.CC.9	
7	Supplement	Trafficking	IV.8.CC.3/IV.8.INF.1	
7	Supplement	So Attractive	SO.8.INF.1/SO.8.IC.1	X
7	Supplement	Being Respectful About Gender Identity: Pronouns and Practice!	GI.8.AI.1/GI.8.IC.1	
8	Lesson 1	Creating a Safe School: Celebrating All	ID.8.AI.1/ID.8.ADV.1/ PS.8.SM.2	X
8	Lesson 2	The World Around Me	PD.8.INF.1/PR.8.INF.1/SH.8.INF.1/HR.8.INF.1	
8	Lesson 3	Healthy or Unhealthy Relationships?	HR.8.CC.1/HR.8.SM.1/HR.8.CC.2	
8	Lesson 4	Choose Your Words Carefully	HR.8.IC.1/HR.8.IC.3	
8	Lesson 5	We Need to Talk	PR.8.IC.2/SH.8.IC.1	X
8	Lesson 6	Talking without Speaking: The Role of Texting In Relationships	HR.8.CC.5/HR.8.INF.2	X
8	Lesson 7	Warning Signs: Understanding Sexual Abuse and Assault	PS.8.CC.1/PS.8.AI.1/ PS.8.IC.1/PS.8.CC.2	
8	Lesson 8	Birth Control Basics	PR.8.CC.3/PR.8.CC.4/ PR.8.AI.2	
8	Lesson 9	Using Condoms Effectively	PR.8.SM.1/SH.8.SM.1	
8	Lesson 10	STD Basics: Reducing Your Risks	SH.8.GS.1/SH.8.AI.2	
8	Supplement	Breaking Up is Hard to Do	CHR.8.INF.1/CHR.8.SM.1	
8	Supplement	What's Racism Got to Do with It?	SH.8.CC.11	X

Rights, Respect, Responsibility: A K-12 Sexuality Education Curriculum from Advocates for Youth				
Grade	Sequence	Lesson Title	NSES Indicator	Powerpoint
8	Supplement	Pregnancy Basics	SH.8.CC.4/SH.10.CC.4	X
HIGH SCHOOL				
<i>*Supplemental lessons are listed in full at the end of the High School section</i>				
9	Lesson 1	They Love Me . . . They Love Me Not . . .	HR.12.CC.1/PS.12.INF.1	
9	Lesson 2	How Well Do I Communicate with Others?	PR.12.IC.1	
9	Lesson 3	It Wasn't My Fault	PS.12.AI.1/PS.12.IC.1/PS.12.AI.2/PS.12.CC.4	
9	Lesson 4	Sexual Orientation, Behavior & Identity	ID.12.CC.2	X
9	Lesson 5	Understanding Gender	ID.12.CC.1	X
9	Lesson 6	Decisions, Decisions	PD.12.DM.1/PR.12.DM.1/SH.12.DM.1	
9	Lesson 7	Sexual Decision Making	PR.12.INF.1/HR.12.CC.2/HR.12.IC.2/ HR.12.SM.1	
9	Lesson 8	Planning and Protection: Avoiding or Managing STDs	SH.12.INF.1/SH.12.GS.1	
9	Lesson 9	What If . . . ?	PR.12.CC.4/PR.12.CC.5/PR.12.INF.2/PR.12.INF.3/ PR.12.AI.3/PR.12.AI.4	
9	Lesson 10	STD Smarts	SH.12.CC.1/SH.12.CC.2/SH.12.AI.2	X
9	Lesson 11	Creating Condom Confidence	PR.12.SM.1/SH.12.SM.2	
10				
10	Lesson 1	Rights Respect Responsibility	HR.12.CC.3/HR.12.INF.2/PS.12.CC.3	
10	Lesson 2	Know Your Options	PR.12.CC.1/PR.12.CC.2	
10	Lesson 3	We All Have Rights	PR.12.CC.3/SH.12.CC.3	
10	Lesson 4	Let Me Tell You	SH.12.INF.1/SH.12.IC.1	
10	Lesson 5	Using Technology Respectfully and Responsibly	HR.12.CC.4/HR.12.SM.2	X
10	Lesson 6	Our Space, Safe Space	ID.12.SM.1/ID.12.ADV.1/PS.12.ADV.1	X
10	Lesson 7	Trust It or Trash It? Finding Accurate Sex Ed Info	PR.12.AI.1/PR.12.AI.2	X
11				
11	Lesson 1	How Do You See Me?	PD.12.INF.1	
11	Lesson 2	My Boundaries	HR.12.IC.2/HR.12.SM.1	
11	Lesson 3	Is It Abuse If?	HR.12.IC.1/PS.12.CC.1/PS.12.IC.2	

Rights, Respect, Responsibility: A K-12 Sexuality Education Curriculum from Advocates for Youth

Grade	Sequence	Lesson Title	NSES Indicator	Powerpoint
11	Lesson 4	Wanted Qualified Parent	PR.12.DM.2	
11	Lesson 5	Gender and Sexual Orientation: Understanding the Difference	ID.12.CC.1/ID.12.INF.1	
12	Lesson 1	What are My Reproductive Rights?	PR.12.CC.6	
12	Lesson 2	My Life, My Decisions	PD.12.CC.1/PR.12.INF.1	X
12	Lesson 3	Sexual Rights: Who Decides?	PS.12.CC.2/PS.12.INF.2	
12	Lesson 4	Getting Savvy about STD Testing	SH.12.SM.1/SH.12.ADV.1	
12	Lesson 5	Fantasy or Reality: How Sexually Explicit Media Affects How We See Relationships IRL	HR.12.INF.1/HR.12.AI.1	X
High School	Supplement	Reproductive Justice: Past, Present and Future	SH.10.CC.6	X
High School	Supplement	Sexual Agency, Right?	SH.12.INF.5	
High School	Supplement	The Impact of Racism and Inequality on Sexual Health	SH.10.INF.1	
High School	Supplement	Unhealthy Relationships - Plan for Safety	CHR.10.DM.1	X
High School	Supplement	Not Made for TV	CHR.12.CC.1	
High School	Supplement	Power and Privilege	CHR.12.INF.3/CHR.12.INF.4	
High School	Supplement	Advocate Graduate	IV.12.ADV.1/	X
High School	Supplement	Influencers for Life	SO.10.INF.1	X
High School	Supplement	Sexual Orientation Facts and Info: Finding and Assessing Credible Sources Online	SO.10.AI.1/SO.12.INF.1	X
High School	Supplement	Showing Kindness & Support to Transgender and Nonbinary People	GI.12.INF.1/GI.10.INF.1	X
High School	Supplement	Sex Trafficking	IV.10.CC.4/IV.10.IC.2/IV.10.AI.2	X
High School	Supplement	Healthy Living: Prevention & Treatment	SH.10.GS.2/SH.12.CC.1/SH.12.CC.2	
High School	Supplement	Consent, Sexting and the Law	SH.10.INF.3/SH.12.INF.4	
High School	Supplement	Sexual Systems I: Parts	AP.12.CC.1	X
High School	Supplement	Sexual Systems II: Processes	AP.10.CC.1	X
High School	Supplement	Making the Unconscious Conscious: Impacts of Stigma & Bias	SH.12.INF.3/SH.12.INF.3/SH.12.GS.1	

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

NOTES TO THE REVIEWER

- a) This is a fillable PDF version of the CHYA Curriculum Assessment Tool (CAT).
- b) There are two parts to this tool: Part 1: Curriculum/Instructional Material and Part 2: Policies and Procedures for Implementing CHYA.
- c) This is Part 1 of the tool, which is intended for use in assessing compliance of a curriculum and supplemental materials; other instructional materials used for the purpose of teaching sexual health education to students of a publicly funded high school or middle school.
- d) In order to facilitate assessment of a curriculum's compliance, CHYA provisions are divided into sections based on a (column 1) criterion that a certain provision focuses on. The full language describing the requirement (column 2) is also provided with a reference to the Education Code. Questions regarding specific aspects of the requirement or content of the curriculum/ instruction are provided to guide the reviewer in determining whether the criterion is met or not. Finally, a determination of compliance, comments and recommendation (column 4) for any future action or adaptation may be made based on this assessment.
- e) The spaces provided in the column, Compliance Assessment, are rather limited. An efficient use of space would be to note evidence of compliance or non-compliance by identifying the module and activity as such: *M#A#*. For example, to point out that evidence may be found in Module 1, Activity A Step 2 and Module 4 Activity B Step 3, you may simply write: *M1A2; M4B3*. Additional notes or evidence may be included in the "comments" section under column 4.
- f) Under the column, Determination and Recommendations, you will identify whether you deem the curriculum/material in compliance with a particular requirement; and whether it requires an adaptation to meet requirement. A space for additional comments is also provided. Use this comment section to add any other evidence of compliance or non-compliance; strengths or weaknesses; or any other findings.
- g) Depending on the way a curriculum is written modules may alternately be called session, section or lesson. Some CHYA requirements may be addressed in whole modules or activities, while others may be evident in specific paragraphs or statements in the book. List the module & activity or the section and page number, as you might see fit to efficiently direct another reviewer to such evidence.

A. CA Education Code Requirements starting Jan. 2016, CA Healthy Youth Act

Section A provides an overall description of the CA Healthy Youth Act and its purposes. We recommend you complete the rest of the CAT before providing your comments regarding alignment with the purposes of CHYA. Adherence to the purposes of CHYA may be determined by compliance with the provisions detailed in the succeeding sections.



Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Reviewer: _____ Review Date: _____
 Agency: _____ Email: _____

Part 1. CURRICULUM/ INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIAL

Published Curriculum

Other Instructional Materials and Supplements

Curriculum Title: _____ Title: _____
 Edition/Version: _____ Printing (Year): _____ Source: _____
 Author: _____ Other Information: _____
 Description: _____

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
A. CA Education Code Requirements starting Jan. 2016, CA Healthy Youth Act			
Alignment with and Support of CHYA Purposes	<p>All instruction and materials must align with and support the purposes of the California Healthy Youth Act. EC § 51933 (c)</p> <p>All instruction and materials shall align with and support the purposes of this chapter as set forth in paragraphs (1) to (5), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 51930 and may not be in conflict with them.</p>	<p>(1) To provide pupils with the knowledge and skills necessary to protect their sexual and reproductive health from HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and from unintended pregnancy.</p> <p>[Reference: Instruction and Materials]</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
		<p>(2) To provide pupils with the knowledge and skills they need to develop healthy attitudes concerning (a) adolescent growth and development, (b) body image, (c) gender, (d) sexual orientation, (e) relationships, (f) marriage, and (g) family.</p> <p>[Reference: Instruction and Materials]</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>



Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
		<p>(3) To promote the understanding of sexuality as a normal part of human development. [Reference: Instruction and Materials]</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:</p>
		<p>(4) To ensure pupils receive integrated, comprehensive, accurate, and unbiased sexual health and HIV prevention instruction and provide educators with clear tools and guidance to accomplish that end. [Reference: Instruction and Materials]</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:</p>
		<p>(5) To provide pupils with the knowledge and skills necessary to have healthy, positive, and safe relationships and behavior. [Reference: Instruction and Materials]</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:</p>
B. Instruction and Materials			
1	<p>Age Appropriate and Objective Material</p>	<p>Instruction and materials shall be age appropriate. EC § 51933(a) “Age appropriate refers to topics, messages, and teaching methods suitable to particular ages or age groups of children and adolescents, based on cognitive, emotional, and behavioral capacity typical for the age or age group.” EC § 51933(a)</p>	<p>• Grade Level(s): • Age Groups:</p> <p>Curriculum developed for youth is age appropriate:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page #) that are not age appropriate:</p>
			<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
2	Medically Accurate and Objective Information	<p>All factual information presented shall be medically accurate, up-to-date and objective. EC § 51933(b).</p> <p>“Medically accurate” means verified or supported by research conducted in compliance with scientific methods and published in peer-reviewed journals, where appropriate, and recognized as accurate and objective by professional organizations and agencies with expertise in the relevant field such as the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the American Public Health Association, the American Academy of Pediatrics and the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists.”</p> <p>EC § 51931(f)</p>	<p>Factual information presented is medically accurate and objective:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page #) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any:</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
3	Appropriate	<p>Instruction and materials shall be appropriate for use with pupils of all races, genders,sexual orientations, and ethnic and cultural backgrounds, pupils with disabilities and English Learners.</p> <p>EC § 51933(d)(1)</p>	<p>Yes. Curriculum is inclusive and appropriate for use with pupils of all:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> races <input type="radio"/> genders <input type="radio"/> sexual orientations <input type="radio"/> ethnic and cultural backgrounds <input type="radio"/> pupils with disabilities <input type="radio"/> English learners <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page #) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> races <input type="radio"/> genders <input type="radio"/> sexual orientations 	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment (List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)	Determination and Recommendations Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.
			<input type="radio"/> ethnic and cultural backgrounds <input type="radio"/> pupils with disabilities <input type="radio"/> English learners	
4	English Learners	<p>Instruction and materials shall be made available on an equal basis to a pupil who is an English learner, consistent with the existing curriculum and alternative options for an English learner pupil as otherwise provided in this code.</p> <p>EC § 51933(d)(2)</p>	<p>Curriculum, materials and supplements are accessible to English learners.</p> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes , curriculum, materials and supplements are designed for English Learners whose primary language is: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes , with modifications and supplemental materials <input type="checkbox"/> No . An alternative material is needed.	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
5	Youth with Disabilities	<p>Instruction and materials shall be made accessible to pupils with disabilities, including, but not limited to, the provision of a modified curriculum, materials and instructions in alternative formats, and auxiliary aides.</p> <p>EC § 51933(d)(3)</p>	<p>Curriculum, instruction and materials are appropriate for and accessible to pupils with disabilities.</p> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes , curriculum, materials and supplements are designed for youth with disabilities <input type="checkbox"/> No , with modifications and supplemental materials <input type="checkbox"/> No . An alternative material is needed.	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
6	Unbiased Instruction	<p>Instruction and materials shall not reflect bias or promote bias against any person on the basis of disability, gender, gender identity, gender expression, nationality, race or ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, or any other any category protected by Section 220.</p>	<p>Yes. Curriculum, instruction and materials do not reflect bias against any person on the basis of:</p> <input type="radio"/> disability <input type="radio"/> gender <input type="radio"/> gender expression	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
		EC § 51933 (d)(4)	<input type="radio"/> nationality <input type="radio"/> race or ethnicity <input type="radio"/> religion <input type="radio"/> sexual orientation No. List specific modules/activities (section & page #) that provide conflicting messages/information or promote bias against any person on the basis of: <input type="radio"/> disability <input type="radio"/> gender <input type="radio"/> gender expression <input type="radio"/> nationality <input type="radio"/> race or ethnicity <input type="radio"/> religion <input type="radio"/> sexual orientation	
7	Sexual Orientation	Instruction and materials shall affirmatively recognize that people have different sexual orientations and, when discussion or providing examples of relationships and couples, shall be inclusive of same-sex relationships. EC § 51933 (d)(5)	Affirmatively recognize that people have different sexual orientations. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any.	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
		<p>Includes a discussion of relationships and couples that are inclusive of same-sex relationships.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
		<p>Provides examples of relationships and couples that are inclusive of same-sex relationships.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
8	<p>Gender</p> <p>Instruction and materials shall teach pupils about gender, gender expression, gender identity, and explore the harm of negative gender stereotypes.</p> <p>EC § 51933(d)(6)</p>	<p>Teaches about gender, gender expression, gender identity, and explore the harm of negative gender stereotypes.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> gender <input type="radio"/> gender expression <input type="radio"/> gender identity <input type="radio"/> harm of negative gender stereotypes <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
9	Adolescent Development and Body Image	Instruction provides pupils with the knowledge and skills to develop healthy attitudes concerning adolescent growth and development and body image. EC § 51930(a)(2)	Teaches and promotes healthy attitudes about adolescent development and body image. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any.	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:
10	Communication with Parents, Guardians, Trusted Adults	Instruction and materials shall encourage a pupil to communicate with his or her parents, guardians and other trusted adults about human sexuality and provide the knowledge and skills necessary to do so. EC § 51933(e)	Encourages communication with parents, guardians or other trusted adults about human sexuality. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any.	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:
11	Committed Relationships	Instruction and materials shall teach the value of and prepare pupils to have and maintain committed relationships such as marriage. EC § 51933(f)	Teaches the value and prepares pupils to have and maintain committed relationships, such as marriage. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any.	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
12	Healthy Relationships	<p>Instruction and materials shall provide pupils with knowledge and skills they need to form healthy relationships that are based on mutual respect and affection, and are free from violence, coercion, and intimidation.</p> <p>EC § 51933(g).</p>	<p>Builds knowledge and skills to form healthy relationships that are based on mutual respect and affection, and are free from violence, coercion, and intimidation.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
13	Healthy Decision Making	<p>Instruction and materials shall provide pupils with knowledge and skills for making and implementing healthy decisions about sexuality, including negotiation and refusal skills to assist pupils in overcoming peer pressure and using effective decision-making skills to avoid high-risk activities.</p> <p>EC § 51933(h)</p>	<p>Provides knowledge and skills for making and implementing healthy decisions about sexuality.</p> <p>Yes. List modules/activities.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Negotiation and refusal skills:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Understanding and responding to peer pressure:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Effective decision-making skills:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Other:</p> <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page #) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any; and mark those that are not addressed at all.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Negotiation and refusal skills:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Understanding and responding to peer pressure:</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
		<input type="checkbox"/> Effective decision-making skills:	
14	Religious Doctrine Instruction and materials may not teach or promote religious doctrine. EC § 51933 (i)	<input type="checkbox"/> Does not promote religion/religious doctrine. <input type="checkbox"/> Promotes religion/religious doctrine. List modules/activities (section & page #).	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:
Content: Factual and Medically Accurate Information EC § 51934			
15	Nature of HIV Information on the nature of HIV, as well as other sexually transmitted infections and their effects on the human body. EC § 51934 (a)(1)	Provides information on the nature of HIV and its effects on the human body. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page #) is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:
		Provides information on the nature of other STIs and its effects on the human body. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page #) is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:
16	Transmission of HIV and other STIs Information on the manner in which HIV and other STIs are and are not transmitted, including information on the relative risk of infection according to specific behaviors,	Provides information regarding the transmission of HIV. Yes. List specific modules/activities.	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
	<p>including sexual activities and injection drug use.</p> <p>EC § 51934 (a)(2)</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> Transmission modes:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> How HIV is <u>not</u> transmitted:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Risk behaviors and levels of risk:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Risk and risk reduction (sexual activities):</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Risk and risk reduction (injection drug use):</p> <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Transmission modes.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> How HIV/STIs are <u>not</u> transmitted:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Risk behaviors and levels of risk:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Risk and risk reduction (sexual activities):</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Risk and risk reduction (injection drug use):</p>	

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
17	Transmission of other STIs	<p>Information on the manner in which other STIs are and are not transmitted, including information on the relative risk of infection according to specific behaviors, including sexual activities and injection drug use.</p> <p>EC § 51934 (a)(2)</p>	<p>Provides information regarding the transmission of other STIs.</p> <p>Yes. List modules/activities (section & page).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Transmission modes: <input type="radio"/> How STIs are <u>not</u> transmitted: <input type="radio"/> Risk behaviors and levels of risk: <input type="radio"/> Risk and risk reduction (sexual activities): <input type="radio"/> Risk and risk reduction (injection drug use): <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Transmission modes. <input type="radio"/> How STIs are <u>not</u> transmitted: <input type="radio"/> Risk behaviors and levels of risk: <input type="radio"/> Risk/risk reduction (sexual activities): <input type="radio"/> Risk/risk reduction (injection drug use): 	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment (List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)	Determination and Recommendations Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.
18	Abstinence from Sexual Activity and Drug Use	<p>Information that abstinence from sexual activity and injection drug use is the only certain way to prevent HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and abstinence from sexual intercourse is the only certain way to prevent unintended pregnancy. Instruction shall provide information on the value of delaying sexual activity while also providing medically accurate information on other methods of preventing HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy</p> <p>EC § 51934(a)(3)</p>	<p>Provides information that abstinence from sexual activity and injection drug use is the only certain way to prevent HIV and other STIs.</p> <p>Yes. List modules/activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Abstinence from sexual activity <input type="radio"/> Abstinence from drug use <input type="radio"/> Value of delaying sexual activity <input type="radio"/> Provides medically accurate information on other methods of preventing HIV <input type="radio"/> Provides medically accurate information on other methods of preventing STIs <input type="radio"/> Provides medically accurate information on other methods of preventing pregnancy <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Abstinence from sexual activity: <input type="radio"/> Abstinence from drug use: <input type="radio"/> Value of delaying sexual activity: <input type="radio"/> Provides medically accurate information on 	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>	
		<p>other methods of preventing HIV:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Provides medically accurate information on other methods of preventing STIs:</p>		
		<p>Provides information regarding abstinence from sexual activity being the only certain way to prevent pregnancy as well as provide information about the value of delaying sexual activity?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>	
19	<p>Methods of Protection, HIV and STIs</p>	<p>Information about the effectiveness and safety of all federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved methods that prevent or reduce the risk of contracting HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including use of antiretroviral medical, consistent with the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.</p> <p>EC § 51934 (a)(4)</p>	<p>Provides information about the effectiveness and safety of the FDA approved antiretroviral medical intervention consistent with the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
		<p>Provides information about the effectiveness and safety of the FDA approved methods that prevent or reduce the risk of contracting HIV.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
		<p>Provides information about the effectiveness and safety of all FDA approved methods that prevent or reduce the risk of contracting other STIs.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
20	<p>HIV Risk Reduction</p> <p>Information about the effectiveness and safety of reducing the risk of HIV transmission as a result of injection drug use by decreasing needle use and needle sharing.</p> <p>EC § 51934 (a)(5)</p>	<p>Provides information about the effectiveness and safety of reducing HIV transmission by decreasing needle use and needle sharing.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page)</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
			where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.	
21	Treatment of HIV and STIs	<p>Information about the treatment of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including how antiretroviral therapy can dramatically prolong the lives of many people living with HIV and reduce the likelihood of transmitting HIV to others.</p> <p>EC § 51934 (a)(6)</p>	<p>Provides information about treatment of HIV and other STIs, which could also reduce the risk of transmission.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
			<p>Provides information how antiretroviral therapy can dramatically prolong the lives of many people living with HIV and reduce the likelihood of transmitting HIV to others.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List specific modules/activities (section & page #) where information provided is not medically accurate or does not meet this criteria:</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
22	Social Views About HIV and AIDS	<p>Discussion about social views on HIV and AIDS, including addressing unfounded stereotypes and myths regarding HIV and AIDS and people living with HIV. This instruction shall emphasize that successfully treated HIV-positive individuals have a normal life expectancy, all people are at some risk of contracting HIV, and the only way to know if one is HIV-positive is to get tested.</p> <p>EC § 51934 (a)(7)</p>	<p>Provides opportunities for discussion on social views and addresses myths and stereotypes about HIV and AIDS, and people living with HIV.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>
			<p>Emphasizes the following required CHYA instruction.</p> <p>Yes. List specific modules/activities:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> That successfully treated HIV-positive individuals have a normal life expectancy:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> All people are at risk for contracting HIV:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> The only way to know if someone has HIV is to get tested:</p> <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> That successfully treated HIV-positive individuals have a normal life expectancy:</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> All people are at risk for contracting HIV: <input type="radio"/> The only way to know if someone has HIV is to get tested: 	
23	Resources and Rights to Sexual and Reproductive Health Care Access Information about local resources, how to access local resources, and pupils' legal rights to access local resources for sexual and reproductive health care such as testing and medical care for HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy prevention and care, as well as local resources for assistance with sexual assault and intimate partner violence. EC § 51934 (a)(8)	Provides information about local resources, how to access local resources, and youth's legal rights to access local resources for sexual and reproductive health. Yes, List modules/activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Pupils legal rights to access local resources for sexual and reproductive health care: <input type="radio"/> How to access sexual and reproductive health care services: <input type="radio"/> Pregnancy prevention and care: <input type="radio"/> Testing and treatment for HIV and other STIs: <input type="radio"/> Assistance for sexual assault and intimate partner violence: No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment (List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)	Determination and Recommendations Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.
			meet this criterion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Pupils legal rights to access local resources for sexual and reproductive health care: <input type="radio"/> How to access sexual and reproductive health care services <input type="radio"/> Pregnancy prevention and care <input type="radio"/> Testing and treatment for HIV and other STIs <input type="radio"/> Assistance for sexual assault and intimate partner violence 	
24	FDA Approved Contraceptive Methods	Information about the effectiveness and safety of all FDA-approved contraceptive methods in preventing pregnancy, including, but not limited to, emergency contraception. EC § 51934(a)(9)	Provides information on all FDA-approved contraceptive methods: Yes. List modules/activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Sterilization Surgery <input type="radio"/> Sterilization Implant <input type="radio"/> Implantable Rod <input type="radio"/> Intrauterine Devices (IUDs) [Hormonal/Copper] <input type="radio"/> Injection/The Shot <input type="radio"/> Oral Contraceptives (Combined, Mini, 	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment (List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)	Determination and Recommendations Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.
		<p>Extended/Continuous Use)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Contraceptive Patch <input type="radio"/> Vaginal Contraceptive Ring <input type="radio"/> External/Male Condom <input type="radio"/> Insertive/Internal/Female Condom <input type="radio"/> Spermicides <input type="radio"/> Other barrier/combination methods <input type="radio"/> Emergency Contraception <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information is not medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Sterilization Surgery <input type="radio"/> Sterilization Implant <input type="radio"/> Implantable Rod <input type="radio"/> Intrauterine Devices (IUDs) [Hormonal/Copper] 	

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment (List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)	Determination and Recommendations Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Injection/The Shot <input type="radio"/> Oral Contraceptives (Combined, Mini, Extended/Continuous Use) <input type="radio"/> Contraceptive Patch <input type="radio"/> Vaginal Contraceptive Ring <input type="radio"/> External/Male Condom <input type="radio"/> Insertive/Internal/Female Condom <input type="radio"/> Spermicides <input type="radio"/> Other barrier/combination methods <input type="radio"/> Emergency Contraception 	

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment (List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)	Determination and Recommendations Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.
25	Legally Available Pregnancy Outcomes	<p>Instruction on pregnancy shall include an objective discussion of all legally available pregnancy outcomes, including, but not limited to, all of the following:</p> <p>(A) Parenting, adoption and abortion</p> <p>(B) Information on the law on surrendering physical custody of a minor child 72 hours of age or younger, pursuant to Section 1255.7 of the Health and Safety Code and Section 271.5 of the Penal Code</p> <p>(C) The importance of pre-natal care</p> <p>EC § 51934(a)(9)</p>	<p>Provides objective discussion on all of the following legally available pregnancy outcomes.</p> <p>Yes. List modules/activities.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Parenting:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Adoption:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Abortion:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Surrendering physical custody of a minor child 72 hours of age or younger:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Importance of pre-natal care:</p> <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information provided is not factual, current or medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Parenting:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Adoption:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Abortion:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Surrendering physical custody of a minor child 72 hours of age or younger:</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Importance of pre-natal care:</p>	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

	Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
26	Harassment, Abuse, Violence and Trafficking	Information about sexual harassment, sexual assault, adolescent relationship abuse, intimate partner violence and sex trafficking. EC § 51934 (a)(10)	<p>Provides information about sexual harassment, sexual assault, adolescent relationship abuse, intimate partner violence and sex trafficking.</p> <p>Yes. List modules/activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Sexual harassment: <input type="radio"/> Sexual assault: <input type="radio"/> Adolescent relationship abuse: <input type="radio"/> Intimate partner violence <input type="radio"/> Sex trafficking: <p>No. List modules/activities (section & page) where information provided is not factual, current or medically accurate or does not meet this criterion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> Sexual harassment: <input type="radio"/> Sexual assault: <input type="radio"/> Adolescent relationship abuse: <input type="radio"/> Intimate partner violence <input type="radio"/> Sex trafficking: 	<p>Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds</p> <p>Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>Comments:</p>

Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Criteria	Description	Compliance Assessment <small>(List modules that evidence compliance or non-compliance/conflict with CHYA requirements)</small>	Determination and Recommendations <small>Action/Curriculum adaptation needed to meet CHYA requirements.</small>
Additional CA Education Code requirements that allow for implementation of the CA Healthy Youth Act			
27	Right to Obtain Confidential Services Requires school districts to “notify pupils in grades 7-12 inclusive and the parents and guardians of all pupils enrolled in the district, that school authorities may excuse any pupil from school for the purpose of obtaining confidential medical services without the consent of the pupil’s parent or guardian.” EC § 46010.1 <i>[Also refer to Row#23, EC § 51934 (a)(8)]</i>	Provides the knowledge of the right for the pupil to be excused from school to obtain confidential services <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page #) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any:	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:
28	Resources and Rights for LGBTQ pupils Information on existing school site and community resources related to the support of lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and questioning (LGBTQ) pupils must be provided EC § 234.1(d) <i>[Also refer to Row#23, EC § 51934 (a)(8)]</i>	Provides information about local resources, how to access local resources, and youth’s legal rights to access local resources that support LGBTQ pupils and their families <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page #) where information is medically accurate or does not meet this criterion:	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:
29	Affirmative Consent *required only if a health education course is a graduation requirement Comprehensive information for grades 9-12, inclusive, on sexual harassment and violence that includes but is not limited to all of the following: a discussion of the affirmative consent standard, as defined in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 67386 EC § 33544(a)(2) <i>[Also refer to Row# 12, EC § 51933(g)]</i>	Provides knowledge of the affirmative consent standard and skills needed to establish boundaries in peer and dating relationships. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. List modules/activities. <input type="checkbox"/> No. List modules/activities (section & page #) that provide conflicting messages/ information, if any:	Compliant: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Exceeds Needs adaptation: <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Comments:

End of CAT Part 1



Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS:



Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

RECOMMENDED ADAPTATIONS:

Module 1:

Module 2:

Module 3:

Module 4:

Module 5:

Module 6:

Module 7:

Module 8:



Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT) California Healthy Youth Act

Module 9:

Module 10:

Module 11:

Module 12:

Module 13:

Module 14:

Module 15:

Module 16:



Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

Legislation Provisions, California Healthy Youth Act (CHYA)

CA Education Code, California Healthy Youth Act Provisions. Full text from CA Legislative Information. http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes_displaySection.xhtml?lawCode=EDC§ionNum=51930

CA Education Code, California Healthy Youth Act 2016 – Legal Requirements for CA Public Schools. This webinar clarifies all sections of the CA Education Code updated with the passage of CHYA. <https://essentialaccesstraining.org/ets/store/item/?id=20cee10f-e6fd-11e5-a43e-005056a048ff>

CHYA Compliance Assessment Tools

Compliance Evaluation Checklist. A tool for evaluating curricula against compliance with the law. The tool is downloadable in print ready PDF. <https://www.aclunc.org/our-work/know-your-rights/sex-education>

CHYA Compliance Assessment Tool (CAT). This is a checklist of CHYA purposes and provisions that will help anyone in reviewing instructional materials for CHYA compliance and could help them plan adaptations to their instructional materials for compliance. The tool is in fillable PDF. A publication of Education, Training & Research (ETR). <http://www.etr.org/ebi/assets/File/CHYA-CAT-Part-1-Curriculum-Only-ETR.pdf>

School District Policies, Tools, Forms, and Other Materials

DISTRICT POLICIES AND CHYA COMPLIANCE EVALUATION

Downloadable and adaptable templates of district policies around CHYA implementation.

- **Sample District Policies from the CA School Board Association:** www.csba.org . This site requires paid membership for password access, but some policies are available for free and many school districts make their policies available on their local websites.
- **District Policy Gap Analysis Tool.** This is a curated list of school policies related to sexual health education, sexual health services, and safe and supportive school service for CA schools to prioritize these areas for policy updates. Email: STDHealthEd@cdph.ca.gov for copies.
- **Student Safety.** This Office of Educational Equity, West Contra Costa Unified School District resource website lists their district policies, in English and Spanish:
 - **Student Conduct**
 - **Positive School Climate**
 - **Non-Discrimination, Harassment, Intimidation and Bullying**

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

- **Sexual and Gender-Based Harassment**
- **Hate Motivated Behavior**
 - Policies developed by the Office of Educational Equity, West Contra Costa Unified School District. <https://www.wccusdoee.net/index.cfm?fuseaction=public.policyInfo>
- **CA Minor Consent and Confidentiality Laws.** Designed to help health care providers understand the many laws that impact their work with adolescents, TeenHealthLaw.org provides information on laws from minor consent and confidentiality to child abuse reporting, insurance regulations, and more. www.teenhealthlaw.org
 - **Summary of laws related to minor rights.** A tool that provides a quick reference for laws regarding California minors rights to confidential sexual health and other services. Published by the National Center for Youth Law. <http://teenhealthlaw.electricense.net/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/CaMinorConsentConfChartFull11-11.pdf>
 - **Confidential Medical Release FAQ.** Provides answers to frequently asked questions about releasing students for confidential medical appointments. Includes examples of policies and forms from school districts that may be adapted by other schools. Published by the National Center for Youth Law. <https://youthlaw.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/01/FAQ-ConfidentialMedicalRelease-11-2015.pdf>
- **Minor Consent and Confidential Information Related to Private Insurance.** Website and resources related to confidential communication requests as a way to prevent confidential information from automatically going to health insurance holders such as parents/guardians. <http://www.myhealthmyinfo.org/>
- **Parent/Guardian Notification Letter.** Sample letter that meets requirements of the law for parental notification and obtaining passive consent for comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education. https://www.aclunc.org/docs/sample_parent-guardian_notification_letter_grades_7-12_ca_healthy_youth_act.pdf
- **LGBTQ & Gender Inclusiveness Assessment Tool.** This checklist provides a guide to help determine curriculum and instruction compliance with requirements of the law. CHYA requires unbiased, non-discriminatory instruction on sexual health and HIV prevention education. https://www.aclunc.org/docs/201703-lgbtq_gender_checklist.pdf
- **WISE Toolkit:** Guide to help schools implement sex education in school districts. www.wisetoolkit.org

Information and Materials on CHYA Compliance for the Community

- **Know Your Rights: California Healthy Youth Act.** Provides an overview of the law and youth's rights to sexual health and HIV prevention education, suitable for sharing with youth. A

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

publication of ACLU of Northern California. www.aclunc.org/our-work/know-your-rights/know-your-rights-california-healthy-youth-act

- **Fast Facts about California Healthy Youth Act.** Provides an overview of the law, suitable for distribution to parents, staff and community members.
https://www.aclunc.org/docs/fast_facts_about_the_california_healthy_youth_act.pdf
- **Frequently Asked Questions.** Developed by the CA Sexual Health Education Roundtable and answers basic questions, suitable for sharing with parents, teachers, administrators or advocates. https://www.aclunc.org/docs/frequently_asked_questions-california_healthy_youth_act-ca_sexual_health_education_roundtable.pdf
- **Teen Health Law – for youth.** This resource offers opportunities for youth to ask questions about their legal rights and responsibilities regarding sex, pregnancy, parenting and related topics. Teen Health Law’s legal team responds to the questions posted online. www.teenhealthrights.org
- **TeenSource.org – for youth.** TeenSource.org has a webpage for youth outlining what topics they should be learning about in school under the California Healthy Youth Act. It includes a form for youth to contact the ACLU and the California Department of Education indicating whether or not they received comprehensive sex education at school. <http://www.teensource.org/know-your-rights/comprehensive-sex-ed>

Professional Development and Training to Support for CHYA Compliance

TRAINING

General sexual health topics – online and in-person training:

- **Answer.** Online workshops, training & capacity building for professionals, and resources for teens and parents (Sexuality ABCs, STD Basics, LGBTQ Issues, Boys and Sex Ed, Sexual Anatomy, Pregnant and Parenting Teens, Relationship Skills for Teens)
http://answer.rutgers.edu/page/online_workshops/
- **Essential Access Health’s Recommended Courses for Providing Sexuality Education.** Most courses have an online Educators Toolkit with resources and/or interactive activities that can be used when teaching sex education. They are also a great way to supplement your existing sex education curricula to cover all required areas of instruction under CHYA. All courses are discounted for California teachers.
<https://essentialaccesstraining.org/ets/store/?cat=d449d45b-6784-46d9-a91f-b60c71906fe9>
- **Sexual Health Educator (SHE) Training Program.** A program for educators in school, community and clinic settings who want to build their knowledge and skills in providing sexual health and sexuality education developed by the California Department of Public Health, STD Control Branch. Please email STDHealthEd@cdph.ca.gov for current information.

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

Curricular and general sexual health training topics:

- **Professional Development and Training from Cardea Services.** Webinars, eLearning courses, job aids for professionals on topics including sexual and reproductive health education, adolescents, LGBTQ awareness, etc. www.cardeaservices.org
- **Professional Development and Training from ETR.** A variety of formats are available to educators and organizations interested in building capacity tailored to help them address specific needs of the communities they serve. Provides training needs assessment and tailored training to support sexual health and sexuality programs using evidence based and evidence informed programs. <http://www.etr.org/solutions/professional-development/>
- **Professional Development and Training from Health Connected.** Training and support for all five Teen Talk and Puberty Talk curricula. <http://www.health-connected.org/training-technical-assistance-c1brw>

Reference and Supplemental Materials & Training to Support CHYA Compliance

HEALTHY RELATIONSHIPS/TEEN DATING VIOLENCE PREVENTION

- **Building Safe Schools: A Guide to Addressing Teen Dating Violence.** Resource manual for school employees on the prevalence, consequences, and context of TDV; and includes a guide to “safety planning” for students who are engaged in a potentially unsafe relationship. <https://www.breakthecycle.org/sites/default/files/pdf/Building-Safe-Schools-A-Resource-Guide-for-School-Employees.pdf>
- **February is Teen Dating Violence (DV) Awareness Month!** A campaign toolkit is provided for your school each year by the California Partnership to End Domestic Violence. <http://www.cpedv.org/campaign/teen-dv-month-2016-california-educators>
- **Lessons from Literature.** An innovative program that enlists English teachers to use the books and material you’re already teaching to facilitate discussion and build awareness about physical, verbal and sexual abuse. <http://www.lessonsfromliterature.org/>
- **List of Local Domestic Violence Organizations.** Connect with your local domestic violence organization on prevention resources related to healthy relationships and teen dating violence. www.cpedv.org/domestic-violence-organizations-california
- **Loveisrespect.org** website is the ultimate resource to empower youth to prevent and end dating abuse. Includes handouts, posters and wallet cards for free. Topics include: abuse, healthy relationships, leaving relationships, LGBTQ relationships, etc. www.loveisrespect.org
 - **Educator Toolkits: Healthy Relationships.** Provides guidance to middle school and high school educators who want to lead these discussions in their schools. These toolkits can be used on their own or as a supplement to a larger curriculum. <http://www.loveisrespect.org/educators-toolkits/>
- **One Love Foundation.** One Love works to prevent and end relationship abuse by providing compelling, relatable film-based curricula and resources that educate and spark a conversation with young people about healthy & unhealthy relationships. www.joinonelove.org

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

- **Start Strong: Building Healthy Teen Relationships.** A website that discusses lessons from a four-year, multi-million dollar initiative on promoting healthy relationships and preventing teen dating violence through school and district policies.
<http://startstrong.futureswithoutviolence.org/>
- **Teen Dating Violence.** Teen Dating Violence - Governance briefs and prevention tools published by the California Partnership to End Domestic Violence, providing information on adolescent dating abuse and its connection to multiple forms of violence, how schools can address and effectively intervene in abusive behavior on campus, and recommended prevention strategies for school districts and school boards. <https://www.cpedv.org/prevention>
- **THATSNOTCOOL.COM** website includes tools and resources to support young people as they learn to recognize, avoid, and prevent dating violence in their lives. Includes active engagement on [Facebook](#), [Twitter](#), [Instagram](#), and [Tumblr](#), as well as innovative new apps and games.
<https://thatsnotcool.com/>
- **Trauma-Informed Teen Dating Violence Prevention.** This webinar explores strategies to developing a youth-friendly trauma-informed program, a deeper exploration of how trauma, family violence, and community violence contribute to Teen Dating Violence.
<http://www.cpedv.org/webinar/trauma-informed-teen-dating-violence-prevention>
- **Understanding Teen Dating Violence.** Fact Sheet that defines teen dating violence.
<http://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/pdf/teen-dating-violence-factsheet-a.pdf>

SEXUAL VIOLENCE PREVENTION

- **Resources on Local Rape Crisis Centers.** Connect with your local rape crisis center on prevention resources related to healthy relationships and sexual violence. www.calcasa.org/agencies
- **PreventConnect.org.** website includes webinars/e-learning on the primary prevention of sexual assault and domestic violence as part of a national online project.
<http://www.preventconnect.org/>
- **Safe Place to Learn.** Resource package provides a range of materials to support school efforts to prevent and eliminate peer-to-peer sexual harassment and sexual violence. It is designed to help establish and maintain a safe, supportive learning environment and mitigate factors that interfere with learning. It supports school district and school staff efforts to comply with Title IX sex discrimination prohibitions and create a positive school climate.
<https://safesupportivelearning.ed.gov/safe-place-to-learn-k12>
- **What is Sexual Violence?** Fact Sheet that defines sexual violence and addresses frequently asked questions regarding victim response to sexual trauma.
<http://www.nsvrc.org/publications/what-sexual-violence>
- **What is Healthy Sexuality and Consent?** Fact Sheet that defines sexual health and affirmative consent. http://www.nsvrc.org/sites/default/files/saam_2015_what-is-healthy-sexuality-and-consent.pdf
- **Myths and Facts Quiz.** This quiz can be used to test knowledge of sexual assault.
<http://wiki.preventconnect.org/Myths+and+facts+quiz>
- **Consent Exercises.** Webpage provides two exercises that can be used to start a conversation about affirmative consent and its importance for high school students.
<http://wiki.preventconnect.org/Consent+Exercises>

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

- **ASK. LISTEN. RESPECT.** Video and facilitator discussion guide to promote healthy relationships by providing concrete examples of how to ask for consent, what enthusiastic, verbal consent looks like, and how to accept “no” as normal boundary-setting in relationships. These can be used in a classroom setting, with a small group of tweens/teens, or one-on-one with an adult who can lead an informed discussion. <http://www.teachconsent.org/facilitators>
- **Using Videos to Model Consent and Communication.** Lessons and videos show what healthy and respectful communication looks like when young people are in sexual situations. Young people will learn what consent is, as well as how to recognize when it is, and is not, present. These videos can be used to supplement in-person, interactive activities, including brainstorming, group discussion, and skills practice about consent. Late high school to college youth (age 17-22).
www.nsvrc.org/sites/default/files/elearning_lessonplan_plannedparenthood_using-consent-videos-to-model-respect-communication.pdf

LGBTQ YOUTH

- **FairClassrooms.com.** This website includes workshops and resources to help teachers and administrators bring LGBTQ history into middle and high school classes.
www.fairclassrooms.com
- **Family Acceptance Project.** Provides training for school-based providers, educators, administrators and parents on helping educate and increase family support for LGBT students. Provides training on using research-based family support approach and educational materials for public, private and religious schools. <http://familyproject.sfsu.edu/training>
- **Supporting LGBTQ Youth: Creating Inclusiveness & Equity in Sexual & Reproductive Health Programs.** Includes a Fact Sheet for educators, a supplemental classroom lesson on sexual and gender identity, resource lists and a discussion guide. Can be used with any sexual health program for youth. <http://pub.etr.org/ProductDetails.aspx?id=100000159&itemno=A230>
- **Gender Spectrum.** Provides trainings and resources to help institutions and organizations understand youth’s evolving conceptions of gender identity. <https://www.genderspectrum.org>
- **Introduction to Gender and Sexuality in a Health Care Setting: Providing Quality Care for Transgender and Gender Nonconforming Patients.** While geared for health care providers, this independent study describes sex and gender continuums, defines terminology used to describe transgender and gender nonconforming people, and identifies health disparities experienced by transgender and gender nonconforming people.
<http://www.cardeaservices.org/resourcecenter/introduction-to-gender-and-sexuality-in-a-health-care-setting>
- **Teaching Transgender Toolkit.** A Facilitator’s Guide to Increasing Knowledge, Decreasing Prejudice & Building Skills. Includes self-assessment tools, handling self-disclosure, understanding transgender terminology, handling common challenges, creating supportive environments and organizing guest speakers.

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

<http://pub.etr.org/ProductDetails.aspx?id=100000159&itemno=A535>

- **TransStudent.org.** Materials for the classroom and for educators to support transgender students. <http://www.transstudent.org/>
- **GLSEN.org.** Educator guides to improve school environments for LGBTQ youth. <https://www.glsen.org/educate/resources/guides>

STUDENTS WITH SPECIAL LEARNING NEEDS OR DISABILITIES

- **Healthy Relationships, Sexuality and Disability.** MA Department of Public Health. <http://www.mass.gov/eohhs/docs/dph/com-health/prevention/hrhs-sexuality-and-disability-resource-guide.pdf>
- **Sexual Health and Youth with Disabilities: Sexuality Education for All.** Family and Youth Services Bureau. <https://teenpregnancy.acf.hhs.gov/resources/sexual-health-and-youth-disabilities-sexuality-education-all>
- **Sexuality Education for Students with Disabilities.** Center for Parent Information and Resources. <http://www.parentcenterhub.org/repository/sexed/>
- **Woodbinehouse Publishers.** Books for teaching children with Down's Syndrome about sexuality and boundaries. http://woodbinehouse.com/main.asp?product_id=978-1-890627-33-1&.asp
- **The Arc Newsletter.** Autism Now resources. <http://autismnow.org/articles/resources-for-learning-about-sexuality/>
- **Sexual Health Education for Young People with Disabilities, Research and Resources for Educators.** Advocates for Youth. <http://www.advocatesforyouth.org/publications/publications-a-z/2559>

SEX TRAFFICKING

- **Empowering Students to Battle Exploitation.** A webinar on Learn the “4 Ts of Human Trafficking,” understand the process of pushes and pulls that can lead a child into trafficking, and learn how you can begin to build a response protocol to act both preventatively and intervene. <http://empower.iempathize.org/course/webinar-what-is-trafficking-and-how-can-schools-help/>
- **Human Trafficking Awareness for Educators.** A training for educators with resources to help schools build a school-wide response to trafficking. It provides an assessment tool to develop a protocol. <https://humantraffickinghotline.org/resources/human-trafficking-awareness-educators>
- **How to Talk to Your Kids About Human Trafficking.** Resource for parents with signs of trafficking and key messages to share with kids. [https://teachunicef.org/sites/default/files/documents/units-lesson-plans/Talk to Your Kids.pdf](https://teachunicef.org/sites/default/files/documents/units-lesson-plans/Talk%20to%20Your%20Kids.pdf)
- **End Trafficking: An Educator's Guide from Teach UNICEF.** Includes curricula for high school students. <https://humantraffickinghotline.org/sites/default/files/End%20Trafficking%20-%20High%20School%20Educators%20Guide%20-%20UNICEF.pdf>

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

- **Human Trafficking in America's Schools.** Report from the National Center of Safe Supportive Learning Environments with resources to help school personnel prevent and intervene on human trafficking. <https://safesupportivelearning.ed.gov/human-trafficking-americas-schools>
- **Human Trafficking Curriculum Comparison Chart.** A resource guide for planning age appropriate curricula addressing human trafficking. <http://nesteducators.org/curriculum-and-resources/curriculum-comparison-chart/>

FAMILY COMMUNICATION

- **Talk With Your Kids.** A website in both English and Spanish from Essential Access Health to support parent communication about healthy sexuality. This resource contains a timeline detailing what to talk about at each developmental stage, tips for having good conversations, a clinic finder, and information about healthy relationships, teen access laws, and the HPV vaccine. www.talkwithyourkids.org
- **Encouraging Family Communication about Healthy Sexuality.** A webinar that discusses how parents and guardians can educate youth and encourage them to make healthy decisions about sex and relationships. It also shares strategies for how youth can bring up conversations with parents, guardians and other family members. <http://www.clafh.org/resources-for-parents/parent-materials/>
- **Bay Area Communities for Health Education (BACHE).** A resource for parents, guardians, allies and community members who wish to promote for the teaching of comprehensive, medically accurate, age-appropriate, and bias-free sexual health education in California public schools. <http://bacheinfo.org/wordpress/>

PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT, MONITORING AND EVALUATION

- **ETR Program Success Center.** A variety of science-based curricula that focus on teen pregnancy and HIV/STD prevention are available for review. An interactive, online EBP needs assessment and selection tool may be accessed. The site also features an EBP comparison chart, detailed information on different EBPs and list of latest editions. www.etr.org/ebi

Curricular Resources

CURRICULA REVIEWED FOR CHYA COMPLIANCE

Review conducted by the Adolescent Sexual Health Workgroup (ASHWG), December 2016

For additional information regarding the ASHWG review process and an up-to-date list of materials reviewed and respective summaries of their findings, refer to:

<http://ashwg.org/2017/01/09/curriculum-review-california-healthy-youth-act/>

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

- **FLASH.** A science-based comprehensive sexuality education curriculum developed by Public Health Seattle-King County. FLASH is designed to prevent teen pregnancy, STDs and sexual violence and available for elementary, middle school, high school and special education classrooms. www.etr.org/flash or <http://www.kingcounty.gov/depts/health/locations/family-planning/education/FLASH.aspx>
- **Making Proud Choices, California Edition.** An evidence-based curriculum for middle and high school, aimed at providing youth with knowledge, confidence and skills necessary to reduce their risk for pregnancy, STD/HIV while promoting affirmative consent and LGBTQ inclusivity. Includes a community edition (9 modules) and a school edition (14 modules). <http://pub.etr.org/ProductDetails.aspx?id=100000285&itemno=A403CA-16>
- **Positive Prevention Plus.** A comprehensive curriculum for grades 7-12 (middle school and high school editions), including lessons with marginal notes, pre/post-tests, family home assignments, a CD with PowerPoint and images, and other features. The curriculum involves 13 lessons, is available in English and Spanish, and a version for Special Education students. www.positivepreventionplus.com
- **Teen Talk and Puberty Talk Series.** Comprehensive and unbiased curricula designed by professional health educators for use with youth in grades 7-12 (middle school with 12 sessions and high school with 11 sessions), a high school refresher for grades 11-12 with 7 sessions. Puberty Talk is a 5-session curriculum for grades 5-6. All parent/student materials are available in English and Spanish. "Teen Talk Adapted for All Abilities" is available for educators working with special education students. www.health-connected.org/curriculum
- **Rights. Respect. Responsibility.** The 3 R's is a K-12 sexuality education curriculum that covers all 16 topics recommended by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention as essential components of sexual health education. Inclusive for issues related to gender identity and sexual orientation. <http://www.advocatesforyouth.org>
- **Be Real. Be Ready.** A comprehensive, high school curriculum designed to fit into the context of required health classes in grade 9. It involves 24 lessons and includes pre/post-tests, implementation tools for each lesson and resources. Downloadable at no cost. <http://sfusdhealtheducation.org/be-real-be-ready>

Other Comprehensive Sexual Health Education & Related Curricula

- **iMatter.** A puberty curriculum developed for grades 4-6, offers an integrated approach to teaching younger adolescents about gender, puberty and rights. Designed to foster student's social and emotional learning and to promote their connectedness to school. iMatter comprise 8 60-minute lessons, aligned to US Common Core. www.popcouncil.org/research/imatter-teaching-about-puberty-gender-and-fairness

Current and Relevant Resources to Support Local Implementation of Comprehensive Sexual Health Education in California (CA) Schools

Adolescent Sexual Health Work Group (ASHWG)

- **Puberty: The Wonder Years.** A curriculum designed to teach students the knowledge and skills needed to lay a foundation for choosing to delay the initiation of sexual activity. Developed for grades 4, 5 and 6, the curriculum includes lessons are recommended to be taught at each grade level. <http://www.pubertycurriculum.com>
- **RIGHTS.** An evidence-informed curriculum from Planned Parenthood Los Angeles that teaches critical thinking skills about gender norms, power dynamics and their impacts on sexual health. RIGHTS includes videos created by and for Los Angeles teens that offer opportunities for skill-building around consent, advocacy and healthy relationships. <https://www.plannedparenthood.org/planned-parenthood-los-angeles/local-education-training/classroom-education> email: highschooler@pp-la.org
- **Safe Dates.** An evidence-based curriculum that prevents dating abuse for middle and high school students (grades 7-12). www.hazelden.org/web/go/safedates
- **Relationship Smarts Plus, 3.0.** An evidence-based curriculum created to help teens learn, often for the first time, how to make wise choices about relationships, dating, partners, sex, and more for grades 8-12. www.dibbleinstitute.org/love-u2-relationship-smarts-plus-new
- **Dating Matters.** A comprehensive teen dating violence prevention initiative for 11 to 14 year olds that includes strategies for individuals, peers, families, schools, and neighborhoods. A free 60-minute, training is available to help educators understand the risk factors and warning signs associated with teen dating violence. www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/datingmatters
- **Expect Respect.** A multi-component, school-based program for Preventing Teen Dating Violence and Promoting Safe and Healthy Relationships for middle and high school students (grades 6-12). www.expectrespectaustin.org
- **In Touch With Teens.** An evidence-informed curriculum which empowers youth (ages 12-19) to have healthy relationships by providing information about power and control, elements of healthy relationships and healthy sexuality, and media literacy as well as education on sexual harassment, sexual assault, and dating violence. www.peaceoverviolence.org/education/in-touch-with-teens-curriculum
- **Fourth R.** An evidence-based program to target multiple forms of violence, including bullying, dating violence, peer violence, and group violence (ages 12-18). <https://youthrelationships.org/fourth-r-programs>


California Healthy Youth Act

Comprehensive Sexual Health Education and
Human Immunodeficiency Virus Prevention Education

California *Education Code* sections
51930–51939

<http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/>

This presentation cites California *Education Code* directly



EC Section DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Tony Thurmond, State Superintendent of Public Instruction

1

1


California *Education Codes* sections 51930–51939

Article 1 General Provisions

Article 2 Required Comprehensive Sexual
Health Education and Human
Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)
Prevention Education

Article 3 In-service Training

Article 4 Notice and Parental Excuse



2

Purpose of the California Healthy Youth Act (1)

- (1) To provide pupils with the **knowledge** and **skills** necessary to protect their sexual and reproductive health from HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and from unintended pregnancy.
- (2) To provide pupils with the **knowledge** and **skills** they need to develop healthy attitudes concerning adolescent growth and development, body image, gender, sexual orientation, relationships, marriage, and family.



California Education Code (EC) Section 51930

3

Purpose of the California Healthy Youth Act (2)

- (3) To promote understanding of sexuality as a normal part of human development
- (4) To ensure pupils receive integrated, comprehensive, accurate, and unbiased sexual health and HIV prevention instruction and provide educators with clear tools and guidance to accomplish that end
- (5) To provide pupils with the **knowledge** and **skills** necessary to have healthy, positive, and safe relationships and behaviors




EC Section 51930

4

Comprehensive Sexual Health Education
AND
HIV Prevention Education
are mandated
for pupils in grades seven through twelfth grade


Instruction shall be provided **at least once** in junior high/middle school and **at least once** in high school



5

Terminology (1)

- (a) "Age appropriate"
- (b) "Comprehensive sexual health education"
- (c) "English learner"
- (d) "HIV prevention education"
- (e) "Instructors trained in the appropriate courses"
- (f) "Medically accurate"
- (g) "School district"



EC Section 51931

6

Terminology (2)

- (b) “Comprehensive sexual health education”
means education regarding human development and sexuality, including education on pregnancy, contraception, and sexuality transmitted infections.
- (d) “HIV prevention education”
means instruction on the nature of HIV and Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), methods of transmission, strategies to reduce the risk of HIV infection, and social and public health issues related to HIV and AIDS.



EC Section 51931

7

Terminology (3)

- (f) “Medically accurate”
means verified or supported by research conducted in compliance with scientific methods and published in peer-reviewed journals, where appropriate, and recognized as accurate and objective by professional organizations ...
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
 - The American Public Health Association
 - The American Academy of Pediatrics
 - The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists



EC Section 51931

8

Terminology (4)

(g)(1) "School district"

includes county boards of education, county superintendents of schools, the California school for the Deaf, and the California School for the Blind.

(2) Commencing with the 2019–20 school year, "school district" also includes charter schools.



(Amended by Statutes 2018, Chapter 495, Section 1 (Assembly Bill 2601 Effective January 1, 2019)

EC Section 51931

9

This Chapter Does Not Apply To:

- (a) ... description or illustration of human reproductive organs that may appear in a textbook ... if the textbook does not include other elements of comprehensive sexual health education or HIV prevention education...
- (b) ... instruction, materials, presentations, or programming that discuss gender, gender identity, gender expression, sexual orientation, discrimination, harassment, bullying, intimidation, relationships, or family and do not discuss human reproductive organs and their functions.



EC Section 51932

10

Caveats:

- (i) Instruction and materials may not teach or promote religious doctrine.

- (4) Instruction and materials shall not reflect or promote bias against any person on the basis of any category protected by Section 220.



EC Section 51933

11

California Education Code Section 220

No person shall be subjected to discrimination based on the basis of disability, gender, gender identity, gender expression, nationality, race or ethnicity, religion, sexual orientation, or any other characteristic that is contained in the definition of hate crimes set forth in Penal Code Section 422.55...



12

California Penal Code Section 422.55

(a) "Hate crime" means a criminal act committed, in whole or in part, because of one or more of the following actual or perceived characteristics of the victim:

- (1) Disability
- (2) Gender
- (3) Nationality
- (4) Race or ethnicity
- (5) Religion
- (6) Sexual orientation
- (7) Association with a person or group with one or more of these actual or perceived characteristics



13

Required Criteria For All Instruction (1)

- (a) Instruction and materials shall be age appropriate.
- (b) All factual information presented shall be medically accurate and objective.
- (c) All instruction and materials shall align with and support the purposes of this [act] ... and may not be in conflict with them...



EC Section 51933

14

Required Criteria For All Instruction (2)

- (d)(1) Instruction and materials shall be appropriate for use with pupils of all races, genders, sexual orientations, and ethnic and cultural backgrounds, pupils with disabilities, and English learners.
- (2) Instruction and materials shall be made available on an equal basis to a pupil who is an English learner, consistent with the existing curriculum and alternative options for an English learner pupil as otherwise provided in this code.



EC Section 51933

15

Required Criteria For All Instruction (3)

- (d)(3) Instruction and materials shall be accessible to pupils with disabilities, including, but not limited to, the provision of a modified curriculum, materials and instruction in alternative formats, and auxiliary aids.
- (4) Instruction and materials shall not reflect or promote bias against any person on the basis of any category protected by Section 220.



EC Section 51933

16

Required Criteria For All Instruction (4)

- (d)(5) Instruction and materials shall affirmatively recognize that people have different sexual orientations and, when discussing or providing examples of relationships and couples, shall be inclusive of same-sex relationships.

- (6) Instruction and materials shall teach pupils about gender, gender expression, gender identity, and explore the harm of negative gender stereotypes.



EC Section 51933

17

Required Criteria For All Instruction (5)

- (e) Instruction and materials shall encourage a pupil to communicate with his or her parents, guardians, and other trusted adults about human sexuality and provide the knowledge and skills necessary to do so.

- (f) Instruction and materials shall teach the value of and prepare pupils to have and maintain committed relationships such as marriage.



EC Section 51933

18

Required Criteria For All Instruction (6)

- (g) Instruction and materials shall provide pupils with knowledge and skills they need to form healthy relationships that are based on mutual respect and affection, and are free from violence, coercion, and intimidation.
- (h) Instruction and materials shall provide pupils with knowledge and skills for making and implementing healthy decisions about sexuality, including negotiation and refusal skills to assist pupils in overcoming peer pressure and using effective decision making skills to avoid high-risk activities.
- (i) Instruction and materials may not teach or promote religious doctrine.



EC Section 51933

19

Required Instruction for Grades Seven Through Twelfth Grade (1)

- (1) Information on the nature of HIV, as well as other sexually transmitted infections, and their effects on the human body.
- (2) Information on the manner in which HIV and other sexually transmitted infections are and are not transmitted, including information on the relative risk of infection according to specific behaviors, including sexual activities and injection drug use.



EC Section 51934

20

Required Instruction for Grades Seven Through Twelfth Grade (2)

- (3) Information that abstinence from sexual activity and injection drug use is the only certain way to prevent HIV and other sexual transmitted infections and abstinence from sexual intercourse is the only certain way to prevent unintended pregnancy. This instruction **shall provide** information about the value of delaying sexual activity **while also providing** medically accurate information on other methods of preventing HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy.



EC Section 51934

21

Required Instruction for Grades Seven Through Twelfth Grade (3)

- (4) Information about the effectiveness and safety of all federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved methods that prevent or reduce the risk of contracting HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including use of antiretroviral medication, consistent with the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- (5) Information about the effectiveness and safety of reducing the risk of HIV transmission as a result of injection drug use by decreasing needle use and needle sharing.



EC Section 51934

22

Required Instruction for Grades Seven Through Twelfth Grade (4)

- (6) Information about the treatment of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including how antiretroviral therapy can dramatically prolong the lives of many people living with HIV and reduce the likelihood of transmitting HIV to others.
- (7) Discussion about social views on HIV and AIDS, including addressing unfounded stereotypes and myths regarding HIV and AIDS and people living with HIV. This instruction shall emphasize that successfully treated HIV-positive individuals have a normal life expectancy, all people are at some risk of contracting HIV, and the only way to know if one is HIV-positive is to get tested. *EC Section 51934*



23

Required Instruction for Grades Seven Through Twelfth Grade (5)

- (8) Information about local resources, how to access local resources, and **pupils' legal rights to access local resources** for sexual and reproductive health care such as testing and medical care for HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy prevention and care, as well as local resources for assistance with sexual assault and intimate partner violence.



Regarding students legal right to access local resources:
EC Section 46010.1 Confidential Medical Services

EC Section 51934

24

Required Instruction for Grades Seven Through Twelfth Grade (6)

- (9) Information about the effectiveness and safety of all FDA-approved contraceptive methods in preventing pregnancy, including, but not limited to, emergency contraception. Instruction on pregnancy shall include an objective discussion of all legally available pregnancy outcomes, including, but not limited to, all of the following:
- (A) Parenting, adoption, and abortion.
 - (B) Information on the law on surrendering physical custody of a minor child 72 hours of age or younger...
 - (C) The importance of prenatal care.



EC Section 51934

25

Required Instruction for Grades Seven Through Twelfth Grade (7)

- (10) Information about sexual harassment, sexual assault, sexual abuse, and human trafficking. Information on human trafficking shall include both of the following:
- (A) Information on the prevalence, nature, and strategies to reduce the risk of human trafficking, techniques to set healthy boundaries, and how to safely seek assistance.
 - (B) Information on how social media and mobile device applications are used for human trafficking.



EC Section 51934

26

Required Instruction for Grades Seven Through Twelfth Grade (8)

(11) Information about adolescent relationship abuse and intimate partner violence, including the early warning signs thereof.

Optional Instruction for grades seven through twelfth grade:

- (b) A school district may provide optional instruction, as part of comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education, regarding the potential risks and consequences of creating and sharing sexually suggestive or sexually explicit materials through cellular telephones, social networking internet websites, computer networks, or other digital media.



EC Section 51934

27

In-Service Training (1)

- (a) A school district shall cooperatively plan and conduct in-service training for all school district personnel that provide HIV prevention education...
- (b) In developing and providing in-service training, a school district shall cooperate and collaborate with the teachers of the district who provide HIV prevention education and with the department.
- (c) In-service training shall be conducted **periodically** to enable school district personnel to learn new developments in the scientific understanding of HIV...



EC Section 51935

28

In-Service Training (2)

(d) A school district **may** expand HIV in-service training to cover the topic of comprehensive sexual health education in order for school district personnel who provide comprehensive sexual health education to learn new developments in the scientific understanding of sexual health.



EC Section 51935

29

In-Service Training (3)

School districts may contract with outside consultants or guest speakers ... All outside consultants and guest speakers shall have expertise in comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education and have knowledge of the most recent medically accurate research on the relevant topic or topics covered in their instruction.



EC Section 51936

30

Notice and Parental Excuse (1)

- (a) A parent or guardian of a pupil has the right to excuse their child from all or part of comprehensive sexual health education, HIV prevention education, and assessments related to that education through a passive consent (“opt-out”) process. A school district **shall not** require active parental consent (“opt-in”) for comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education.



EC Section 51938

31

Notice and Parental Excuse (2)

- (4) Advise the parent or guardian that the parent or guardian has the right to excuse their child from comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education and that in order to excuse their child they **must state their request in writing** to the school district.



EC Section 51938

32

Notice and Parental Excuse (3)

- (b) A pupil may not be subject to disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction if the pupil's parent or guardian declines to permit the pupil to receive comprehensive sexual health education or HIV prevention education or to participate in anonymous, voluntary, and confidential tests, questionnaires, or surveys on pupil health behaviors and risks.



EC Section 51939

33

Resources (1)

California Law:

<http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/>

Curriculum Review: California Healthy Youth Act

<http://ashwg.org/resources/>

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

- Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) Information:
<http://www.cdc.gov/std/dstdp/>
- Human Immunodeficiency Virus Information:
<https://www.cdc.gov/hiv/dhap/about.html>
- STD Fact Sheets for Youth (English, Spanish, and others):
http://www.cdc.gov/std/HealthComm/fact_sheets.htm

California Department of Public Health STD Data

<https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CID/DCDC/Pages/STD-Data.aspx>

<https://data.chhs.ca.gov/dataset/stds-in-california-by-disease-county-year-and-sex>



34

Resources (2)

Resources To Support Implementation of the California Healthy Youth Act

<http://ashwg.org/resources/>

Comprehensive Sex Education Resources:

Guidelines for Comprehensive Sexuality Education for Grades kindergarten through twelfth grade - includes specific age-appropriate messaging on all sexual health topics:

<https://siecus.org/resources/the-guidelines/>

National Sexuality Education Standards (2020) <https://futureofsexed.org/>

Sample School Board Policies: (membership required)

California School Boards Association

<http://www.csba.org>



35

**If you have questions regarding the
California Healthy Youth Act, contact:**

**Sharla E. Smith
HIV/STD Prevention Education Consultant**

shsmith@cde.ca.gov

<http://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/he/se>



36

CDE Documents Regarding California Healthy Youth Act: Comprehensive Sexual Health Education

Letter from State Superintendent

I am writing to inform you about the California Healthy Youth Act 2016 as it pertains to comprehensive sexual health education. Many Californians still have questions regarding this law, and the California Department of Education would like to address these questions in this communication.

The purpose of the California Healthy Youth Act (*California Education Code [EC] sections 51930–51939*) is to provide every student with the knowledge and skills necessary to protect their sexual and reproductive health from unintended pregnancy, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), and sexually transmitted infections (STIs).

Clarification of the law is summarized below:

- The law prohibits active consent for any part of comprehensive sexual health education or HIV prevention education. **Passive** (not active) parent/guardian notification is required for comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education, either at the beginning of the school year or at least 14 days prior to instruction.
- Comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education **are both mandated instruction** and shall occur once in middle school and once in high school. The *EC* defines comprehensive sexual health education as “education regarding human development and sexuality, including education on pregnancy, contraception, and STIs” and HIV prevention education as “instruction on the nature of HIV and acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), methods of transmission, strategies to reduce the risk of HIV infection, and social and public health issues related to HIV and AIDS.”
- Abstinence may not be discussed in isolation. The *EC* requires that instruction and materials include information that abstinence is the only certain way to prevent HIV, other STIs, and unintended pregnancy. However, it also states: “Instruction shall provide information about the value of delaying sexual activity while also providing medically accurate information on other methods of preventing HIV and other STIs and pregnancy.” “Abstinence-only” or “Sexual Risk Avoidance Education” sex education, which offers abstinence as the only option for preventing STIs and unintended pregnancy, is not permitted in California public schools or charter schools.
- Instruction shall affirmatively recognize that people have different sexual orientations and, when discussing or providing examples of relationships and

couples, must be inclusive of same-sex relationships. It must also teach students about gender, gender expression, and gender identity and explore the harm of negative gender stereotypes. This means that schools must teach about all sexual orientations and what being lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and questioning (LGBTQ) means.

- All instruction and materials must support and align with the purposes of the California Healthy Youth Act and with each other. Instruction and materials may not be in conflict with or undermine each other or any purposes of the law. For example, schools may not use materials that, in promoting abstinence, focus exclusively on the failure rates or perceived disadvantages of condoms or contraception.

As evidenced by data from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Youth Risk Behavior Survey, the California Healthy Youth Act is succeeding in providing students with the knowledge and skills to protect their sexual and reproductive health from unintended pregnancy, HIV, and other STIs. According to the most recently published data from 2019, California high school students report significantly lower rates of sexual activity than high school students nationally, and rates have consistently decreased since implementation of the California Healthy Youth Act in 2016. California has the lowest rate of sexual activity for all 50 states. Further, for California high school students who affirmatively report being sexually active, their rates of contraceptive use have also consistently increased since the passage of the California Healthy Youth Act. California high school students also show an increase in contraceptive use well above the national average.

If you have any questions regarding this subject, please contact Sharla E. Smith, School Health Education Consultant, School Health and Safety Office, by phone at 916-319-0914 or by email at shsmith@cde.ca.gov, or visit the California Department of Education Comprehensive Sexual Health and HIV/AIDS web page at <https://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/he/se>.

Sincerely,

Tony Thurmond

Last Reviewed: Monday, April 11, 2022

FAQ for Sexual Education, HIV/AIDS, and STDs

Frequently asked questions (FAQ) and answers regarding comprehensive sexual health education, HIV/AIDS and STD instruction.

The California Healthy Youth Act, which took effect January 1, 2016, requires school districts to provide students with integrated, comprehensive, accurate, and inclusive comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education, at least once in high school and once in middle school. The California Healthy Youth Act made other significant changes to previous Education Code (EC) requirements for both HIV prevention education and comprehensive sexual health education which are summarized below.

[Expand All](#) | [Collapse All](#)

1. [What are the purposes of the California Healthy Youth Act?](#)

To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to:

- Protect their sexual and reproductive health from HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and from unintended pregnancy;
- Develop healthy attitudes concerning adolescent growth and development, body image, gender, sexual orientation, relationships, marriage, and family;
- Have healthy, positive, and safe relationships and behaviors;
- Promote understanding of sexuality as a normal part of human development; and
- To ensure pupils receive integrated, comprehensive, accurate, and unbiased sexual health and HIV prevention instruction and provide educators with clear tools and guidance to accomplish that end.

2. [Are schools required to teach comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education?](#)

Yes. The California Healthy Youth Act requires that students in grades 7-12 receive comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education at least once in middle school and once in high school. The Education Code defines comprehensive sexual health education as “education regarding human development and sexuality, including education on pregnancy, contraception, and sexually transmitted infections” (EC § 51931(b)) and HIV prevention education as “instruction on the nature of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and AIDS, methods of transmission, strategies to reduce the risk of HIV infection, and social and public health issues related to HIV and AIDS” (EC § 51931(d)).

3. [Does the law permit schools to teach comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education in elementary school?](#)

Yes. Comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education may be taught in grades K-6, inclusive. All instruction and materials in grades K-6 must meet the instructional criteria or baseline requirements listed below. Content that is required in grades 7-12 may be also be included in an age-appropriate way in earlier grades. (EC §§ 51933, 51934(b).)

4. What are the instructional criteria requirements for all comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention Education?

According to the Education Code (EC § 51933), all instruction and materials in all grades must:

- Be age-appropriate;
- Be medically accurate and objective;
- Align with and support the purposes of the California Healthy Youth Act, as described above;
- Be appropriate for use with pupils of all races, genders, sexual orientations, ethnic and cultural backgrounds;
- Be appropriate for and equally available to English language learners;
- Be appropriate for and accessible to pupils with disabilities;
- Affirmatively recognize different sexual orientations and be inclusive of same-sex relationships in discussions and examples;
- Teach about gender, gender expression, gender identity, and the harm of negative gender stereotypes;
- Encourage students to communicate with their parents/guardians and other trusted adults about human sexuality, and provide skills for doing so;
- Teach the value of and prepare students to have and maintain committed relationships such as marriage;
- Provide knowledge and skills for forming healthy relationships that are free from violence; and
- Provide knowledge and skills for making and implementing healthy decisions about sexuality including negotiation and refusal skills to assist students in overcoming peer pressure and using effective decision making skills to avoid high-risk activities.

In addition, the Education Code (EC § 51933) specifies that instruction and materials in all grades may not:

- Teach or promote religious doctrine; or
- Reflect or promote bias against any person on the basis of actual or perceived disability, gender, gender identity, gender expression, race or ethnicity, nationality, religion, or sexual orientation, or any other category

protected by the non-discrimination policy codified in Education Code § 220..

5. [What additional instructional content is required in grades 7-12?](#)

Instruction provided in grades 7-12, in addition to meeting the instructional criteria or baseline requirements above, must include all of the following content (EC § 51934):

- Information on the nature and transmission of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections (STIs);
- Information about all federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved methods of preventing and reducing the risk of transmission of HIV and other STIs, including antiretroviral treatment, and information about treatment of HIV and STIs;
- Information about reducing the risk of HIV transmission as a result of injection drug use by decreasing needle use and needle sharing;
- Discussion about social views of HIV and AIDS, emphasizing that all people are at some risk of contracting HIV and that the only way to know one's HIV status is by being tested;
- Information about accessing resources for sexual and reproductive health care and assistance with sexual assault and intimate partner violence, as well as students' legal rights to access these resources;
- Information about the effectiveness and safety of all federal FDA-approved contraceptive methods in preventing pregnancy (including emergency contraception);
- Information that abstinence is the only certain way to prevent unintended pregnancy and HIV and other STIs; information about value of delaying sexual activity must be included and must be accompanied by information about other methods for preventing pregnancy, HIV and STIs;
- Information about pregnancy, including 1) the importance of prenatal care; 2) all legally available pregnancy outcomes, including parenting, adoption, and abortion; and 3) California's newborn safe surrender law; and
- Information about sexual harassment, sexual assault, adolescent relationship abuse, intimate partner violence, and human trafficking.

This is a summary of the law. See EC § 51934 for the exact language of these requirements.

Any of these content areas may also be covered in an age-appropriate way prior to grade 7.

6. [Does the law allow abstinence-only education?](#)

No. Abstinence may not be discussed in isolation from other methods of preventing HIV, other STIs, and pregnancy. The Education Code requires that instruction and materials include information that abstinence is the only certain way to prevent HIV, other STIs, and unintended pregnancy. However, it also states: "Instruction shall provide information about the value of delaying sexual activity while also providing

medically accurate information on other methods of preventing HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy.” (emphasis added) (EC § 51934(a)(3).) “Abstinence-only” sex education, which offers abstinence as the only option for preventing STIs and unintended pregnancy, is not permitted in California public schools.

Comprehensive sexual health education in grades 7-12 must include medically accurate, objective information about the effectiveness and safety of all federal FDA-approved methods for preventing HIV, other STIs, and pregnancy. (EC § 51934.)

7. [Why is there a requirement for integrated instruction, and what does it mean?](#)

In order to ensure that students receive instruction that best supports their need for accurate, comprehensive information, the requirement for integrated instruction means that there must be internal consistency within sexual health education and HIV prevention instruction and materials. All instruction and materials must support and align with the purposes of the California Healthy Youth Act and with each other. Instruction and materials may not be in conflict with or undermine each other or any of the purposes of the law. For example, schools may not use materials that, in promoting abstinence, focus exclusively on the failure rates or perceived disadvantages of condoms or contraception. (EC §§ 51930(b)(4), 51933(c).)

8. [How does the law promote healthy relationships for youth?](#)

The California Healthy Youth Act has a strong emphasis on healthy relationships, in both the purposes and the required content. Students must be taught knowledge and skills related to recognizing, building, and maintaining healthy relationships that are based on mutual affection and free from violence, coercion and intimidation. This includes teaching decision-making and communication skills and helping students understand the value of and prepare for committed relationships, such as marriage. It also includes information about unhealthy behaviors and risks to their health, such as sexual harassment, sexual assault, intimate partner violence, and sex trafficking. (EC §§ 51930(b); 51933(f), (g), (h); 51934(a)(10).)

9. [Does the law require instruction about local health resources?](#)

Yes. The California Healthy Youth Act requires that students learn about local resources for sexual and reproductive health care, sexual assault and intimate partner violence. (EC §§ 51934(a)(8)) The law also requires instruction about how students can access those resources and their rights to access them. For example, under California law, minors may consent to confidential medical care related to reproductive health care, including prevention and treatment of pregnancy (under 18 years of age) and prevention and treatment for HIV and STIs (12 years and older). (California Family Code §§ 6925, 6926; EC § 46010.1; *American Academy of Pediatrics v. Lungren*, 16 Cal.4th 307 (1997); 87 Ops. Cal. Atty. Gen. 168, 172 (2004)).

In addition, students also have the right to obtain sensitive services, including reproductive health care, during school hours, and must be allowed to leave campus for the purpose of obtaining these services. (EC § 48205; EC § 46010.1; 87 Ops. Cal. Atty. Gen. 168, 172 (2004)). In these instances, schools are not allowed to require parental consent or notification, and must mark the student's absence as excused and allow the student to make up full credit for assignments or class time missed. (EC § 48205; 87 Ops. Cal. Atty. Gen. 168, 172 (2004).)

10. [Does the law require instruction on California's Affirmative Consent Standard?](#)

Another law, distinct from the California Healthy Youth Act, also took effect in 2016. This law, Education Code § 51225.36, requires that all school districts that have health education as a graduation requirement must include instruction on California's affirmative consent standard (emphasis added). This standard is defined as follows: "Affirmative consent' means affirmative, conscious, and voluntary agreement to engage in sexual activity. It is the responsibility of each person involved in the sexual activity to ensure that he or she has the affirmative consent of the other or others to engage in the sexual activity. Lack of protest or resistance does not mean consent, nor does silence mean consent. Affirmative consent must be ongoing throughout a sexual activity and can be revoked at any time. The existence of a dating relationship between the persons involved, or the fact of past sexual relations between them, should never by itself be assumed to be an indicator of consent." (EC § 67386.)

Instruction on the affirmative consent standard is not mandatory for districts that do not require a health education course for graduation. The law also does not require that this instruction be provided within comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education. However, the California Healthy Youth Act does require that comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education address healthy relationships and communication, and consent for sexual activity is an important component of this instruction. Therefore, there is natural overlap between the law relating to the affirmative consent standard and the California Healthy Youth Act. (EC § 51933 (g).)

11. [What determines whether the facts taught are medically accurate?](#)

Medically accurate means verified or supported by research conducted in compliance with scientific methods and published in peer-reviewed journals, where appropriate, and recognized as accurate and objective by professional organizations and agencies with expertise in the relevant field, such as the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the American Public Health Association, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Instruction is medically accurate if it meets this legal definition. (EC § 51931(f).)

12. [What does the law say about lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and questioning \(LGBTQ\) students, sexual orientation and gender/gender identity?](#)

All instruction and materials in grades K-12 must be inclusive of LGBTQ students. Instruction shall affirmatively recognize that people have different sexual orientations and, when discussing or providing examples of relationships and couples, must be inclusive of same-sex relationships. (EC § 51933(d)(5).) It must also teach students about gender, gender expression, gender identity, and explore the harm of negative gender stereotypes. (EC § 51933(d)(6).) This means that schools must teach about all sexual orientations and what being LGBTQ means.

The California Healthy Youth Act requires that sexual health education be appropriate for use with students of all genders and sexual orientations (EC § 51933(d)) and clearly states that part of the intent of the law is “to provide pupils with the knowledge and skills they need to develop healthy attitudes concerning adolescent growth and development, body image, gender, sexual orientation, relationships, marriage, and family.” (EC § 51930(b)(2).)

The California Healthy Youth Act also prohibits sexual health education classes from promoting bias against anyone on the basis of any category protected by Education Code § 220, which includes actual or perceived gender and sexual orientation.

13. [What does the law say about students with disabilities?](#)

Instruction and materials must be appropriate for and accessible to students with disabilities. This includes but is not limited to providing a modified curriculum, materials and instruction in alternative formats, and auxiliary aids. (EC § 51933(d)(1) and (3).)

14. [What does the law say about students who are English learners?](#)

The California Healthy Youth Act requires that instruction be made available on an equal basis to pupils who are English learners, whether they are placed in English immersion classes or alternative bilingual education classes, and must be consistent with the existing sex education curriculum and alternative options for an English learner pupil as otherwise provided in the Education Code. (EC § 51933(d)(2).) In addition, the law requires that instruction be appropriate for use with students of all races and ethnic and cultural backgrounds. (EC § 51933(d)(1).)

15. [Does the law permit the use of outside speakers?](#)

School districts may contract with outside consultants or guest speakers, including those who have developed multilingual curricula or curricula accessible to persons with disabilities, to deliver comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education or to provide training for school district personnel. All outside consultants and guest speakers must have expertise in comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education and have knowledge of the most recent medically accurate research on the relevant topic or topics covered in their instruction. (EC § 51936.)

Instruction or materials provided by outside consultants or guest speakers must fulfill the same requirements as instruction provided by employees of the school district. All instruction and materials shall align with and support the purposes of the California Healthy Youth Act and may not be in conflict with them. (EC § 51933 (c).) Any outside organization used for instruction or materials must meet every tenet of the California Healthy Youth Act. If schools use outside consultants or guest speakers, they must provide parents with the name of the provider's organization and the date of instruction at the beginning of the school year or no fewer than 14 days prior to the date of instruction. (EC § 51938 (b)(2).)

16. How does the law support family communication about comprehensive sexual health?

Instruction and materials shall encourage a student “to communicate with his or her parents, guardians, and other trusted adults about human sexuality and provide the knowledge and skills necessary to do so.” (EC § 51933(e).) This is an opportunity for parents/guardians to identify and inform their students about whom a trusted adult may be.

17. What does the law say about parent/guardian notification and consent for instruction?

Parents or guardians must be notified by the school or district at the beginning of the school year (or at the time of enrollment) about planned instruction in comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education and research on student health behaviors and risks. The notice must advise parents/guardians that the written and audiovisual educational materials used in the comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education course are available for inspection. The school district must also inform parents/guardians about whether the instruction will be provided by district personnel or outside consultants or guest speakers. Further, all instruction and materials from outside consultants or guest speakers must meet all tenets of the law. If instruction will be provided by outside consultants or guest speakers, the notice must include the name and organizational affiliation of the outside consultant or guest speaker and the date of the instruction. The notice must also inform parents/guardians of their right to request copies of Education Code §§ 51933, 51934, and 51938. If arrangements are made after the initial notification is sent out at the beginning of the year, districts must notify parents at least 14 days prior to the instruction via mail or another commonly used method. (EC § 51938(b).)

In this notification, schools must advise parents/guardians that they have the right to excuse their child from comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education and that in order to excuse their child they must state their request in writing to the school district. (EC § 51938(b)(4).) Schools may not require active consent (“opt-in”) for participation in comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education. Parents/guardians must request in writing that their child not participate in the instruction (passive consent, or “opt-out”). If the parent/guardian does not request in writing that the child be withheld, the child will attend the instruction. (EC § 51938(a).)

18. [What does the law say about parental/guardian consent for surveys?](#)

In order to facilitate the collection of data needed by researchers to evaluate the effectiveness of comprehensive sexual health education and other unintended pregnancy prevention efforts, the law permits schools to administer anonymous, voluntary, confidential, age-appropriate surveys or questionnaires in which students are asked about their sexual activities and attitudes in order to measure their health behaviors and risks. Parents/guardian must be notified of any planned surveys or questionnaires, be given the opportunity to review these surveys or questionnaires and, in grades 7-12, be given the opportunity to request in writing that their child not participate. Schools may not adopt an active consent or “opt-in” policy for these surveys or questionnaires for students in grades 7 to 12. (EC § 51938(c).) Prior to grade 7, parents must give active consent in order for their child to participate.

19. [What does the law say about anti-harassment, bullying prevention or safe schools programs?](#)

The Education Code provides that all pupils enrolled in California public schools have the inalienable right to attend classes on school campuses that are safe, secure and peaceful (Education Code §§ 201, 220, and 32261). Although, the California Healthy Youth Act does not specifically address anti-harassment, bullying prevention or safe school programs, other areas of the California Education Code do. (See Education Code sections 200, 220, and 32261.) This Act, including the “opt-out” provision, does not apply to instruction, materials, presentations, or programming that discuss gender, gender identity, gender expression, sexual orientation, discrimination, harassment, bullying, intimidation, relationships, or family and do not discuss human reproductive organs and their functions. (EC § 51932(b).) This is to ensure a positive school climate so that all students feel safe on and off campus knowing that all peers have the same basic understanding on acceptable and unacceptable behaviors.

Also, the CDE has more resources related to this issue on the CDE Web page. Please visit this [CDE Web page](#) for a legal advisory regarding application of California’s antidiscrimination statutes to transgender youth in schools.

And please visit this [CDE Web page for frequently asked questions](#) on fostering an educational environment that is safe and free from discrimination for all students, regardless of sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or gender expression, and assisting school districts with understanding and implementing policy changes related to AB 1266 and transgender student privacy, facility use, and participation in school athletic competitions.

20. [Does the law require the teachers to be trained?](#)

Comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education must be taught by instructors trained in the appropriate courses. (EC §§ 51934(a), (b).) This means that instructors must have knowledge of the most recent medically accurate research on

human sexuality, healthy relationships, pregnancy, and HIV and other sexually transmitted infections. (EC § 51931(e).)

In addition, school districts must provide periodic training to all district personnel who provide HIV prevention education to enable them to learn new developments in the scientific understanding of HIV. Teachers with a demonstrated expertise in the field or who have received training from the California Department of Education, their affiliates or Centers for Disease Control and Prevention need not be additionally trained by the district. School districts may expand the training to include the topic of comprehensive sexual health education. (EC § 51935).

21. [Are the health framework for California public schools and the California Health Education Content Standards current with respect to legal requirement for comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention program?](#)

No. The Health Framework from 2003 is extremely outdated and is inconsistent with the California Healthy Youth Act; it should not be used. The California Health Education Content Standards, adopted in 2008, do not directly conflict with the California Healthy Youth Act but also do not include all required content. Therefore, the health standards should not be independently relied upon for developing or evaluating sexual health curriculum.


However, the California Department of Education, Instructional Quality Commission, and State Board of Education have begun the revision process for the Health Education Framework and expect completion by May 2019.

Questions: School Health Office | 916-319-0914

Last Reviewed: Monday, April 11, 2022

Sexual Health Education Accountability Act

Provides information concerning the Sexual Health Education Accountability Act requirements.

The [Sexual Health Education Accountability Act \(SHEAA\), Health and Safety Code 15100 - 151003](#)  requires any state-funded, community-based sexual health education program that provides education to prevent adolescent or unintended pregnancy or to prevent sexually transmitted infections to meet specific requirements. SHEAA requires state funds for community-based sexual health education programs to be spent on programs that are medically accurate, appropriate for the priority population and comprehensive. This applies to all state-funded community based programs that provide education to prevent teen pregnancy or unintended pregnancy and prevention of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS. This would apply to the Community Challenge Grant (CCG) program because CCG primarily funds comprehensive sexual health education strategies, many of which are conducted in California's public schools.

SHEAA requires programs providing education in public schools to state how their instruction fits into the school's overall plan to comply fully with EC 51930 – 51939.

SHEAA authorizes the funding agency to terminate a grant if the funded program is not in compliance with the legal requirements.

SHEAA sets forth basic standards for community-based sexual health education programs:

- All information must be medically accurate, current and objective.
- Presenters shall know and use the most current scientific data on human sexuality, human development, pregnancy, and sexually transmitted diseases.
- Program must be age appropriate for its priority population's age, culture, and language.
- Program may not teach or promote religious doctrine.
- Program may not promote or reflect bias against any person (as defined in Section 422.56 of the *Penal Code*) on the basis of:
 - Disability
 - Gender
 - Nationality
 - Race or Ethnicity
 - Religion
 - Sexual Orientation

A sexual health education program conducted by an outside agency, such as a community-based organization (CBO) at a publicly funded school, shall comply with the requirements of Section 51934 of the *EC* if the program address HIV/AIDS and shall comply with Section 51933 of the *EC* if the program address pregnancy prevention and sexually transmitted diseases other than HIV/AIDS.

If the sexual health education program is conducted by an outside agency, such as a CBO, at a publicly funded school, the CBO shall indicate in writing how the program fits into the school's plan to comply fully with the California *EC* 51930 - 51939.

Questions: [School Health Office | 916-319-0914](tel:916-319-0914)

Last Reviewed: Monday, April 11, 2022

Comprehensive Sexual Health Education & the California Healthy Youth Act

PARENT FACT SHEET

What is the California Healthy Youth Act?

The California Healthy Youth Act (CHYA)¹ is our state's sexual health education law, which took effect January 1, 2016. CHYA requires that public schools provide students with medically accurate, age-appropriate, LGBTQ-inclusive² comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education, at least once in middle school and once in high school. It ensures that young people have the knowledge and skills they need to make healthy decisions.

What does the California Healthy Youth Act do?

We all want the best education for students, and that means giving students relevant and accurate information about the changes their bodies go through and how to tackle big issues like consent, puberty, and relationships. Luckily, CHYA ensures your student is provided with the high quality sexual health education they need.

- ✓ ***Instruction must be medically accurate*** and provide information about preventing sexually transmitted infections and unintended pregnancy. Without facts, young people often repeat what they hear from friends or find on the internet, which may be inaccurate and cause confusion. Studies show that science-based comprehensive sexual health education, when it supports a diverse range of young people, helps students become healthier and more successful adults. It leads to lower STI rates, fewer unplanned pregnancies, better self-esteem, healthier relationships, and many more benefits.³
- ✓ ***Instruction must be age appropriate.*** Human development is a lifelong process. Young people need to receive information at the right time so that they aren't caught off guard by their changing bodies and are prepared for healthy relationships and safe sex when and if they're ready for those steps. Just because young people are learning about sex doesn't mean they're having it. In fact, young people who receive comprehensive sexual health education generally start having sex later in life and have lower rates of unplanned pregnancy.⁴

¹ CAL. EDUC. CODE §§ 51930-51939, *available at*

http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes_displayexpandedbranch.xhtml?lawCode=EDC&division=4.&title=2.&part=28.&chapter=5.6.&article=1.&goUp=Y.

² Instruction cannot in any way be biased against people who are lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, and/or queer (LGBTQ).

³ FUTURE OF SEX EDUCATION (FoSE), *Comprehensive Sex Education: Research and Results* (2009), <http://www.futureofsexed.org/compsexed.html>.

⁴ *Ibid.*

- ✓ ***Instruction must be LGBTQ-inclusive.*** Our schools are diverse, and every student deserves to feel safe, welcome, and acknowledged at school. LGBTQ students thrive when they see themselves reflected in lessons, and LGBTQ-inclusive lessons create a positive effect on all students and help prevent bullying, discrimination, and harassment.⁵
- ✓ ***Instruction must be appropriate for and equally available to English language learners and students with physical and developmental disabilities.*** These students may need materials in their home language and/or modified formats to ensure they can fully participate in and benefit from the instruction.

What is the role of parents and guardians?

Let's face it: talking about sex in school can catch parents off guard, especially when it's a change from their own experiences or new for the school. You play an indispensable role in preparing your student for the future, and the comprehensive sexual health education your student receives will open the door for important conversations. These conversations at home will add to and complement the science-based instruction your student receives in school, just as you might help them with math, biology, or history homework.

As a parent or guardian, you should be notified when your student will receive sexual health education at their school and be allowed to view the curriculum and other instructional materials prior to instruction. You can choose to withdraw your student from instruction, but you should know that the education community – including the California PTA – and the vast majority of California parents support fact-based comprehensive sexual health education because they know it has many benefits for students. With accurate instruction at school, plus guidance from parents and other trusted sources, we can help young people grow into healthier and more successful adults.



⁵ See Joseph G. Kosciw, et al., *The 2015 National School Climate Survey: The Experiences of Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, and Queer Youth in Our Nation's Schools*, GLSEN, available at <https://www.glsen.org/article/2015-national-school-climate-survey>; and GLSEN, 2015 State Snapshot: School Climate in California, available at <https://www.glsen.org/sites/default/files/California%20State%20Snapshot%20-%20NSCS.pdf>.



Reproductive Health Permission Slip Forestville Teen Clinic Opt-Out Permission Slip

The Harmony Union School District Board of Education and school faculty members understand that a student’s understanding of their health is important for their well-being. Our students benefit from instruction that fosters the development of positive health behaviors and prevention of negative unhealthy behaviors. HUSD’s health, puberty, and sexuality education curriculum focusing on essential information that supports students’ well-being with progressive levels of content as they mature through the grades. This course of study conforms strictly to the guidelines provided by the Health Framework and Standards for California Public Schools, and the California Healthy Youth Act. In addition to fundamentals of reproduction, puberty and healthy relationships presented in grades 4-6, grades 7 and 8 the program includes comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention.

State Ed Code allows you to remove your child from Health, Puberty, and Sexuality lessons. Students opting out of lessons will be provided alternate curriculum during the time of presentations. If you do not want your student to participate in the Health, Puberty, and Sexuality education program, please return the opt-out permission form below.

Course Description:

Presentations encourage students to communicate with parents, guardians or other trusted adults about human sexuality. Instruction is medically accurate, age-appropriate and inclusive of all students. Topics covered in grades 4-6 include human development, puberty, healthy relationships and boundaries. Topics in grades 7 and 8 include consent, contraception, sexually transmitted infections, and HIV/AIDS.

The dates of presentations by the Forestville Teen Clinic for 2022-2023 school year are: 7th & 8th grade February 20-24, 2023

This permission slip is an opt-out permission slip. It is returned to the school ONLY if you do NOT want your child to participate. If the school does not receive a slip, the child will participate.

Student’s Name: _____

I do not give permission for my child to take part in the reproductive health classes offered by the Forestville Teen Clinic

Parent/Guardian Signature: _____

Date: _____

Please return this form to the school office or via email (sheron@harmonyusd.org) before the dates of the presentation. If you have any questions, please call the school @ (707) 874-1205 or email mmorgan@harmonyusd.org. You may request a copy of the California Healthy Youth Act (California Education Code Sections 51930-51939) by contacting the office.

Relevant Board Policies to Health Curriculum Adoption

Harmony Union ESD

Administrative Regulation

Sexual Health And HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction

AR 6142.1

Instruction

Definitions

Comprehensive sexual health education means education regarding human development and sexuality, including education on pregnancy, contraception, and sexually transmitted infections. (Education Code 51931)

HIV prevention education means instruction on the nature of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS), methods of transmission, strategies to reduce the risk of HIV infection, and social and public health issues related to HIV and AIDS. (Education Code 51931)

(cf. 6142.8 - Comprehensive Health Education)

(cf. 6143 - Courses of Study)

Age appropriate refers to topics, messages, and teaching methods suitable to particular ages or age groups of children and adolescents, based on developing cognitive, emotional, and behavioral capacity typical for the age or age group. (Education Code 51931)

Medically accurate means verified or supported by research conducted in compliance with scientific methods and published in peer-reviewed journals, where appropriate, and recognized as accurate and objective by professional organizations and agencies with expertise in the relevant field, such as the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the American Public Health Association, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. (Education Code 51931)

General Criteria for Instruction and Materials

The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that the district's comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention instruction and materials: (Education Code 51933)

1. Are age appropriate
2. Are medically accurate and objective
3. Are aligned with and support the following purposes as specified in Education Code 51930:
 - a. To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to protect their sexual and reproductive health from HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and from unintended pregnancy
 - b. To provide students with the knowledge and skills they need to develop healthy attitudes concerning adolescent growth and development, body image, gender, sexual orientation, relationships, marriage, and family
 - c. To promote understanding of sexuality as a normal part of human development
 - d. To ensure students receive integrated, comprehensive, accurate, and unbiased sexual health and HIV prevention instruction and provide educators with clear tools and guidance to accomplish that end
 - e. To provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to have healthy, positive, and safe relationships and behaviors
4. Are appropriate for use with English learners, students with disabilities, and students of all races, genders, sexual orientations, and ethnic and cultural backgrounds
(cf. 6174 - Education for English Learners)
5. Are available on an equal basis to a student who is an English learner, consistent with the existing curriculum and alternative options for an English learner as otherwise provided in the Education Code
6. Are accessible to students with disabilities, including, but not limited to, the provision of a modified curriculum, materials, and instruction in alternative formats and auxiliary aids
(cf. 6159 - Individualized Education Program)
7. Do not reflect or promote bias against any person in protected categories of discrimination pursuant to Education Code 220

(cf. 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities)
(cf. 1312.3 - Uniform Complaint Procedures)

8. Affirmatively recognize that people have different sexual orientations and, when discussing or providing examples of relationships and couples, shall be inclusive of same-sex relationships
9. Teach students about gender, gender expression, and gender identity, and explore the harm of negative gender stereotypes
10. Encourage students to communicate with their parents/guardians and other trusted adults about human sexuality and provide the knowledge and skills necessary to do so
11. Teach the value of and prepare students to have and maintain committed relationships such as marriage
12. Provide students with knowledge and skills they need to form healthy relationships that are based on mutual respect and affection and are free from violence, coercion, harassment, and intimidation

(cf. 5145. 3 - Nondiscrimination/Harassment)

13. Provide students with knowledge and skills for making and implementing healthy decisions about sexuality, including communication and refusal skills to assist students in overcoming peer pressure and using effective decision-making skills to avoid high-risk activities
14. Do not teach or promote religious doctrine

Components of Sexual Health and HIV Prevention Education

The district's comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education for students in grades 7-12, in addition to complying with the criteria listed above in the section "General Criteria for Instruction and Materials," shall include all of the following: (Education Code 51934)

1. Information on the nature of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and their effects on the human body
2. Information on the manner in which HIV and other sexually transmitted infections are and are not transmitted, including information on the relative risk of infection according to specific behaviors, including sexual behaviors and injection drug use

3. Information that abstinence from sexual activity and injection drug use is the only certain way to prevent HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, and that abstinence from sexual intercourse is the only certain way to prevent unintended pregnancy

The instruction shall provide information about the value of delaying sexual activity while also providing medically accurate information on other methods of preventing HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy.

(cf. 5141.25 - Availability of Condoms)

(cf. 5146 - Married/Pregnant/Parenting Students)

4. Information about the effectiveness and safety of all federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved methods that prevent or reduce the risk of contracting HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including use of antiretroviral medication, consistent with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

5. Information about the effectiveness and safety of reducing the risk of HIV transmission as a result of injection drug use by decreasing needle use and needle sharing

6. Information about the treatment of HIV and other sexually transmitted infections, including how antiretroviral therapy can dramatically prolong the lives of many people living with HIV and reduce the likelihood of transmitting HIV to others

7. Discussion about social views on HIV and AIDS, including addressing unfounded stereotypes and myths regarding HIV and AIDS and people living with HIV

This instruction shall emphasize that successfully treated HIV-positive individuals have a normal life expectancy, all people are at some risk of contracting HIV, and testing is the only way to know if one is HIV-positive.

8. Information about local resources, how to access local resources, and students' legal rights to access local resources for sexual and reproductive health care such as testing and medical care for HIV and other sexually transmitted infections and pregnancy prevention and care, as well as local resources for assistance with sexual assault and intimate partner violence

9. Information about the effectiveness and safety of FDA-approved contraceptive methods in preventing pregnancy, including, but not limited to, emergency contraception. Instruction on pregnancy shall include an objective discussion of all legally available pregnancy outcomes, including, but not limited to:

a. Parenting, adoption, and abortion

b. Information on the law on surrendering physical custody of a minor child 72 hours of age or younger, pursuant to Health and Safety Code 1255.7 and Penal Code 271.5

c. The importance of prenatal care

10. Information about sexual harassment, sexual assault, sexual abuse, and human trafficking, including:

a. Information on the prevalence and nature of human trafficking, strategies to reduce the risk of human trafficking, techniques to set healthy boundaries, and how to safely seek assistance if there is a suspicion of trafficking

b. Information on how social media and mobile device applications are used for human trafficking

11. Information about adolescent relationship abuse and intimate partner violence, including the early warning signs of each

The district's comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education shall include instruction regarding the potential risks and consequences of creating and sharing suggestive or sexually explicit materials through cell phones, social networking web sites, computer networks, or other digital media. (Education Code 51934)

Professional Development

The district's comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education shall be provided by instructors trained in the appropriate courses who are knowledgeable of the most recent medically accurate research on human sexuality, healthy relationships, pregnancy, and HIV and other sexually transmitted infections. (Education Code 51931, 51934)

The Superintendent or designee shall cooperatively plan and conduct in-service training for all district personnel who provide HIV prevention education, through regional planning, joint powers agreements, or contract services. (Education Code 51935)

(cf. 4131 - Staff Development)

In developing and providing in-service training, the Superintendent or designee shall cooperate and collaborate with the teachers who provide HIV prevention education and with the California Department of Education (CDE). (Education Code 51935)

The district shall periodically conduct in-service training to enable district personnel to learn new developments in the scientific understanding of HIV. In-service training shall

be voluntary for personnel who have demonstrated expertise or received in-service training from the CDE or Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (Education Code 51935)

The Superintendent or designee may expand HIV in-service training to cover the topic of comprehensive sexual health education in order for district personnel teaching comprehensive sexual health education to learn new developments in the scientific understanding of sexual health. (Education Code 51935)

The Superintendent or designee shall periodically provide continuing education that enables district personnel to learn about new developments in the understanding of abuse, including sexual abuse, and human trafficking and current prevention efforts and methods. Such education may include early identification of abuse, including sexual abuse, and human trafficking of students and minors. (Education Code 51950)

Use of Consultants or Guest Speakers

The Superintendent or designee may contract with outside consultants or guest speakers, including those who have developed multilingual curricula or curricula accessible to persons with disabilities, to deliver comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education or to provide training for district personnel. All outside consultants and guest speakers shall have expertise in comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education and knowledge of the most recent medically accurate research on the relevant topic(s) covered in the instruction. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that any instruction provided by an outside speaker or consultant complies with Board policy, administrative regulation, and Education Code 51930-51939. (Education Code 51933, 51934, 51936)

(cf. 6145.8 - Assemblies and Special Events)

Parent/Guardian Notification

At the beginning of each school year or at the time of a student's enrollment, the Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians about instruction in comprehensive sexual health education and HIV prevention education, as well as research on student health behaviors and risks, planned for the coming year. The notice shall advise parents/guardians: (Education Code 48980, 51938)

1. That written and audiovisual educational materials to be used in comprehensive sexual health and HIV prevention education are available for inspection
2. That parents/guardians have a right to excuse their child from comprehensive sexual health or HIV prevention education, or research on student health behaviors and risks, provided they submit their request in writing to the district

3. That parents/guardians have a right to request a copy of Education Code 51930-51939

4. Whether the comprehensive sexual health or HIV prevention education will be taught by district personnel or outside consultants and, if the district chooses to use outside consultants or guest speakers for this purpose, the following information:

a. The date of the instruction

b. The name of the organization or affiliation of each guest speaker

c. Information stating the right of the parent/guardian to request a copy of Education Code 51933, 51934, and 51938

If the arrangements for instruction by outside consultants or guest speakers are made after the beginning of the school year, the Superintendent or designee shall notify parents/guardians by mail or another commonly used method of notification no fewer than 14 days before the instruction is given.

(cf. 5145.6 - Parental Notifications)

Nonapplicability to Certain Instruction or Materials

The requirements of Education Code 51930-51939 pertaining to instructional content, teacher training, and parental notification and consent shall not apply to the following: (Education Code 51932)

1. A description or illustration of human reproductive organs that may appear in a textbook, adopted pursuant to law, if the textbook does not include other elements of comprehensive sexual health education or HIV prevention education as defined in Education Code 51931

(cf. 6142.93 - Science Instruction)

2. Instruction, materials, presentations, or programming that discusses gender, gender identity, gender expression, sexual orientation, discrimination, harassment, bullying, intimidation, relationships, or family and does not discuss human reproductive organs and their functions

Harmony Union ESD

Administrative Regulation

Selection And Evaluation Of Instructional Materials

AR 6161.1

Instruction

Criteria for Selection and Adoption of Instructional Materials

In recommending textbooks or other instructional materials for adoption by the Board of Trustees, the Superintendent or designee shall ensure that such materials:

1. Are aligned to any applicable academic content standards adopted by the State Board of Education (SBE) pursuant to Education Code 60605 and/or Common Core Standards adopted pursuant to Education Code 60605.8

(cf. 6011 - Academic Standards)

For grades K-8, the Superintendent or designee shall select instructional materials from among the list of materials adopted by the SBE and/or other materials that have not been adopted by the SBE but are aligned with the state academic content standards and/or the Common Core Standards. (Education Code 60200, 60210)

(cf. 6161.11 - Supplementary Instructional Materials)

2. Do not reflect adversely upon persons because of their race or ethnicity, gender, religion, disability, nationality, sexual orientation, occupation, or other characteristic listed in Education Code 220, nor contain any sectarian or denominational doctrine or propaganda contrary to law (Education Code 51501, 60044)

(cf. 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities)

3. To the satisfaction of the Board, are accurate, objective, current, and suited to the needs and comprehension of district students at their respective grade levels (Education Code 60045)

4. With the exception of literature and trade books, use proper grammar and spelling (Education Code 60045)

5. Do not expose students to a commercial brand name, product, or corporate or company logo unless the Board makes a specific finding that the use is appropriate based on one of the following: (Education Code 60048, 60200)

a. The commercial brand name, product, or corporate or company logo is used in text for an educational purpose as defined in guidelines or frameworks adopted by the SBE.

b. The appearance of a commercial brand name, product, or corporate or company logo in an illustration is incidental to the general nature of the illustration.

(cf. 1325 - Advertising and Promotion)

7. If the materials are technology-based materials, are both available and comparable to other, equivalent instructional materials (Education Code 60052)

8. Meet the requirements of Education Code 60040-60043 for specific subject content

9. Support the district's adopted courses of study and curricular goals

(cf. 6141 - Curriculum Development and Evaluation)

(cf. 6142.2 - World/Foreign Language Instruction)

(cf. 6142.8 - Comprehensive Health Education)

(cf. 6142.91 - English/Language Arts Instruction)

(cf. 6142.92 - Mathematics Instruction)

(cf. 6142.93 - Science Instruction)

(cf. 6142.94 - History-Social Science Instruction)

(cf. 6143 - Courses of Study)

(cf. 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements)

10. Contribute to a comprehensive, balanced curriculum

11. Demonstrate reliable quality of scholarship as evidenced by:

a. Accurate, up-to-date, and well-documented information

b. Objective presentation of diverse viewpoints

c. Clear, concise writing and appropriate vocabulary

d. Thorough treatment of subject matter

12. Provide for a wide range of materials at all levels of difficulty, with appeal to students of varied interests, abilities, and developmental levels

13. Include materials that stimulate discussion of contemporary issues and improve students' thinking and decision-making skills
14. Contribute to the proper articulation of instruction through grade levels
15. As appropriate, have corresponding versions available in languages other than English
16. Include high-quality teacher's guides
17. Meet high standards in terms of the quality, durability, and appearance of paper, binding, text, and graphics
18. When available, include options for lighter weight materials in order to help minimize any injury to students by the combined weight of instructional materials

Conflict of Interest

To ensure integrity and impartiality in the evaluation and selection of instructional materials, any district employee who is participating in the evaluation of instructional materials and not otherwise designated in the district's conflict of interest code shall sign a disclosure statement indicating that he/she:

1. Shall not accept any emolument, money, or other valuable thing or inducement to directly or indirectly introduce, recommend, vote for, or otherwise influence the adoption or purchase of any instructional material (Education Code 60072)

Sample copies of instructional materials are excepted from this prohibition.
(Education Code 60075)

2. Is not employed by nor receives compensation from the publisher or supplier of the instructional materials or any person, firm, organization, subsidiary, or controlling entity representing it
3. Does not have and will not negotiate a contractual relationship with the publisher or supplier of the instructional materials or any person, firm, organization, subsidiary, or controlling entity representing it
4. Does not have an interest as a contributor, author, editor, or consultant in any textbook or other instructional material submitted to the district

(cf. 9270 - Conflict of Interest)

Harmony Union ESD

Board Policy

Curriculum Development And Evaluation

BP 6141

Instruction

The Board of Trustees desires to provide a research-based, sequential curriculum which promotes high levels of student achievement and emphasizes the development of basic skills, problem solving, and decision making. Upon recommendation of the Superintendent or designee, the Board shall adopt a written district curriculum which describes, for each subject area and grade level, the content objectives which are to be taught in the school.

- (cf. 6000 - Concepts and Roles)
- (cf. 6142.1 - Sexual Health and HIV/AIDS Prevention Instruction)
- (cf. 6142.3 - Civic Education)
- (cf. 6142.4 - Service Learning/Community Service Classes)
- (cf. 6142.5 - Environmental Education)
- (cf. 6142.6 - Visual and Performing Arts Education)
- (cf. 6142.7 - Physical Education)
- (cf. 6142.8 - Comprehensive Health Education)
- (cf. 6142.91 - Reading/Language Arts Instruction)
- (cf. 6142.92 - Mathematics Instruction)
- (cf. 6142.93 - Science Instruction)
- (cf. 6143 - Courses of Study)
- (cf. 6178 - Career Technical Education)
- (cf. 6178.2 - Regional Occupational Center/Program)
- (cf. 9000 - Role of the Board)

The district's curriculum shall be aligned with the district's vision and goals for student learning, Board policies, academic content standards, state curriculum frameworks, state and district assessments, graduation requirements, school and district improvement plans, and, when necessary, related legal requirements.

(cf. 0000 - Vision)
(cf. 0200 - Goals for the School District)
(cf. 0420 - School Plans/Site Councils)
(cf. 0420.1 - School-Based Program Coordination)
(cf. 0520.1 - High Priority Schools Grant Program)
(cf. 0520.2 - Title I Program Improvement Schools)
(cf. 0520.3 - Title I Program Improvement Districts)
(cf. 6011 - Academic Standards)
(cf. 6146.1 - High School Graduation Requirements)
(cf. 6162.5 - Student Assessment)
(cf. 6162.51 - State Academic Achievement Tests)
(cf. 6162.52 - High School Exit Examination)
(cf. 6171 - Title I Programs)
(cf. 9310 - Board Policies)

The Superintendent or designee shall establish a process for curriculum development, selection, and/or adaptation which utilizes the professional expertise of teachers, principals, and district administrators representing various grade levels, disciplines, special programs, and categories of students as appropriate. The process also may provide opportunities for input from students, parents/guardians, representatives of local businesses and postsecondary institutions, and other community members.

(cf. 1220 - Citizen Advisory Committees)
(cf. 1700 - Relations Between Private Industry and the Schools)

The selection and evaluation of instructional materials shall be coordinated with the curriculum development and evaluation process.

(cf. 1312.2 - Complaints Concerning Instructional Materials)
(cf. 6161.1 - Selection and Evaluation of Instructional Materials)
(cf. 6161.11 - Supplementary Instructional Materials)
(cf. 6163.1 - Library Media Centers)

When presenting a recommended curriculum for adoption, the Superintendent or designee shall provide research, data, or other evidence demonstrating the proven effectiveness of the proposed curriculum. He/she also shall present information about the resources that would be necessary to successfully implement the curriculum and describe any modifications or supplementary services that would be needed to make the curriculum accessible to all students.

(cf. 0410 - Nondiscrimination in District Programs and Activities)
(cf. 3100 - Budget)
(cf. 4131 - Staff Development)
(cf. 4143/4243 - Negotiations/Consultation)

(cf. 6141.5 - Advanced Placement)
(cf. 6159 - Individualized Education Program)
(cf. 6172 - Gifted and Talented Student Program)
(cf. 6174 - Education for English Language Learners)
(cf. 6179 - Supplemental Instruction)

The Board shall establish a review cycle for regularly evaluating the district's curriculum in order to ensure continued alignment with state and district goals for student achievement. At a minimum, these reviews shall be conducted whenever the State Board of Education adopts new or revised content standards or the curriculum framework for a particular subject or when new law requires a change or addition to the curriculum.

In addition, the Board may require a review of the curriculum in one or more subject areas as needed in response to student assessment results; feedback from teachers, administrators, or parent/guardians; new research on program effectiveness; or changing student needs.

(cf. 0500 - Accountability)
(cf. 6190 - Evaluation of the Instructional Program)

Legal Reference:

EDUCATION CODE

221.5 Equal opportunity

35160 Authority of governing boards

35160.1 Broad authority of school districts

51050-51057 Enforcement of courses of study

51200-51263 Required courses of study

51500-51540 Prohibited instruction

51720-51879.9 Authorized classes and courses of instruction

60000-60424 Instructional materials

GOVERNMENT CODE

3543.2 Scope of representation

CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 5

4000-4091 School improvement programs

4400-4426 Improvement of elementary and secondary education

Management Resources:

CSBA PUBLICATIONS

Maximizing School Board Leadership: Curriculum, 1996

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PUBLICATIONS

Content Standards for California Public Schools: Kindergarten Through Grade 12

Curriculum Frameworks for California Public Schools: Kindergarten Through Grade 12
WEB SITES

CSBA: <http://www.csba.org>

Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development: <http://www.ascd.org>

Association of California School Administrators: <http://www.acsa.org>

California Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development:
<http://www.cascd.org>

California Department of Education, Curriculum and Instruction:
<http://www.cde.ca.gov/ci>

Policy HARMONY UNION SCHOOL DISTRICT
adopted: October 20, 2016 Occidental, California

Opt Out Form

Health Education and Comprehensive Sex Education Adoption Fall 2023

Committee Members:

Administration

Matthew Morgan Superintendent Principal

Teachers & Staff

Dana Durfey Teacher Grades 7-8

Susan McGovern Teacher Grade 5

Morgen Lanning PE Teacher Grades K-8

Cathy Ferland School Nurse, West County Consortium

Parents

DeEtte DeVille Parent, Director West County Health Center

Caitlin O'Niell Parent, School Nurse SCOE

Sarah Villarreal Parent, Nurse OBGYN

Community Agencies/Health Education Presenters

Erin Elo Teen Clinic Coordinator

Jessie Brandt Health Educator/Presenter

Ben Pierce Health Educator/Presenter

Committee Meeting Dates

July 19, 24, 31 & August 7

Materials Under Review:

Advocates for Youth

<https://www.3rs.org>

Rights, Respect, Responsibility (3rs)

Clark/Ridley

<https://positivepreventionplus.com>

Positive Prevention Plus

ETR

<https://www.etr.org/ebi/programs/making-proud-choices/>

Making Proud Choices

Health Connected

<http://health-connected.org>

Health Connected Teen Talk/Puberty Talk

Multnomah Public Schools

<https://kingcounty.gov/en/dept/dph/health-safety/health-centers-programs-services/birth-control-sexual-health/sexual-health-education/flash>

FLASH

Community Engagement:

Materials Available for Review August 17 Available in Office

Health Curriculum Forum September 7th 6:30-8:00pm in the library

Gender Inclusive Schools Forum September 13th 6:30-8:00pm in the library

Board Meeting Considering Adoption September 14th